Book of Mormon Geography Clues

A Sampling of North American Doctrines Maps & Artifacts

Giving Highest Priority to Verifiable Teachings of the Prophets
Grounded in the Hill Cumorah in New York (D&C 128:20)
Centered Around the New Jerusalem in Missouri (D&C 57:1-3, Ether 13:4)
With Zarahemla in Iowa Across from Nauvoo Illinois (D&C 125:3)
Including 100+ Quotations Arranged Chronologically from Early & Recent Church History
Showing Stunning Geographical Book of Mormon Parallels from US and Church History
Identifying the Jaredites as the Adina Indians of North America
Identifying the Nephites as the Hopewell Indians of North America

Featuring Highlights & Excerpts from
Jonathan Neville's 'Moroni's America' & 'Letter VII'
Rod Meldrum & David Hocking's 'Annotated Book of Mormon'
Joseph Smith Foundation Documentaries
Maps by Rian Nelson
Highlighting Many Popular Lectures
And More



R. Nathan Richardson

Updated 6.29.26

Abbreviated Contents

- Introductory Material
- Quotes from Scripture
- Quotes from Church Leaders
- Joseph Knew
- Scriptures: 36 Topical Prophecies & Promises on the Land, the Remnant, & The Gentiles (Full Text, 100s of Verses)
- Mesoamerica Issues
- Promised Land: Prophecies & Promises
- Promised Land Highlights from the Joseph Smith Foundation
- America: A Promised Land of Liberty
- Book of Mormon Parallels in US & Church History
- Cumorah in New York: The One and Only
- New Jerusalem: Missouri, "This Land"
- Garden of Eden: Missouri
- Lehi's Voyage
- Zarahemla
- Nephites Identified: The Hopewell Moundbuilders Indians
- Jaredites Identified: The Adina Indians
- Earth Mounds, Forts, Houses, Timbers
- Mission to the Lamanites
- Zion's Camp & Zelph
- Narrow Neck(s)
- River Sidon: The Mississippi River System
- Clothing
- Animals
- Language, Writing, Plates, Hebraic Chiasm & Themes
- Ores, Armor, Weapons, Metal Plates
- Wars
- Hagoth
- Destruction
- Weather & Climate
- DNA
- City Nephi & Waters of Mormon in Tennessee
- Other Topics

Contents

INTRODUCTORY MATIERAL 12
About this Book 12
Introductory Statements 13
A Quick List of Book of Mormon Places Aligned with US States Based on Church Teachings etc. 16
Book of Mormon North American Geography 17
Why Book of Mormon Geography Matters: Introductory Essay by Rian Nelson 19
Two Pins in the Map (We Can All Agree on From Revelation): Introductory Geography Map by Rian Nelson 20
Meldrum & Hocking: Mission to Lamanites, Zion Camp etc.: Identifying Key Book of Mormon Sites Based on Church History Statements 21
Meldrum & Hocking: Key Heartland Geography Prophecy Documents: Zelph Account Journals, Letter VII, Letter to Emma, Revelation, Epistle 22
Meldrum & Hocking: Large Advanced Hidden Cities of Ancient North America (Roger Kennedy) 23
Moroni's America by Jonathan Neville – Book Highlights 24
Rian's Maps: Overviews 28
FAQ: Size of North America too Big? Travel Time? 37
Rod Meldrum Book of Mormon Geography showing centrality of Missouri, Enoch & Adam, etc. 37
Stoddards: Book of Mormon as parallel timeline to modern history of God's people (From "Divinely Sanctioned Governments") 39
Wayne May on some Heartland Discoveries on Zion Media 39
SCRIPTURE (THE LORD) ON NORTH AMERICAN BOOK OF MORMON 42
D&C 128:20: Cumorah in New York 42
Mission to the Lamanites in the Land Westward: D&C 28:8-9; D&C 45:63-67; D&C 54:8 42
D&C 125:3: Zarahemla Opposite of Nauvoo Illinois (across river in Iowa) 43
D&C 84:2-4: Missouri the Location of the New Jerusalem 43
Ether 13:1-12: They (Jaredites) were Where the New Jerusalem Will Be (Missouri) 43
D&C 57:1-3: Missouri the Center Place of the Land of Promise 44
D&C 62:2-6: The Land of Zion is Missouri, God Will Fulfill the Promise 44
D&C 84:1-4: New Jerusalem Missouri Revelation 44
D&C 105: Redemption of Zion (Missouri) Deferred Due to Unfaithfulness 44
Other Scriptures 46
Scriptures on Adam's *Cainan* (Missouri/New Jerusalem) & Abraham's *Canaan* (Palestine/Old Jerusalem) 47
Scriptures Providing 2 Pins on the Map 49
Scriptures Collage Highlighting Ether "New Jerusalem upon THIS land." & D&C "Borders of the Lamanites" & Missouri as New Jerusalem 49
QUOTES FROM CHURCH LEADERS ON NORTH AMERICAN BOOK OF MORMON, CHRONOLOGICALLY 51

Quotes: By or About Joseph Smith & Oliver Cowdery 51
Quotes: By or About Brigham Young 58
Quotes: 1800s Continued 59
Quotes: 1800s in Various Publications 63
Quotes: Early 1900s 65
Quotes: Late 1900s 68
Quotes: Recent & Living Prophets 71
Quotes: 1900s to Modern in Various Publications 72
Why Geography is Important by Rian Nelson 76
Beginning a Geography Quest; by Rod Meldrum 77
JOSEPH KNEW 78
Full Text of The Wentworth Letter 1842: Joseph Smith Teaches that the Book of Mormon is about "This Continent" "This Country" "Ancient America" "Here" 79
Meldrum & Hocking: Joseph Smith Preaching to Lamanite Western Tribes, "America is a Promised Land unto Them" 83
Meldrum & Hocking: Key Heartland Geography Prophecy Documents: Zelph Account Journals, Letter VII, Letter to Emma, Revelation, Epistle 84
Meldrum & Hocking: Joseph Smith Identifies American Indian Remnants as Lamanites 85
Meldrum & Hocking: Record of "Aborigines of America" 86
SCRIPTURES: 36 PROPHECIES & PROMISES ON THE LAND, THE REMNANT, & THE GENTILES 87
References of the 36 Prophecies & Promises 87
Topic 1: Land of Promise (30 Verses) 89
Topic 2: Land Obtained and Consecrated for an Inheritance (20 Verses) 91
Topic 3: Land Choice and Precious Above All Other Lands (13 Verses) 93
Topic 4: Land Will Be Cursed Because of Wickedness (12 Verses) 94
Topic 5: Land is Consecrated and Holy to Those Led by the Lord (8 Verses) 94
Topic 6: Land of Prosperity & Security (7 Verses) 95
Topic 7: Land Shall Be a Land of Liberty (6 Verses) 96
Topic 8: The New Jerusalem Will be Built Upon This Land (5 Verses) 96
Topic 9: Land Where All Shall Worship God or Be Destroyed (4 Verses) 96
Topic 10: Land Prepared for Those Led to it by the Hand of the Lord (2 Verses) 97
Topic 11: Land Never to be Brought into Captivity (2 Verses) 97
Topic 12: Land Fortified Against All Other Nations (3 Verses) 97
Topic 13: Land Only For Those Brought by the Lord (1 Verse) 97
Topic 14: Land Kept From the Knowledge of Other Nations (1 Verse) 98
Topic 15: Land Where None Shall Molest or Remove Their Inheritance (1 Verse) 98
Topic 16: Land Not to be Governed by Kings or Kings of Gentiles (2 Verses) 98
Topic 17: Seed of Lehi to be Visited by Christ on This Land (1 Verse) 98
Topic 18: The Record to be Kept About Those Having Possessed the Land (2 Verses) 98

Topic 19: Gentiles to Scatter and Afflict Remnant (12 Verses) 98
Topic 20: Gentiles to Bring Forth a "Marvelous Work" (The Book of Mormon) (10 Verses) 99
Topic 21: Gentiles Shown Mercy by the Lord and Receive the Gospel (8 Verses) 100
Topic 22: Gentiles to Bring the Gospel to the Remnant (6 Verses)....101
Topic 23: Gentiles to Obtain This Land of Promise for an Inheritance (5 Verses) 101
Topic 24: Gentiles to be Blessed and Prosper on This Land (4 Verses) 102
Topic 25: Gentiles to Become a Mighty Nation Upon the Land (3 Verses) 102
Topic 26: Gentiles Not to Remain in Blindness (3 Verses)....102
Topic 27: Gentiles Come Out of Captivity to This Land (2 Verses) 103
Topic 28: Gentiles Upon This Land are Protected by God (2 Verses)....103
Topic 29: This Land to be a Land of Liberty to the Gentiles (2 Verses)....103
Topic 30: Gentiles to Become Multitudes Upon This Land (2 Verses) 104
Topic 31: Gentiles Not to Destroy the Remnant....104
Topic 32: The Lord's Servant to be Among the Gentiles (2 Verses)....104
Topic 33: Gentiles to Have Other Books of Truth (2 Verses) 104
Topic 34: Gentiles to Bring Bible to the Remnant (1 Verse) 104
Topic 35: Church to be Established Among Gentiles of This Land (1 Verse) 105
Topic 36: Mother Gentiles to Battle Against Gentiles Who Came Out of Captivity (1 Verse) 105
MESOAMERICA ISSUES 106
Rian's Maps: BYU Mesoamerica Fantasy Map 106
Rian's Maps: Mesoamerica Fantasy Map Looks Like North America....107
FAQ: What about the Few Publications Supporting Central America? 107
Why Not Mesoamerica? 108
The Testaments Film Maker Sees Mesoamerican Setting Was Incorrect 109
Meldrum & Hocking: Mesoamerican "Snake People" from south & Enslave Lamanites, Intermarry, & Cause Mayan Structures to be Built – Intermingling AFTER Book of Mormon Times ~800AD....111
PROMISED LAND: PROPHECIES & PROMISES....113
Meldrum & Hocking: Joseph of Egypt Foretells Lineage of Joseph Smith: A Patriarchal Blessing of Joseph, etc. 113
Meldrum & Hocking: Joining The 2 Sticks: Contract & Perfect Match 114
Rian's Maps: New & Old Land of Promise: Adam's Cainan (Missouri/New Jerusalem) & Abraham's Canaan (Palestine/Old Jerusalem): Scriptural Proofs....115
Meldrum & Hocking: New Nation on the Land of Promise 116
Meldrum & Hocking: Church Periodical Identifies North America as Book of Mormon Land 117
Meldrum & Hocking: Highlighting Ether "New Jerusalem upon THIS land." & D&C "Borders of the Lamanites" & Missouri as New Jerusalem....118
Meldrum & Hocking: N Eldon Tanner: US as Most Choice & of Biblical Prophecy....119
Meldrum & Hocking: Two Lands of Promise in Pangea....120
Meldrum & Hocking: 36 Book of Mormon Prophecies & Promises about the Land, the Remnant, & the Gentiles 121

Meldrum & Hocking: Marion G Romney Verifies US is the Land of the Book of Mormon 123
Meldrum & Hocking: US is the Promise Land: L. Tom Perry & "Promised Land" Verses 124
Meldrum & Hocking: Sacred Places in the US Land of Promise 125
PROMISED LAND HIGHLIGHTS FROM THE JOSEPH SMITH FOUNDATION 127
The Covenant on the Land by The Joseph Smith Foundation - Documentary Highlights 127
Book of Mormon as Parallel Timeline to Modern History of God's people (From "Divinely Sanctioned Governments" by the Joseph Smith Foundation) 131
Divinely Sanctioned Governments: Exploring the Prophetic Parallels in the Book of Mormon by the Joseph Smith Foundation – Documentary Highlights 132
Hidden Bloodlines: The Grail & The Lost Tribes of the North by the Joseph Smith Foundation – Documentary Highlights 134
Nephites in Europe: Quest for the Nephite Remnant by The Joseph Smith Foundation – Documentary Highlights 141
AMERICA: A PROMISED LAND OF LIBERTY 145
Meldrum & Hocking: Moroni & George Washington: Titles of Liberty 146
Meldrum & Hocking: Freedom vs. Liberty 148
Meldrum & Hocking: Lincoln, Civil War, & Book of Mormon (Timothy Ballard) 149
BOOK OF MORMON PARALLELS IN USA & CHURCH HISTORY 151
Meldrum & Hocking: Mission to Lamanites, Zion Camp etc.: Identifying Key Book of Mormon Sites Based on Church History Statements 151
Meldrum & Hocking: Church History & Zion's Camp a Parallel of Book of Mormon 152
Rian's Maps: Journey Parallels of Chiasmus: Book of Mormon & Church History 153
Meldrum & Hocking: US History Parallels with Book of Mormon 154
Joseph Smith Foundation: USA Book of Mormon Parallel Timelines 155
Meldrum & Hocking: Record of "Aborigines of America" 156
Meldrum & Hocking: Seed of My Brethren Smitten: Native Americans 157
MISSION TO THE LAMANITES 158
Early Church Missions to the "Lamanites": North American Native Indians 158
Meldrum & Hocking: Joseph Smith Preaching to Lamanite Western Tribes, "America is a Promised Land unto Them" 159
ZION'S CAMP & ZELPH 160
Joseph's Vision of Zelph on Uncovering Lamanite History by David Read – Highlights 160
Rian's Maps: Zelph of Zarahemla 161
Rian's Maps: Zelph & Emma Letter Cities 163
Meldrum & Hocking: Zion's Camp & Plains of the Nephites: Artifacts, Zelph Mound 164
CUMORAH IN NEW YORK: THE 1 AND ONLY 165
Introduction to the Cumorah Controversy 165
D&C 128:20: Cumorah in New York 165
Church Scripture Maps: Cumorah in New York 166
Introductory Quotes on the One Hill Cumorah in New York 167

Where is the Hill Cumorah? By Rod Meldrum, Lecture Highlights....168
Hill Cumorah in New York: Introductory Essay by Rian Nelson....171
Meldrum & Hocking: Map of Moroni's America, & Cumorah as a Key Pin (Jonathan Neville & Rian Nelson Maps)....172
Meldrum & Hocking: Location of Hill Cumorah....173
Meldrum & Hocking: J. Fielding Smith Identifies NY Cumorah as the Historical Site of the End Battles....174
Intro to Letter VII by Oliver Cowdery: Definite North American Setting for Book of Mormon, Definitely Endorsed by Joseph Smith....175
Letter VII: Oliver Cowdry on North American Setting, by Jonathan Neville - Book Highlights....178
Q&A: Why No Bones Cumorah, but a few on Plains of Nephites?....178
Rian's Maps: Cumorah....179
Rian's Maps: Sacred Grove....180
Rian's Maps: Palmyra Town....181
NEW JERUSALEM: MISSOURI, "THIS LAND"....181
D&C 84:1-4: Missouri the Location of the New Jerusalem....181
D&C 45:63-67: New Jerusalem Zion in West....182
Ether 13:1-12: They (the Jaredites) were Where the New Jerusalem Will Be (Missouri)....182
D&C 57:1-3: Missouri the Center Place of the Land of Promise....182
D&C 62:2-6: The Land of Zion is Missouri, God Will Fulfill the Promise....183
D&C 105: Redemption of Zion (Missouri) Deferred Due to Unfaithfulness....183
D&C 84:97-102: The New Song of Zion the New Jerusalem....185
Rian's Maps: New Jerusalem Missouri in Center of Zion, North and South of USA America (And analysis of "North to South" meaning USA.)....186
Analysis of Zion America "North to South"....186
Meldrum & Hocking: Highlighting Ether "New Jerusalem upon THIS land." & D&C "Borders of the Lamanites" & Missouri as New Jerusalem....187
GARDEN OF EDEN: MISSOURI....188
Rian's Maps: Eden's 4 Rivers, Centered in Missouri....188
Meldrum & Hocking: Two Lands of Promise in Pangea....189
Rian's Maps: North American Promised Land: Cultures & Dispensations....190
Joseph Smith: Noah's Ark Built in area of the Carolinas....190
LEHI'S VOYAGE....191
Meldrum & Hocking: Phoenicia Wood Ship Expedition 2009, 600BC Tech Replicating Lehi's Voyage Route, Timing, Etc..191
Rian's Maps: Lehi Leaves Jerusalem....192
Rian's Maps: Lehi Voyage....193
Rian's Maps: Lehi's Voyage & the Modern Parallel Phonecia Expedition....194
ZARAHEMLA....194
D&C 125:3: Zarahemla Opposite of Nauvoo Illinois (across river in Iowa)....194
Rian's Maps: Zarahemla: Revelation....195

NEPHITES IDENTIFIED: THE HOPEWELL MOUNDBUILDER INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA 195
3 Reasons Moroni was Hopewell by David Read 195
Rian's Maps: Hopewell Culture Parallels The Nephites 196
25 Nephite / Hopewell Parallels by Rod Meldrum - Lecture Highlights 198
Meldrum & Hocking: Hopewell Mound Builders 400BC-500AD 202
Meldrum & Hocking: 50 Correlations of Hopewell & Book of Mormon 203
Meldrum & Hocking: Plates of Ore, Hopewell Artifacts 205
JAREDITES IDENTIFIED: THE ADENA INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA 206
Ether 13:1-12: They (Jaredites) were Where the New Jerusalem Will Be (Missouri) 206
Meldrum & Hocking: Miamisburg Ohio Mound of the Adena (Jaredites) 207
Rian's Maps: Jaredites from Atlantic 208
Rian's Maps: Jaredites from Pacific 209
Rian's Maps: Limni's 43, Jaredites in West Virginia 210
Rian's Maps: Jaredites are Adena of West Virginia: Correct Timeframe, Burial Mounds etc. 211
Meldrum & Hocking: The Jaredite Nation 212
Meldrum & Hocking: Indiana Giant Jaredite Skeleton, Copper Armor 213
Meldrum & Hocking: 20 Pound Ax from Seneca Nation, etc. 214
EARTH MOUNDS, FORTS, HOUSES, TIMBERS 215
Rian's Maps: Fort Findings 215
Rian's Maps: Moroni Fortifying the Land 216
Rian's Maps: Nephite Forts 217
Meldrum & Hocking: Miamisburg Ohio Mound of the Adena (Jaredites) 218
Rian's Maps: 3 Specific Mounds in LDS History 219
Rian's Maps: Ohio Newark Earthworks & Plan of Salvation Mounds 221
Rian's Maps: Mound Explorations 223
Rian's Maps: Iowa Mounds from Book of Mormon Timeframe 225
Florida Mounds 226
Rian's Maps: More Florida Mammoths etc. 227
Meldrum & Hocking: Nephite Cities BURNED (Were Made of Wood) 228
Meldrum & Hocking: Nephite Gathering Place: Angel Mounds, Indiana 230
Meldrum & Hocking: The Great Hopewell Road 231
Meldrum & Hocking: Timber Buildings of Nephites at Ohio 232
Meldrum & Hocking: Hanukkaiah Mound Earthworks Ohio: City of Lehi 233
Meldrum & Hocking: Timbers about the Cities: Fort Ancient, Ohio 234
Meldrum & Hocking: Moroni's Defense: Great Circle Mound, Ohio 235
Meldrum & Hocking: Military Forts of Hopewell in Ohio 236
Meldrum & Hocking: Plan of Salvation in Newark Ohio Earthworks 237

Newark Ohio Earthworks Image 238
Meldrum & Hocking: Hopewell Ohio Mounds, "Cloth of Every Kind" 239
NARROW NECK(S) 240
FAQ: The Narrow Neck of Land (Ether 10:20) Near Buffalo, NY 240
Rian's Maps: Nephite Lands Nearly Surrounded by Water 241
Rian's Maps: Water Sheds 242
Rian's Maps: Nephite Lines & Necks 243
Rian's Maps: Small Neck of Land, Alma 22:32 244
Rian's Maps: Narrow Neck of Land: Ether 10:20 245
Rian's Maps: Narrow Neck: Line Bountiful / Desolation 246
Rian's Maps: Narrow Strip of Wilderness: Alma 22:27 247
Rian's Maps: Understanding Necks, Lines, Passes, Passages, Strips, & The Narrow Neck of Land 248
Rian's Maps: Necks Described, & Scriptures on Nephite Geology 249
Rian's Maps: Proposed Narrow Neck of Land Ether 10:20 by Great Lakes 250
Rian's Maps: The Narrow Neck of Land 252
Rian's Maps: 3 Necks, Scriptures on Geology of Nephites 253
RIVER SIDON: THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER SYSTEM 254
Rian's Maps: Sidon River is the Mississippi 254
Rian's Maps: Moroni's Battle at Sidon: Alma 43:30-54, 74 B.C. 255
Rian's Maps: Meldrum & Hocking: Map of the Zoramite War at Sidon (Mississippi), Alma 43-44 256
CLOTHING 257
Meldrum & Hocking: Costly Apparel: Iroquois & Hebrew Cloth Similarities 257
Meldrum & Hocking: Naked, Except Skin about Loins 258
Meldrum & Hocking: Sioux Costly Apparel 259
Meldrum & Hocking: Mark of Red Forehead: American Indians 260
Meldrum & Hocking: Hopewell Ohio Mounds, "Cloth of Every Kind" 261
Meldrum & Hocking: American Indians with Israelite Tallis 262
ANIMALS 263
Horses Existed in North America in Book of Mormon Times 263
Rian's Maps: Mammoths in New York & Ages of NY Indians 263
Rian's Maps: Florida Mammoths etc. 264
Meldrum & Hocking: Men & Elephants in America: Artifacts etc. 265
Meldrum & Hocking: American Bison: Beasts of Alma & Ether 267
LANGUAGE, WRITING, PLATES, HEBRAIC CHAISM & THEMES 268
Meldrum & Hocking: Native American Words Parallel Hebrew 268
Meldrum & Hocking: Penn Describes Natives Body & Language as Hebrew-Like 269
Meldrum & Hocking: Joseph & Emma Witness: Book of Mormon History. No Manuscripts, Just Metallic Plates 270

Meldrum & Hocking: Sealed Book, Anton, Resemblance of Mi'kmak Native Hieroglyphs 271
Meldrum & Hocking: Witnesses Describe the Metal Book of Mormon Plates 272
Meldrum & Hocking: Hebraic Chiasm of Alma 36....273
Meldrum & Hocking: Hebraic Chiastic Book of Mosiah....274
Rian's Maps: Chiastic Parallel Journeys of Book of Mormon & Church History....275
ORES, ARMOR, WEAPONS, METAL PLATES 275
Metallurgy & Metals of Book of Mormon in North America (and not Mesoamerica) at That Time 275
Kinderhook Plates with Jonathan Neville - Lecture Highlights – A Case for Legitimacy....275
Meldrum & Hocking: Plates of Ore, Hopewell Artifacts....278
Rian's Maps: Gold, Silver, & Copper....279
Rian's Maps: Michigan Copper 280
Meldrum & Hocking: Wisconsin Museum Mining Artifacts....281
Meldrum & Hocking: Sioux Costly Apparel....282
Meldrum & Hocking: Iroquois Bury Weapons, "Bury the Hatchet" 283
Meldrum & Hocking: Illinois Arm-Shields....284
Meldrum & Hocking: Missouri Long Sword & Other Weapon Artifacts....285
Meldrum & Hocking: Tennessee Mines have the Ores Spoken Of....286
WARS....287
Meldrum & Hocking: Ammonihah Desolation: Joseph Smith Identifies....287
Meldrum & Hocking: Where Moronihah Defeats Coriantumr (Book of Helaman)....288
Meldrum & Hocking: Map of the Zoramite War at Sidon (Mississippi), Alma 43-44 289
HAGOTH & PACIFIC ISLANDS 290
Quotes on Hagoth & Pacific Islands....290
On Hagoth's Path Through the Arctic by Wayne May – Lecture Highlights 291
Meldrum & Hocking: Sealed Book, Anton, Resemblance of Mi'kmak (Micmac) Native Hieroglyphs 293
DESTRUCTION 294
Meldrum & Hocking: The 1812 New Madrid Earthquake Parallels 3 Nephi Destructions 294
Meldrum & Hocking: Evidence of New Madrid Quake in 300AD (+/-200 Years) & Mapping Far Reaching Impact....295
Meldrum & Hocking: Nephite Cities BURNED (Were Made of Wood)....296
Volcanoes in Book of Mormon and what causes destruction at Christ's death by Rod Meldrum – Lecture Highlights....297
Darkness at the time of Christ death in America by Rod Meldrum - Lecture Highlights 298
Sidon River by Rod Meldrum on Ward Radio - Highlights 299
Jonathan Neville gives some top arguments for North American Book of Mormon on Ward Radio - Highlights....300
WEATHER & CLIMATE....301
Meldrum & Hocking: Whirlwind Shafts: Common in Central US (NOT Mesoamerica)....302
Meldrum & Hocking: Tornado Map Matches Heartland, NOT Mesoamerica 303
DNA 304

Updated Haplo Group X Research by David Read on Uncovering Lamanite History – Lecture Highlights 304
Rian's Maps: Ancient DNA & Artifacts from Hopewell Ohio 305
Rian's Maps: Titusville Native American DNA 306
Meldrum & Hocking: American Indian DNA Studies: Middle East & Great Lakes Regions: Maps & Articles 307
Meldrum & Hocking: Possible Book of Mormon DNA Markers 308
Rod Meldrum Discusses DNA Evidence on Stick of Joseph Channel - Highlights 309
CITY NEPHI & WATERS OF MORMON 311
Rian's Maps: Mosiah: Waters of Mormon in Tennessee 311
Rian's Maps: City of Lehi-Nephi, Waters of Mormon 313
Rian's Maps: Chattanooga Tennessee as City Nephi 314
Rian's Maps: Mosiah: Limhi's 43 316
OTHER TOPICS 317
A Few Recent Notes on Fascinating Evidences for a North American Book of Mormon Setting 317
On Jonathan Neville: Message & Resources 317
Meldrum & Hocking: Zenos Olive Tree Allegory: Symbols & Visits Identified 319
Meldrum & Hocking: Book of Mormon Record Keeper Chart (James Fulmer) 320
Meldrum & Hocking: Seed of Zedekiah are With Us: Mulek 321
Meldrum & Hocking: Nephite Northward Retreat 322
Rian's Maps: Nephi's Escape Route, 2 Nephi 5 323
Rian's Maps: Nephi's Escape Route: 1000s of Sites from Book of Mormon Time 324
Rian's Maps: Land Bountiful in the Old World 325
Rian's Maps: Coloring Print Out 326
Rian's Maps: Kankakee Swamp Marsh, Seas Etc. 327
Rian's Maps: Geography of the Nephites 328
Rian's Maps: Nephite Passes: The Iroquois Forbidden Path 329
Rian's Maps: Indian Point Ohio 330
Rian's Maps: Journey Cumorah to Zarahemla: Young Moroni Carried by Rivers 331
Rian's Maps: Moccasin Bend 332
Rian's Maps: Oasco Culture before Iroquois 700-1100 AD, 400-700 Limited Archeology 333



.....333

Resources 334

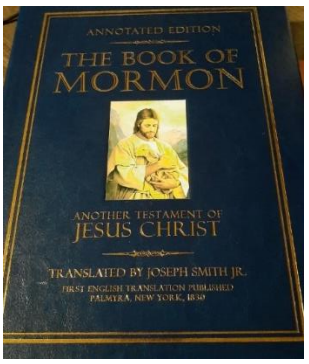
INTRODUCTORY MATIERAL

About this Book

This book may be shared with attribution for educational purposes (CC-BY-SA). It is available free at RichardsonStudies.com as a PDF, and is available at minimal printing cost on Amazon. This work is purely non-profit for educational purposes. Please share this book with others to help spread the information. Many researchers have generously donated significant amounts of research which appear in this book.

Nathan is the editor of RichardsonStudies.com and is a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This book is not a publication of the church. No study aids or chapter headers from the LDS scriptures are used in this volume.

Highlights of research of various people have been included in this book with permission, and various highlights are included for educational purposes written in shorthand based on my understanding to summarize some key ideas relevant to my research.
Selections from the Annotated Book of Mormon are shared with permission of David Hocking.
Selected maps by Rian Nelson are shared with permission. Throughout the book I will identify which material comes from which source.
Highlights from Joseph Smith Foundation documentaries are included with permission, and note that my highlights represent my understanding and shorthand, and do not necessarily represent the view of the foundation.





(Nate and David Hocking at the Sept. 2021 Book of Mormon Evidence Conference by the FIRM foundation)

Though I endorse the FIRM Foundation and the Joseph Smith Foundation, this book is not a publication of those groups, or of any other organization aside from my own.

Special thanks to the Book of Mormon Evidence website researchers, particularly Rian Nelson, for collecting many quotes and providing some explanations of the context surrounding them, some of which is used here with permission. See https://bookofmormonevidence.org/quotes/ and bookofmormonevidence.org. See also PDF SECONDARY-EVIDENCES-1-66-1.pdf. These quotes are included here with some reformatting for a uniform presentation with names of each quote at the beginning of each quote, and the full source of each at the end of each. I've also changed the organization of how the quotes are presented, putting them into a chronological and topical structure throughout this work.

As this book is organized by topic, there is some repetition of material when it relates to multiple topics to allow for easier study.



Introductory Statements

- **Joseph Smith:** "I was also informed concerning the **aboriginal inhabitants of this country [America]** and shown **who they were, and from whence they came; a brief sketch of their origin, progress, civilization, laws, governments**, of their righteousness and iniquity, and the blessings of God being finally withdrawn from them as a people, was [also] made known unto me; I was also told where were deposited some plates on which were engraven an abridgment of the records of the ancient prophets that had existed on this continent. The angel appeared to me three times the same night and unfolded the same things. After having received many visits from the angels of God, unfolding the majesty and glory of the events that should transpire in the last days, on the morning of the 22nd of September, A.D. 1827, the angel of the Lord delivered the records into my hands." … "In this important and interesting book the **history of ancient America** is unfolded, from its first settlement by a colony that came from the Tower of Babel at the confusion of languages to the beginning of the fifth century of the Christian era. We are informed by these records that **America in ancient times has been inhabited by two distinct** races of people. The first were called Jaredites and came directly from the Tower of Babel. The second race came directly from the city of Jerusalem about six hundred years before Christ. They were **principally Israelites of the descendants of Joseph**. The Jaredites were destroyed about the time that the Israelites came from Jerusalem, who succeeded them in the inheritance of the country. The principal nation of the second race fell in battle towards the close of the fourth century. **The remnant are the Indians that now inhabit this country.** This book also tells us that **our Savior made His appearance upon this continent after His Resurrection;** that **He planted the gospel here** in all its fulness, and richness, and power, and blessing; that they had apostles, prophets, pastors, teachers, and evangelists—the same order, the same priesthood, the same ordinances, gifts, powers, and blessings, as were enjoyed on the eastern continent; that the people were cut off in consequence of their transgressions; that the last of their prophets who existed among them was commanded to write an abridgment of their prophecies, history, etc., and to hide it up in the earth; and that it should come forth and be united with the Bible for the accomplishment of the purposes of God in the last days. For a more particular account I would refer to the Book of Mormon, which can be purchased at Nauvoo, or from any of our traveling elders." (Joseph Smith, The Wentworth Letter, The Wentworth Letter - https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/ensign/2002/07/the-wentworth-letter?lang=eng - https://www.gutenberg.org/files/6720/6720-h/6720-h.htm)

- **Joseph Smith:** "The whole of our journey, in the midst of so large a company of social honest and sincere men, wandering over the plains of the Nephites, recounting occasionally the history of the Book of Mormon, roving over the mounds of that once beloved people of the Lord, picking up their skulls & their bones, as a proof of its divine authenticity… During our travels we visited several of the mounds which had been thrown up by the ancient inhabitants of this country-Nephites, Lamanites, etc." *JS Papers Letter from Joseph to Emma. June 4, 1834*

- **Joseph Smith**: "Verily, Verily, saith the Lord, your Redeemer, even Jesus Christ . . . Verily, I say upon you, that the wisdom of man, in his fallen state, knoweth not the purposes and the privileges of my holy priesthood, but ye shall know when ye receive a fulness by reason of the anointing: it is my will, that in time, ye should take unto you wives of the Lamanites and Nephites, that their posterity may become white, delightsome and just, for even now their females are more virtuous than the gentiles." (*Revelation given to Joseph Smith, given west of Jackson County, Missouri, July 17, 1831, contained in a letter from W. W. Phelps to Brigham Young, dated August 12, 1861. It is in the Joseph Smith Collection, Church History Archives, but is not in the D&C.)*

- **Joseph Smith**: "I told the brethren that the Book of Mormon was the **most correct of any book on earth**, and the **keystone** of our religion, and a man would get nearer to **God** by abiding by its precepts, than by **any other book**" – Joseph Smith

- **L. Tom Perry**: "The **United States** is the **promised land foretold** in the **Book of Mormon**—a place where divine guidance directed inspired men to create the conditions necessary for the Restoration of the gospel of Jesus Christ." Elder L. Tom Perry Ensign January 201

- **Oliver Cowdery**: "…Here, between these hills, the entire power and national strength of both the Jaredites and Nephites were destroyed. By turning to the 529th and 530th pages of the Book of Mormon, you will read Mormon's account of the last great struggle of his people, as they were encamped round this hill Cumorah. In this valley fell the remaining strength and pride of a once powerful people, the Nephites—once so highly favored of the Lord, but at that time in darkness, doomed to suffer extermination by the hand of their barbarous and uncivilized brethren. From the top of this hill, Mormon, with a few others, after the battle, gazed with horror upon the mangled remains of those who, the day before, were filled with anxiety, hope, or doubt." Oliver Cowdery's Letter VII Joseph Smith Papers "Letter VII," LDS Messenger and Advocate, July 1835, 1:155–159 . (Published under the instruction & direct oversight of Joseph Smith, republished in Joseph Smith's journal, etc.)

- **Ezra Taft Benson**: "My beloved brothers and sisters, we hardly fathom the power of the Book of Mormon, nor the divine role it must play, nor the extent to which it must be moved." -President Ezra Taft Benson, 1988, Flooding the Earth with the Book of Mormon, Flooding the Earth with the Book of Mormon https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/general-conference/1988/10/flooding-the-earth-with-the-book-of-mormon?lang=eng

- **Bruce R. McConkie**: "Few men on earth either in or out of the Church, have caught the vision of what the Book of Mormon is all about. Few are they among men who know the part it has played and will yet play in preparing the way for the coming of Him of whom it is a new witness. … The Book of Mormon shall so affect men that the whole earth and all its peoples will have been influenced and governed by it. … There is no greater issue ever to confront mankind in modern times than this: Is the Book of Mormon the mind and will and voice of God to all men?" (Bruce R. McConkie, *Millennial Messiah,* Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1982, pp. 159, 170, 179.) (Also quoted by President Ezra Taft Benson in 1988 Flooding the Earth with the Book of Mormon)

- **D&C 84:52-62**: "52 And whoso receiveth not my voice is not acquainted with my voice, and is not of me. 53 And by this you may know the righteous from the wicked, and that the whole world groaneth under sin and darkness even now. 54 And your minds in times past have been darkened because of unbelief, and because you have **treated lightly the things you have received**— 55 Which **vanity and unbelief** have brought the whole church under **condemnation**. 56 And this condemnation resteth upon the children of Zion, even all. 57 And they shall

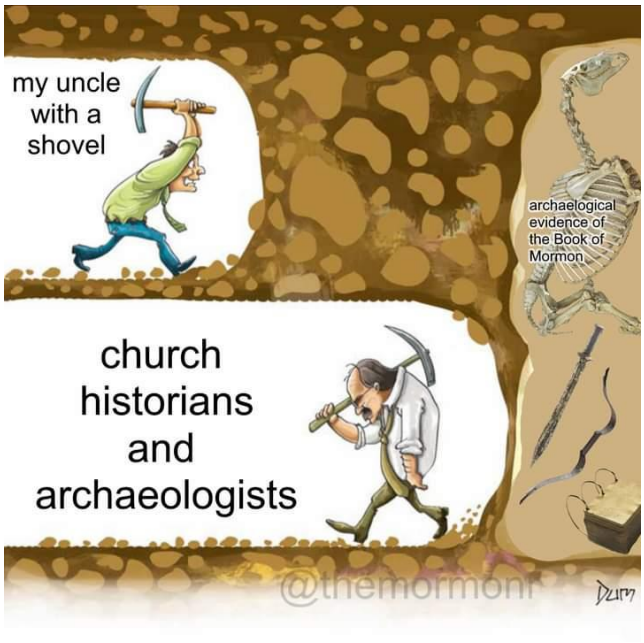
remain under this condemnation until they repent and remember the new covenant, even the Book of Mormon and the former commandments which I have given them, not only to say, but to do according to that which I have written— 58 That they may bring forth fruit meet for their Father's kingdom; otherwise there remaineth a scourge and judgment to be poured out upon the children of Zion. 59 For shall the children of the kingdom pollute my holy land? Verily, I say unto you, Nay. 60 Verily, verily, I say unto you who now hear my words, which are my voice, **blessed are ye inasmuch as you receive these things**; 61 For I will forgive you of your sins with this commandment—that you **remain steadfast in your minds in solemnity** and the spirit of prayer, in **bearing testimony to all the world of those things** which are communicated unto you.
62 Therefore, go ye into all the world; and unto whatsoever place ye cannot go ye shall send, that the **testimony may go from you into all the world** unto every creature."

- "good inspiration is based upon good information" -Russel M. Nelson, April 2018, Revelation for the Church, Revelation for Our Lives, https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/general-conference/2018/04/revelation-for-the-church-revelation-for-our-lives?lang=eng

- **Jeffrey R. Holland**: "**God intends us to find and use the evidence** He has given—reasons, if you will—which affirm the truthfulness of His work…." The Greatness of the Evidence By Elder Jeffrey R. Holland August 16, 2017

- **Austin Farrer**: "Though argument does not create conviction, the lack of it destroys belief. What seems to be proved may not be embraced; but **what no one shows the ability to defend is quickly abandoned**. Rational argument does not create belief, but it **maintains a climate in which belief may flourish**." (Austin Farrer, an Oxford Theologian and New Testament scholar, in "The Christian Apologist," in Light on C. S. Lewis, ed. Jocelyn Gibb (New York: Harcourt, Brace & World, 1965), 26.)





(memes by mormonr)

A Quick List of Book of Mormon Places Aligned with US States Based on Church Teachings etc.

"This land" is a "Land of Promise", "Above all nations", "Gentiles shall flow unto it" = USA.

Cumorah = New York (D&C 128:20)

City of Zarahemla = Iowa (D&C 125:3)

Land of Zarahemla = Iowa, Illinois, Missouri

Garden of Eden / Adam-ondi-Ahman = Missouri, Daviess County (D&C 116; D&C 107:53-57)

New Jerusalem = Jackson County, Missouri (D&C 57:1-3, Ether 13:4)

Center of Zion is Missouri (D&C 57:1-3) (Center of USA)

Zelph Mound White Lamanite Warrior = Valley City, Illinois (Joseph Smith Papers)

Plains of the Nephites = Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri (Joseph Smith, Letter to Emma from Zion's Camp 1834)

Zion: All of American north and south (Joseph Smith) (Most likely south USA and north USA, as indicated by referring to America singular, not the Americas plural. Also indicated by north and south America being a common reference to pre-civil war areas in the USA.)

Land of First Inheritance / Lehi's Landing = Florida (Joseph Smith said landing 30 degrees latitude) (Also Florida is where the beginning of the Hopewell/Deptford Culture is.)

City of Enoch = was at Gulf of America (Wilford Woodruff)

Noah launched his ark = Carolina (a teaching of Joseph Smith reported by Oliver Huntington) (Remember, the single Pangea supercontinent still existed at this time, the land wasn't divided until after the flood (which flood occurred around 2345BC) at the days of Peleg (Gen. 10:25).)

Hagoth = Plausibly sailed north from Lake Michigan, east out the St Lawrence Seaway then north west thorugh Canada and south through Bering Strait, to Hawaii etc. (Note that Joseph F. Smith and others identify Polynesians as being from Hagoth's ships.)

Nephite temple site dedications = St. George UT & Manti UT (Revelations to Brigham Young)

City of Bountiful = Possibly Newark or Kirkland, Ohio

City of Lehi-Nephi = Possibly Chattanooga, Tennessee

Waters of Mormon = Tennessee

Manti = Likely, Randolph County, Missouri (see History of Joseph Smith pg. 296)

Nephites: Northward (chased to NY)

Lamanites: Southward

River Sidon = Mississippi River system

Land of Desolation = north, Great Lakes area.

Land of Lehi-Nephi & Land of Nephi & Land Southward = Southern and Eastern states.

Land Southward & Land Mulek & Land Bountiful = North Midwest

Narrow Neck of Land = Between Lake Erie & Lake Wainfleet

Sea West = Lake Michigan

Sea South = Lake Erie

Sea East = Lake Ontario

Sea North = Lake Huron (and north part of lake Michigan)

Book of Mormon North American Geography

The main reason I subscribe to the North American geography for Book of Mormon events is the prophetic promises within the book itself and the many statements of Joseph Smith on this being the place.

Repeatedly the book identifies North America, the country that would be there, as the promised land and nation, the most prosperous land, and the same land in which the events of the book occurred. The reason the USA is so prosperous is because it is the promised land.

It is where Adam and early prophets lived until the flood of Noah, which relocated the house of faith to the east. Then the Book of Mormon peoples came to this promised land as a choice blessing. All those who come to this land come here by the hand of the Lord.

Missouri is the location of Adam-Ondi-Ahman, and will be where the New Jerusalem is built.

Joseph Smith, who saw the Nephites in vision, identified the USA as the place of Book of Mormon events.

Eliza R. Snow spoke of Nephite temples once existing throughout Utah ("A Journeying Song for the Camp of Israel", Eliza R Snow An Immortal (SLC: Nicholas G. Morgan, Sr., Foundation, 1957), 267)

On the Zion's Camp march, Joseph Smith said they were wandering through the plains of the Nephites, and even found a Lamanite skeleton there, whose name and life information came to Joseph by revelation, that he was Zelph, a warrior.

THE BOOK OF MORMON IN NORTH AMERICA - WHY GEOGRAPHY MATTERS *by Rian Nelson*

"I have read many quotes from prophets and apostles that clearly speak about the Hill Cumorah in New York being "the only Hill Cumorah." The Church Education System (CES) and many BYU Professors for years have taught about the "two Cumorah" theory which I don't believe is accurate. I know that many in the Church like myself, have been looking to make sense of why Mexico has occupied the minds of Saints in the Church for so many years. I feel I have found answers that *just make sense*. I know wonderful Lamanites are found in many places of North and South America, but I feel the main events spoken of in the Book of Mormon happened in the Heartland of North America. The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is neutral in their opinion about geography.

I have researched, studied and found, secondary evidences showing the Book of Mormon in North America. My testimony however, is based on solid spiritual confirmation of this Church and the truthfulness of the Book of Mormon. I am not trying to prove my point or to prove anyone wrong. It is fine with me for others to believe Book of Mormon geography happened in Central America, and there are those who really don't care either way. I have been trying for over 35 years to find the other Cumorah somewhere in Central America, and I had become complacent as I had never found any answers. In about 2011, I learned what an Indian Mound was, and how hundreds of thousands of these ancient mounds existed during the Nephite time period in the USA. Since discovering this along with other things, I have become a believer that The Book of Mormon events happened in the Heartland of North America. There are hundreds of thousands of ancient mounds, fortifications, cities, and artifacts all over the United States that I have researched, dated from 3000 BC to 500 AD. I know there are Lamanites in Central America and in other countries, but they are not necessarily the ones spoken of in the Book of Mormon time frame. The Book of Mormon only contains a fraction of the history of the Promised Land Lehites. But, I believe this small fraction of history speaks about Lehi, Nephi, Alma, and Mormon, as they lived and fought in these United States.

Why does the geography matter? Think of that question if we are speaking about Israel. Does it matter where the Savior was born, or where the Biblical events happened? Yes. At Mount Moriah where Abraham was to sacrifice Isaac, the Lord made a special covenant with Abraham. The land around Mt Moriah was a covenant land and God's people were given that covenant land as long as they are righteous. However, if they disobey the commandments, God's people will be swept off that sacred land. The Jews, Muslims, and Christians fight for control over this one piece of land why? Because it's a beautiful piece of real estate? No, because it is a *covenant land*. All three religions say Mt Moriah is sacred to them and they are willing to die over it. This piece of specific land is very important to these three religions.

Now ask yourself, what is the Promised Land spoken of in the Book of Mormon? According to the Book of Mormon this Promised Land must meet certain requirements to be the Promised Land. 1. No Kings upon the land 2. Land choice above all other lands 3. Land of liberty 4. Land where sacred record is kept 5. Land kept from the knowledge of other nations. 6. Land of the New Jerusalem 7. Gentiles to scatter and afflict the remnant. 8. The place where the *Marvelous Work and Wonder* happened. These are only 8 of 36 prophesies and promises in the Book of Mormon, so it makes sense to me that the USA is the Promised Land. Not Canada, Mexico, England, or South America.

Just as Israel is a Promised Land forever, so the USA is a Promised Land forever, and it does matter where this Promised Land is located. It is in the Heartland of North America. The Nephites practiced the Law of Moses. To do this they needed specific plants and animals to keep the law. These items include sheep, rams, goats, bullocks, doves, wheat, barley, and wine. None of these animals or plants are found anywhere in Mesoamerica during the Nephites times. So, the land and where things happen is critical to us and especially to the Lord.

If we in the Church cannot even decide among ourselves where the Book of Mormon events happened, how confusing is that to our youth and adults? The anti-mormons love the idea that we don't even know where our sacred scriptures happened. There are over 100 theories of where the Book of Mormon happened, including, Baja, Chile, Malaysia, Honduras, Peru, etc.

I know and understand that the Brethren of our Church take a neutral position on the geography of the Book of Mormon. For you and I to take a neutral stand is not required. The Lord told us to read and study, and in the promise to Moroni, He said we may know the truth of *all* things, and to me that would include knowing the location of the Book of Mormon events. I believe knowledge of the Spirit and of the head, are both important in learning truth. I used to believe in the Mesoamerican theory, but after research and prayer I believe in the Heartland Model. It just makes sense to me.

Elder Jeffrey Holland shares the following about evidence. "Truly rock-ribbed faith and uncompromised conviction comes with its most complete power when it engages our head as well as our heart… truth borne by the Holy Spirit comes with, in effect, two manifestations, two witnesses if you will—the force of fact as well as the force of feeling… I believe God intends us to find and use the evidence He has given—reasons, if you will—which affirm the truthfulness of His work…" *Jeffrey R. Holland The Greatness of Evidence Aug 2017*

I will support and follow the leaders of our Church where ever they say it is located, but what if they never tell us and we find out it was our duty as Latter-day Saints to find this out on our own? I would just love for all to consider a North American setting for the Book of Mormon. I believed as many others did about two Cumorah's for 35 years. But, with new information in the Joseph Smith Papers and Letter VII written by Oliver Cowdery and Joseph Smith in 1835, I am so excited about the new knowledge the Lord is sending us today to strengthen our testimonies. Another new possibility we learn, is that Joseph Smith translated two separate sets of plates. Most people have never heard about that. When you read D&C 10, you may change your mind. Jonathan Neville is an amazing Church History researcher and he has a new book titled, "Whatever Happened to the Golden Plates". I believe his research is solid, and it is explained in the *josephpapers.org* website. It will make sense to you as you read and pray about it. Is it critical to our salvation? No. But is it cool? Absolutely. There is so much we can continue to learn, and I love it.

In all the scripture, articles, and writings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, I have never heard of him saying that the Book of Mormon events happened anywhere but in the United States of America."

WORKS of *Joseph*.com



[Two Pins in the Map (We Can All Agree on From Revelation): Introductory Geography Map by Rian Nelson]



CONNECTIONS BETWEEN CHURCH HISTORY AND THE BOOK OF MORMON

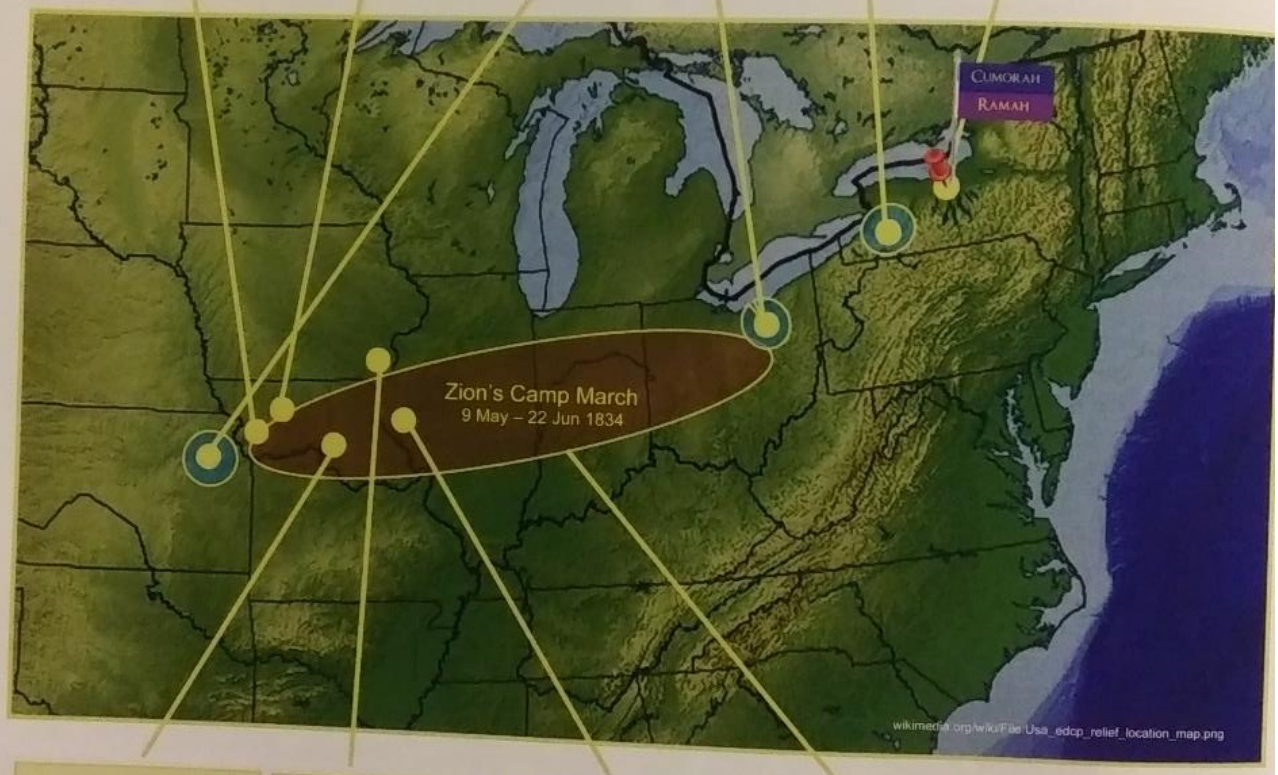
This map provides an overview of those locations from those References on pp. 524-525 that have been recorded in the history of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints regarding either places, events or peoples related to the Book of Mormon.

New Jerusalem Missouri (#4)

"An old Nephite altar"* Missouri (#8)

Mission to the Lamanites NY, OH, KS (#1, 2 and 3) (Also see pp. 116, 546-547)

The Hill Cumorah New York (#13,15)



"Ancient site of the City of Manti" Randolph County, Missouri (#9)

"...let the name of Zarahemla be named upon it." Iowa (#10)

Zelph's Mound "a white Lamanite" South of Valley City, Illinois (#5)

"...wandering over the plains of the Nephites.." OH, IN, IL, MO (#5)
Foot travel: ~900 miles in 45 days (Averaged ~20 miles/day)

Zion's Camp March provided statements on Book of Mormon geography as revealed by the Prophet Joseph Smith and were recorded by future President of the Church Wilford Woodruff and Apostle Heber C. Kimball, (see p. 555). Maps shown throughout the text will use these geographic connections between Church history and the Book of Mormon as reference points. However, there are no other known locations of specific lands, cities, rivers or other landmarks that have yet been revealed. A list of Zion's Camp participants can be found online at: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_Zion%27s_Camp_participants.

*Nephite Altar: https://www.josephsmithpapers.org/paper-summary/history-1838-1856-volume-b-1-1-september-1834-2-november-1838/251

526

Key North America Documents
Letter VII
Letter VII by Oliver Cowdery
Authorized by Joseph. Hill Cumorah in NY is where final battles destroyed the Nephites and Jaredites.
Letter to Emma
Letter to Emma from Joseph
"Plains of the Nephites" are in the territory covered by Zion's Camp March.
Zelph & Onandagus
Zelph Account Journals
Several Journals* relate Joseph's vision of the Lamanite Warrior found buried in an Illinois mound.
Revelation & Epistle
Revelation
D&C 125 "Zarahemla" in Iowa
Epistle
D&C 128 Cumorah in New York
WORKS of Joseph.com

"HIDDEN CITIES" IN NORTH AMERICA



Roger G. Kennedy
Official Portrait, Dept of the Interior, National Park Service
(https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Dir14_Kennedy.jpg)

"The Lord told us, in reply that he would make it known to the people that the early inhabitants of ***this land*** *had been just such a people as they were described in the book [of Mormon], and he would lead them to discover the ruins of great cities..."* – David Whitmer, Interview with James H. Hart (Richmond, Mo., 21 August 1883), as printed in *Deseret Evening News*, Salt Lake City, Utah [Tue, Sep 4, 1883], page 2; emphasis added.

Roger G. Kennedy, Director Emeritus, Smithsonian National Museum of American History, author, "Hidden Cities, The Discovery and Loss of Ancient North American Civilization," *The Free Press*, New York, [1995], stated, "Very, very few of us were conscious of these immense cities of a place like Monk's Mound and Cahokia, opposite St. Louis, which is bigger in its footprint than the Great Pyramid at Giza [city in Egypt]. We didn't know that."

Dr. Kennedy coined the phrase, "Hidden Cities," because he states, "I use the term because these were very big places. There were more people, that we now know, in Cahokia, across from St. Louis, than there were in London or Rome. There were major population centers in what is now Nashville and Cincinnati and Pittsburgh and St. Louis. Few realize that some of the most complex structures of ancient archaeology were built in North America, home of some of the most highly advanced and well organized civilizations in the world."

In his book, *Hidden Cities*, he writes: "Eighteenth century pioneers passing over the Appalachians into the Ohio Valley wrote often of [the] feeling of being freed of encumbrances, of fresh beginnings. Judging from what they said, and from what has been said of them subsequently, most of them shared the misconception that they were entering an ample emptiness intended to be theirs alone.

"In fact… [t]he western vastness was not empty. Several hundred thousand people were already there, and determined to resist invasion….Even along the headwaters of the Ohio, on the banks of mountain brooks, there were signs of ancient habitation…As the streams grew larger, so did the buildings.

"In the Ohio and Mississippi valleys, tens of thousands of structures were built between six and sixty-six centuries ago. Some, as large as twenty-five miles in extant, required over three million person hours of labor" – Roger G. Kennedy, *Hidden Cities*, 1-2.



CITY OF CAHOKIA
BY WILLIAM R. ISEMINGER
Courtesy of Cahokia Mounds State Historic Site

Here we will scratch the surface, refer to the book for a wealth of knowledge!

Joseph Smith never once connected the Book of Mormon to Central America.

Anonymous articles in the *Times and Seasons* said that Zarahemla was in Guatemala.
But Joseph Smith said the Hill Cumorah was in New York.
The scholars chose to reject the New York Cumorah and accept the Guatemala Cumorah. Thus was born the dilemma to where scholars say there's two Hill Cumorah's.

In some publications where theories were put forward about Book of Mormon in Central America, it was assumed that Joseph Smith edited those publications, but he did not. He didn't not have time for that even if he wanted to. He didn't release documents without his signature, and his signature isn't on it, so he didn't write it. He didn't have time to work at the Times and Seasons publication.
It wasn't Taylor or Woodruff that edited it either, they were too sick to work when these were published.
It was likely Benjamin Winchester and W.W. Phelps who published these things.
A month before Joseph died he said that Winchester was rotten at heart and would drop the Church as much as he could.
Later Winchester was excommunicated.

The Book of Mormon territory is traveled in a matter of days, it is much too small to be all of North and South America.

Letter Seven by Oliver Cowdrey was published repeatedly and approved by Joseph Smith. Letter Seven confirms that the Book of Mormon occurred in North America. Cowdery said it was a fact that the final battles of the Nephites took place by the New York Hill Cumorah. Joseph Smith had his scribes copy this letter into his journal as part of his life story. Joseph repeatedly approved of the reprinting of this letter. Letter Seven makes it very clear that both the Nephites and the Jaredites died in the New York Cumorah area. Those who choose to adopt the two Cumorah's theory must make the conscious decision to reject Letter Seven.

The two Cumorah's theory is fulfillment of Joseph Smith's prophecy that Benjamin Winchester would injure the Church as much as he could.

Both Joseph and Oliver promoted the Book of Mormon Hill Cumorah in New York. All we have promoting the Guatemala Cumorah is the anonymous article with apostate Benjamin Winchester behind it.

Boxes of artifacts have been witnessed recovered from the New York Cumorah.

A stone-lined room in the Hill Cumorah has been discovered that matches the description of Brigham Young, except it is empty of its artifacts.

The latitude of Alabama and Florida is similar to the latitude of Jerusalem. When Lehi's family got to America they were able to successfully garden just like in Jerusalem. Nephi says he finds metal ores which are found in this area.

It doesn't say that when they got there they encountered other indigenous people, or that they had to fight for land, or that they were able to just eat the wild food growing everywhere, as would be the case in Mesoamerica.

Nephi says they landed in and traveled in the wilderness, this means an uninhabited uncultivated area. The book specifically says that the knowledge of this area was kept from other nations. It says nations, not people, so there weren't organizations there, but there could have been some people, and there are some archaeological finds from before the Nephites that could have been from the Jaredites or other Adamic pre-flood people, or other migrants.

Nephi likely escaped from his brethren in the Alabama Florida area on the Flint River, finally landing in Tennessee. It says they didn't pitch their tents for several days. This is because they would have been on the boat, and going on a river would make it so their brothers can't track where they went. It would give them time to escape rather than making a trail through dense vegetation.

Mulekites went up the Mississippi river landing in Iowa, where historically the Des Moines rapids make it hard to go further.

D&C 125:3 identifies Zarahemla as the land in Iowa near Nauvoo, " Let them build up a city unto my name upon the land opposite the city of Nauvoo, and let the name of Zarahemla be named upon it."

Mosiah's river was the Tennessee river. They went downstream to the Ohio river, then downstream to the Mississippi (Sidon) river, which cuts through the land of Zarahemla, which is where he escapes to.

Coriantumr left New York Cumorah traveling toward the New Jerusalem (Missouri) via the Ohio river. The people of Zarahemla naturally discovered him as he was on route going along the river they lived on. (Large Ohio temple mound discussed).

Book of Mormon people had law of Moses, so would need required animals for it, those are found in North America (not in central America).

Speaks of Mosiah's people, and details of how the passages fit. Goes over Ammon's travels geographically in North America. Much more in this book, and even more in the non-pocket full edition.

These are people who didn't have much written records, just on metal plates. This is also unlike Mesoamerica.
,
Identifies with various specific US river routes how the people would have gotten lost, as happens several times.

The word "building" included actually referred to earthworks.

Many sights in Alma, Helaman, and Mosiah were destroyed. It's not unprecedented for the Mississippi River to change course. Third Nephi says the entire face of the land was changed, yet they could still identify major features. Also, the compiler Mormon would not have visited every place he wrote about.

Modern revelation tells us several major pins in the map, identifying the geographic locations of Cumorah, Zarahemla, Manti, and Adam-Ondi-Ahman. Knowing the geography makes it easier to understand the book.

St. Louis was called Mound City because of all the mounds there.

There are more mounds and so forth in America than are described in the Book of Mormon, which makes sense because Mormon says he couldn't even tell one percent of the whole history.

The wars are described as being in valleys, not mountainous areas. This matches how Joseph Smith called Indiana Ohio and Illinois The plains of the Nephites.

There were once over a million mounds found in America though most have been destroyed.

Eventually there are some references to mountains. What could that be referring to? Remember D&C 117:8 refers to mountains in the area of Adam-Ondi-Ahman in Northern Missouri; these mountains are only around 270 feet high. It is referring to the hills!

The Mississippi and Ohio river valleys are where we would have had Gaddianton robbers attacking and then retreating back into the 'mountains.' In these areas there are sizable banks, which in modern times robbers have hid behind too! River pirates as late as 1830 have been known to hide behind them.

Changing the face of the land isn't about massive tectonic movement, it's about surface features changing to reorient the land, and this very thing has happened due to earthquakes changing the course of the Mississippi River.

Earthquakes are described in 3rd Nephi; people don't realize the largest quakes in the continental US have been along the Mississippi River in 1812 on the New Madrid fault. The historic 1812 quake resulted in such great darkness that people couldn't see by candlelight.

(Note- this both fits the record, and is something that may occur again as the Lord prepares the world for his Second Coming!)

There are three possibilities for the narrow neck of land, all in the Great Lakes region. These lakes qualify as seas.

There are three passages in the Book of Mormon about a narrow area, not just the narrow neck of land. Moroni separately helps to identify each area. They're each described differently for a reason.

The Niagara peninsula is his top choice for the narrow neck of land. This Mohawk Indian name even means narrow.

We can't use this single verse about the narrow neck of land as the whole hinge point of Book of Mormon geography.

Many people ask where are the volcanoes in the eastern US? The answer is, where are the volcanoes in the Book of Mormon? (There are none!)

Many people ask why the Book of Mormon doesn't mention snow. Actually Nephi does mention snow and uses it as an analogy, so his people must have been familiar with it or it wouldn't have been a good analogy.

The Book of Mormon also refers to some seasons, this would not have meant only two seasons, so the book would not have happened in a place where there's only a rainy and a dry season (as in Mesoamerica).

Zions camp retraced the route of many Nephite warriors.

The Kirtland Temple is likely built in the same location as an ancient Nephite Temple.

Joseph and Hyrum are buried in a Hopewell Nephite cemetery in Nauvoo.

D&C 128:20 when Joseph Smith said glad tidings from Cumorah, he is referring to the Book of Mormon from New York.

In New York, David Whitmer and Joseph Smith were riding along. They met an old man who said he was going to Cumorah. David turned to ask Joseph about it and when he turned back the man had disappeared. Joseph explained he was a divine messenger who was carrying the plates. When this occurred Joseph had already finished the translation from the stone box in Hill Cumorah New York. Before he left Harmony, Joseph was commanded to give the plates to a divine messenger. This messenger was bringing the plates back to Cumorah!

(Note- Angels can take the form of their glorified body or their mortal body to fit in, this is why he could appear as an old man on this occasion.)

When asked if the plates were still in New York, David said yes, and clarified not in Cumorah but not far from that place. (This shows he understood Cumorah to be in New York.) Likely Joseph and others worked together to move the plates and other sacred relics all to the hill Shem to protect them from treasure seekers.

The people of Latin America who have legends of being taught by the white God, this could be referring to them being some of the other sheep that Jesus visited. They don't necessarily have to be the people of the Book of Mormon record.

One possibility is the hinterland theory, that the descendants of the Lamanites migrated southward into Central America. Or that some of the Central Americans came up to North America and intermingled with the Lamanites, then went back down to Central America (bringing Lamanite culture down south). Most of those in Central America have Asian ancestry and perhaps the predominantly Asian Jaredites may have influenced that. (There are a few books out there showing the many parallels between the Hindus and the Mesoamerican tribes.)

Ether had over 30 generations of people who lived in the Americas. Moroni specifically says he's only writing about the portion of Jaredites which were destroyed in the North country. The Book of Ether is about a particular family line. He could have had cousins throughout the hemisphere.

For the first 100 years of church history, Cumorah was in New York, and Letter VII (which confirms the New York Cumorah) was widely published. [Note: The Bible art in the quad still has the New York hill identified as the Hill Cumorah, etc. End note.]

The Book of Mormon used to be published with footnotes that declared without question that the Hill Cumorah is in New York. These footnotes by Orson Pratt were removed in 1920.

It was originally the RLDS church that proposed Book of Mormon events happening in Mesoamerica. Later in the 1920s various LDS Church members began promoting it too. Then leaders in the LDS church responded that Mesoamerica is not the correct location of the book's events!

In the 1928 General Conference President Anthony W Ivan reaffirmed that all of the sacred Nephite were kept in the New York Hill Cumorah, which the Church had acquired.

In 1938 Joseph Fielding Smith (Church Historian and Apostle), said that some had begun saying that the Book of Mormon happened in Central America, notwithstanding teachings of the Church to the contrary for the past 100 years. He affirmed that Book of Mormon locations can be known just as the Church had been saying. He published this in Doctrines of Salvation. But people ignore it and continue teaching 2 Cumorah theory and Central America theory.

In 1954 LDS member M Wells Jakeman promoted Central America Theory.

In 1960 Sidney B Sperry at BYU was passing out handouts on the Book of Mormon being in Central America.

In 1981 David A Palmer promoted Central America theory.

In 1984-5 John Sorensen made Central America theory mainstream in the Church.
In 2014 John Sorenson in his book Mormon's Codex ridiculed the idea that the Hill Cumorah was in New York. He was a major proponent of Central America. He called the New York Cumorah and events surrounding it "absurd" and "sci-fi."

In 2015 Brant Gardner said, "the New York Hill cannot be the Cumorah described in the text."

In 2017 historical and archaeological research affirmed the claims of Letter VII and The New York Cumorah. This harmonizes and confirms what every modern prophet and apostle has taught about Cumorah.

Mesoamerica Theory doesn't align with archeology and it doesn't align what the prophets have said about Book of Mormon geography.

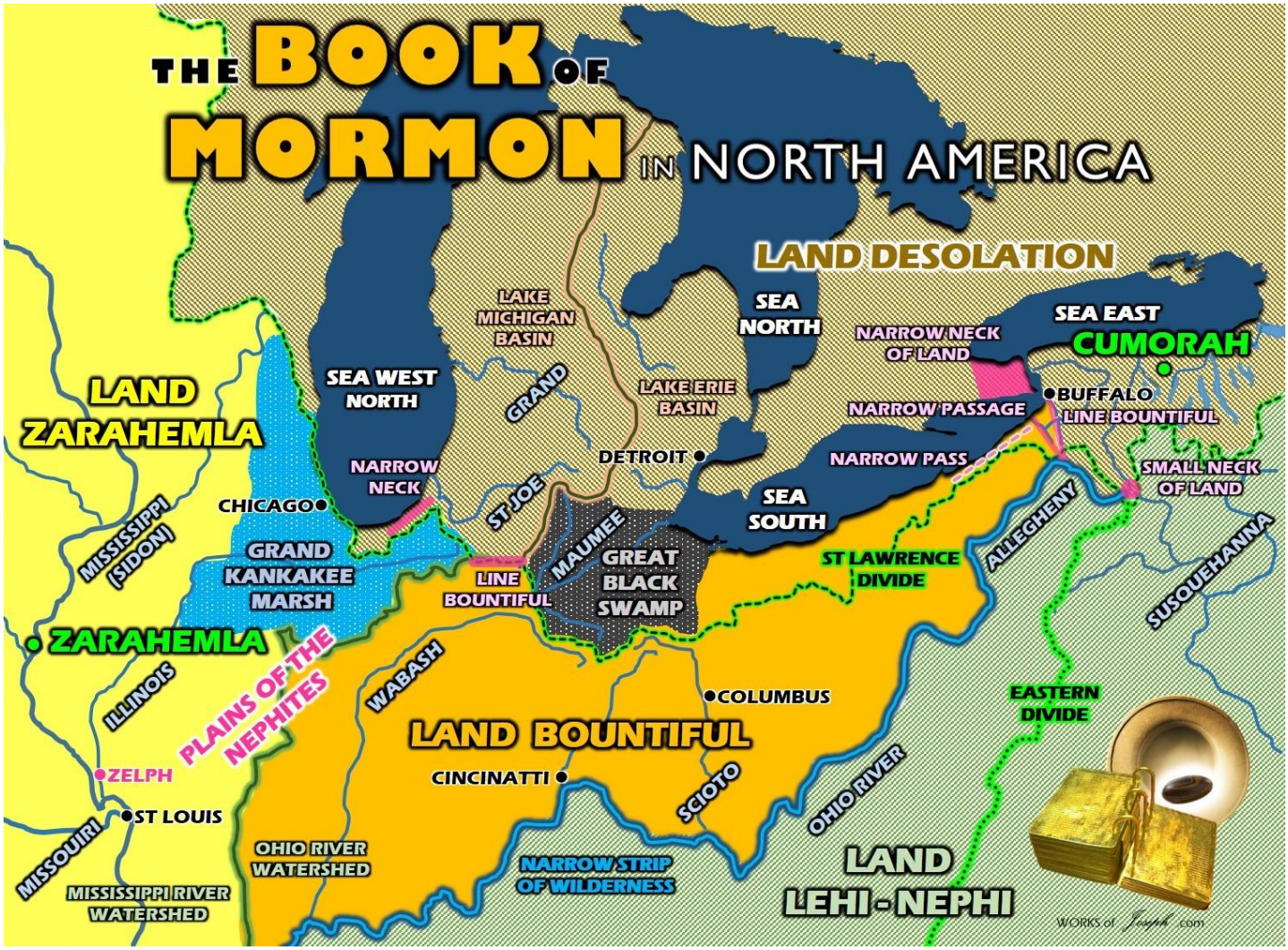
Advocates of Mesoamerica theory relied on correspondences between Mayan and Nephite cultures, but the similarities they point out are similar in most human cultures.

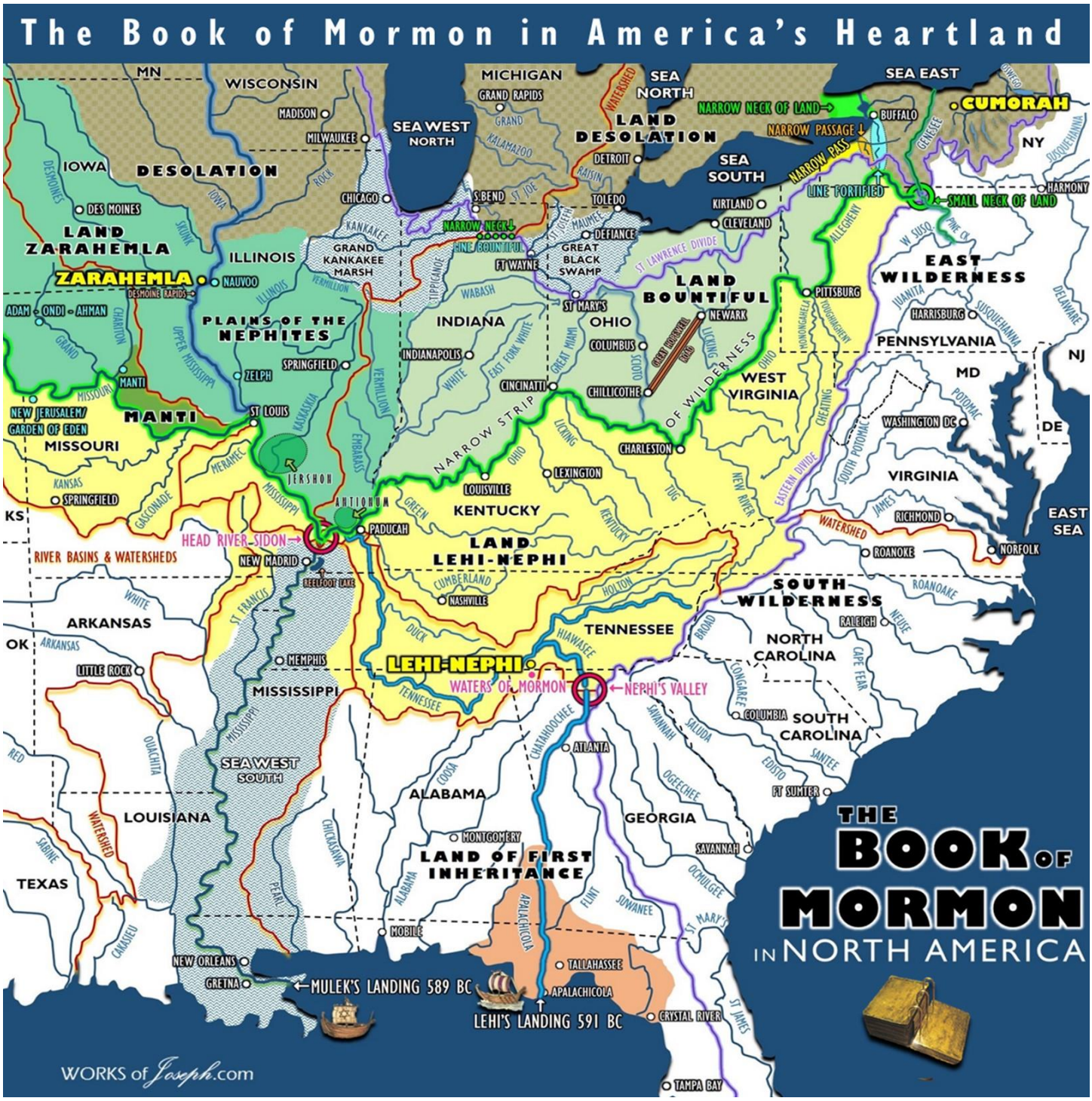
The author of this book, Jonathan Neville, was taught Mesoamerica theory at BYU and religion institute classes etc.; he went

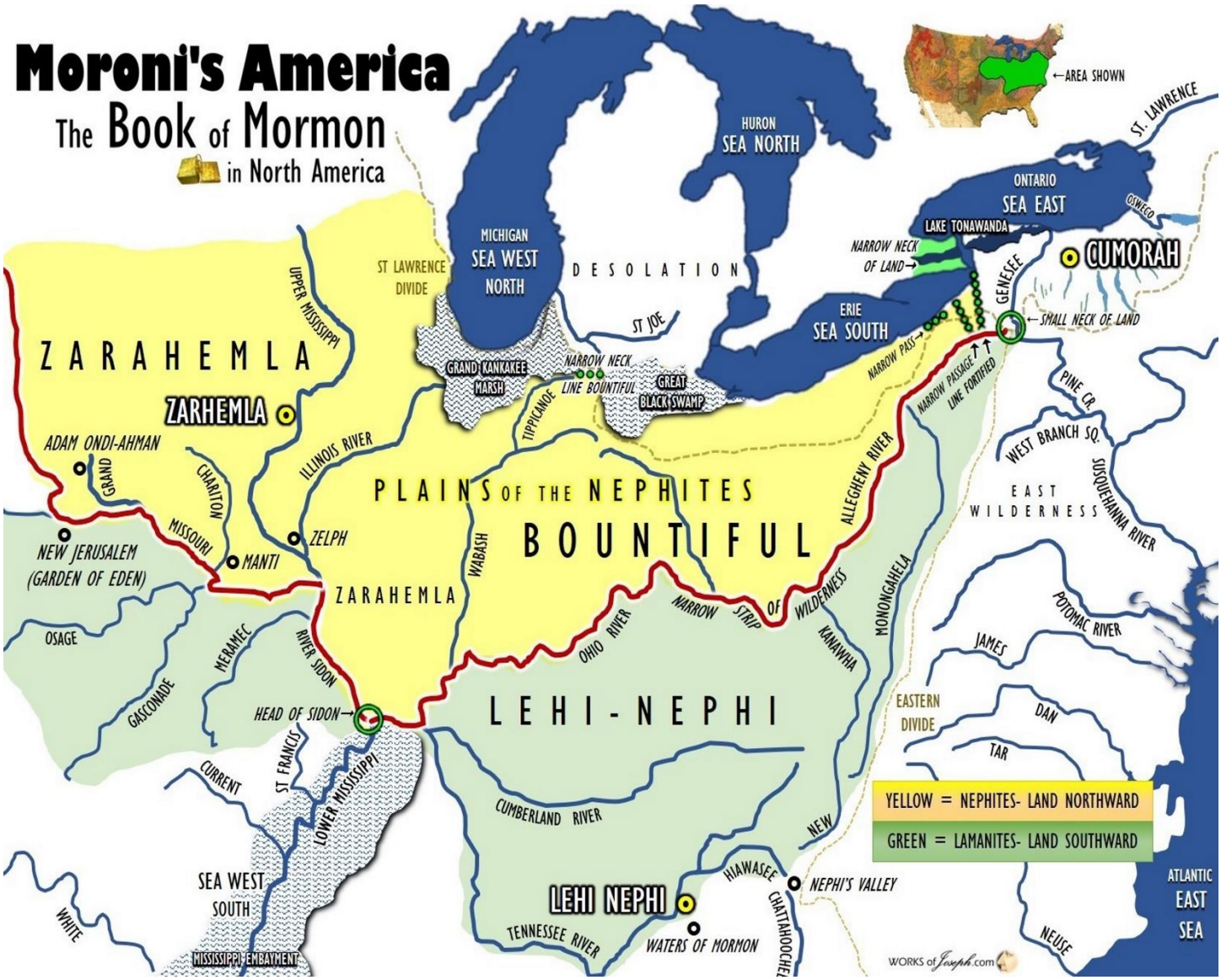
to see the sites of Mesoamerica, he read the claims of F.A.R.M.s and the Maxwell Institute etc. on the topic, and he knew that they do not match the Book of Mormon or the teachings of the prophets.

The anonymous articles that some claim were by Joseph Smith which claim Mesoamerica for the Book of Mormon were in fact not written by Joseph Smith. This is the subject of many of Neville's books including *The Lost City of Zarahemla, Brought to the Light,* and *the Editors Joseph William and Don Carlos Smith.*
Neville also published a book called *Letter VII: Oliver Cowdry's Message to the World about the Hill Cumorah and Moroni's America.*

Rian's Maps: Overviews

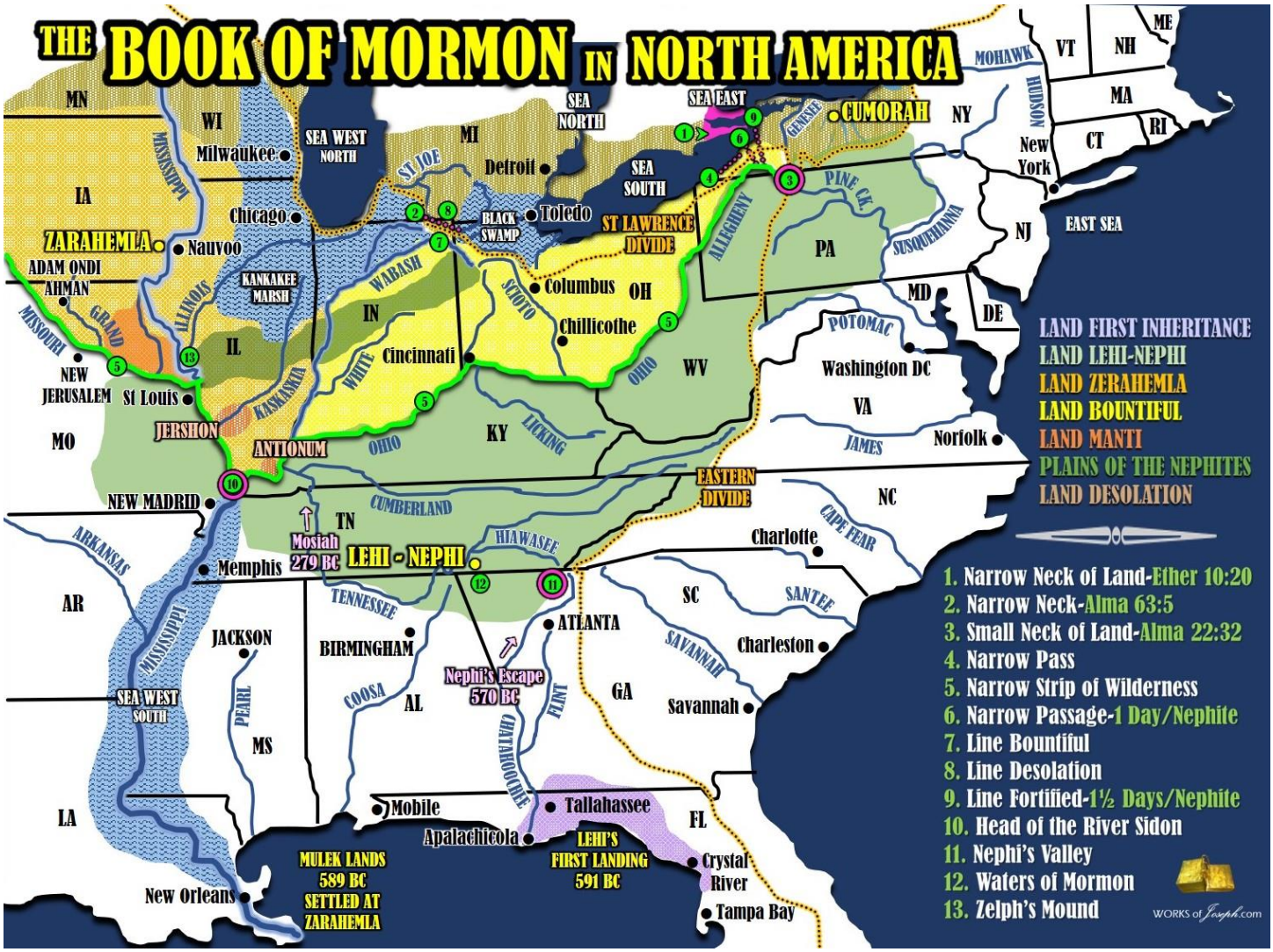



The Book of Mormon in America's Heartland
MN
WISCONSIN
MICHIGAN
SEA NORTH
SEA EAST
CUMORAH
NARROW NECK OF LAND
NARROW PASSAGE
BUFFALO
MADISON
MILWAUKEE
GRAND RAPIDS
SEA WEST NORTH
LAND DESOLATION
DETROIT
NY
IOWA
DESOLATION
SEA SOUTH
NARROW PASS
LINE FORTIFIED
HARMONY
DES MOINES
CHICAGO
S.BEND
TOLEDO
KIRTLAND
SMALL NECK OF LAND
LAND ZARAHEMLA
NARROW NECK
CLEVELAND
DEFIANCE
ILLINOIS
GRAND KANKAKEE MARSH
FINE BOUNTIFUL
GREAT BLACK SWAMP
ST LAWRENCE DIVIDE
EAST WILDERNESS
ZARAHEMLA
NAUVOO
FT WAYNE
LAND BOUNTIFUL
PITTSBURG
ADAM-ONDI-AHMAN
PLAINS OF THE NEPHITES
INDIANA
ST MARY'S
OHIO
NEWARK
HARRISBURG
PENNSYLVANIA
NJ
INDIANAPOLIS
COLUMBUS
SPRINGFIELD
ZELPH
CINCINNATI
CHILLICOTHE
WEST VIRGINIA
MD
MANTI
NEW JERUSALEM/ GARDEN OF EDEN
ST LOUIS
MANTI
NARROW STRIP OF WILDERNESS
WASHINGTON DC
DE
MISSOURI
CHARLESTON
JERSHON
LEXINGTON
VIRGINIA
KANSAS
SPRINGFIELD
LOUISVILLE
KENTUCKY
RICHMOND
EAST SEA
KS
ANTIOHUM
PADUCAH
HEAD RIVER SIDON
LAND LEHI-NEPHI
ROANOKE
NORFOLK
RIVER BASINS & WATERSHEDS
NEW MADRID
REELFOOT LAKE
SOUTH WILDERNESS
NASHVILLE
ARKANSAS
TENNESSEE
RALEIGH
OK
MEMPHIS
LEHI-NEPHI
NORTH CAROLINA
LITTLE ROCK
WATERS OF MORMON
NEPHI'S VALLEY
MISSISSIPPI
COLUMBIA
SOUTH CAROLINA
SEA WEST SOUTH
ATLANTA
ALABAMA
GEORGIA
FT SUMTER
LOUISIANA
MONTGOMERY
SAVANNAH
LAND OF FIRST INHERITANCE
TEXAS
MOBILE
NEW ORLEANS
GRETNA
MULEK'S LANDING 589 BC
TALLAHASSEE
APALACHICOLA
LEHI'S LANDING 591 BC
CRYSTAL RIVER
TAMPA BAY
THE BOOK OF MORMON IN NORTH AMERICA
WORKS of Joseph.com

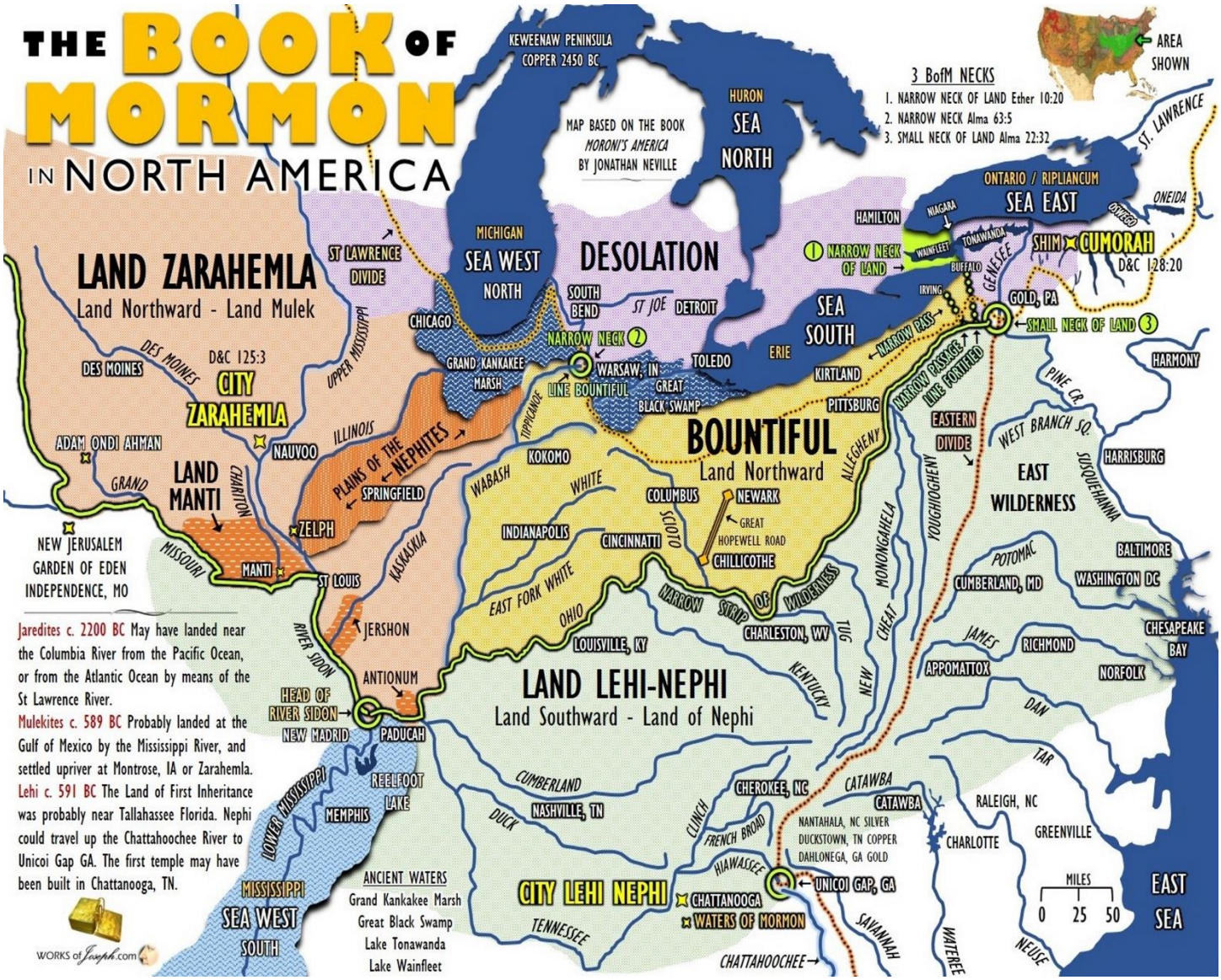

Moroni's America
The Book of Mormon
in North America
←AREA SHOWN
HURON SEA NORTH
ST. LAWRENCE
ONTARIO SEA EAST
OSWEGO
LAKE TONAWANDA
NARROW NECK OF LAND→
CUMORAH
GENESEE
←SMALL NECK OF LAND
MICHIGAN SEA WEST NORTH
ST LAWRENCE DIVIDE
DESOLATION
ST JOE
ERIE SEA SOUTH
NARROW PASS→
NARROW PASSAGE LINE FORTIFIED
UPPER MISSISSIPPI
ZARAHEMLA
GRAND KANKAKEE MARSH
NARROW NECK LINE BOUNTIFUL
GREAT BLACK SWAMP
TIPPICANOE
ZARHEMLA
PINE CR
WEST BRANCH SQ.
ADAM ONDI-AHMAN
GRAND
CHARITON
ILLINOIS RIVER
PLAINS OF THE NEPHITES
BOUNTIFUL
ALLEGHENY RIVER
EAST WILDERNESS
SUSQUEHANNA RIVER
NEW JERUSALEM (GARDEN OF EDEN)
MISSOURI
MANTI
ZELPH
WABASH
ZARAHEMLA
NARROW STRIP OF WILDERNESS
MONONGAHELA
POTOMAC RIVER
OSAGE
MERAMEC
RIVER SIDON
OHIO RIVER
KANAWHA
JAMES
GASCONADE
HEAD OF SIDON→
LEHI-NEPHI
EASTERN DIVIDE
DAN
TAR
ST FRANCIS
CURRENT
LOWER MISSISSIPPI
CUMBERLAND RIVER
NEW
YELLOW = NEPHITES- LAND NORTHWARD
GREEN = LAMANITES- LAND SOUTHWARD
HIAWASEE
NEPHI'S VALLEY
ATLANTIC EAST SEA
SEA WEST SOUTH
LEHI NEPHI
CHATTAHOOCHEE
WHITE
TENNESSEE RIVER
WATERS OF MORMON
NEUSE
MISSISSIPPI EMBAYMENT
WORKS of Joseph.com

Cover of second installment of Rian's maps:




THE BOOK OF MORMON IN NORTH AMERICA
MN
WI
IA
IL
MO
AR
LA
MS
AL
GA
FL
SC
NC
VA
WV
OH
IN
KY
TN
PA
NY
VT
NH
ME
MA
CT
RI
NJ
MD
DE
MISSISSIPPI
ILLINOIS
MISSOURI
GRAND
KANKAKEE MARSH
WABASH
WHITE
KASKASKIA
OHIO
SCIOTO
ALLEGHENY
PINE CK.
SUSQUEHANNA
POTOMAC
JAMES
LICKING
CUMBERLAND
TENNESSEE
TOMBIGBEE
CHATTAHOOCHEE
FLINT
COOSA
PEARL
ARKANSAS
SANTEE
SAVANNAH
CAPE FEAR
HIAWASEE
MOHAWK
HUDSON
GENESEE
SEA WEST NORTH
SEA NORTH
SEA EAST
SEA SOUTH
SEA WEST SOUTH
ST JOE
BLACK SWAMP
ST LAWRENCE DIVIDE
EASTERN DIVIDE
ZARAHEMLA
Nauvoo
Chicago
Milwaukee
Detroit
Toledo
Columbus
Chillicothe
Cincinnati
St Louis
NEW JERUSALEM
ADAM ONDI AHMAN
JERSHON
ANTIONUM
NEW MADRID
Memphis
Mosiah 279 BC
LEHI - NEPHI
JACKSON
BIRMINGHAM
ATLANTA
Nephi's Escape 570 BC
Mobile
Tallahassee
Apalachicola
Crystal River
Tampa Bay
New Orleans
MULEK LANDS 589 BC SETTLED AT ZARAHEMLA
LEHI'S FIRST LANDING 591 BC
CUMORAH
New York
EAST SEA
Washington DC
Norfolk
Charlotte
Charleston
Savannah
LAND FIRST INHERITANCE
LAND LEHI-NEPHI
LAND ZARAHEMLA
LAND BOUNTIFUL
LAND MANTI
PLAINS OF THE NEPHITES
LAND DESOLATION
1. Narrow Neck of Land-Ether 10:20
2. Narrow Neck-Alma 63:5
3. Small Neck of Land-Alma 22:32
4. Narrow Pass
5. Narrow Strip of Wilderness
6. Narrow Passage-1 Day/Nephite
7. Line Bountiful
8. Line Desolation
9. Line Fortified-1½ Days/Nephite
10. Head of the River Sidon
11. Nephi's Valley
12. Waters of Mormon
13. Zelph's Mound
WORKS of Joseph.com

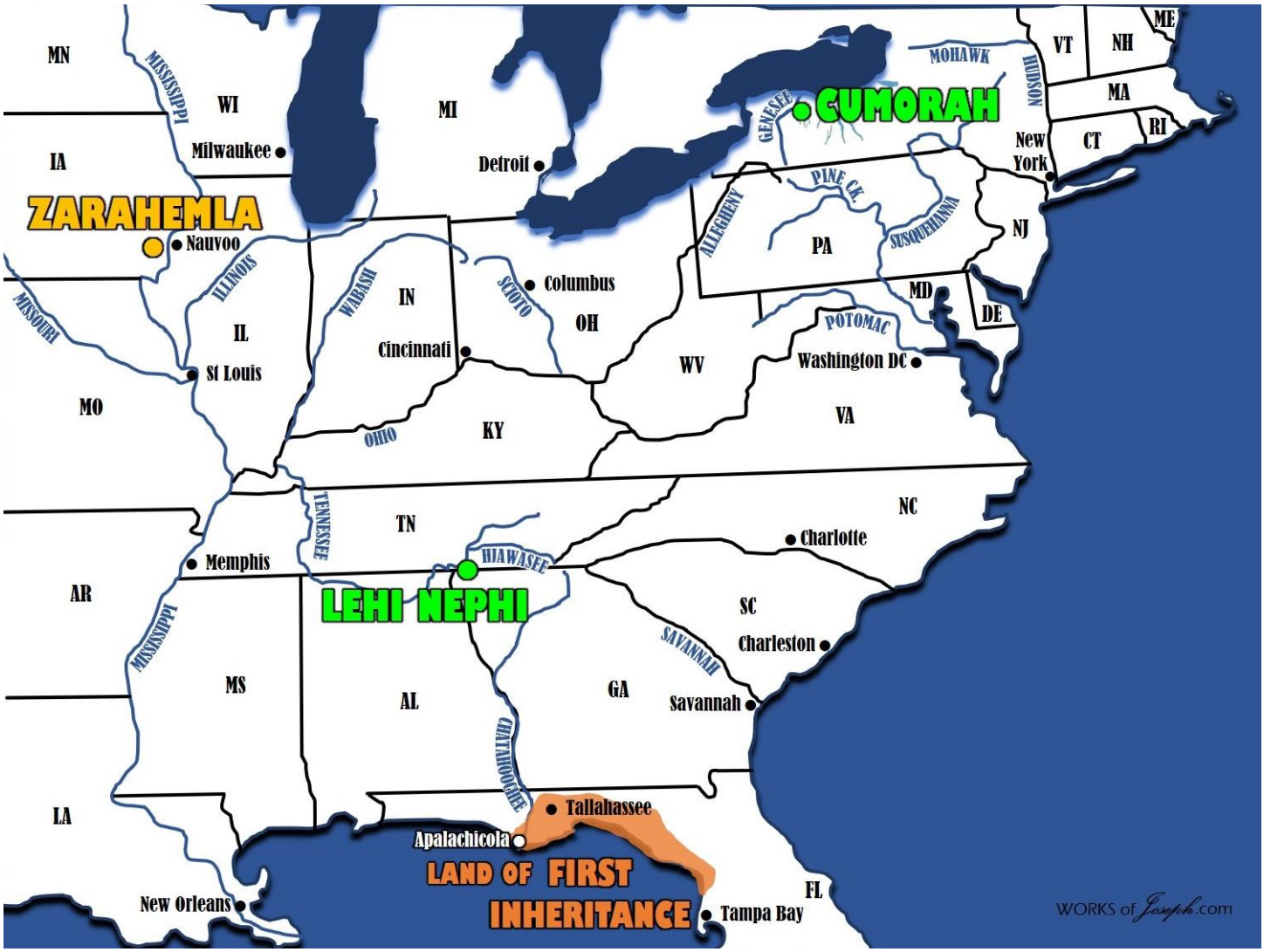

MORONI'S AMERICA
SEA NORTH
SEA EAST
SEA WEST NORTH
CUMORAH
SEA SOUTH
UPPER MISSISSIPPI RIVER
NEPHITE LANDS
ZARAHEMLA
PINE CR.
WEST BRANCH SQ.
SUSQUEHANNA RIVER
ALLEGHENY RIVER
ILLINOIS RIVER
WABASH RIVER
SCIOTO RIVER
MISSOURI RIVER
NARROW STRIP OF WILDERNESS
OHIO RIVER
POTOMAC RIVER
HEAD RIVER SIDON
LAMANITE LANDS
CUMBERLAND RIVER
LOWER MISSISSIPPI
SEA WEST SOUTH
LEHI-NEPHI
TENNESSEE RIVER
THE NORTH AMERICAN SETTING FOR THE BOOK OF MORMON
WORKS of Joseph .com


THE BOOK OF MORMON
IN NORTH AMERICA
MAP BASED ON THE BOOK MORONI'S AMERICA BY JONATHAN NEVILLE
KEWEENAW PENINSULA COPPER 2450 BC
HURON SEA NORTH
MICHIGAN SEA WEST NORTH
DESOLATION
SEA SOUTH
ONTARIO / RIPLIANCUM SEA EAST
AREA SHOWN
3 BofM NECKS
1. NARROW NECK OF LAND Ether 10:20
2. NARROW NECK Alma 63:5
3. SMALL NECK OF LAND Alma 22:32
LAND ZARAHEMLA
Land Northward - Land Mulek
LAND MANTI
LAND LEHI-NEPHI
Land Southward - Land of Nephi
BOUNTIFUL
Land Northward
EAST WILDERNESS
CITY ZARAHEMLA
D&C 125:3
CITY LEHI NEPHI
CUMORAH
D&C 128:20
SHIM
ST LAWRENCE DIVIDE
NARROW NECK OF LAND
NARROW NECK
SMALL NECK OF LAND
NARROW PASS
NARROW PASSAGE LINE FORTIFIED
LINE BOUNTIFUL
EASTERN DIVIDE
PLAINS OF THE NEPHITES
ADAM ONDI AHMAN
NEW JERUSALEM GARDEN OF EDEN INDEPENDENCE, MO
ZELPH
MANTI
JERSHON
ANTIONUM
HEAD OF RIVER SIDON
NEW MADRID
PADUCAH
REELFOOT LAKE
MEMPHIS
NAUVOO
SPRINGFIELD
WARSAW, IN
GRAND KANKAKEE MARSH
GREAT BLACK SWAMP
KOKOMO
COLUMBUS
NEWARK
GREAT HOPEWELL ROAD
CHILLICOTHE
INDIANAPOLIS
CINCINNATI
LOUISVILLE, KY
CHARLESTON, WV
NASHVILLE, TN
CHEROKEE, NC
CHATTANOOGA
WATERS OF MORMON
UNICOI GAP, GA
NANTAHALA, NC SILVER
DUCKSTOWN, TN COPPER
DAHLONEGA, GA GOLD
CHARLOTTE
RALEIGH, NC
GREENVILLE
CUMBERLAND, MD
WASHINGTON DC
BALTIMORE
HARRISBURG
HARMONY
GOLD, PA
BUFFALO
TONAWANDA
WAINFLEET
HAMILTON
TOLEDO
KIRTLAND
PITTSBURG
ERIE
SOUTH BEND
ST JOE
DETROIT
CHICAGO
DES MOINES
ST LOUIS
RICHMOND
APPOMATTOX
NORFOLK
CHESAPEAKE BAY
EAST SEA
MISSISSIPPI SEA WEST SOUTH
ANCIENT WATERS
Grand Kankakee Marsh
Great Black Swamp
Lake Tonawanda
Lake Wainfleet
Jaredites c. 2200 BC May have landed near the Columbia River from the Pacific Ocean, or from the Atlantic Ocean by means of the St Lawrence River.
Mulekites c. 589 BC Probably landed at the Gulf of Mexico by the Mississippi River, and settled upriver at Montrose, IA or Zarahemla.
Lehi c. 591 BC The Land of First Inheritance was probably near Tallahassee Florida. Nephi could travel up the Chattahoochee River to Unicoi Gap GA. The first temple may have been built in Chattanooga, TN.
WORKS of Joseph.com
MILES
0 25 50



(The above map is the poster available in large print.)


CUMORAH
ZARAHEMLA
NEPHITES
LAMANITES
LEHI'S LANDING
BASIC
BofM
GEOGRAPHY
Niagara Falls
L. Erie
L. Michigan
Platte R.
Illinois R.
Wabash R.
Ohio R.
Ozark
Plateau
Tennessee R.
Mt. Mitchell
6,684 ft
(2,037 m)
Canadian R.
Arkansas R.
Red R.
Wheeler L.
Savannah R.
Chattahoochee R.
Mississippi R.
Brazos R.
Colorado R.
The Everglades
Allegheny Mts
APPALACHIAN MOUNTAINS
ATLANTIC COASTAL PLAIN
GULF COASTAL PLAIN



FAQ: Size of North America too Big? Travel Time?

They could travel by river quickly.

The area is not the WHOLE of north America, but particularly an area in the mid-east.

There's only 1 Hill Cumorah! It's in New York!

Here's one for the Mesoamerica camp: their narrow neck of land in Panama is 40 miles long and covered in swamps. But the book says the narrow neck could be traveled in 1 day. That's not something someone could travel on foot in a day!

Rod Meldrum Book of Mormon Geography showing centrality of Missouri, Enoch & Adam, etc.

In short, I came to understand that America is WHERE and that this is HOW the "tens of thousands of Ephraim and the thousands of Manasseh are now pushing the people together to the ends of the earth" in the Last Days, just as Moses prophesied in *Deuteronomy 33: 13-17*. In addition to being **1)** Joseph's promised land, **2)** the land choice above all other lands, **3)** the land where remnants of Ephraim and Manasseh would dwell, and **4)** the location of the New Jerusalem, just look at what else we know about Missouri through modern-day prophets! It is **5)** "the center of the land", **6)** the Garden of Eden, **7)** the place where Adam dwelt, **8)** the place where Enoch lived and to which his city will return, **9)** the location of Adam-ondi-Ahman, and **10)** one of only TWO designated promised lands on this earth which He gave to, and personally prepared for, His chosen House of Israel: The OLD JERUSALEM in the Holy Land and this very sacred land of the NEW JERUSALEM in America. Christ will Return to the earth! And when He does, He will Rule and Reign from Jerusalem and the New Jerusalem. Clearly, Missouri---and America---have been chosen of the Lord!

For the Lord to send Lehi and his family to any other land on the face of the earth for their promised land makes reason stare! Of their promised land, Lehi said in 2 Nephi 1: 5 and 6, "...we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever..." Together, the prophet Ether and the prophet Joseph Smith have identified Lehi's covenanted promised land for us today! It is none other than the New Jerusalem in America's Heartland. The New Jerusalem was prepared by the Lord as the place where Manasseh and Ephraim would dwell and where they would become Joseph's "horns", with which he would push the people together to the ends of the earth! In other words and at the risk of becoming overly redundant, **why would the Lord have Ether prophesy that the New Jerusalem in the land choice above all other lands was prepared for Manasseh and Ephraim, tell Joseph Smith the New Jerusalem is in Missouri, but send Manasseh to Mesoamerica to write the Book of Mormon? That is completely and totally illogical!**

If all of this is as intriguing, enthralling, exhilarating, and humbling to you as it is to me, you will not want to miss having THE most beautiful Book of Mormon of all times---*the Annotated Edition*--- in your home. You can find all of this information expounded upon and much, much more explained by ancient and modern-day prophets in this red-letter edition of the Book of Mormon. The colored text and the easy-to-read narrative combine together to make the Book of Mormon more understandable and comprehensible than ever before. In addition, there are hundreds of inserts which magically place the Hill Cumorah in New York (as ALL the modern-day prophets have stated) and the Book of Mormon geography in Joseph's promised land---the New Jerusalem. Joseph Smith stated over and over that, "...**The *remnant* (the Lamanites) are the *Indians* which now inhabit *this country* (America)**." The scholars who have been the keepers and interpreters of our Church History for many decades claim it was merely Joseph's opinion. Consequently, and most unfortunately for us, they feel completely justified in censoring, repudiating, and hiding Joseph's words from our view so that Joseph's words will then fit their interpretation instead of making certain their interpretation fits Joseph's words. Shame on them! Please thank the Lord often in your prayers for the publication of the Joseph Smith Papers in 2001 and for our Heartland friends who pour through them to find what Joseph actually said! As one such friend, Jonathan "Martin Luther" Neville, recently stated, "Make certain you are following the words of prophets and not the words of scholars!"

Scores and scores of my favorite inserts include the phenomenal number of ways the *Annotated Edition* prove Joseph correct---***the Native American Indians in America today are indeed the descendants of the Lamanites!*** How profound is that? We have an actual, real, and authentic link to Book of Mormon peoples living in the world today! But not just anywhere in the world! *They are living in America!* How significant and breath-taking it is to me that the Lord allowed this phenomenon as part of the proof that the Book of Mormon is true! The Book of Mormon is about real members of the House of Israel who came to a real promised land called the New Jerusalem located in America the Beautiful. They were real descendants of Manasseh because Lehi was from Manasseh! Manasseh came to Joseph's promised land to write the "stick of Joseph" which would be in the hands of Ephraim, to be joined with the "stick of Judah", and then to be one in the hand---just as the Book of Mormon and Bible are literally one in our hand today. The Book of Mormon is now known to be an authentic, sophisticated Hebrew document, complete with the Hebrew Chiasmus and the Hebrew Midrash, and which also contains the essential Hebrew Old Testament "second witness" which completes the proof for of the divinity and authenticity of Jesus the Christ as

the Only Begotten of the Father, the Holy Messiah, and Savior of the world! The Heartland of America is a real-world location for Book of Mormon geography which makes perfect sense, which has abundant proof which has come out of the earth in this country, and to which the Spirit abundantly testifies is true! This Annotated Edition of the Book of Mormon will delight, inspire, and prove, without question, that Joseph was the prophet of the Restoration whom the Lord chose above all others and that America has been, and will always be, the land which the Lord chose above all others to accomplish the majority of His grand and glorious Purposes through and for all of His Children! Once you have read the *Annotated Edition of the Book of Mormon*, like Lehi of old, you will desire that your loved ones should partake of it!

Stoddards: Book of Mormon as parallel timeline to modern history of God's people (From "Divinely Sanctioned Governments")



1 prophets persecuted: akin to the reformation
2 Lehites to America: akin to Gentiles to America
3 Mosiah's law is akin to the US Constitution of the US.
4 They found the Jaredite record, which is akin to Joseph Smith finding the Nephite record.
5 Then Alma restoring the church is a parallel on a Book of Mormon timeline to Joseph Smith restoring the church.
6 Abinadi's martyrdom is akin to Joseph Smith's martyrdom
7 Anti-Christ's deceive Nephites: akin to Anti-Christ deceive Saints
8 Missionaries to the Lamanites and Nephites: akin to missionaries to the world
9 Wicked leaders conspire: akin to communism and socialism
10 Title of Liberty: akin to Constitution
11 Astonishing church growth: akin to worldwide church growth
12 Nephites degenerate: akin to moderns reject founding moorings
13 Lamanite religious freedom: akin to walls come down
14 Combinations infiltrate Nephites: akin to complicity in America
15 signs warn Nephites: akin to signs warn moderns
16 more wicked destroyed: akin to earth cleansed
17 Christ visits Nephites: akin to Second Coming
18 period of peace: akin to the Millennium
19 Nephites openly rebel: akin to Satan loosed after the Millennium
20 Mormon leads final battle: akin to Michael leads final battle

Wayne May on some Heartland Discoveries on Zion Media

Wayne May's Discovery CHALLENGES the Mesoamerican Model — Here's Why
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=p9GbJVDvbiQ&t=4363s

Joseph said to his scribe the Lehigh landed 30°. He didn't say north or south. They tried south it didn't work. The people trying to figure it out. But North is Florida. And that's where the Hopewell start is Florida.

He repeatedly tried to contact John Sorenson who would never talk to him.

Main Street archeology is that no one was here from the east It was all just from the ice migration around Alaska but we're finding lots of artifacts that show the ancient and the new world were connected. Archaeologists are told if you find something that's from before Columbus bury it again.
Several archaeologists have appeared on Joe Rogan etc. affirming that there's been a large cover up of ancient America.

There's lots of Egyptian writing on artifacts in America. The word Tennessee means land of ISIS.

A descendants of Willard Bean a child fell into a large hole right near the Hill Cumorah monument. Add limestone stone walls about 11 feet deep. It's since been covered in.

The church had a bunch of Michigan artifacts but they sold them back to Michigan.

Some years ago some folks at BYU told a stake president that Wayne was teaching false doctrine and not to let him speak. Wayne showed the stake president that he was a temple vail worker and a bishop. The stake president relented and let him speak.

Wayne makes his living on his archeology magazine Ancient American (AncientAmerican.com), not on the church stuff.

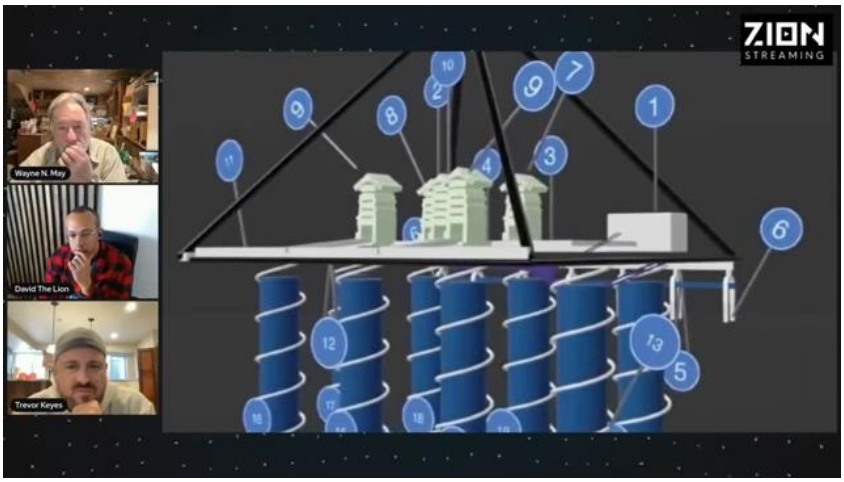
He says he has some trade secret locations in Ohio etc. that he does small private tours on.
Note: I say let everyone know, don't keep such secrets!
Of course we are grateful for all that Wayne has diligently shared.

Enoch built the great pyramids. His son Methuselah built the sphynx. Salt water stains on ceiling of the king's chamber of the great pyramid, it was underwater. It's older than the 2500 years some place it at. Some researcher got in trouble for writing about this.

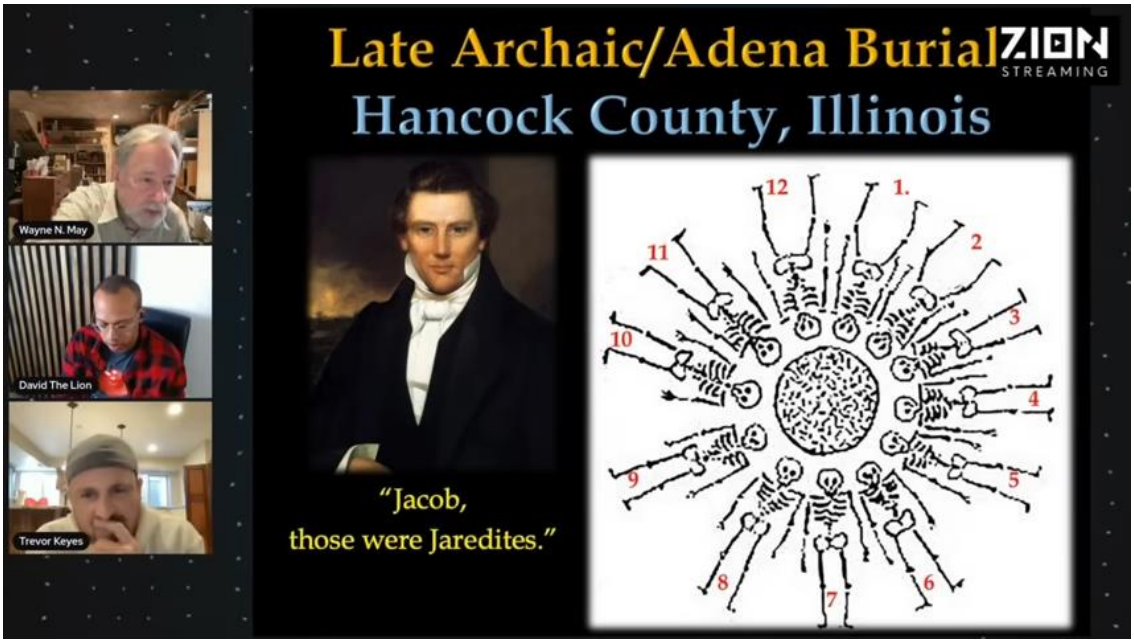
Note: Back in the time of Enoch before the flood of Noah the continents were still together in one supercontinent, so Enoch traveling there would not require sailing etc. The earth dividing after Noah's flood is something the secular world hasn't figured out yet, but something that the Bible and other prophets have taught for a long time. End note.

Note: I asked Wayne May where he got this information. He suggested the book The Great Pyramids by Adam Rutherford. Wayne has this book for sale on his LDSArchaeology.com website, see https://www.ldsarchaeology.com/product/the-great-pyramid/. See also The Pyramid: Its Christian Message to All Nations and its Divine Call to the British Empire and D.S.A. with Iceland (1943) https://iapsop.com/ssoc/1942__rutherford___the_great_pyramid.pdf. End note.

The show host says there was a large press release of 600m long columns under the great pyramid with spiral things going along them.



At Jacob Bomb's farm in Nauvoo some pigs disturbing the mud found massive skull etc. Joseph Smith said Jacob those are Jaredites, cover them up and move the pigs. The skeletons were 8 feet tall and around a circle. See 1:31 min.



Wayne says stop calling Adena as Adena, it's clear they were the Jaredites, just call them Jaredites.

See the book Atlantis by Stacy Judd.

SCRIPTURE (THE LORD) ON NORTH AMERICAN BOOK OF MORMON

D&C 128:20: Cumorah in New York

"And again, what do we hear? Glad tidings from Cumorah! Moroni, an angel from heaven, declaring the fulfilment of the prophets—the book to be revealed. A voice of the Lord in the wilderness of Fayette, Seneca county, declaring the three witnesses to bear record of the book! The voice of Michael on the banks of the Susquehanna, detecting the devil when he appeared as an angel of light! The voice of Peter, James, and John in the wilderness between Harmony, Susquehanna county, and Colesville, Broome county, on the Susquehanna river, declaring themselves as possessing the keys of the kingdom, and of the dispensation of the fulness of times!" *D&C 128:20*

Mission to the Lamanites in the Land Westward: D&C 28:8-9; D&C 45:63-67; D&C 54:8

D&C 28:8-9:

8 And now, behold, I say unto you that you shall go **unto the Lamanites** and preach my gospel unto them; and inasmuch as they receive thy teachings thou shalt cause my church to be established among them; and thou shalt have revelations, but write them not by way of commandment. 9 And now, behold, I say unto you that it is not revealed, and no man knoweth where the city Zion shall be built, but it shall be given hereafter. Behold, I say unto you that it shall be on the **borders by the Lamanites**.

D&C 45:63-67:

63 Ye hear of wars in foreign lands; but, behold, I say unto you, they are nigh, even at your doors, and not many years hence ye shall hear of wars in your own lands. 64 Wherefore I, the Lord, have said, gather ye out from the eastern lands, assemble ye yourselves together ye elders of my church; go ye forth **into the western countries**, call upon the inhabitants to repent, and inasmuch as they do repent, build up churches unto me. 65 And with one heart and with one mind, gather up your riches that ye may purchase an inheritance which shall hereafter be appointed unto you. 66 And it shall be **called the New Jerusalem**, a land of peace, a city of refuge, a place of safety for the saints of the Most High God; 67 And the glory of the Lord shall be there, and the terror of the Lord also shall be there, insomuch that the wicked will not come unto it, and it shall be **called Zion**. 68 And it shall come to pass among the wicked, that every man that will not take his sword against his neighbor must needs flee unto Zion for safety. 69 And there shall be gathered unto it out of every nation under heaven; and it shall be the only people that shall not be at war one with another. 70 And it shall be said among the wicked: Let us not go up to battle against Zion, for the inhabitants of Zion are terrible; wherefore we cannot stand. 71 And it shall come to pass that the righteous shall be gathered out from among all nations, and shall come to Zion, singing with songs of everlasting joy.

D&C 54:8:

8 And thus you shall take your journey into the regions **westward**, unto the **land of Missouri**, unto the **borders of the Lamanites**.

Note: As Meldrum points out, you can't get to Guatemala by going west! The Lamanites spoken of are in the USA!

D&C 125:3: Zarahemla Opposite of Nauvoo Illinois (across river in Iowa)

"Let them build up a city unto my name upon the land opposite the city of Nauvoo, and let the name of Zarahemla be named upon it." *D&C 125:3*

Note: This would describe Iowa, which is just across the river from Nauvoo Illinois. End note.

D&C 84:2-4: Missouri the Location of the New Jerusalem

2 Yea, the word of the Lord concerning his church, established in the last days for the restoration of his people, as he has spoken by the mouth of his prophets, and for the gathering of his saints to stand upon Mount Zion, which shall be the city of New Jerusalem. **3** Which city shall be built, beginning at the temple lot, which is appointed by the finger of the Lord, in the western boundaries of the State of Missouri, and dedicated by the hand of Joseph Smith, Jun., and others with whom the Lord was well pleased. **4** Verily this is the word of the Lord, that the city New Jerusalem shall be built by the gathering of the saints, beginning at this place, even the place of the temple, which temple shall be reared in this generation.

Ether 13:1-12: They (Jaredites) were Where the New Jerusalem Will Be (Missouri)

1 And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

2 For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

3 And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

4 Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

5 And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come—after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel—

6 And that a New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

7 For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

8 Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

9 And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

10 And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

11 And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

12 And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

D&C 57:1-3: Missouri the Center Place of the Land of Promise

1 Hearken, O ye elders of my church, saith the Lord your God, who have assembled yourselves together, according to my commandments, in this land, which is **the land of Missouri**, which is the land which I have appointed and consecrated for the **gathering of the saints**. **2** Wherefore, **this is the land of promise, and the place for the city of Zion**. **3** And thus saith the Lord your God, if you will receive wisdom here is wisdom. Behold, the place which is now called **Independence is the center place**; and a spot for the temple is lying westward, upon a lot which is not far from the courthouse.

D&C 62:2-6: The Land of Zion is Missouri, God Will Fulfill the Promise

2 And verily mine eyes are upon those who have not as yet gone up unto **the land of Zion**; wherefore your mission is not yet full. **3** Nevertheless, ye are blessed, for the testimony which ye have borne is recorded in heaven for the angels to look upon; and they rejoice over you, and your sins are forgiven you. **4** And now continue your journey. Assemble yourselves upon **the land of Zion**; and hold a meeting and rejoice together, and offer a sacrament unto the Most High. **5** And then you may return to bear record, yea, even altogether, or two by two, as seemeth you good, it mattereth not unto me; only be faithful, and declare glad tidings unto the inhabitants of the earth, or among the congregations of the wicked. **6** Behold, I, the Lord, have brought you together that the promise might be fulfilled, that the faithful among you should be preserved and rejoice together in **the land of Missouri**. I, the Lord, promise the faithful and cannot lie.

D&C 84:1-4: New Jerusalem Missouri Revelation

1 A revelation of Jesus Christ unto his servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and six elders, as they united their hearts and lifted their voices on high. 2 Yea, the word of the Lord concerning his church, established in the last days for the restoration of his people, as he has spoken by the mouth of his prophets, and for the gathering of his saints to stand upon **Mount Zion, which shall be the city of New Jerusalem**. 3 Which city shall be built, beginning at the temple lot, which is appointed by the finger of the Lord, in the **western boundaries of the State of Missouri**, and dedicated by the hand of Joseph Smith, Jun., and others with whom the Lord was well pleased. 4 Verily this is the word of the Lord, that the city New Jerusalem shall be **built by the gathering of the saints**, **beginning at this place**, even the place of the temple, which temple shall be reared in this generation.

D&C 105: Redemption of Zion (Missouri) Deferred Due to Unfaithfulness

1 Verily I say unto you who have assembled yourselves together that you may learn my will concerning the redemption of mine afflicted people—

2 Behold, I say unto you, were it not for the transgressions of my people, speaking concerning the church and not individuals, they might have been redeemed even now.

3 But behold, they have not learned to be obedient to the things which I required at their hands, but are full of all manner of evil, and do not impart of their substance, as becometh saints, to the poor and afflicted among them;

4 And are not united according to the union required by the law of the celestial kingdom;

5 And Zion cannot be built up unless it is by the principles of the law of the celestial kingdom; otherwise I cannot receive her unto myself.

6 And my people must needs be chastened until they learn obedience, if it must needs be, by the things which they suffer.

7 I speak not concerning those who are appointed to lead my people, who are the first elders of my church, for they are not all under this condemnation;

8 But I speak concerning my churches abroad—there are many who will say: Where is their God? Behold, he will deliver them in time of trouble, otherwise we will not go up unto Zion, and will keep our moneys.

9 Therefore, in consequence of the transgressions of my people, it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season for the redemption of Zion—

10 That they themselves may be prepared, and that my people may be taught more perfectly, and have experience, and know more perfectly concerning their duty, and the things which I require at their hands.

11 And this cannot be brought to pass until mine elders are endowed with power from on high.

12 For behold, I have prepared a great endowment and blessing to be poured out upon them, inasmuch as they are faithful and continue in humility before me.

13 Therefore it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season, for the redemption of Zion.

14 For behold, I do not require at their hands to fight the battles of Zion; for, as I said in a former commandment, even so will I fulfil—I will fight your battles.

15 Behold, the destroyer I have sent forth to destroy and lay waste mine enemies; and not many years hence they shall not be left to pollute mine heritage, and to blaspheme my name upon the lands which I have consecrated for the gathering together of my saints.

16 Behold, I have commanded my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., to say unto the strength of my house, even my warriors, my young men, and middle-aged, to gather together for the redemption of my people, and throw down the towers of mine enemies, and scatter their watchmen;

17 But the strength of mine house have not hearkened unto my words.

18 But inasmuch as there are those who have hearkened unto my words, I have prepared a blessing and an endowment for them, if they continue faithful.

19 I have heard their prayers, and will accept their offering; and it is expedient in me that they should be brought thus far for a trial of their faith.

20 And now, verily I say unto you, a commandment I give unto you, that as many as have come up hither, that can stay in the region round about, let them stay;

21 And those that cannot stay, who have families in the east, let them tarry for a little season, inasmuch as my servant Joseph shall appoint unto them;

22 For I will counsel him concerning this matter, and all things whatsoever he shall appoint unto them shall be fulfilled.

23 And let all my people who dwell in the regions round about be very faithful, and prayerful, and humble before me, and reveal not the things which I have revealed unto them, until it is wisdom in me that they should be revealed.

24 Talk not of judgments, neither boast of faith nor of mighty works, but carefully gather together, as much in one region as can be, consistently with the feelings of the people;

25 And behold, I will give unto you favor and grace in their eyes, that you may rest in peace and safety, while you are saying unto the people: Execute judgment and justice for us according to law, and redress us of our wrongs.

26 Now, behold, I say unto you, my friends, in this way you may find favor in the eyes of the people, until the army of Israel becomes very great.

27 And I will soften the hearts of the people, as I did the heart of Pharaoh, from time to time, until my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and mine elders, whom I have appointed, shall have time to gather up the strength of my house,

28 And to have sent wise men, to fulfil that which I have commanded concerning the purchasing of all the lands in Jackson county that can be purchased, and in the adjoining counties round about.

29 For it is my will that these lands should be purchased; and after they are purchased that my saints should possess them according to the laws of consecration which I have given.

30 And after these lands are purchased, I will hold the armies of Israel guiltless in taking possession of their own lands, which they have previously purchased with their moneys, and of throwing down the towers of mine enemies that may be upon them, and scattering their watchmen, and avenging me of mine enemies unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

31 But first let my army become very great, and let it be sanctified before me, that it may become fair as the sun, and clear as the moon, and that her banners may be terrible unto all nations;

32 That the kingdoms of this world may be constrained to acknowledge that the kingdom of Zion is in very deed the kingdom of our God and his Christ; therefore, let us become subject unto her laws.

33 Verily I say unto you, it is expedient in me that the first elders of my church should receive their endowment from on high in my house, which I have commanded to be built unto my name in the land of Kirtland.

34 And let those commandments which I have given concerning Zion and her law be executed and fulfilled, after her redemption.

35 There has been a day of calling, but the time has come for a day of choosing; and let those be chosen that are worthy.

36 And it shall be manifest unto my servant, by the voice of the Spirit, those that are chosen; and they shall be sanctified;

37 And inasmuch as they follow the counsel which they receive, they shall have power after many days to accomplish all things pertaining to Zion.

38 And again I say unto you, sue for peace, not only to the people that have smitten you, but also to all people;

39 And lift up an ensign of peace, and make a proclamation of peace unto the ends of the earth;

40 And make proposals for peace unto those who have smitten you, according to the voice of the Spirit which is in you, and all things shall work together for your good.

41 Therefore, be faithful; and behold, and lo, I am with you even unto the end. Even so. Amen.

Other Scriptures

that reference the Book of Mormon in America or possibly North America:

- *Mormon 6:6*
- *D&C 128:20*
- *D&C 10:48-52*
- *Ether 13*; Ether speaks of a New Jerusalem to be built in America by the seed of Joseph.
- Triple combination Index: (look under America, American)
  -prophets blessed land in prayers: D&C 10:49–50

-America to be free: D&C 10:51
-Zion to be built upon American continent: *A of F 1:10*

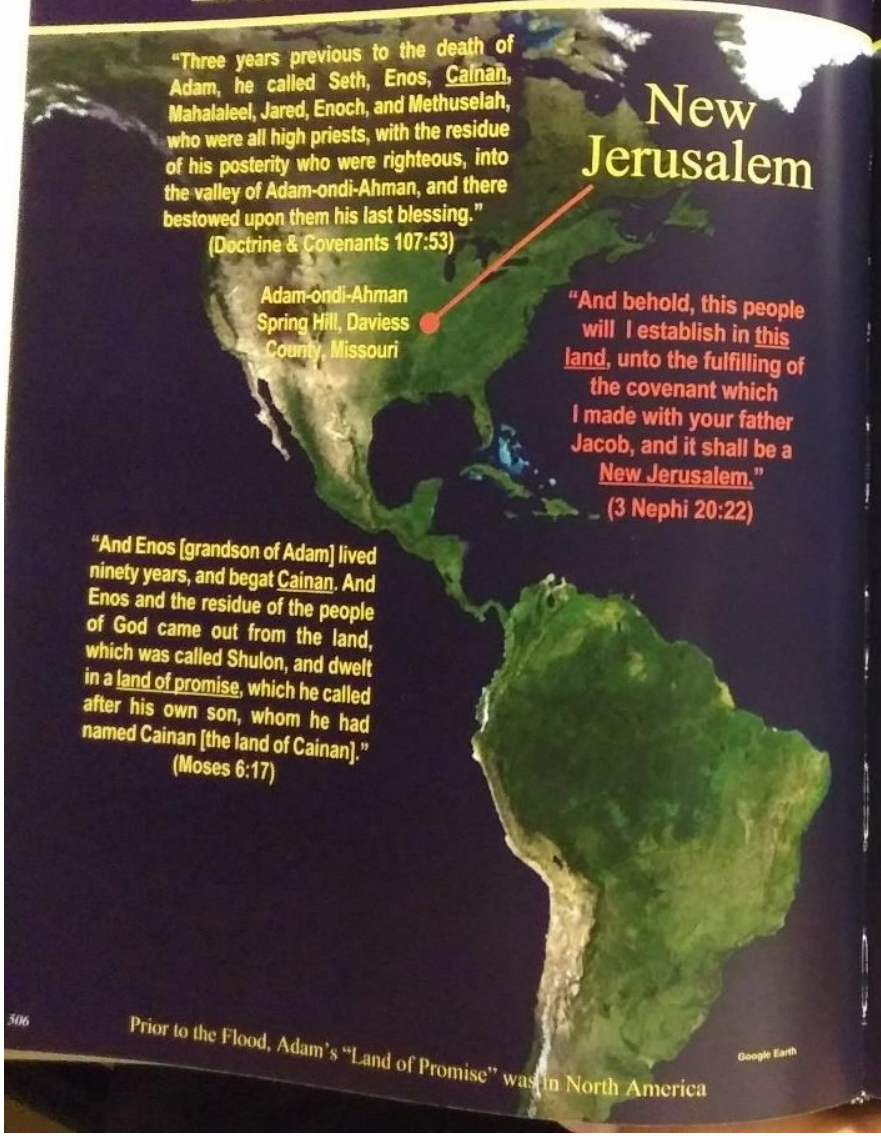
1 Nephi 13:14-16: Nephi was shown that "**many multitudes of Gentiles" would come "upon the land of promise**."

Scriptures on Adam's *Cainan* (Missouri/New Jerusalem) & Abraham's *Canaan* (Palestine/Old Jerusalem)

The following is from the Annotated Book of Mormon by Rod Meldrum and David Hocking.

ADAM'S "LAND OF PROMISE"

Land of Cainan



"Three years previous to the death of Adam, he called Seth, Enos, Cainan, Mahalaleel, Jared, Enoch, and Methuselah, who were all high priests, with the residue of his posterity who were righteous, into the valley of Adam-ondi-Ahman, and there bestowed upon them his last blessing."
(Doctrine & Covenants 107:53)

Adam-ondi-Ahman
Spring Hill, Daviess County, Missouri

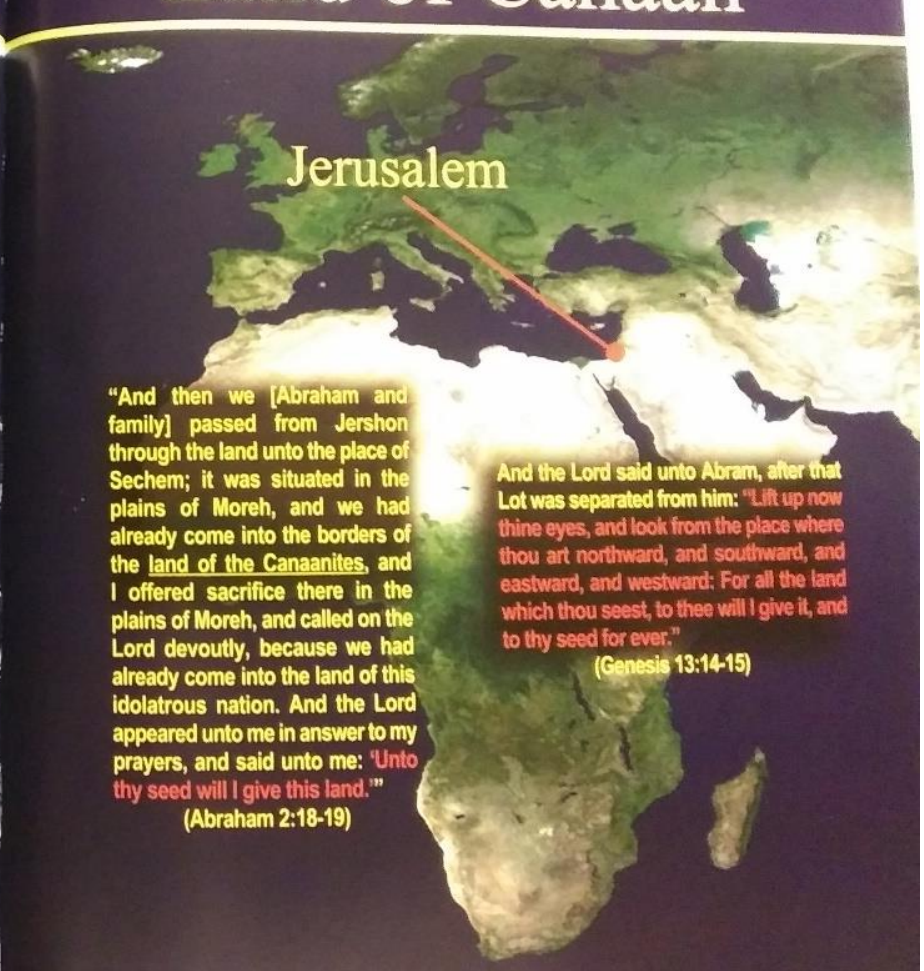
"And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob, and it shall be a New Jerusalem."
(3 Nephi 20:22)

"And Enos [grandson of Adam] lived ninety years, and begat Cainan. And Enos and the residue of the people of God came out from the land, which was called Shulon, and dwelt in a land of promise, which he called after his own son, whom he had named Cainan [the land of Cainan]."
(Moses 6:17)

Prior to the Flood, Adam's "Land of Promise" was in North America

ABRAHAM'S "LAND OF PROMISE"

Land of Canaan



"And then we [Abraham and family] passed from Jershon through the land unto the place of Sechem; it was situated in the plains of Moreh, and we had already come into the borders of the land of the Canaanites, and I offered sacrifice there in the plains of Moreh, and called on the Lord devoutly, because we had already come into the land of this idolatrous nation. And the Lord appeared unto me in answer to my prayers, and said unto me: 'Unto thy seed will I give this land.'"
(Abraham 2:18-19)

And the Lord said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him: "Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward: For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever."
(Genesis 13:14-15)

After the Flood, Abraham's "Land of Promise" was in Canaan.

Scriptures Providing 2 Pins on the Map

Map designed by Rian Nelson, see BookOfMormonEvidence.org/maps.



Scriptures Collage Highlighting Ether "New Jerusalem upon THIS land." & D&C "Borders of the Lamanites" & Missouri as New Jerusalem

This is a page from Meldrum & Hocking's Annotated Book of Mormon.

"…a New Jerusalem upon this land." (Ether 13:4)

"Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon **this land**" (Ether 13:4; emphasis added.)



Photo courtesy of Tim Malone (https://latterdaycommentary.files.wordpress.com/2013/06/independencetemplesign.jpg)

Where is "This Land" ?

Doctrine and Covenants Section 28:8-9.
Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Oliver Cowdery, at Fayette, New York, September 1830.

"AND now, behold, I say unto you that you shall go unto the **Lamanites** and preach My gospel unto them; and inasmuch as they receive thy teachings thou shalt cause My church to be established among them; and thou shalt have revelations, but write them not by way of commandment. And now, behold, I say unto you that it is not revealed, and no man knoweth where **the city Zion** shall be built, but it shall be given hereafter. Behold, I say unto you that it shall be on the **borders by the Lamanites**."

Doctrine and Covenants Section 45:64-67.
Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 7, 1831.

"WHEREFORE I, the Lord, have said, gather ye out from the eastern lands, assemble ye yourselves together ye elders of My church; go ye forth into the **western countries**, call upon the inhabitants to repent, and inasmuch as they do repent, build up churches unto Me. And with one heart and with one mind, gather up your riches that ye may purchase an inheritance which shall hereafter be appointed unto you. And it shall be called **the New Jerusalem**, a land of peace, a city of refuge, a place of safety for the saints of the Most High God; and the glory of the Lord shall be there, and the terror of the Lord also shall be there, insomuch that the wicked will not come unto it, and it shall be called **Zion**."

Doctrine and Covenants Section 54:8.
Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Newel Knight, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 10, 1831.

"AND thus you shall take your journey into the regions **westward**, unto **the land of Missouri**, unto **the borders of the Lamanites.**"

August 3, 1831 – Joseph Smith Jr. Dedicates the Temple Site in Independence, Missouri

Doctrine and Covenants Section 84:1-4.
*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, September 22 and 23, 1832.**

A revelation of Jesus Christ unto His servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and six elders, as they united their hearts and lifted their voices on high. Yea, the word of the Lord concerning His church, established in the last days for the restoration of His people, as He has spoken by the mouth of His prophets, and for the gathering of His saints to stand upon Mount Zion, which shall be the city of **New Jerusalem**. Which city shall be built, beginning at the temple lot, which is appointed by the finger of the Lord, in the **western boundaries of the State of Missouri**, and dedicated by the hand of Joseph Smith, Jun., and others with whom the Lord was well pleased. Verily this is the word of the Lord: "that the city **New Jerusalem** shall be built by the *gathering* of the Saints, beginning at this place, even the place of the temple, which temple shall be reared in this generation." (Emphasis added. *Symbolic date for gathering: see p. xix.)

QUOTES FROM CHURCH LEADERS ON NORTH AMERICAN BOOK OF MORMON, CHRONOLOGICALLY

These quotes are sorted into general categories of when they occurred. The first few sections are on or about Joseph Smith, Oliver Cowdery, & Brigham Young. Then we go into other 1800s, then 1900s, then recent.

Quotes: By or About Joseph Smith & Oliver Cowdery

Joseph Smith (in The Wentworth Letter he wrote): "I was also informed concerning the **aboriginal inhabitants of this country [America]** and shown **who they were, and from whence they came; a brief sketch of their origin, progress, civilization, laws, governments**, of their righteousness and iniquity, and the blessings of God being finally withdrawn from them as a people, was [also] made known unto me; I was also told where were deposited some plates on which were engraven an abridgment of the records of the ancient prophets that had existed on this continent. The angel appeared to me three times the same night and unfolded the same things. After having received many visits from the angels of God, unfolding the majesty and glory of the events that should transpire in the last days, on the morning of the 22nd of September, A.D. 1827, the angel of the Lord delivered the records into my hands." …
"In this important and interesting book the **history of ancient America** is unfolded, from its first settlement by a colony that came from the Tower of Babel at the confusion of languages to the beginning of the fifth century of the Christian era. We are informed by these records that **America in ancient times has been inhabited by two distinct** races of people. The first were called Jaredites and came directly from the Tower of Babel. The second race came directly from the city of Jerusalem about six hundred years before Christ. They were **principally Israelites of the descendants of Joseph**. The Jaredites were destroyed about the time that the Israelites came from Jerusalem, who succeeded them in the inheritance of the country. The principal nation of the second race fell in battle towards the close of the fourth century. **The remnant are the Indians that now inhabit this country.** This book also tells us that **our Savior made His appearance upon this continent after His Resurrection;** that **He planted the gospel here** in all its fulness, and richness, and power, and blessing; that they had apostles, prophets, pastors, teachers, and evangelists—the same order, the same priesthood, the same ordinances, gifts, powers, and blessings, as were enjoyed on the eastern continent; that the people were cut off in consequence of their transgressions; that the last of their prophets who existed among them was commanded to write an abridgment of their prophecies, history, etc., and to hide it up in the earth; and that it should come forth and be united with the Bible for the accomplishment of the purposes of God in the last days. For a more particular account I would refer to the Book of Mormon, which can be purchased at Nauvoo, or from any of our traveling elders." (Joseph Smith, The Wentworth Letter, The Wentworth Letter - https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/ensign/2002/07/the-wentworth-letter?lang=eng - https://www.gutenberg.org/files/6720/6720-h/6720-h.htm)

Joseph Smith: "Verily, Verily, saith the Lord, your Redeemer, even Jesus Christ . . . Verily, I say upon you, that the wisdom of man, in his fallen state, knoweth not the purposes and the privileges of my holy priesthood, but ye shall know when ye receive a fulness by reason of the anointing: it is my will, that in time, ye should take unto you wives of the Lamanites and Nephites, that their posterity may become white, delightsome and just, for even now their females are more virtuous than the gentiles." (*Revelation given to Joseph Smith, given west of Jackson County, Missouri, July 17, 1831, contained in a letter from W. W. Phelps to Brigham Young, dated August 12, 1861. It is in the Joseph Smith Collection, Church History Archives, but is not in the D&C.)*

Joseph Smith: "The whole of our journey, in the midst of so large a company of social honest and sincere men, wandering over the plains of the Nephites, recounting occasionally the history of the Book of Mormon, roving over the mounds of that once beloved people of the Lord, picking up their skulls & their bones, as a proof of its divine authenticity… During our travels we visited several of the mounds which had been thrown up by the ancient inhabitants of this country-Nephites, Lamanites, etc." *JS Papers Letter from Joseph to Emma. June 4, 1834*

Oliver Cowdery: "…Here, between these hills, the entire power and national strength of both the Jaredites and Nephites were destroyed. By turning to the 529th and 530th pages of the Book of Mormon, you will read Mormon's account of the last great struggle of his people, as they were encamped round this hill Cumorah. In this valley fell the remaining strength and pride of a once powerful people, the Nephites—once so highly favored of the Lord, but at that time in darkness, doomed to suffer extermination by the hand of their barbarous and uncivilized brethren. From the top of this hill, Mormon, with a few others, after the battle, gazed with horror upon the mangled remains of those who, the day before, were filled with anxiety, hope, or doubt." Oliver Cowdery's Letter VII *Joseph Smith Papers "Letter VII," LDS Messenger and Advocate, July 1835, 1:155–159 . (Published under the instruction & direct oversight of Joseph Smith, republished in Joseph Smith's journal, etc.)*

A. Jenson, Reporting Teaching of Joseph Smith: "The [Kirtland] camp passed through Huntsville, in Randolph County, which has been appointed as one of the stakes of Zion, and is the ancient site of the City of Manti. . . ." *1838 A. Jenson, Historical Record, Book 1, p. 601Millennial Star 16:296 (Recorded in the journal of A. Jenson.* Joseph Smith accompanied several Church members in exploring the area around Lyman Wight's northern Missouri home, and A. Jensen wrote of the experience thus.)

Joseph Smith: "I was also informed concerning the aboriginal inhabitants of this country, and shown who they were, and from whence they came…I was also told where there was deposited some plates on which were engraven an abridgment of the records of the ancient prophets that had existed on this continent…. The principal nation of the second race fell in battle towards the close of the fourth century. The remnant are the Indians that now inhabit this country." *History of the Church 1: 301*

Joseph Smith: "the Book of Mormon is a record of the forefathers of our western tribes of Indians . . . By it we learn that our western tribes of Indians are descendants from that Joseph that was sold into Egypt, and that the land of America is a promised land unto them." *Joseph Smith's Letter to The American Revivalist Feb 2, 1833 (Quoted in Dean C. Jessee, The Personal Writings of Joseph Smith (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1984), p. 273)*

Joseph Smith: "He told me of a sacred record which was written on plates of gold, I saw in the vision the place where they were deposited, he said the Indians were the literal descendants of Abraham…" *Joseph Smith Journal, November 9, 1835; The Joseph Smith Papers: Journals Volume 1:1832-1839(Salt Lake City: Church Historian's Press, 2008), 88-89.*

Lucy Mack Smith, Mother of Joseph Smith: "From this time forth, Joseph continued to receive instructions from the Lord, and we continued to get the children together every evening, for the purpose of listening while he gave us a relation of the same. I presume our family presented an aspect as singular as any that ever lived upon the face of the earth–all seated in a circle, father, mother, sons, and daughters, and giving the most profound attention to a boy, eighteen years of age, who had never read the Bible through in his life: he seemed much less inclined to the perusal of books than any of the rest of our children, but far more given to meditation and deep study… During our evening conversations, Joseph would occasionally give us some of the most amusing recitals that could be imagined. He would describe the ancient inhabitants of this continent, their dress, mode of traveling, and the animals upon which they rode, their cities, their buildings, with every particular; their mode of warfare; and also their religious worship. This he would do with as much ease, seemingly, as if he had spent his whole life with them." *History of Joseph Smith by his mother, 1954, pp. 82-83*

Book of Mormon Title Page: "Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites—Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel;" *BofM Title Page*

D&C 28:8-9: "You shall go unto the Lamanites and preach my gospel unto them;… and no man knoweth where the city Zion shall be built, but it shall be given hereafter. Behold, I say unto you that it shall be on the borders by the Lamanites. *D&C 28:8-9*

Note: See also D&C 30 & D&C 32 etc. for more references of the Lord referring to Native American Indians as Lamanites.

Note: The following two quotes have reference to the mission called for by the Lord in D&C 28 etc.:

Parley P. Pratt: "Thus ended our first Indian mission, in which we had preached the Gospel in its fullness and distributed the record of their forefathers among three tribes… west of Missouri." *Autobiography of Parley P. Pratt, p 56-61*

Joseph Smith: "I accordingly went down, and met Keokuk, Kis-Ku-Kosh, Appenoose, and about one hundred chiefs and braves of those tribes (Sac, Fox), with their families." … and instructed them in many things which the Lord had revealed unto me concerning their fathers, and the promises that were made concerning them in the Book of Mormon." *Joseph Smith Papers; History, 1838–1856, volume C-1 Addenda page 10-11*

Note: D&C 28, 30, 32 etc. Lord calls native Americans Lamanites. First missionaries of this dispensation were sent to them. And Lord said he is going with them. They go to New York, Ohio, Missouri, all these natives are Algonquin speaking native American groups with Hebrew DNA. See this Rod Meldrum lecture https://youtu.be/cLPmwrMB9Io?si=F7aaoi8jf9c23Lw0

Joseph Smith: "On the top of the mound were stones which presented the appearance of three altars having been erected one above the other, according to the ancient order; and the remains of bones were strewn over the surface of the ground. The brethren procured a shovel and a hoe, and removing the earth to the depth of about one foot, discovered the skeleton of a man, almost entire, and between his ribs the stone point of a Lamanitish arrow, which evidently produced his death. Elder Burr Riggs retained the arrow. The contemplation of the scenery around us produced peculiar sensations in our bosoms; and subsequently the visions of the past being opened to my understanding by the Spirit of the Almighty, I discovered that the person whose skeleton was before us was a white Lamanite, a large, thick-set man, and a man of God. His name was Zelph. He was a warrior and chieftain under the great prophet Onandagus, who was known from the Hill Cumorah, or eastern sea to the Rocky mountains. The curse was taken from Zelph, or, at least, in part-one of his thigh bones was broken by a stone flung from a sling, while in battle, years before his death. He was killed in battle by the arrow found among his ribs, during the last great struggle of the Lamanites and Nephites." *History of the Church, ed. B. H. Roberts, 7 vols. 2:79-80*

Oliver Huntington (Joseph Smith's brothers-in-law), referring to a teaching of Joseph Smith, said: "It appears that their [the ante-diluvian people's] emigration was all from the west to the east, and, according to the words of the Prophet Joseph, mankind in that age continued to emigrate eastwardly until they reached the country on or near the Atlantic coast; and that in or near Carolina Noah built his remarkable ship, in which he, his family, and all kinds of animals lived a few days over one year without coming out of it."
Juvenile Instructor 30 (November 15, 1895): 700–701. https://catalog.churchofjesuschrist.org/assets/970d0381-ff02-42f4-a49f-1794dedab459/0/0

Intro to Oliver Cowdery Letters to W.W. Phelps for the Messenger and Advocate: In 1835 Oliver Cowdery wrote a series of letters to W. W. Phelps, the editor of the Messenger and Advocate. These were titled, Letter I, Letter II. Letter III, Letter IV, Letter V, Letter VI, Letter VII, and Letter VIII. (Link directs you to the Joseph Smith Papers Online) The Messenger and Advocate was published with the direction and approval of Joseph Smith. In 1841 these same letters were published in Nauvoo in the Times and Seasons (V. 2, p. 379). These letters were again published in The Improvement Era (1899, Vol. 2, pp. 729-734).

- Oliver Cowdery wrote that the Ephraimites and the Lamanites were the "original settlers of this continent," and that "an ancient prophet caused the plates from which the Book of Mormon was translated to be buried nearly two thousand years ago, in which is now called Ontario County, New York.
- In this same issue, W. W. Phelps wrote that it was "by that book [the Book of Mormon] I learned that the poor Indians of America were of the remnants of Israel." Many other times editor Phelps identified the land of America as being the place where at least some Book of Mormon history took place, including the last battles of both the

Jaredites and the Nephites *(see* Messenger and Advocate, vol. 2, October 1835*, and the letter of W. W. Phelps to Oliver Cowdery in that same issue.) Oliver Cowdery Latter Day Saints' Messenger and Advocate, July 1835, pp. 158-159*

- "[In regards to the hill Cumorah in New York] At about one mile west rises another ridge of less height, running parallel with the former . . . between these hills, the entire power and national strength of both the Jaredites and Nephites were destroyed.
- . . . By turning to the 529th and 530th pages of the Book of Mormon you will read Mormon's account of the last great struggle as they were encamped round this hill Cumorah. In this valley fell the remaining strength and pride of a once powerful people, the Nephites–once so highly favored of the Lord, but at that time in darkness, doomed to suffer extermination by the hand of their barbarous and uncivilized brethren. From the top of this hill, Mormon, with a few others, after the battle, gazed with horror upon the mangled remains of those who, the day before, were filled with anxiety, hope, or doubt. A few had fled to the south, who were hunted down by the victorious party.
- . . . This hill, by the Jaredites, was called Ramah; by it, or around it, pitched the famous army of Coriantumr their tents. Coriantumr was the last king of the Jaredites. The opposing army were to the west, and in this same valley, and near by, from day to day, did that mighty race spill their blood . . . In this same spot, in full view from the top of this same hill, one may gaze with astonishment upon the ground which was twice covered with the dead and dying . . ." Letter VII and Oliver Cowdery Latter Day Saints' Messenger and Advocate, October 1835
- "I have now given sufficient on the Hill Cumorah–it has a singular and imposing appearance for that country, and must excite the curious inquiry of every lover of the Book of Mormon." "Soon after this visit to Cumorah, a gentleman from the south part of the state, (Chenango County), employed our brother [Joseph] as a common laborer." *W. Phelps Latter Day Saints' Messenger and Advocate 2, October 1835, p. 193*
- The following words by W. W. Phelps are revealing concerning the extent of geographical knowledge of the world at the time of Joseph Smith. He writes:
  "The parts of the globe that are known [today] probably contain 700 millions of inhabitants, and those parts which are unknown may be supposed to contain more than four times as many more. . . . There may be a continent at the North Pole, or more than 1300 square miles, containing thousands of millions of Israeli*tes." W.W. Phelps Latter Day Saints' Messenger and Advocate, November 1835*
- W.W. Phelps, in letter twelve to Oliver Cowdery, writing about the Hill Cumorah, said: "I want to drop an idea or two about Cumorah. Yes, Cumorah which must become as famous among the Latter-day Saints as Sinai was among the former saints… the history of the first settlers of America; even the book of Mormon, preparatory gathering from Cumorah: Glorious spot… Cumorah, the artificial hill of North America is well calculated to stand in this generation as a monument of marvelous works and wonder. Around that mount died millions of the Jaredites; yea, there ended one of the greatest nations of this earth. In that day, her inhabitants spread from sea to sea, and enjoyed national greatness and glory, nearly fifteen hundred years . . . An angel came down from the regions of glory and told that a record was hid in Cumorah." *Latter Day Saint's Messenger and Advocate, July 1836, p. 341.*

Joseph Smith: "In this important and interesting book the history of ancient America is unfolded, from its first settlement . . . to the beginning of the fifth century of the Christian era. We are informed by these records that America in ancient times has been inhabited by two distinct races of people. . . . The principal nation of the second race fell in battle towards the close of the fourth century. The remnant are the Indians that now inhabit this country." *1842 Joseph Smith, Jr* The Times and Seasons 3 (1 March 1842), pp. 707-8 History of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints 4:537-8

Joseph Smith History of the Church: [Regarding "Tower Hill" north of Far West, Missouri] We pursued our source up the river, mostly through timber, for about eighteen miles, when we arrived at Colonel Lyman Wight's home. He lives at the foot of Tower Hill (a name I gave the place in consequence of the remains of an old Nephite altar or tower that stood there), where we camped for the Sabbath.

- Note* George W. Robinson, a scribe of Joseph Smith who was with him at the time, writes: "We next kept [traveling] up the river mostly in the timber for ten miles, until we came to Colonel Lyman Wright's who lives at the foot of Tower Hill. A name appropriated by President Smith in consequence of the remains of an old Nephitish Altar and Tower where we camped for the Sabbath. (Scott H. Faulring ed., *An American Prophet's Record: The Diaries and Journals of*

Joseph Smith, SLC: Signature Books, 1989, p. 184.) *1838 Joseph Smith, Jr. History of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 3:34-35 Quoted in* Step by Step through the Book of Mormon *by Alan C. Miner*

- *Note: I'm not certain who said the first paragraph above, but it does appear in the Joseph Smith History of the Church.*

George W. Robinson: [*At Adam-Ondi-Ahman there are large stones scattered around on top of Tower Hill that are the remains of a structures, apparently a Hopewellian stone tower or altar as indicated by Joseph. In connection with this, George W. Robinson in 1838 also wrote:]* "President Smith and myself . . . returned to the camp in Robinson's Grove . We next scouted west in order to obtain some game to supply our necessities but found or killed none. We [found] some ancient antiquities about one mile west of the camp, which consisted of stone mounds , apparently laid up in square piles, though somewhat decayed and obliterated by the almost continual rains. Undoubtedly these were made to seclude some valuable treasures deposited by the aborigines of this land." *Faulring, Scott H. ed., 1989, An American Prophet's Record: The Diaries and Journals of Joseph Smith, Salt Lake City, Utah: Signature Books, p. 185, spelling corrected*

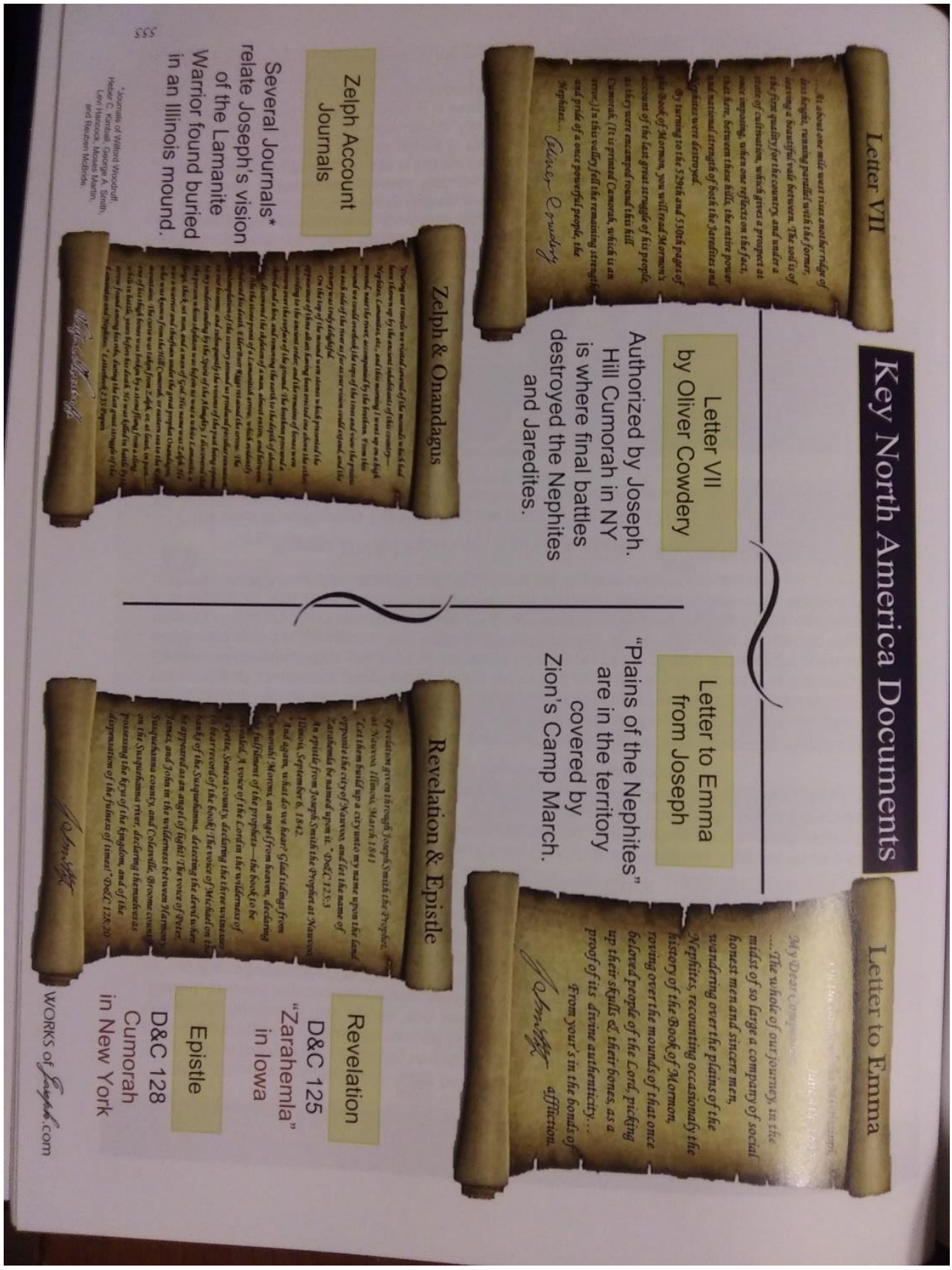
Edward Stevenson recounting teachings of Joseph Smith: "It was likewise stated to me by David Whitmer in the year 1877 that Oliver Cowdery told him that the Prophet Joseph and himself had seen this room and that it was filled with treasures, and on the table therein were the breastplate and the sword of Laban, as well as the portion of gold plates not yet translated, and that these plates were bound by three small gold rings, and would also be translated, as was the first portion in the days of Joseph. When they were translated much useful information will be brought to light. But till that day arrives, no Rochester adventurers shall ever see them or the treasures, although science and mineral rods testify that they are there. At the proper time when greed, selfishness and corruption shall cease to reign in the hearts of the people, these vast hoards of hidden treasure shall be brought forth to be used for the cause of the kingdom of Christ.
Before leaving the prophet Mormon standing on the hill in his lamentation, let us still extend the vision over the great battlefield . . . Only for a moment imagine that we see the camp just before the great battle: twenty-three camps each of 10,000 with a general at their head, would be required for the 230,000 soldiers. While I was standing upon this spot of ground [the New York Hill Cumorah] about three years ago, my mind contrasted the various changes of the present with the past and I fancied that I could review, as did Mormon, the sad and gloomy picture of his time, 1472 years ago. The fathers of those who fell around this historic hill came from Jerusalem 600 years B.C." Edward Stevenson Reminiscences of Joseph the Prophet and the Coming Forth of the Book of Mormon (S. L. C.: Edward Stevenson, 1893), pp. 14-15.

James L. Bradley's Book on Zion's Camp Skeleton: "Before breaking camp the morning of June 3, the Prophet Joseph Smith, accompanied by several of the men, went to observe a large mound which was located approximately one mile below the Phillip's Ferry crossing. It was of unusual size and lay within the proximity of a number of smaller mounds. Heber C. Kimball and Wilford Woodruff recorded in their journals that the mound was one hundred feet high and three hundred feet above the level of the river. The height of the mound enabled the men to look over the tops of the trees and view the surrounding area. At the crest of the mound, human bones were strewn around the base of what appeared to be a three-tiered altar. Heber C. Kimball wrote that the arrangement of the stones resembled the ancient order or altars..
The men were curious about the area, the mounds, and particularly about the scattered bones. As they began to descend the mound, Joseph Smith suddenly stopped, pointed to the ground, and said, "Brethren, dig in there." When the earth had been removed to the depth of one or two feet, the men found the skeleton of a large man. Journal accounts state that, "the bones were all there and in a good state of preservation." Buried in the backbone, between the ribs of the man was a stone arrowhead which Milton Holmes took. Examining the skeleton more closely, it was noted that one of the thigh bones had been previously broken and knitted together. The thigh bones and the arrowhead were taken back to camp and placed in Wilford Woodruff's wagon. The skeleton was unusually large. It was estimated to be over eight feet tall." *James L. Bradley, Zion's Camp 1834: Prelude to the Civil War (Salt Lake City: Publishers Press, 1990), p. 207.*

Parley P. Pratt quoting Oliver Cowdery: [*Context: According to Parley P. Pratt, in 1831 some early elders of the Church were discussing the Book of Mormon with the Delaware Indians of Kansas, the first such meeting with Indians since the Restoration. The spokesman was Oliver Cowdery, who included the above remarks in his message.]* "Once the red men were many; they occupied the country from sea to sea — from the rising to the setting sun; the whole land . . . Thousands of moons ago, when the red men's forefathers dwelt in

peace and possessed this whole land the Great Spirit talked with them, and revealed His law and His will and much knowledge to their wise men and prophets. This they wrote in a Book . . . written on plates of gold and handed down from father to son for many ages and generations. It was then that the people prospered and were strong and mighty; they cultivated the earth, built buildings and cities and abounded in all good things, as the pale faces now do . . . This Book, which contained these things was hid in the earth by Moroni, in a hill called by him Cumorah, which hill is now in the state of New York, near the village of Palmyra, in Ontario county . . . Thus ended our first Indian mission, in which we had preached the Gospel in its fullness and distributed the record of their forefathers among three viz.: the Cattaraugus Indians, near Buffalo, N.Y., the Wyandots, of Ohio and the Delawares, west of Missouri." (Autobiography of Parley P. Pratt, SLC, 1938, pp. 55-56)*;* *Documentary History of the Church Vol 1: Footnotes 183:2-18*

Helpful chart on Key Early Documents from Meldrum & Hocking's Annotated Book of Mormon:



Quotes: By or About Brigham Young

[Preface note: Brigham was both close to Joseph, and received many revelations himself on the subject of locations of Book of Mormon peoples.]

Brigham Young: *Just two months and twelve days before his death in 1877, Brigham Young was establishing a new stake in Farmington, Utah. In his discourse, he said the following*: "Orrin P. Rockwell is an eyewitness to some powers of removing the treasures of the earth. He was with certain parties that lived nearby where the plates were found that contain the records of the Book of Mormon. There were a great many treasures hid up by the Nephites. Porter was with them one night when there were treasures, and they could find them easy enough, but they could not obtain them. When [Porter] tells a thing he understands, he will tell it just as he knows it; he is a man that does not lie. He said that on this night when they were engaged hunting for this old treasure, they dug around the end of a chest for some twenty inches. The chest was about three feet square. One man who was determined to have the contents of that chest took his pick and struck into the lid of it, and split through into the chest. The blow took off a piece of the lid, which a certain lady [Lucy Mack Smith, Joseph's mother] kept in her possession until she died. That chest of money went into the bank. Porter describes it so he says this is just as true as the heavens are." Brigham Young Journal of Discourses (Liverpool, 1878), vol. 19:36-39.

Cecil McGavin's Book, part about Brigham Young: "When President Young visited the proposed sites, he requested that his teamster conduct the party to the lowest place in the valley, a veritable swamp infested with marsh-grass and cattails. Pointing out the marsh to the brethren, he explained that the **[St. George] Temple** must be built at that place, because the **Nephites had previously dedicated that very site** for the erection of a Temple, but had been unable to bring their hopes to a full fruition." *McGavin, E. Cecil, 1935, Mormonism and Masonry, Salt Lake City, Utah: Deseret News Press, p. 156*

David henry Cannon Jr.: *Another account by David Henry Cannon Jr., a witness to the [St. George] event, says*:
To the South, they finally stopped. 'But, Brother Young,' protested the men, 'this land is boggy . . . There is no place to build a foundation. We will make a foundation, said President Young. Later on while plowing and scraping where the foundation was to be, my horse's leg broke through the ground into a spring of water. The brethren then wanted to move the foundation line twelve feet to the south, so that the **spring of water** would be on the outside of the Temple. Not so,' replied **President Young**, 'We will wall it up and leave it here for some future use. But we cannot move the foundation. **This spot was dedicated by the Nephites**. They could not build it (the Temple), but we can and will build it for them.' To this day the water from that very spring is running through a drain properly built for it." *Heinerman, Joseph, 1986, Temple Manifestations, Salt Lake City Utah: Joseph Lyon and Associates, Inc. dba Magazine Printing and Publishing, pp. 60-*

Warren S. Snow with Brigham Young: Once, Brigham Young, accompanied by Warren S. Snow, went to where they would build the **Manti** Temple. Warren S. Snow said: "We two were alone: President Young took me to the spot where the Temple was to stand; we went to the southeast corner, and President Young said: 'Here is the spot where the Prophet **Moroni stood and dedicated** this piece of land for a Temple site, and that is the reason why the location is made here, and we can't move it from this spot; and if you and I are the only good persons that come here at high noon today, we will dedicate this ground.' *Sorenson, John, 1992, The Geography of Book of Mormon Events: A Source Book, Provo, UT: FARMS; Whitney, Orson F., 1974, Life of Heber C. Kimball, Salt Lake City, Utah: Bookcraft, p. 477; Cheesman, Paul R., 1978, The World of the Book of Mormon, Horizon Publishers, Bountiful, Utah, p. 25; Heinerman, Joseph, 1986, Temple Manifestations, Salt Lake City, Utah: Joseph Lyon and Associates, Inc. dba Magazine Printing and Publishing, p. 101*

Brigham Young: Upon one occasion President Brigham Young was in the Tabernacle at **St. George** and was speaking on the spirit world. He stated that it was not far from us and if the veil could be taken from our eyes there wouldn't be either a man, woman or child who would dare go out of "this tabernacle as the spirits of the **Gadianton robbers** were so thick out

there. **This is where they lived** in these mountains," said he." *Crowther, Duane S., 1967, Life Everlasting, Bookcraft, SLC, UT, p. 165, as quoted from N. B. Lundwall, Temples of the Most High, p. 89.*

Joseph Smith Academy on Brigham Young: *[Referring to the above quotation of Gadiantons in Utah:]* "Of course, the significance of this statement makes sense only in light of the land of Zarahemla being in the United States. The Nephites wouldn't have gone all the way from Mexico into the United States to hunt the Gadianton Robbers, nor would the Gadiantons have gone into the United States to hide from Nephites in Mexico. It is clear that since the Gadianton Robbers were hiding out in Utah in the St. George region, the Land of Zarahemla must have been in the United States as well. The "mountains" mentioned in the following scriptures, therefore, are the Rocky Mountains of the United States." Josephsmithacademy.org (Note: This website appears to be down. It may be associated with the Nauvoo organization the church had until 2007.)

Quotes: 1800s Continued

David Whitmer: "The Lord told us, in reply that he would make it known to the people that the early inhabitants of this land had been just such a people as they were described in the book [of Mormon], and he would lead them to discover the ruins of great cities..." (David Whitmer, Interview with James H. Hart (Richmond, Mo., 21 August 1883), as printed in Deseret Evening News, Salt Lake City, Utah [Tue, Sep 4, 1883], page 2)

Note: In fulfillment of this prophecy, Roger G. Kennedy, Director Emeritus, Smithsonian National Museum of American History, author, "Hidden Cities, The Discovery and Loss of Ancient North American Civilization," The Free Press, New York, [1995], stated, "Very, very few of us were conscious of these immense cities of a place like Monk's Mound and Cahokia, opposite St. Louis, which is bigger in its footprint than the Great Pyramid of Giza [city in Egypt]. We didn't know that." End note.

More of Kennedy's findings are reported here, from Meldrum & Hocking's Annotated Book of Mormon:

"HIDDEN CITIES" IN NORTH AMERICA



Roger G. Kennedy
Official Portrait, Dept of the Interior, National Park Service
(https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Dir14_Kennedy.jpg)

"The Lord told us, in reply that he would make it known to the people that the early inhabitants of ***this land*** *had been just such a people as they were described in the book [of Mormon], and he would lead them to discover the ruins of great cities..."* – David Whitmer, Interview with James H. Hart (Richmond, Mo., 21 August 1883), as printed in *Deseret Evening News*, Salt Lake City, Utah [Tue, Sep 4, 1883], page 2; emphasis added.

Roger G. Kennedy, Director Emeritus, Smithsonian National Museum of American History, author, "Hidden Cities, The Discovery and Loss of Ancient North American Civilization," *The Free Press*, New York, [1995], stated, "Very, very few of us were conscious of these immense cities of a place like Monk's Mound and Cahokia, opposite St. Louis, which is bigger in its footprint than the Great Pyramid at Giza [city in Egypt]. We didn't know that."

Dr. Kennedy coined the phrase, "Hidden Cities," because he states, "I use the term because these were very big places. There were more people, that we now know, in Cahokia, across from St. Louis, than there were in London or Rome. There were major population centers in what is now Nashville and Cincinnati and Pittsburgh and St. Louis. Few realize that some of the most complex structures of ancient archaeology were built in North America, home of some of the most highly advanced and well organized civilizations in the world."

In his book, *Hidden Cities*, he writes: "Eighteenth century pioneers passing over the Appalachians into the Ohio Valley wrote often of [the] feeling of being freed of encumbrances, of fresh beginnings. Judging from what they said, and from what has been said of them subsequently, most of them shared the misconception that they were entering an ample emptiness intended to be theirs alone.

"In fact… [t]he western vastness was not empty. Several hundred thousand people were already there, and determined to resist invasion….Even along the headwaters of the Ohio, on the banks of mountain brooks, there were signs of ancient habitation…As the streams grew larger, so did the buildings.

"In the Ohio and Mississippi valleys, tens of thousands of structures were built between six and sixty-six centuries ago. Some, as large as twenty-five miles in extant, required over three million person hours of labor" – Roger G. Kennedy, *Hidden Cities*, 1-2.



CITY OF CAHOKIA
BY WILLIAM R. ISEMINGER
Courtesy of Cahokia Mounds State Historic Site

Samuel D. Tyler: "The camp passed through Huntsville, in Randolph County, which has been appointed as one of the stakes of Zion, and is the ancient site of the City of **Manti**…" *Millennial Star, vol. 16, p. 296* "September 25, 1838.

Samuel D. Tyler: We passed through Huntsville, Co, seat of Randolph Co, Pop. 450, and three miles further we bought 32 bu. of corn off one of the brethren who resides in this place. There are several of the brethren round about here and this is the ancient site of the City of **Manti**, which is spoken of in the Book of Mormon and this is appointed one of the Stakes of Zion, and it is in Randolph County, Missouri, three miles west of the county seat." *Journal of Samuel D. Tyler, filed in Church Historian's Office. Joseph Fielding Smith, Doctrines of Salvation 3: 239. Also in* History of Joseph Smith page 296.

Samuel D. Tyler: "We came through Huntsville, the county seat of Randolph county . . . A mile and a half west of Huntsville we crossed the east branch of Chariton (River), and one and a half miles west of the river we found Ira Ames and some other brethren near the place where the city of **Manti** is to be built, and encamped for the night on Dark creek, six miles from

Huntsville. Traveled this day seventeen miles. Distance from Kirtland, seven hundred and fifty-five miles." 1*838 Joseph Smith Documentary History of the Church, 3:10:144:1*

Note: For these Samuel D. Tyler quotes on the Manti in Missouri, see also Samuel D. Tyler records identifying the location of Manti. | B. H. Roberts Foundation, https://bhroberts.org/records/zrSENb-PqT7qc/samuel_d_tyler_records_identifying_the_location_of_manti.

Note: As you see there is slight variation in these 3 quotes I have for Samuel D. Tyler. A little more research is needed, but for now we are holding on to all of these. End note.

John Taylor: The "Jaredites probably made the present prairies [of America] by extensive cultivation." *John Taylor* Times and Seasons, December 15, 1844, pp. 746-747

Heber C. Kimball: "Brother Mills mentioned in his song, that crossing the Plains with hand-carts was one of the greatest events that ever transpired in this Church. I will admit that it is an important event, successfully testing another method for gathering Israel, but its importance is small in comparison with the visitation of the angel of God to the Prophet Joseph, and with the reception of the sacred records from the hand of Moroni at the hill Cumorah.
How does it compare with the vision that Joseph and others had, when they went into a cave in the hill Cumorah, and saw more records than ten men could carry? There were books piled up on tables, book upon book. Those records this people will yet have, if they accept the Book of Mormon and observe it's precepts, and keep the commandments." Heber C. Kimball Journal of Discourses, 4:105, September 28, 1856

J. Golden Kimball refers to Heber C. Kimball: J. says: "Heber C. Kimball said it was revealed to him that the last great destruction of the wicked would be on the lakes near the Hill Cumorah." *J. Golden Kimball (abt. Heber C. Kimball) N. B. Lundwall, Temples of the Most High, SLC: Bookcraft, 1941, p. 52.*

Orson Pratt: "The Hill Cumorah is situated in western New York. . . . It is distinguished as the great battlefield on which, and near which, two powerful nations were concentrated with all their forces, men, women and children, and fought till hundreds of thousands on both sides were hewn down, and left to molder upon the ground. . . . The Hill Cumorah is remarkable also as being the hill on which and around which, a still more ancient nation perished, called Jaredites. . . . Millions fought millions, until the Hill Ramah, and the land round about, was soaked with blood." 1866 Orson Pratt Millennial Star 28 (16 June 1866)

Orson Pratt: "The hill Cumorah, with the surrounding vicinity, is distinguished as the great battlefield on which, and near which, two powerful nations were concentrated with all their forces. Men, women and children fought till hundreds of thousands on both sides were hewn down, and left to molder upon the ground. . . .
These new plates were given to Moroni to finish the history. And all the ancient plates, Mormon deposited in Cumorah, about three hundred and eighty-four years after Christ. When Moroni, about thirty-six years after, made the deposit of the book entrusted to him, he was, without doubt, inspired to select a department of the hill separate from the great depository of the numerous volumes hid up by his father. The particular place in the hill where Moroni secreted the book, was revealed, by the angel, to the prophet Joseph Smith, to whom the volume was delivered in September, A.D. 1827. But the grand repository of all the numerous records of the ancient nations of the western continent, was located in another department of the hill, and it's contents under the charge of holy angels, until the day should come for them to be transferred to the sacred temple of Zion." 1866 Orson Pratt Millennial Star (28 (27): 417)

Orson Pratt: [In relation to the numerous records mentioned above, Orson Pratt said in 1873:] "But will these things be brought to light? Yes. The records, now slumbering in the hill Cumorah, will be brought forth by the power of God, to fulfil

the words of our text, that 'the knowledge of God shall cover the earth, as the waters cover the deep.'" (Orson Pratt, May 18, 1873, in Journal of Discourses 16:57)

Wilford Woodruff quoting Heber C. Kimball: [Heber C. Kimball] "prophesied that when the final last struggle came to this nation it would be at the Hill Cumorah where both of the former Nations [Jaredite and Nephite] were destroyed" Wilford Woodruff's Journal 6:305, December 17, 1866

Wilford Woodruff quoting Brigham Young*: In 1869, Wilford Woodruff recorded the following about a meeting of the Salt Lake City School of the Prophets:* "Brigham Young said in relation to Joseph Smith's returning the plates of the Book of Mormon that he did not return them to the box from where he had received [them]. But he went into a cave in the Hill Cumora [sic] with Oliver Cowdery and deposited those plates upon a table or shelf and in that room were deposited a large amount of gold plates, containing sacred records, and when they first visited that room the sword was drawn from the scabbord [sic] and lain upon the table and a messenger who was the keeper of the room informed them that that sword would never be returned to its scabbord until [sic] the Kingdom of God was established upon the earth and until it reigned triumphant over evy [sic] Joseph Smith said the cave contained tons of choice treasures and records."

Brigham Young Jr. and George Q. Cannon: *In 1873, apostles Brigham Young Jr. and George Q. Cannon visited the New York Hill Cumorah and wrote up an account of the same which was published. They said*, "Undoubtedly great changes had occurred in the appearance of the surrounding country[side] since the days when Mormon and [his son] Moroni had trod the spot where we stood. Still we could readily understand, even now, how admirable a position this would be [from the hilltop] for a general to occupy in watching and directing the movements of armies and in scrutinizing the position of an enemy.
Around Cumorah is yet a land of many waters, rivers and fountains [just] as Mormon said it was in his day. Our emotions on treading on this sacred hill were of the most peculiar character. They were indescribable. This was the hill Ramah of the Jaredites. In this vicinity, Coriantumr and Shiz, with the people whom they led, fought their last battle. For this great battle they were four years preparing, gathering the people together from all parts of the land, and arming men and women, and even children. The battle lasted eight days, and the result was the complete extermination of the Jaredite nation, none being left but the Prophet Ether and Coriantumr, who succeeded in slaying his mortal enemy Shiz. [Ether] and Coriantumr alone, of all that mighty race which had flourished upwards of fifteen hundred, were left. Who can imagine the feelings which he must have had on such an occasion?
From the summit of this hill, Mormon and his great son Moroni had also witnessed the gathering of hosts of the Nephites, and the dusky and myriad legions of their deadly enemies, the Lamanites. Around this hill they had marshaled their forces– their twenty-three divisions of ten thousand men each, commanded by the most skillful of their generals, all to be swept away except Moroni.
It was here that [Mormon] hid the abridgement which he made of the records [of his people], and which is know known by his name [Book of Mormon]. And it was here, thirty-six years after this tremendous battle, that his son Moroni also hid his abridgment of the book of Ether, and the record which he had made from which we learn the fate of his father, Mormon, and his other companions.
It was to this spot that about fourteen hundred years after these events, Joseph Smith, the Prophet, was led by Moroni in person, and here the records, engraved on plates, were committed to him for translation. Who could tread this ground and reflect upon these mighty events, and not be filled with indescribable emotion?" Brigham Young, Jr. and George Q. Cannon The Latter-Day Saints' Millennial Star,(35 (33): 513-16), Tuesday, August 19th, 1873

Parly P. Pratt: "We shall now introduce much circumstantial evidence, from American antiquities, and from the traditions of the natives, etc.
First, says Mr. Boudinot: "It is said among their principal or beloved men, that they have it handed down from their ancestors, that the book which the white people have, was once theirs: that while they had it they prospered exceedingly, etc. They also say, that their fathers were possessed of an extraordinary Divine Spirit, by which they foretold future events, and controlled the common course of nature; and this they transmitted to their offspring, on condition of their obeying the sacred laws; that they did, by these means, bring down showers of blessings upon their beloved people; but that this power, for a long time

past, had entirely ceased." Colonel James Smith, in his journal, while a prisoner among the natives, says: "They have a tradition, that in the beginning of this continent, the angels or heavenly inhabitants, as they call them, frequently visited the people, and talked with their forefathers, and gave directions how to pray."
Mr. Boudinot, in his able work, remarks concerning their language: "Their language, in its roots, idiom, and particular construction, appears to have the whole genius of the Hebrew; and what is very remarkable, and well worthy of serious attention, has most of the peculiarities of that language." There is a tradition related by an aged Indian, of the Stockbridge tribe, that their fathers were once in possession of a "Sacred Book," which was handed down from generation to generation; and at last hid in the earth, since which time they had been under the feet of their enemies. But these oracles were to be restored to them again; and then they would triumph over their enemies, and regain their rights and privileges." *Quoted from* A Voice of Warning An introduction to the faith and doctrine of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Chapter IV by Parley P. Pratt
(See A Voice of Warning by Parley P. Pratt | Project Gutenberg, https://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/35554 - this book is in the public domain.)

Wilford Woodruff: "I rejoice in the goodness and mercy of the God of Israel In Preserving the precious Book of Mormon & bringing it to light in our day & generation. It teaches the honest & humble mind the great things of God that were performed in the land of promise now called America in Ancient days and also the great things of God that are nigh even at the doors." Wilford Woodruff, Journal, 2 November 1845

Bishop Orson F. Whitney: "…in culmination of the grand scheme of schemes, **this great nation, the Republic of the United States, might be established upon this land as an asylum for the oppressed; a resting place, it might be said, for the Ark of the covenant**, where the temple of our God might be built; where the plan of salvation might be introduced and practiced in freedom, and not a dog would wag his tongue in opposition to the purposes of the Almighty. We believe that **this was His object in creating the Republic of the United States; the only land where his work could be commenced or the feet of his people find rest. No other land had such liberal institutions,** had adopted so broad a platform upon which all men might stand. We give glory to those patriots for the noble work they did; but we give the first glory to God, our Father and their Father, who inspired them. We take them by the hand as brothers. We believe they did nobly their work, even as we would fain do ours, faithfully and well, that we might not be recreant in the eyes of God, for failing to perform the mission to which He has appointed us." *Bishop Orson F. Whitney, delivered in the Tabernacle, Salt Lake City, Sunday Afternoon, April 19, 1885. Reported by John Irvine. Journal Discourses Volume 26 Page 201*

Quotes: 1800s in Various Publications

Times & Seasons: "The Book of Mormon is a record of the aborigines of this continent [America] . . . it gives an account of the first settlement of this land by the seed of Israel." *1841 "Dialogues on Mormonism,"* Times and Seasons, Vol. 2, July 15, 1841

Times & Seasons: There is a book review in the Times and Seasons of Charles Blancher Thompson's book, Evidence in Proof of the Book of Mormon, printed in Batavia, New York, in 1841. Concerning mention of antiquities of the eastern United States in the book, the reviewer states: "the people whose history is contained in the Book of Mormon, are the authors of these works." 1842 Times and Seasons 1 Jan. 1842, pp. 640-644

Ken Godfrey wrote an 1989 article ("Joseph Smith, The Hill Cumorah, and Book of Mormon Geography: A Historical Study, 1823-1844) on the Star edited by WW Phelps. Godfrey says "when an ancient stone house, including

household furniture, was found imbedded in the earth in Rowan County, North Carolina, the editor of *The Star* commented on the event: "No people that have lived on this continent, since the flood, understood many of the arts and sciences better than the Jaredites and Nephites, whose brief history is sketched in the Book of Mormon. The facts following from the *Star of the West* is not only proof of their skill but it is good proof to those that want evidence that the Book of Mormon is true." (Vol. 2, June) Again when "an artificial peach and pear tree cut out of stone with a complete imitation of the stem and blossom end," was found in another part of the United States this too was, in the same article, cited as proof of the truthfulness of the Book of Mormon. In those early issues of the *Star* each new archaeological discovery in either North or South America was dutifully cited as proof that the Book of Mormon was "a history of those groups who had peopled this continent" (see Vol. 1 February 1833). A Vol. 2 July 1833 article declared that the book unfolded "the history of the first inhabitants that settled this continent." When a fifty-foot fissure in a rock in Virginia was found full of bees, the editor of the *Star* reported that fact as "proof that the Jaredites brought bees with them to the American continent." Even the W. W. Phelps-authored poem, "The Red Man" identified the American Indian as having descended from Jacob through Ephraim. W. Phelps, Editor Evening and Morning Star, February-July 1833 Quoted in "Step by Step through the Book of Mormon" by Alan C. Miner

W.W. Phelps-authored poem, "The Red Man"

O stop and tell me, Red Man,
Who are ye? why you roam?
And how you get your living?
Have you no God; – no home?

With stature straight and portly,
And decked in native pride,
With feathers, paints, and broaches,
He willingly replied: –

"I once was *pleasant Ephraim*,
When Jacob for me pray'd;
But oh! How blessings vanish,
When man from God has stray'd!

Before your nation knew us,
Some thousand moons ago,
Our fathers fell in darkness,
And wander'd to and fro.

And long they've liv'd by hunting,
Instead of work and arts,
And so our race has dwindled,
To idle Indian hearts.

Yet hope within us lingers,
As if the Spirit spoke: –
'He'll come for your redemption,
And break your Gentile yoke:

And all your captive brothers,
From every clime shall come,
And quit their savage customs,
To live with God at home.'

Then joy will fill our bosoms,
And blessings crown our days,
To live in pure religion,
And sing our Maker's praise."

Evening & Morning Star (Editor WW Phelps): "The far west, as the section of country from the Mississippi to the Rocky Mountains may justly be styled, is not only distant from the Atlantic States, but different. Its principle river, running rapidly from the 48th to the 39th degree of north latitude, is always rily, always wearing away its banks and always making new channels: It is rightly named Missouri; for in plain English, it looks like the waters of misery, -or troubled water:-even as the sea which the prophet said, Casts up mire and dirt. With the exception of the skirts of timber upon the streams of water, this region of country is one continued field, or prairie, (as the French have it, meaning meadows,) and their is something ancient as well as grand about it, too; for while the eye takes in a large scope of clear field, or extensive plains, decorated with here and there a patch of timber, like the orchards which beautify the farms in the east, *the mind goes back to the day, when the Jaredites were in their glory upon this choice land above all others, and comes on till they, and even the Nephites, were destroyed for their wickedness*: Here pause and look to the east, and read the words of the prophet: Wo to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which is on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine! Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.-The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet: and the glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, and as the hasty fruit before the summer; which when he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up. In that day shall the Lord of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people, and for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate…
To return: this beautiful region of country is now mostly, excepting Arkansas and Missouri, the land of Joseph or the Indians, as they are called, and embraces three fine climates: First, like that of New-York; second, like Missouri, neither northern nor southern; and third, like the Carolinas. This place may be called the centre [center] of America; it being about an equal distance from Maine, to Nootka sound; and from the gulf of St. Lawrence to the gulf of California; yea, and about the middle of the continent from cape Horn, south, to the head land at Baffin's Bay, north. *The world will never value the land of Desolation, as it is called in the book of Mormon*, for any thing more than hunting ground, for want of timber and mill-seats: The Lord to the contrary notwithstanding, declares it to be the land of Zion which is the land of Joseph, blessed by him, for the precious things of heaven…" *Editor WW Phelps* Evening and Morning Star Vol. 1 No. 5 October 1832 Page 71

Quotes: Early 1900s

A letter from the First Presidency, 1911: "Although some scholars insist that the Polynesian ancestors came from the Orient and sailed east to settle Polynesia, the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints has always taught that they sailed west from America. In 1918, Stuart Meha, a Māori Latter-day Saint from New Zealand, sent a telegram to the Church leaders. Reply, "I would like to say to you brethren and sisters from New Zealand, you are some of Hagoth's people, and there is NO PERHAPS about it!" Joseph F. Smith told how it had been given to him by the spirit, while laboring in Hawaii, that the Polynesians were descendants of Lehi." *A letter from the First Presidency, 1911*

A letter from the First Presidency, 1911: "The Lord … directed their course away from this continent [America] to their [the Polynesian ancestors'] island homes, that they might not be left to be preyed upon and destroyed by the more wicked part of the House of Israel whose descendants still roam upon this continent in a fallen and degraded state. … This is the secret of the overruling hand of providence which has been over you all from that time until you received the gospel through the preaching of the elders, and until the present time. … And we repeat, the reason that few of the islands of the sea have been more highly favored and blessed in the Lord than those of your brethren of this continent is because of the worthiness of your forefathers who were led away and separated from their brethren of this continent, and because of the blessing of the Lord which has attended you, their children, from that time to the present." *A letter from the First Presidency, 1911 (Joseph F. Smith, Anthon H. Lund, and John Henry Smith), written to the Māori Saints on the occasion of their annual Hui Tau (conference) in 1911 Māori Traditions and the Mormon Church by R. Lanier Britsch*

Joseph F. Smith etc. on the Islanders as People of Hagoth: Although some scholars insist that the Polynesian ancestors came from the Orient and sailed east to settle Polynesia, the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints has always taught that they sailed west from America. In 1918, Stuart Meha, a Maori Latter-day Saint from New Zealand, sent a telegram to the Church leaders thanking them for the privilege of allowing a group of Maori saints to travel to Salt Lake to go through the temple. In the telegram, Brother Meha added the words: "Who knows but that some of Hagoth's people have returned–perhaps!" Later, the First Presidency of the Church, and some of the General Authorities, gave a welcome, in Wandermere Park, in honor of this party of Maori Saints from New Zealand. In a speech delivered on that occasion, President [Joseph F.] Smith replied to the telegram: "I would like to say to you brethren and sisters from New Zealand, you are some of Hagoth's people, and there is NO PERHAPS about it!" Continuing, President Smith told how it had been given to him by the spirit, while laboring in Hawaii, that the Polynesians were descendants of Lehi. Brother Meha testifies that these statements touched his heart, and he had no more uncertainties as to whether the Polynesians were truly of the House of Israel." *(Quoted in Step by Step in the Book of Mormon by Alan C. Miner "*The Personal Testimony of Stuart Meha," Waipawa, H. B., New Zealand.

Note: A generated summary of the above event is as follows:

Stuart Meha's 1918 Telegram to Church Leaders

In 1918, **Stuart Meha**, a Māori Latter-day Saint from New Zealand, sent a telegram to the Church leaders expressing gratitude for the privilege of allowing a group of Māori Saints to travel to Salt Lake City to undergo temple ordinances, including the baptism of the dead Te Ara Encyclopedia of New Zealand.

This visit was significant because it was one of the few times before 1920 that a Māori leader had been granted the unusual permission to serve on a mission and attend temple sealing Te Ara Encyclopedia of New Zealand. Meha's participation was deeply personal, as temple sealing was of great importance to him, and he later attained the office of high priest Te Ara Encyclopedia of New Zealand.

The telegram's message was later reported in Church News archives. Upon their arrival in the U.S. on the western coast, Meha and the group sent the telegram to the Salt Lake City New Zealand Missionary Society. It read: **"Who knows but what Hagoth has returned. Pea."** ("Pea" is Māori for "perhaps") Church News.

President **Joseph F. Smith**, who had served as a missionary in Hawaii, recognized the meaning of "pea" in both Hawaiian and Māori. He responded with a statement that has since become a notable part of LDS history: **"I would like to say to you brethren and sisters from New Zealand, 'You are some of Hagoth's people, and there is no pea [perhaps] about it.'"** Church News**+1**

Smith's remarks reflected his revelation that Polynesians were descendants of Hagoth, a figure in the Book of Mormon tradition, and that they were "some of Hagoth's people" with no uncertainty Book of Mormon Evidence. This exchange underscored the personal and spiritual significance of Meha's visit and the Church's recognition of Māori heritage within the broader narrative of the Book of Mormon.

Ruth May Fox recounts Joseph F. Smith: *On June 7, 1908 in a special Temple fast meeting, according to the diary of Ruth May Fox*, "Pres. Jos. F. Smith said that he stood on the hill by Orson Pratt when he pointed out the site where General Moroni made his last stand against the Lamanites." Diary of Ruth May Fox, June 7, 1908

George Albert Smith: "We visited the Hill Cumorah and were accorded the courtesy of going thereon by the wife of Mr. George Sampson, a brother of Admiral Wm. Sampson, who before his death owned the property. When we went up there and looked around, we felt that we were standing on holy ground. The brethren located, as near as they thought was possible, the place from which the plates of the Book of Mormon were taken by the Prophet. We were delighted to be there. Looking over the surrounding country we remembered that two great races of people had wound up their existence in the vicinity, had fought their last fight, and that hundreds of thousands had been slain within sight of that hill. Evidence of the great battles that have been fought there in days gone by are manifest in the numerous spear and arrow-heads that have been found by farmers while plowing in that neighborhood. We were fortunate enough to obtain a few of the arrowheads." (George Albert Smith, Conference Report, April 1906, Third Day—Morning Session p. 56)

James E. Talmage: "Aug. 11, Wed: President McCune and I went early to the Grove. Later we were conveyed by auto to the Hill Cumorah by Brother Bean. We climbed the hill and traversed it back and fore and examined it with interest and care. It is the largest of the many glacial drumlins of the locality, and is the most prominent of all the elevations in the

neighborhood. Aside from the fact that the plates of the Book of Mormon were taken from this hill, I was greatly interested in looking from its summit over the surrounding region and in contemplating the tremendous battle-scenes of the past, whereby first the Jaredites and later the Nephites were exterminated as nations. I believe the Book of Mormon account without reservation or modification. I believe, also, and express it as my personal conviction, that many ancient records, possibly those from which Mormon made his abridgment, are still concealed in that hill. I believe also that they will be brought forth in the Lord's due time, and that until that time no man will succeed in finding them." (James E. Talmage Journal Entries, 1920, pg 132-133; Special Collections, Harold B. Lee Library, BYU: MSS 229, Box 6, Folder 1, Journal 23.)

President Anthony W. Ivins 1928: *This article on Cumorah by President Ivins was in celebration of the purchase of the Hill Cumorah by the LDS church:*

"There have been some differences of opinion in regard to it, and in order that I might be correct in the statements which I make I have this morning finished a short manuscript which I would like to read—the first time. I believe, in my experience, that I have ever addressed a congregation in this manner, and I do it for the purpose stated.

–The purchase of this hill, which President Grant has announced, is an event of more than ordinary importance to the membership of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The memories of the remote past which cluster round this sacred spot, its close association with the opening of the present gospel dispensation, which has resulted in bringing together this congregation of people, for without it this tabernacle would not have been erected, nor would we have been gathered here in worship today, and the thought which we entertain of the possibilities which its bosom may unfold, make the acquisition of this hill almost an epochal accomplishment in the history of the Church.

-The passages which I have quoted from the Book of Mormon and the more extended discussion of this subject by Elder B. H. Roberts which was published in The Deseret News of March 3 definitely established the following facts: That the hill Cumorah, and the hill Ramah are identical. That it was around this hill that the armies of both the Jaredites and Nephites fought their great last battles. That it was in this hill that Mormon deposited all of the sacred records which had been entrusted to his care by Ammaron, except the abridgment which he had made from the plates of Nephi, which were delivered into the hands of his son, Moroni. We know positively that it was in this hill that Moroni deposited the abridgment made by his father, and his own abridgment of the record of the Jaredites, and that it was from this hill that Joseph Smith obtained possession of them.

-According to the Book of Mormon, many hundreds of thousands of people fell in battle around this hill and in the immediate vicinity. It was here that two once-powerful nations were exterminated so far as their national existence was concerned. It was here that these nations gathered together for their last great struggles.

-All of these incidents to which I have referred, my brethren and sisters, are very closely associated with this particular spot in the state of New York. Therefore I feel, as I said in the beginning of my remarks, that the acquisition of that spot of ground is more than an incident in the history of the Church; it is an epoch—an epoch which in my opinion is fraught with that which may become of greater interest to the Latter-day Saints than that which has already occurred. We know that all of these records, all the sacred records of the Nephite people, were deposited by Mormon in that hill. That incident alone is sufficient to make it the sacred and hallowed spot that it is to us. I thank God that, in a way which seems to have been providential, it has come into the possession of the Church." ("The Hill Cumorah" by President Anthony W. Ivins, Improvement Era, 1928, Vol. Xxxi. June, 1928 No. 8 .) (1929 April General Conference)

B.H. Roberts*: Commenting on Ivins' message at the same 1928 conference quoted above, Roberts said,* "Among the many important subjects that have been brought to our attention I think there is no item of more importance than the subject that was discussed by President Ivins in tracing the records of the Nephites from the centers of their civilization northward, and the long pilgrimage of the people as they moved northward until they came to the land of Ripliancum, the land of many waters, and the Hill Cumorah. I was deeply interested in what he said, and I believe that his remarks make a very important contribution, not only to this conference, but to the literature of the Church. It will at least be preserved in the minutes of this conference, and will be of permanent record." (Brigham H. Roberts, Conference Report, April 1928, Third Day—Morning Meeting, p.107)

[Note: Though Ivins acknowledged that Nephite and Jaredite battles occurred in Palmyra, having served 15 years in Mexico, he also believed Book of Mormon lands were in Mexico.

A generated summary on Ivins' position stated:

In January 1921, during a Church–sponsored series of Book of Mormon geography hearings, Ivins, then an apostle and member of the Quorum of

the Twelve, expressed his view that the setting was in Mexico and Yucatán bookofmormonresources.blogspot.com. This was one of three theories considered by the committee at the time, alongside Joel E. Ricks' proposal for lands in northern South America and Central America, and Willard Young's preference for Honduras and Guatemala bookofmormonresources.blogspot.com. Ivins' position was informed by his own missionary work in Mexico City and his involvement in establishing Mormon colonies in northern Chihuahua bookofmormonresources.blogspot.com. Wikipedia]

[Note: Biography of President Anthony W. Ivins: born on Sept. 16, 1852, at Toms River, NJ. Served in Mexico from 1882 – 1907. He was ordained an apostle on Oct. 6, 1907 by Pres. Joseph F. Smith. Pres. Ivins was sustained as second counselor in the First Presidency Mar. 10, 1921, at the age of 68 and sustained as first counselor in the First Presidency May 28, 1925, at the age of 72. He died Sep. 23, 1934 at Salt Lake City, UT. (Joseph Fielding Smith, Essentials in Church History, 1963, p. 688)]

Elder B. H. Roberts: "[The Holy Ghost] must ever be the chief source of evidence for the truth of the Book of Mormon. All other evidence is secondary to this, the primary and infallible. No arrangement of evidence, however skilfully ordered; no argument, however adroitly made, can ever take [the] place [of the Holy Ghost]. Secondary evidences in support of truth, like secondary causes in natural phenomena, may be of first rate importance, and mighty factors in the achievement of God's purposes" (New Witnesses for God, Salt Lake City, Deseret News, 1909, pp. vi–vii).

Quotes: Late 1900s

Joseph Fielding Smith: *Joseph Fielding Smith was attending the first general conference of the Eastern States Mission, convened at the Joseph Smith Farm near Palmyra on September 21, 1923–the one hundredth anniversary of the appearance of Moroni to Joseph Smith–when he said the following:* "As I stood upon the summit of the Hill Cumorah, in the midst of a vast multitude, only a few of whom belonged to the Church, I tried to picture the scenes of former days. Here were assembled vast armies filled with bitterness and bent on destruction. I thought of the great promises the Lord had made through his prophets concerning those who should possess this choice land, and how those promises were not fulfilled because the people violated his commandments. Here a people perished because of their extreme wickedness. There is something in the destiny of things that would cause a repetition of this terrible scene on the same spot many centuries later. I reflected and wondered if this unhappy time would ever come when another still mightier people would incur the wrath of God because of wickedness and likewise perish. If so, would this same spot witness their destruction?" *(See 1866 notation–Heber C. Kimball prophecy)* Joseph Fielding. Smith Doctrines of Salvation, Vol. 3, p. 242.

Joseph Fielding Smith: "Here it was that Moroni, commanded by the Lord, hid up the sacred records of his people. Here it was, 1,400 years later, that he, then a resurrected being, came to Joseph Smith and committed these same records to the young man's care... This former scene of strife and bloodshed, where two nations perished, later the sacred respository of ancient records, today is the abode of peaceful cattle, reclining and chewing the cud." (Joseph Fielding Smith Rel. Soc. Mag., vol. 10, pp. 586,587)

Joseph Fielding Smith: "Both the Nephite and Jaredite civilizations fought their final great wars of extinction at and near the Hill Cumorah (or Ramah as the Jaredites termed it), which hill is located between Palmyra and Manchester in the western part of the state of New York. It was here that Moroni hid up the gold plates from which the Book of Mormon was translated. (Morm. 6; Ether 15.) Joseph Smith, Oliver Cowdery, and many of the early brethren, who were familiar with all the circumstances attending the coming forth of the Book of Mormon in this dispensation, have left us pointed testimony as to the identity and location of Cumorah or Ramah." (Doctrines of Salvation, vol. 3, pp. 232-241.) (see also Bruce R. McConkie, Mormon Doctrine "CUMORAH," 1966, p. 175)

Joseph Fielding Smith: "…This modernistic theory of necessity, in order to be consistent, must place the waters of Ripliancum and the Hill Cumorah some place within the restricted territory of Central America, notwithstanding the teachings of the Church to the contrary for upwards of 100 years. Because of this theory some members of the Church have become

confused and greatly disturbed in their faith in the Book of Mormon. It is for this reason that evidence is here presented to show that it is not only possible that these places could be located as the Church has held during the past century, but that in very deed such is the case… It is known that the Hill Cumorah where the Nephites were destroyed is the hill where the Jaredites were also destroyed. This hill was known to the Jaredites as Ramah. It was approximately near to the waters of Ripliancum, which the Book of Ether says, "by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all… It must be conceded that this description fits perfectly the land of Cumorah in New York, as it has been known since the visitation of Moroni to the Prophet Joseph Smith, for the hill is in the proximity of the Great Lakes and also in the land of many rivers and fountains. Moreover, the Prophet Joseph Smith himself is on record, definitely declaring the present hill called Cumorah to be the exact hill spoken of in the Book of Mormon. Further, the fact that all of his associates from the beginning down have spoken of it as the identical hill where Mormon and Moroni hid the records, must carry some weight. It is difficult for a reasonable person to believe that such men as Oliver Cowdery. Brigham Young, Parley P. Pratt, Orson Pratt, David Whitmer, and many others, could speak frequently of the Spot where the Prophet Joseph Smith obtained the plates as the Hill Cumorah, and not be corrected by the Prophet, if that were not the fact. That they did speak of this hill in the days of the Prophet in this definite manner is an established record of history." *Doctrines of Salvation Joseph Fielding Smith Chapter 12*

Ezra Taft Benson: "Consider how very fortunate we are to be living in this land of America. Many great events have transpired in this land of destiny. This was the place where Adam dwelt; this was the place where the Garden of Eden was; it was here that Adam met with a body of high priests at Adam-Ondi-Ahman shortly before his death and gave them his final blessing, and the place to which he will return to meet with the leaders of his people (D&C 107:53-57). This was the place of three former civilizations: that of Adam, that of the Jaredites, and that of the Nephites." *The Teachings of Ezra Taft Benson pp. 587-588*

Ezra Taft Benson: "The Constitution of the United States has served as a model for many nations and is the oldest constitution in use today. "I established the Constitution of this land," said the Lord, "by the hands of wise men whom I raised up unto this very purpose" (D&C 101:80). For centuries the Lord kept America hidden in the hollow of His hand until the time was right to unveil her for her destiny in the last days. "It is wisdom that this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations," said Lehi, "for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance" (2 Ne. 1:8)… Our Father in Heaven planned the coming forth of the Founding Fathers and their form of government as the necessary great prologue leading to the restoration of the gospel. Recall what our Savior Jesus Christ said nearly two thousand years ago when He visited this promised land: "For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth" (3 Ne. 21:4). America, the land of liberty, was to be the Lord's latter-day base of operations for His restored church…

During his first inaugural address in 1789, President George Washington, a man who was raised up by God, said: "No people can be bound to acknowledge and adore the invisible hand, which conducts the affairs of men, more than the people of the United States. Every step by which they have advanced to the character of an independent nation seems to have been distinguished by some token of providential agency" (First Inaugural Address, 30 Apr. 1789)…

Unfortunately, we as a nation have apostatized in various degrees from different Constitutional principles as proclaimed by the inspired founders. We are fast approaching that moment prophesied by Joseph Smith when he said: "Even this nation will be on the very verge of crumbling to pieces and tumbling to the ground, and when the Constitution is upon the brink of ruin, this people will be the staff upon which the nation shall lean, and they shall bear the Constitution away from the very verge of destruction" (19 July 1840, as recorded by Martha Jane Knowlton Coray; ms. in Church Historian's Office, Salt Lake City)…

Only in this foreordained land, under its God-inspired Constitution and the resulting environment of freedom, was it possible to have established the restored church…

Two great American Christian civilizations—the Jaredites and the Nephites—were swept off this land because they did not "serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ" (Ether 2:12). What will become of our civilization?… I have faith that the Constitution will be saved as prophesied by Joseph Smith. It will be saved by the righteous citizens of this nation who love and cherish freedom. It will be saved by enlightened members of this Church—among others—men and women who understand and abide the principles of the Constitution.

I reverence the Constitution of the United States as a sacred document. To me its words are akin to the revelations of God, for God has placed His stamp of approval upon it.

I testify that the God of heaven sent some of His choicest spirits to lay the foundation of this government, and He has now

sent other choice spirits to help preserve it.
We, the blessed beneficiaries of the Constitution, face difficult days in America, "a land which is choice above all other lands" **(Ether 2:10)… Exra Taft Benson "Our Divine Constitution Ensign Oct 1987**

Bruce R. McConkie: "Both the Nephite and Jaredite civilizations fought their final great wars of extinction at and near the Hill Cumorah (or Ramah as the Jaredites termed it), which hill is located between Palmyra and Manchester in the western part of the state of New York. It was here that Moroni hid up the gold plates from which the Book of Mormon was translated. (Morm. 6; Ether 15.) Joseph Smith, Oliver Cowdery, and many of the early brethren, who were familiar with all the circumstances attending the coming forth of the Book of Mormon in this dispensation, have left us pointed testimony as to the identity and location of Cumorah or Ramah."
(Doctrines of Salvation, vol. 3, pp. 232-241.)
(Bruce R. McConkie, Mormon Doctrine "CUMORAH," 1966, p. 175)
[Note: The above reference of Doctrines of Salvation is at the bottom of McConkie's Mormon Doctrine entry on Cumorah. McConkie refers the reader to Fielding for further detail, but does not quote Fielding. Indeed, those pages in Joseph Fielding Smith's Doctrines of Salvation do serve to teach the same principles in greater detail, and are excellent.]

John A. Widtsoe: "Third, the hill from which the Book of Mormon plates were obtained by Joseph Smith is definitely known. In the days of the Prophet this hill was known among the people as Cumorah. This is a fixed point in Book of Mormon later history. There is a controversy, however, about the Hill Cumorah-not about the location where the Book of Mormon plates were found, but whether it is the hill under that name near which Nephite events took place. A name, says one, may be applied to more than one hill; and plates containing the records of a people, sacred things, could be moved from place to place by divine help. However, the hill known today as Cumorah in northern New York is a fixed, known point." *(John A. Widtsoe A Book of Mormon Treasury: Selections from the Pages of the Improvement Era, Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, 1959, p. 128)*

Marion G. Romney: "Millennia ago he declared: "There shall none come into this land [he was speaking of America] save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord… In the western part of the state of New York near Palmyra is a prominent hill known as the "hill Cumorah." (Morm. 6:6.) On July twenty-fifth of this year, as I stood on the crest of that hill admiring with awe the breathtaking panorama which stretched out before me on every hand, my mind reverted to the events which occurred in that vicinity some twenty-five centuries ago—events which brought to an end the great Jaredite nation… Thus perished at the foot of Cumorah the remnant of the once mighty Jaredite nation, of whom the Lord had said, "There shall be none greater … upon all the face of the earth." (Ether 1:43.)… This second civilization to which I refer, the Nephites, flourished in America between 600 B.C. and A.D. 400. Their civilization came to an end for the same reason, at the same place, and in the same manner as did the Jaredites…
The tragic fate of the Jaredite and the Nephite civilizations is proof positive that the Lord meant it when he said that this "is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity." (Ether 2:9.) This information, wrote Moroni, addressing himself to us who today occupy this land, "cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles" (now, Gentiles is the term used by the Book of Mormon prophets to refer to the present inhabitants of America and to the peoples of the old world from which they came)…
Now my beloved brethren and sisters everywhere, both members of the Church and nonmembers, I bear you my personal witness that I know that the things I have presented to you today are true—both those pertaining to past events and those pertaining to events yet to come. The issue we face is clear and well defined. The choice is ours. The question is: Shall we of this dispensation repent and obey the laws of the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, or shall we continue to defy them until we ripen in iniquity?
That we will repent and obey and thereby qualify to receive the blessings promised to the righteous in this land, I humbly pray in the name of Jesus Christ, our Redeemer. Amen." America's Destiny Marion G. Romney Oct 1975

Heber J. Grant : "It was not by chance that the Puritans left their native land and sailed away to the shores of New England, and others later followed. They were the advance guard of the army of the Lord, predestined to establish the God-given system of government under which we live and to make America, which is the land of Joseph, the gathering place of Ephraim, an asylum for the oppressed of all nations, and prepare the way for the restoration of the gospel of Christ and the establishment of his church upon the earth" – *Heber J. Grant, Conference Report, April 1930*.

See Letter I to Letter VIII 1835 Written by Oliver Cowdery and Joseph Smith see http://www.josephsmithpapers.org/paper-summary/history-1834-1836/1?highlight=oct%2029%2C%201834#full-transcript – particularly note Letter VII.

Mark E. Petersen: "I do not believe that the classrooms or the pulpits of our Church are for laboratory purposes in which to experiment with new doctrines and speculative notions. They are exclusively for the use of those who are willing to convert men and women and boys and girls to the truth. . . . I do not believe we should give credence to the highly speculative theories about Book of Mormon geography. I do not believe that there were two Hill Cumorahs, one in Central America and the other one up in New York, for the convenience of the Prophet Joseph Smith, so that the poor boy would not have to walk clear to Central America to get the gold plates. I do not believe we can be good Latter-day Saints and question the integrity of Joseph Smith. I do not believe we can be good Latter-day Saints and question the testimony of the eleven witnesses of the Book of Mormon. I do not believe you have a testimony of the truth if you question the accuracy of the translation of the Book of Mormon." *Mark E. Petersen LDS Conference Reports, Sunday afternoon, April 5, 1953*

Quotes: Recent & Living Prophets

Elder Dallin H. Oaks – while a member of the Quorum of Twelve Apostles – wrote, "The historicity—historical authenticity—of the Book of Mormon is an issue so fundamental that it rests first upon faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, which is the first principle in this, as in all other matters. However, on the subject of the historicity of the Book of Mormon, there are many subsidiary issues that could each be the subject of a book. Those lesser issues are worthy of attention. Elder Neal A. Maxwell quoted Austin Farrer's explanation: 'Though argument does not create conviction, the lack of it destroys belief. What seems to be proved may not be embraced; but what no one shows the ability to defend is quickly abandoned. Rational argument does not create belief, but it maintains a climate in which belief may flourish." (Austin Farrer, an Oxford Theologian and New Testament scholar, in "The Christian Apologist," in Light on C. S. Lewis, ed. Jocelyn Gibb (New York: Harcourt, Brace & World, 1965), 26.)
(This paper by Dallin H. Oals was originally presented 29 October 1993 at the Annual Dinner of the Foundation for Ancient Research and Mormon Studies, Provo, Utah, and was available as a typescript from F.A.R.M.S.) (See The Historicity of the Book of Mormon | Religious Studies Center, https://rsc.byu.edu/historicity-latter-day-saint-scriptures/historicity-book-mormon)

Russell M Nelson *:* "The Book of Mormon reveals the inheritance of Joseph, son of Israel, who was not forgotten when land was distributed to the tribes of Israel. This was promised in the Abrahamic covenant… Josephs inheritance was to be a land choice above all others. Choice because it was chosen to be the repository of sacred writings on golden plates from which the Book of Mormon would one day come. Choice because it would eventually host the world headquarters of the Restored Church of Jesus Christ in the latter days. And it was choice because it was a land of liberty for those who worship the Lord and keep His commandments." *Russell M Nelson President, Quorum of 12 June, 2016 Provo Missionary Training Center*

President Thomas S. Monson: "The Lord gave a divine promise to the ancient inhabitants of **this favored country (the United States)**: 'Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ" (Ether 2:12). Our Heavenly Father **inspired the leaders of…the United States of America, that they might together, under His direction, having been raised up by God for the purpose, establish the Constitution of this country and…Bill of Rights**, that by the year of our Lord 1805 [there would be] a climate where our Heavenly Father could send into this period of mortality a choice spirit who would be known as Joseph Smith, Jr." *2011 President Thomas S. Monson (ordained an Apostle, 1963; ordained President of the Church, 2008)*

Elder Jeffrey R. Holland : "God intends us to find and use the evidence He has given—reasons, if you will—which affirm the truthfulness of His work…." *The Greatness of the Evidence By Elder Jeffrey R. Holland August 16, 2017*

Elder Jeffrey R. Holland: "…Truly rock-ribbed faith and uncompromised conviction comes with its most complete power when it engages our head as well as our heart… Truth borne by the Holy Spirit comes with, in effect, two manifestations, two witnesses if you will—the force of fact as well as the force of feeling… I believe God intends us to find and use the evidence He has given—reasons, if you will—which affirm the truthfulness of His work… Evidence is still evidence even if it is not immediately observable… "My testimony to you tonight is that the gospel is infallibly true and that a variety of infallible proofs supporting that assertion will continue to come until Jesus descends as the ultimate infallible truth of all. Our testimonies aren't dependent on evidence—we still need that spiritual confirmation in the heart of which we have spoken—but not to seek for and not to acknowledge intellectual, documentable support for our belief when it is available is to needlessly limit an otherwise incomparably strong theological position and deny us a unique, persuasive vocabulary in the latter-day arena of religious investigation and sectarian debate. Thus armed with so much evidence of the kind we have celebrated here tonight, we ought to be more assertive than we sometimes are in defending our testimony of truth… Farrer [English cleric Austin Farrer] said: "Though argument does not create conviction, lack of it destroys belief. What seems to be proved may not be embraced; but what no one shows the ability to defend is quickly abandoned. Rational argument does not create belief, but it maintains a climate in which belief may flourish."… May our Father in Heaven bless us and an ever-larger cadre of young scholars around the Church to do more and more to discover and delineate and declare the reasons for the hope that is in us, that like those converted Lamanites, we may with bold conviction hold up to a world that desperately needs it "the greatness of the evidences which [we have] received," especially of the truthfulness of the Book of Mormon, the keystone of our religion. In the name of Jesus Christ, amen." *The Greatness of the Evidence By Elder Jeffrey R. Holland August 16, 2017* ***Full article HERE*** https://www.worksofjoseph.com/?page_id=2316&preview=true ***Video HERE*** https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pS3X9ciItLo

L. Tom Perry: "The **United States is the promised land foretold in the Book of Mormon**—a place where divine guidance directed inspired men to create the conditions necessary for the Restoration of the gospel of Jesus Christ." *Elder L. Tom Perry Ensign January 2012*

Quotes: 1900s to Modern in Various Publications

J. M. Sjodahl in the Millennial Star: "Modern archaeologists conclude that the Indians are of one race, their migrations were from south to north, the original inhabitants of America bear an unmistakable relationship to the Semitic branches of eastern culture and Egypt." *J. M. Sjodahl "Archaeology and the Book of Mormon," in* Millennial Star, February 26, 1925, pp. 132-34.
Note: To my understanding the above quotation refers to Native Americans migrating from the south part of North America to the north part of North America. This is what we see in the Book of Mormon history, beginning near Florida, ending in New York. End note.

George Reynolds*: In 1900, George Reynolds finally published his Complete Concordance to the Book of Mormon, much of which (25,000 entries) had been completed while in prison in 1880. Until the age of computers, this monumental work would become the standard for students of the Book of Mormon.* "CUMORAH- A hill and the district immediately surrounding it in Ontario County, State of New York. It was known as Ramah to the Jaredites. In its vicinity both the Jaredite and the Nephite races were destroyed in battle. Within its bosom the sacred records of the latter race were concealed." George Reynolds Complete Concordance of the Book of Mormon, SLC: Deseret Book, 1900

Duane Erickson: *Erickson develops a limited North American geographical model focusing on the United States as the "Land of Liberty," and as the area where the record keepers of the Book of Mormon lived and recorded their histories—thereby keeping the New York hill Cumorah as THE Hill Cumorah. He claims that* "After spending the most of 20 years trying to make sense of the Book of Mormon geography of others, exploring central America jungles by dugout canoe, he discovered the real land in his own backyard. Here in the United States, the only land of liberty." *He claims that his model of Book of Mormon geography originated in 1980. Duane Erickson "The Promised Land Everyone Knows"*

Delbert W. Curtis: *Curtis proposed a limited geography around the Great Lakes region of North America. His narrow neck of land lies between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario. He states his position as follows:* "The geography of the Book of Mormon was not important to the author until the Ensign printed an article suggesting there were two hills named Cumorah. That suggestion caused the author to become engrossed in the geography of the Book of Mormon. The author had never been able to believe a loving God would promise Nephi North America and land him thousands of miles from that land, or that the Nephites could have lived in Mesoamerica and died in New York State.
Rather than looking to the works of man, the author searched the history and standard works of the church. To this was added the landmarks near and to the west of the Hill Cumorah as the source of information. All questions were answered and each confusing passage become [sic] clear. All the landmarks in the area prove the Hill Cumorah in New York is the Hill Cumorah of the Book of Mormon. [Thus] the history and standard works of the church, along with the landmarks near the Hill Cumorah, offer proof positive that the Hill Cumorah in New York State, was and is the Cumorah of the Book of Mormon. . . . The invention of a second Hill Cumorah creates far more questions than it answers." *(Front cover & Back cover). Delbert W. Curtis "Christ in North America: Christ Visited the Nephites in the Land of Promise in North America", Resource Communications, 1993.*

Dan Vogel: Dan writes that shortly after the Book of Mormon's publication, David Marks visited the Ohio mounds and like many wondered who had built them. When he was told that the Book of Mormon gave a history of them, and of their authors, he became anxious to get a copy even though he doubted its historicity. *(Dan Vogel, Indian Origins and the Book of Mormon, SLC: Signature Books, 1986, p. 32)*

Dan Vogel: The 1834 Unitarian (Boston) reported that the Mormons "Suppose the mounds throughout the western states, which have heretofore excited so much curiosity, are the remains of the cities of the Nephites and Lamanites." Edward Stuart Abdey wrote in 1835 that "the mounds of earth, which, as they now exist in that part of the country, have given rise to so much interest and speculation, are referred to, by the preachers of the Mormon faith, as proofs of these theocratic tribes." (Dan Vogel, Indian Origins and the Book of Mormon, SLC: Signature Books, 1986, p. 32)

McGavin and Bean in the Improvement Era: *These authors explain their point of view concerning the identity of the Hill Cumorah as an ancient battlefield. The authors conclude that the scholars* "need not search for [Cumorah] in Mexico or Yucatan" E. Cecil McGavin and Willard W. Bean "Cumorah-Land, An Ancient Battlefield," in The Improvement Era 44, September 1941, 526, 571-72.

McGavin & Bean Book with Endorsement of Mark Peterson*: In their book, Book of Mormon Geography, SLC: Bookcraft, argues that the Hill Cumorah and the Hill Ramah as geographical locations in the Book of Mormon were located in upstate New York. It therefore challenges the theory that the Hill Cumorah was located somewhere in Latin America. In the preface we find the following*: "In recent years there has been a tendency among certain students of the Book of Mormon to orientate Book of Mormon cultures far to the south. Many students of the subject are convinced that the three colonies that came to America had their existence in Central America and Mexico. They are thought to have lived within a radius of a few hundred miles of Zarahemla, never pushing northward many miles, certainly not thrusting out their branches as far north as the Great Lakes along our Canadian border. . .

.

Most students who accept this theory do not consider the Hill Cumorah in western New York as the hill where the gold plates were originally deposited, nor the area immediately south of the Great Lakes as the site of the Jaredite and Nephite battlefields. This theory leads to the assumption that Moroni buried the gold pates in a hill in Middle America known as Cumorah. After Joseph Smith's family moved to Palmyra, New York, it is thought that the Angel Moroni took the plates from the Hill Cumorah in Central America and deposited them in the largest hill near the Smith homestead in western New York. .

The following pages are a plea in defense of the old theory–the interpretation of Joseph Smith, Oliver Cowdery, Orson Pratt, and a countless number of the Authorities of the Church. It is our humble opinion that there is no occasion to fling aside the old interpretation and accept the new, thus restricting the Book of Mormon races to the restricted confines of Central America.

We are indebted to Elder Mark E. Petersen, of the Quorum of the Twelve, for reading the manuscript and encouraging us to hasten its publication. He wrote these lines after reading it:" "I greatly enjoyed my perusal of your manuscript, and was very much impressed with the array of information you have gathered together from archaeological and other sources to prove your points. I recall that many of our people who have made studies in the region of the Hill Cumorah in western New York are convinced that the Nephites and Lamanites fought their last battles there because of the discovery of so many evidences of an ancient battle in that region. I am glad for anything that strengthens the faith of our people, and I believe that this new book will do that, particularly with respect to their attitude toward the Book of Mormon. I hope many people will read it and enjoy it as I did." 1948 E. Cecil McGavin and Willard W. Bean Book of Mormon Geography, SLC: Bookcraft

David A. Palmer in Daniel H. Ludlow Encyclopedia of Mormonism: "Cumorah in the Book of Mormon refers to a hill and surrounding area where the final battle between the Nephites and Lamanites took place, resulting in the annihilation of the Nephite people. Sensing the impending destruction of his people, Mormon records that he concealed the plates of Nephi1 and all the other records entrusted to him in a hill called Cumorah to prevent them from falling into the hands of the Lamanites. He delivered his own abridgment of these records, called the plates of Mormon, and the small plates of Nephi, which he placed with them, to his son Moroni (W of M 1:5; Morm. 6:6), who continued writing on them before burying them in an unmentioned site more than thirty-six years later (Moro. 10:1-2). .

Cumorah had also been the site of the destruction of the Jaredites roughly 900 years earlier. Moroni states in the book of Ether that the Jaredites gathered for battle near "the hill Ramah," the same hill where his father, Mormon, hid up "the records unto the Lord, which were sacred" (Ether 15:11). It was near the first landing site of the people of Mulek (Alma 22:30), just north of the land Bountiful and a narrow neck of land (Alma 22:32).

The more common reference to Cumorah among Latter-day Saints is to the hill near present-day Palmyra and Manchester, New York, where the plates from which the Prophet Joseph Smith translated the Book of Mormon were found. During the night of September 21, 1823, Moroni appeared to Joseph Smith as an angel sent from God to show him where these plates were deposited (JS–H 1:29-47).

In 1928 the Church purchased the western New York hill and in 1935 erected a monument recognizing the visit of the angel Moroni. A visitors center was later built at the base of the hill. Each summer since 1937, the Church has staged the Cumorah Pageant at this site. Entitled America's Witness for Christ, it depicts important events from Book of Mormon history. This annual pageant has reinforced the common assumption that Moroni buried the plates of Mormon in the same hill where his father had buried the other plates, thus equating this New York hill with the Book of Mormon Cumorah. Because the New York site does not readily fit the Book of Mormon description of Book of Mormon geography, some Latter-day Saints have looked for other possible explanations and locations, including Mesoamerica. Although some have identified possible sites that may seem to fit better (Palmer), there are no conclusive connections between the Book of Mormon text and any specific site that has been suggested." *1992 David A. Palmer "Cumorah" in Daniel H. Ludlow ed. Encyclopedia of Mormonism, vol. 1. New York: Macmillan Publishing Company, 1992, pp. 346-347.*

Brenton G. Yorgason*:* [I have yet to verify, but I believe the following paragraphs are quotations from Yorgason's book. Either that, or they are a series of ideas which he touches upon. Several excellent resources are cited here.]
"The Book of Mormon records that due to the wickedness of the Nephite civilization they were destroyed by their brothers the Lamanites. The final battles of this unholy war took place near a hill that was called Cumorah. At Cumorah, hundreds of thousands of Nephites were slain, and the prophet/historian Moroni buried the history of his people in that hill (Mormon 6:2-15; 8:1-5). Hundreds of years later, that same history was unearthed in upstate New York, by the boy prophet Joseph Smith and translated to become the Book of Mormon (Joseph Smith–History 1:51-52).
[Note: The above paragraph is not directly quoting from JSH.]
When Joseph Smith made his "fantastic" claims and published the Book of Mormon as an ancient history of the American Indians, some scoffed at the idea that a major battle had anciently taken place in the local vicinity. However, evidence was soon produced that documented that this region of the country did indeed once possess a heavy Indian population, and that a terrible battle had taken place in that locality.
Writing in 1851, E. G. **Squier** says that in the region: "**Human bones** of men, women, and children of both sexes were thrown together promiscuously **by the thousands**." He notes large quantities of pottery, pipes, flint arrow-heads, stone hatchets and other implements were also found there. He further states that the ancient relics unearthed in the vicinity (which he estimates to be several hundred years old) showed considerable evidence of **Hebrew** origin. *(See E. G. Squier, Antiquities of New York, 1851, pp. 137-138.)*
In New York State Bulletin #2 it is documented that several miles south of "Mormon Hill," as it was then called, a site was found where flint **arrowheads** and spear points and many unfinished **weapons** were found in great **abundance**. All of the above sources are cited in *Brenton G. Yorgason, Little Known Evidences of the Book of Mormon, 1989, p. 10.*

Duane Aston: *After reading a paper by a Latter-day Saint author who had "come to the conclusion that there was nothing to be found in the Central American setting that convinced him that the Book of Mormon belonged there," Duane Aston asked himself, "what if the Book of Mormon did not belong in Central America? [and] if Book of Mormon lands were not located in Central America, then where might they belong?" Aston then describes what followed*: "The only reasonable possible solution that came to my mind was New York. What if the setting for the Book of Mormon was anciently located in the lands that we know as New York? . . . Might this location serve as a starting point to begin a search for the geography of the Book of Mormon? The more I studied and researched upon the matter, the more I became convinced that indeed the Book of Mormon itself contained sufficient clues that could resolve the issue of the geography of the Book of Mormon. The Lord showed Nephi that "**many multitudes of Gentiles" would come "upon the land of promise**." (1 Nephi 13:14-16). What other people could this refer to, other than those Gentiles, pilgrims, who had come to occupy eastern United States and Canada in colonial times?" *1998 Duane R. Aston Return to Cumorah: Piecing Together the Puzzle Where the Nephites Lived, Sacramento: American River Publications [pp. 2-3]*

Rod Meldrum: "Does the geography of the Book of Mormon matter? The book is true no matter where it happened. Right? This is a response I have heard many others say and one I have said myself many times. But reading in 3 Nephi this morning made me change my mind. I think the Book of Mormon geography does matter. When Christ appeared to the Nephites as the resurrected Savior, He blessed them, He taught them He prayed with them and for them. He also quoted to them the words of Isaiah. He reminded them that they had been given THIS LAND for their inheritance and were warned that they would not be allowed to remain on THIS LAND if they did not remain faithful. This emphasis shows the significance of the LAND to the Book of Mormon people, and the people who would be brought by the hand of God to THIS LAND and now occupy THIS LAND. Christ himself said, "great are the words of Isaiah" and He commanded the Nephites and all who read the Book of Mormon to search his words. If the words of Isaiah are great and we are commanded to read them and study them and ultimately understand them, then I believe we most certainly should understand where THIS LAND is and we should understand who the Lord is talking to when he talks about the inhabitants of THIS LAND. Because he is in fact talking directly to those who are on THIS LAND, and if you don't know where that is, you can't fully understand the message.

Rod Meldrum: "Does the geography of the Book of Mormon matter? With over 1400 references to "this land" in the Book of Mormon I'm not sure how the Book of Mormon prophets could have made it clearer. THIS LAND matters. Geography matters. Those of us on THIS LAND the "promised land," the Land of Liberty, the Land of the New Jerusalem need to know who we are. America is THIS LAND. America is a covenant land. I live on THIS LAND. Even the chapter heading of 3

Nephi also confirms this truth.
Israel will be gathered when the Book of Mormon comes forth–The Gentiles will be established as a free people in America–They will be saved if they believe and obey; otherwise, they will be cut off and destroyed–Israel will build the New Jerusalem, and the lost tribes will return.
I am learning more each day about what the prophecies say about me, my fellow Gentiles and my House of Israel sisters and brothers on THIS LAND. I desire to understand my covenant that I have made with the Lord and the Book of Mormon is the "voice crying from the dust" helping me understand it. The geography of the Book of Mormon matters to me." (*Rod Meldrum FIRM Foundation President)*

Rian Nelson: "I believe the following secondary evidences of the truth and veracity of Book of Mormon geography [referring to quotes compiled at bookofmormonevidence.org/quotes]. My belief of these quotes shows solid support of a North American setting of the Book of Mormon with only "One Cumorah" clearly in Manchester, NY. This opinion is my own and not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. I am a lifelong devoted member of the The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and I love the Prophet Joseph Smith and the Lord Jesus Christ, and fully support President Russell M. Nelson as the only holder of all Keys of the true Gospel of Jesus Christ." *Rian Nelson*

See also other current researchers like Jonathan Neville, Wayne May, David Read, Bruce H. Porter, and other researchers supporting the North American Book of Mormon.

Why Geography is Important by Rian Nelson

"If we in the church cannot even decide among ourselves where the Book of Mormon happened, how confusing is that to our youth and adults? Many anti-Mormons love the idea that we don't even know where our sacred scriptures happened. There are over 100 theories of where the Book of Mormon happened, including, Baja, Mesoamerica, Chile, Malaysia, Honduras, Peru, etc. My feelings on all geographical theories about the Book of Mormon must include the following -The Hill Cumorah in NY is the hill where Joseph Smith received the plates from Moroni, and it is also the place of the last battles of the Nephites (Cumorah) and of the Jaredites (Ramah). I also believe the letter of Joseph Smith to his wife Emma in 1834 Illinois where he said "The whole of our journey, in the midst of so large a company of social honest men and sincere men, wandering over the plains of the Nephites, recounting [p. 57] occasionaly the history of the Book of Mormon, roving over the mounds of that once beloved people of the Lord, picking up their skulls & their bones, as a proof of its divine authenticity" Joseph Smith Papers Letter to Emma Smith, 4 June 1834 Page 56-7 (spelling not corrected), is a true statement. Any other specific locations of the Book of Mormon cities and places are unknown.

Any other geography that doesn't include these preceding important details isn't a viable interpretation in my opinion. No scholar, computer or archaeology tells me this, I just feel it is true.

I also believe the Promised Land spoken of in the Book of Mormon is indeed the United States of America and its Constitution was written under the Savior Jesus Christ's direction. D&C 101:80. Also knowing that Adam lived in Missouri and the New Jerusalem will be in Missouri, tells me the importance of "this Land" of the United States as the cradle of civilization and is critical as the headquarters of the Church, the land where the Gospel goes forth from, the place where the "Marvelous Work and Wonder" takes place, and the "Land of Joseph" of Egypt spoken of by prophets, is indeed the United States of America. I also believe there is a great possibility that D&C 125:3 is the Lord designating the area west of Nauvoo, Illinois as the ancient place of Zarahemla. I also feel the Prophet Joseph Smith had a vision about the warrior Zelph who was killed during one of the many last and great battles between the Nephites and Lamanites, near Valley City, Illinois. This information makes me conclude that indeed the Book of Mormon events happened in the heartland of the United States of America.

I believe there are great Lamanites all over North, South and Central America today and in other countries, but they are not necessarily the ones spoken of in the Book of Mormon time frame. The Book of Mormon only contains a fraction of

the history of the Promised Land Lehites. But I believe that small fraction of Book of Mormon history speaks about Lehi, and Nephi, and Alma, and Mormon as they lived and fought in these United States.

I spent over 50 years looking and studying Mesoamerican theory and other many theories and found them very lacking. Like I mentioned, I will have an open mind until the church acknowledges its specific location. I will follow the 15 chosen Prophets and Seers.

I know the Brethren of the Church take a neutral position on the geography of the Book of Mormon. For you and me to take a neutral stand is not required. The Lord told us to read and study, and in the promise to Moroni, He said we may know the truth of ALL things, and I feel that would include knowing the location of the Book of Mormon events. I believe knowledge of the Spirit and of the head, are both important in learning truth. As Elder Holland in 2018 said, "truth borne by the Holy Spirit comes with, in effect, two manifestations, two witnesses if you will—the force of fact as well as the force of feeling."

Rian Nelson

Beginning a Geography Quest; by Rod Meldrum

"From my own experience, starting any geography quest using distances as a primary guide is untenable because it can, and does, vary tremendously.

For examples...

Is the distance involved based on walking, marching, riding their horses, canoeing, or other transport?

If on a river, are they traveling with or against the current?

If walking or marching, are they being pursued?

How much farther would someone travel in a day if they are casually moving their family to a new home, or if the threat of attack is imminent?

How far can several days journey take you if you are traveling in winter or summer?

How much longer would a journey take if food was naturally available and abundant vs. scarce, such as in winter?

How much distance would it change if you had flocks and herds involved vs without animals?

What about dealing with local issues such as swamps, creeks, rivers, vegetation, flooding, storms, lack of water, terrain, elevation change, etc.?

Then there's the question of conditioning of the traveler, their relative age, the condition of those in a group which could greatly affect the potential distance traveled.

In other words, I think you are ignoring a fundamental tenant of finding truth. We are taught to begin any quest for truth by beginning from a foundation of something known to be true, and then build upon it line upon line, precept upon precept.

If you start from a concept not based on fact, then you often end up creating a house of cards based on a faults precept. Speculation breeds more speculation. Beginning with something that is known to be true is the only sure way to find additional truth.

Only if all of the above questions can be clearly answered for every instance can we conclude that you are beginning from a known truth. If not, then you begin with speculations about travel distance and time possibilities, which, again, vary orders of magnitude. I suppose one could create a maximum and minimum range of possible travel taking into account all the variables, but my guess is in doing so you defeat your own purpose in attempting to limit or create certain barriers to acceptance of the proposed geography based on those limitations. IOW's, how many geographies wouldn't fit the narrative

if a "days journey" ranged from 1 mile (presumably the minimum distance one might travel if herding sheep through dense undergrowth, carrying them uphill across a couple rain-swollen creeks, while keeping track of the kids and carrying your tents, cooking pots, food, water, all your clothes, extra tools, etc. and then one of them gets a stomach ache so you stop for the night) to let's just say a maximum of 120 miles (presumably a Nephite ultra runner in flat unobstructed terrain with only a loincloth and a pouch w enough food/water for one day). How many geographies do you think will be eliminated by imposing the restriction that any day's journey must fall somewhere between 1 and 120 miles per day? I doubt any fall outside these parameters, so what is accomplished? Nothing, unless we can account for every variable...which is impossible with the information we have from the text.

How about this....

1. We start by understanding how many promised lands Christ outlined in His visit with the Nephites. Simple answer: 2. Jerusalem/Israel and New Jerusalem/USA. This is beginning from a basis in fact, i.e. the words of Christ (Assuming His words are truth and the BofM is correct).

2. Then we identify where those promised lands are located. Easy enough. Cainan and Canaan or Jerusalem and New Jerusalem. Today Israel and USA. All scripture based, no speculation. We know where these places are and that Christ provided that information.

3. We examine the 36 prophecies in the BofM to establish which nation in the Americas best matches them. Simple. All based on scripture but involving some interpretation. When all 36 prophecies are fulfilled, and by only one nation, we now know which nation is involved.

4. We examine the words of the Lord to Joseph Smith i.e. the D&C 28, 30, 32 involving missions to "the Lamanites." We assume here that the Lord chose the word "Lamanites" and that the Lord knows where the remnant Lamanites are located. This step is scripture based. We then examine to whom they went, using historical accounts. The Lord guided them to "Lamanites" in NY, OH and MO. Historically documented facts. No speculation. We now know who are at least some of the remnant Lamanites without speculating. The Lord so indicated.

5. We examine the archaeological remains in the location now specified. Does it match the timelines? Yes.

Does it indicate two migrations? Yes.

Do those civilizations correspond well with the BofM? Yes.

Are all the plants, animals, weather, climate, clothing, customs, burial practices, tools, weapons, language and culture indications from the BofM align with those civilizations? Yes.

6. Can the geography related passages (550?) be understood within the parameters of the proposed geography? Yes, roughly outlined using potential travel distances, rates and conveyances.

I could go on but my point is that in my opinion you are attempting a fool's errand if you begin the process by trying to create an artificially contrived limit on travel distances.

I suggest a more robust methodology than beginning with something so subjective and speculative, as I have loosely outlined above."

Onward and Upward.

Rod Meldrum

JOSEPH KNEW

Full Text of The Wentworth Letter 1842: Joseph Smith Teaches that the Book of Mormon is about “This Continent” “This Country” “Ancient America” “Here”

The Wentworth Letter - https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/ensign/2002/07/the-wentworth-letter?lang=eng

https://www.gutenberg.org/files/6720/6720-h/6720-h.htm

The Wentworth Letter - https://josephsmithfoundation.org/docs/the-wentworth-letter/

Full text of "The Wentworth Letter" - https://archive.org/stream/thewentworthlett06720gut/wlett10.txt

March 1, 1842.—At the request of Mr. John Wentworth, editor and proprietor of the Chicago Democrat, I have written the following sketch of the rise, progress, persecution, and faith of the Latter-day Saints, of which I have the honor, under God, of being the founder. Mr. Wentworth says that he wishes to furnish Mr. Bastow [Barstow], a friend of his, who is writing the history of New Hampshire, with this document. As Mr. Bastow has taken the proper steps to obtain correct information, all that I shall ask at his hands is that he publish the account entire, ungarnished, and without misrepresentation.

I was born in the town of Sharon, Windsor County, Vermont, on the 23rd of December, A.D. 1805. When [I was] ten years old, my parents removed to Palmyra, New York, where we resided about four years, and from thence we removed to the town of Manchester. My father was a farmer and taught me the art of husbandry. When about fourteen years of age, I began to reflect upon the importance of being prepared for a future state, and upon inquiring [about] the plan of salvation, I [found] that there was a great clash in religious sentiment. If I went to one society they referred me to one plan, and another to another, each one pointing to his own particular creed as the *summum bonum* of perfection. Considering that all could not be right, and that God could not be the author of so much confusion, I determined to investigate the subject more fully, believing that if God had a church it would not be split up into factions, and that if He taught one society to worship one way, and administer in one set of ordinances, He would not teach another, principles which were diametrically opposed.

Believing the word of God, I had confidence in the declaration of James—“If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him” [James 1:5]. I retired to a secret place in a grove and began to call upon the Lord. While fervently engaged in supplication, my mind was taken away from the objects with which I was surrounded, and I was enwrapped in a heavenly vision and saw two glorious personages, who exactly resembled each other in features and likeness, surrounded with a brilliant light which eclipsed the sun at noonday. They told me that all religious denominations were believing in incorrect doctrines and that none of them was acknowledged of God as His Church and kingdom; and I was expressly commanded “to go not after them,” at the same time receiving a promise that the fullness of the gospel should at some future time be made known unto me.

On the evening [of] the 21st of September, A.D. 1823, while I was praying unto God and endeavoring to exercise faith in the precious promises of scripture, on a sudden a light like that of day, only of a far purer and more glorious appearance and brightness, burst into the room. Indeed the first sight was as though the house was filled with consuming fire. The appearance produced a shock that affected the whole body. In a moment a personage stood before me, surrounded with a glory yet greater than that with which I was already surrounded. This messenger proclaimed himself to be an angel of God, sent to bring the joyful tidings that the covenant which God made with ancient Israel was at hand to be fulfilled; that the preparatory work for the second coming of the Messiah was speedily to commence; that the time was at hand for the gospel in all its fulness to be preached in power unto all nations, that a people might be prepared for the millennial reign. I was informed that I was chosen to be an instrument in the hands of God to bring about some of His purposes in this glorious dispensation.

I was also informed concerning **the aboriginal inhabitants of this country [America] and shown who they were, and from whence they came; a brief sketch of their origin, progress, civilization, laws, governments, of their righteousness and iniquity**, and the blessings of God being finally withdrawn from them as a people, was [also] made known unto me; I was also told where were deposited some plates on which were engraven an abridgment of the records

of the ancient prophets that had existed on this continent. The angel appeared to me three times the same night and unfolded the same things. After having received many visits from the angels of God, unfolding the majesty and glory of the events that should transpire in the last days, on the morning of the 22nd of September, A.D. 1827, the angel of the Lord delivered the records into my hands.

These records were engraven on plates which had the appearance of gold. Each plate was six inches wide and eight inches long, and not quite so thick as common tin. They were filled with engravings, in Egyptian characters, and bound together in a volume as the leaves of a book, with three rings running through the whole. The volume was something near six inches in thickness, a part of which was sealed. The characters on the unsealed part were small, and beautifully engraved. The whole book exhibited many marks of antiquity in its construction and much skill in the art of engraving. With the records was found a curious instrument, which the ancients called "Urim and Thummim," which consisted of two transparent stones set in the rims of a bow fastened to a breastplate. Through the medium of the Urim and Thummim I translated the record by the gift and power of God.

In this important and interesting book **the history of ancient America is unfolded**, from its **first settlement** by a colony that came from the Tower of Babel at the confusion of languages to the beginning of the fifth century of the Christian era. We are informed by **these records that America in ancient times has been inhabited by two distinct races** of people. The first were called Jaredites and came directly from the Tower of Babel. The second race came directly from the city of Jerusalem about six hundred years before Christ. **They were principally Israelites of the descendants of Joseph**. The Jaredites were destroyed about the time that the Israelites came from Jerusalem, who succeeded them in the inheritance of the country. The principal nation of the second race fell in battle towards the close of the fourth century. **The remnant are the Indians that now inhabit this country**. This book also tells us that our **Savior made His appearance upon this continent after His Resurrection;** that **He planted the gospel here** in all its fulness, and richness, and power, and blessing; that they had apostles, prophets, pastors, teachers, and evangelists—the same order, the same priesthood, the same ordinances, gifts, powers, and blessings, as were enjoyed on the eastern continent; that the people were cut off in consequence of their transgressions; that the last of their prophets who existed among them was commanded to write an abridgment of their prophecies, history, etc., and to hide it up in the earth; and that it should come forth and be united with the Bible for the accomplishment of the purposes of God in the last days. For a more particular account I would refer to the Book of Mormon, which can be purchased at Nauvoo, or from any of our traveling elders.

As soon as the news of this discovery was made known, false reports, misrepresentation, and slander flew, as on the wings of the wind, in every direction; the house was frequently beset by mobs and evil designing people. Several times I was shot at, and very narrowly escaped, and every device was made use of to get the plates away from me; but the power and blessing of God attended me, and several began to believe my testimony.

On the 6th of April 1830, the "Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints" was first organized in the town of Fayette, Seneca County, state of New York. Some few were called and ordained by the spirit of revelation and prophecy and began to preach as the Spirit gave them utterance. And though weak, yet were they strengthened by the power of God; and many were brought to repentance, were immersed in the water, and were filled with the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands. They saw visions and prophesied, devils were cast out, and the sick healed by the laying on of hands. From that time the work rolled forth with astonishing rapidity, and churches were formed in the states of New York, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, and Missouri. In the last-named state a considerable settlement was formed in Jackson County. Numbers joined the Church, and we were increasing rapidly. We made large purchases of land; our farms teemed with plenty; and peace and happiness were enjoyed in our domestic circle and throughout our neighborhood. But as we could not associate with our neighbors (who were, many of them, of the basest of men, and had fled from the face of civilized society to the frontier country to escape the hand of justice) in their midnight revels, their Sabbath breaking, horse racing, and gambling, they commenced at first to ridicule, then to persecute, and finally an organized mob assembled and burned our houses, tarred and feathered and whipped many of our brethren, and finally, contrary to law, justice, and humanity, drove them from their habitations, who, houseless and homeless, had to wander on the bleak prairies till the children left the tracks of their blood on the prairie. This took place in the month of November, and they had no other covering but the canopy of heaven. In this inclement season of the year this proceeding was winked at by the government, and although we had warranty deeds for our land, and had violated no law, we could obtain no redress.

There were many sick who were thus inhumanly driven from their houses, and had to endure all this abuse and to seek homes where they could be found. The result was that a great many of them, being deprived of the comforts of life and the

necessary attendances, died; many children were left orphans, wives [were left] widows, and husbands, widowers; our farms were taken possession of by the mob; many thousands of cattle, sheep, horses, and hogs were taken; and our household goods, store goods, and printing press and type were broken, taken, or otherwise destroyed.

Many of our brethren removed to Clay County, where they continued until 1836, three years; there was no violence offered but there were threatenings of violence. But in the summer of 1836 these threatenings began to assume a more serious form. From threats, public meetings were called, resolutions were passed, vengeance and destruction were threatened, and affairs again assumed a fearful attitude. Jackson County was a sufficient precedent, and as the authorities in that county did not interfere, they [the Clay County authorities] boasted that they would not [interfere] in this, which on application to the authorities, we found to be too true; and after much privation and loss of property, we were again driven from our homes.

We next settled in Caldwell and Daviess Counties, where we made large and extensive settlements, thinking to free ourselves from the power of oppression by settling in new counties with very few inhabitants in them. But here we were [also] not allowed to live in peace, but in 1838 we were again attacked by mobs, an exterminating order was issued by Governor Boggs, and under the sanction of law an organized banditti ranged through the country, robbed us of our cattle, sheep, hogs, etc., many of our people were murdered in cold blood, the chastity of our women was violated, and we were forced to sign away our property at the point of the sword. And after enduring every indignity that could be heaped upon us by an inhuman, ungodly band of marauders, from twelve to fifteen thousand souls, men, women, and children were driven from their own firesides, and from lands to which they had warrantee deeds—houseless, friendless, and homeless (in the depths of winter) to wander as exiles on the earth, or to seek an asylum in a more genial clime, and among a less barbarous people. Many sickened and died in consequence of the cold and hardships they had to endure. Many wives were left widows, and children [were left] orphans and destitute. It would take more time than is allotted me here to describe the injustice, the wrongs, the murders, the bloodshed, the theft, misery, and woe that have been caused by the barbarous, inhuman, and lawless proceedings of the state of Missouri.

In the situation before alluded to, we arrived in the state of Illinois in 1839, where we found a hospitable people and a friendly home, a people who were willing to be governed by the principles of law and humanity. We have commenced to build a city called “Nauvoo” in Hancock County. We number from six to eight thousand here, besides vast numbers in the county around and in almost every county of the state. We have a city charter granted us and [a] charter for a [military] legion, the troops of which now number 1,500. We have also a charter for a university, for an agricultural and manufacturing society; [we] have our own laws and administrators and possess all the privileges that other free and enlightened citizens enjoy.

Persecution has not stopped the progress of truth, but has only added fuel to the flame. It has spread with increasing rapidity. Proud of the cause which they have espoused and conscious of our innocence and of the truth of their system, amidst calumny and reproach, have the elders of this Church gone forth and planted the gospel in almost every state in the Union. It has penetrated our cities; it has spread over our villages and has caused thousands of our intelligent, noble, and patriotic citizens to obey its divine mandates and be governed by its sacred truths. It has also spread into England, Ireland, Scotland, and Wales, where, in the year 1840, a few of our missionaries were sent, and over five thousand joined the Standard of Truth; there are numbers now joining in every land.

Our missionaries are going forth to different nations, and in Germany, Palestine, New Holland, Australia, the East Indies, and other places, the Standard of Truth has been erected; no unhallowed hand can stop the work from progressing; persecutions may rage, mobs may combine, armies may assemble, calumny may defame, but the truth of God will go forth boldly, nobly, and independent, till it has penetrated every continent, visited every clime, swept every country, and sounded in every ear; till the purposes of God shall be accomplished, and the Great Jehovah shall say the work is done.

[The Articles of Faith]

We believe in God, the Eternal Father, and in His Son, Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost.

We believe that men will be punished for their own sins, and not for Adam’s transgression.

We believe that through the Atonement of Christ, all mankind may be saved, by obedience to the laws and ordinances of the Gospel.

We believe that the first principles and ordinances of the Gospel are: first, Faith in the Lord Jesus Christ; second, Repentance; third, Baptism by immersion for the remission of sins; fourth, Laying on [of] hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost.

We believe that a man must be called of God, by prophecy, and by the laying on hands by those who are in authority, to preach the Gospel and administer in the ordinances thereof.

We believe in the same organization that existed in the Primitive Church, namely, apostles, prophets, pastors, teachers, evangelists, and so forth.

We believe in the gift of tongues, prophecy, revelation, visions, healing, interpretation of tongues, and so forth.

We believe the Bible to be the word of God as far as it is translated correctly; we also believe the Book of Mormon to be the word of God.

We believe all that God has revealed, all that He does now reveal, and we believe that He will yet reveal many great and important things pertaining to the Kingdom of God.

We believe in the literal gathering of Israel and in the restoration of the Ten Tribes; that Zion (the New Jerusalem) will be built upon the American continent; that Christ will reign personally upon the earth; and, that the earth will be renewed and receive its paradisiacal glory.

We claim the privilege of worshiping Almighty God according to the dictates of our own conscience, and allow all men the same privilege, let them worship how, where, or what they may.

We believe in being subject to kings, presidents, rulers, and magistrates, in obeying, honoring, and sustaining the law.

We believe in being honest, true, chaste, benevolent, virtuous, and in doing good to all men; indeed, we may say that we follow the admonition of Paul—We believe all things, we hope all things, we have endured many things, and hope to be able to endure all things. If there is anything virtuous, lovely, or of good report or praiseworthy, we seek after these things.

Respectfully, etc., Joseph Smith

Note: John Wentworth (editor of the Chicago Democrat) only published part of the letter. Joseph Smith found out about this and rebuked him and said it was a revelation intended to be published in full, and the sin be on your head if you don't publish it in full. So later Wentworth published it in full.

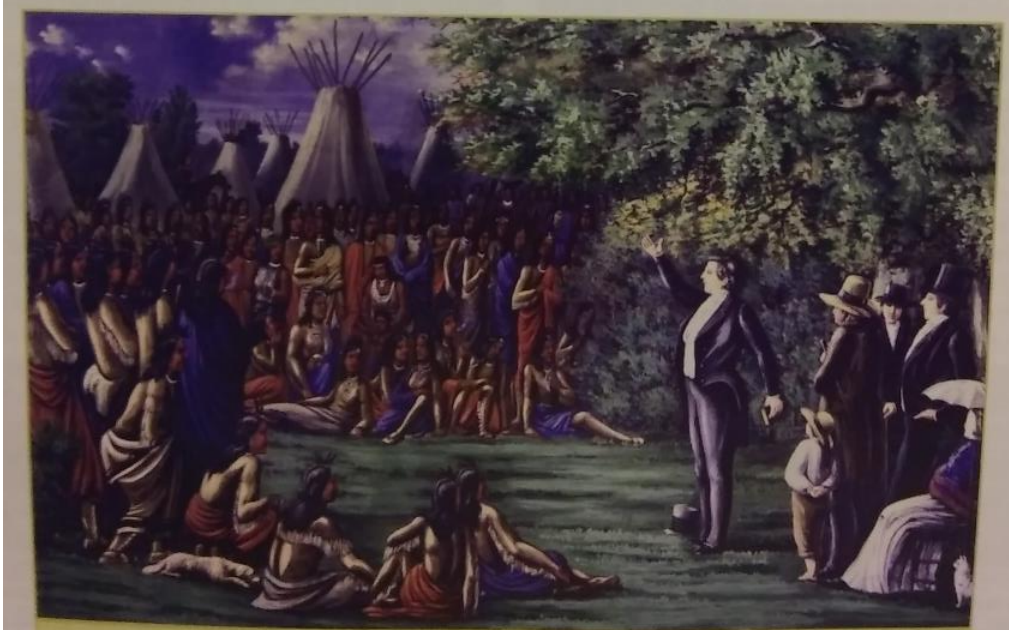
Note: The part of this that is canonized is the articles of faith.

Meldrum & Hocking: Joseph Smith Preaching to Lamanite Western Tribes, "America is a Promised Land unto Them"



JOSEPH SMITH PREACHING TO THE INDIANS, C. 1870
BY WILLIAM ARMITAGE (1857–1940)

"The Book of Mormon is a record of the **forefathers** of our **western tribes of Indians**…containing the word of God, which was delivered unto them… By it, we learn that our western tribes of Indians are descendants from that Joseph that was sold into Egypt, and that the land of America is a promised land unto them…" – Letter to Noah C. Saxton, 4 January 1833, from Joseph Smith Jr.; written "by the commandment from God" in "Mormonism," *The American Revivalist, and Rochester Observer*, Rochester, New York, [2 Feb. 1833]; emphasis added. ("History, 1838–1856, volume A-1 [23 December 1805–30 August 1834]," p. 261, The Joseph Smith Papers, accessed June 13, 2019, https://www.josephsmithpapers.org/paper-summary/history-1838-1856-volume-a-1-23-december-1805-30-august-1834/267.)

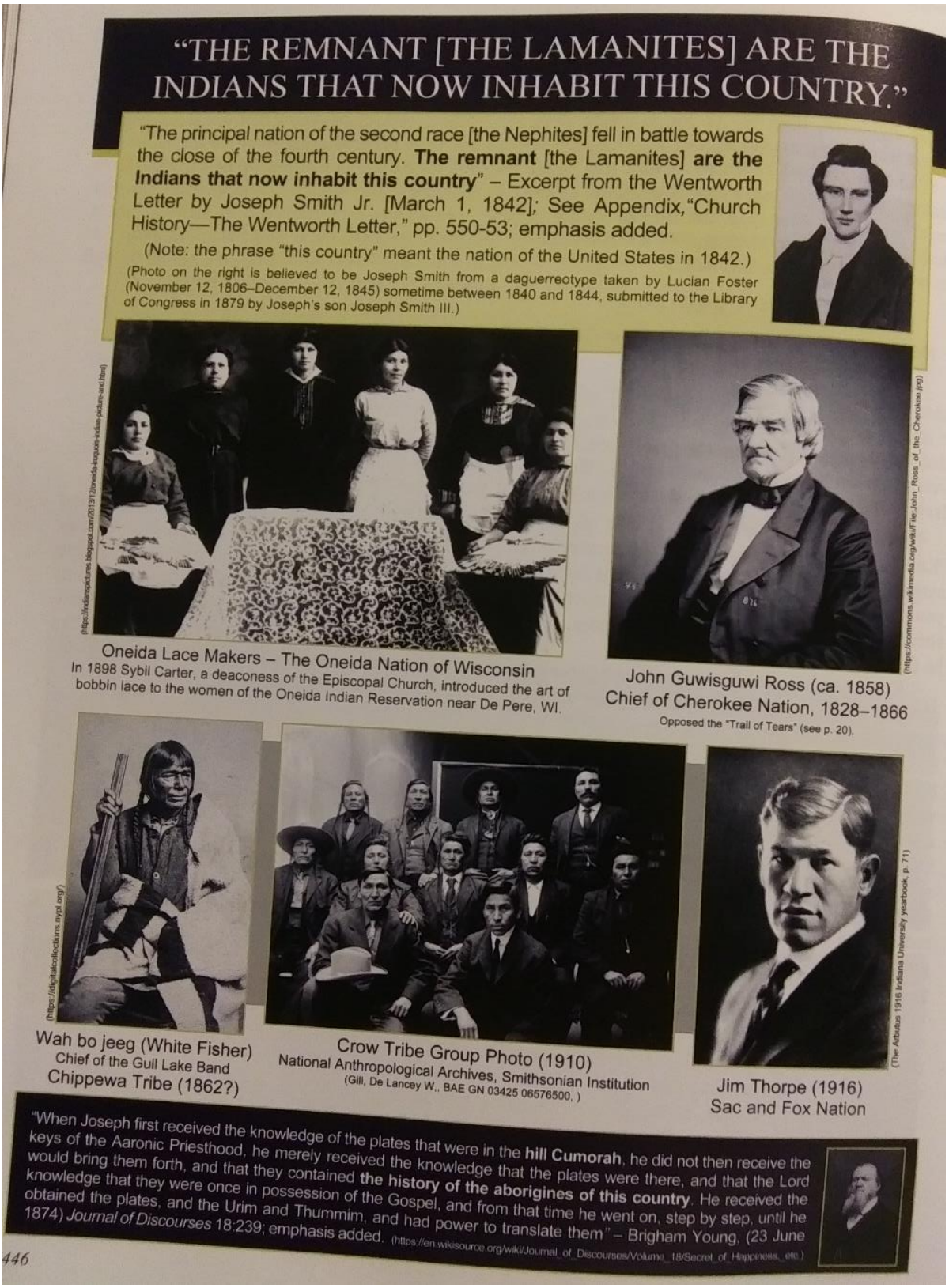


JOSEPH SMITH PREACHING TO THE INDIANS, C. 1878
BY C.C.A. CHRISTENSEN (1831-1912)
Tempera on muslin, 76 ½ x 112 ¾ inches.
Brigham Young University Museum of Art; gift of the grandchildren of C.C.A. Christensen, 1970.

Key North America Documents
Letter VII
Letter VII by Oliver Cowdery
Authorized by Joseph. Hill Cumorah in NY is where final battles destroyed the Nephites and Jaredites.
Letter to Emma
Letter to Emma from Joseph
"Plains of the Nephites" are in the territory covered by Zion's Camp March.
Zelph & Onandagus
Zelph Account Journals
Several Journals* relate Joseph's vision of the Lamanite Warrior found buried in an Illinois mound.
Revelation & Epistle
Revelation
D&C 125 "Zarahemla" in Iowa
Epistle
D&C 128 Cumorah in New York
WORKS of Joseph.com

Meldrum & Hocking: Joseph Smith Identifies American Indian Remnants as Lamanites

Brigham Young cited below as well.



Meldrum & Hocking: Record of "Aborigines of America"

See also the prior page for many Hopewell artifacts

"The Book of Mormon…a record of the origin of the aborigines of America" – Lucy Mack Smith.



"As Hyrum, my eldest son, was directed to go to Missouri by the way of Detroit, I thought it good opportunity to visit the family of my brother, General Mack. Accordingly, my niece, Almira Mack, Hyrum, brothers Murdock, Lyman Wight, and Corril and I, set out together for Detroit. When we first went on board the vessel which took us across the lake, we concluded to keep perfectly still upon the subject of religion; but it was afterwards proposed by Hyrum, that Mother Smith should say just what she pleased, and if she got into difficulty, the Elders should help her out of it. Shortly after this, I was sitting at the door of the cabin, reading *The Book of Mormon*, when a lady came up and inquired of me what book I was reading. '*The Book of Mormon*,' I replied. But the title of the book was no advantage to her, for she had never heard of there being such a work in existence. By her request I gave her a brief history of the discovery and translation of the book. This delighted her, and when I mentioned that it was **a record of the origin of the aborigines of America**, she said, 'how I do wish I could get one of your books to carry to my husband, for he is now a missionary among the Indians'" – Lucy Mack Smith, "Lucy Mack Smith, History, 1845," pp. 208-209, *The Joseph Smith Papers*, accessed January 15, 2018. (http://www.josephsmithpapers.org/paper-summary/lucy-mack-smith-history-1845/216, emphasis added.)

"During our evening conversations, Joseph would occasionally give us some of the most amusing recitals that could be imagined: he would describe the ancient inhabitants of this continent; their dress, mode of travelling, and the animals upon which they rode; their cities, and their buildings, with every particular; he would describe their <mode of> warfare, as also their religious worship. This he would do with as much ease, seemingly, as if he had spent his whole life with them" – Lucy Mack Smith, "Lucy Mack Smith, History, 1845," p. 87, *The Joseph Smith Papers*, accessed Feb. 5, 2019. (https://www.josephsmithpapers.org/paper-summary/lucy-mack-smith-history-1845/94)



Top painting: Artist unknown—painted prior to death of Lucy Mack Smith on May 14, 1856, per Joseph Smith Birthplace Memorial records.

Left photo: Hail Stone–Crow, 1883, photo by Frank Jay

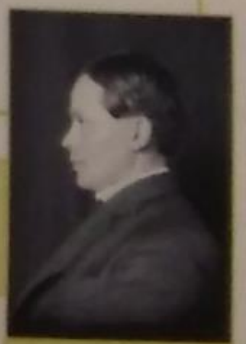
Right photo: Seneca, 1906, BAE GN 00933B, Smithsonian Institution

Below: Te Ata–Chickasaw; White Bear–Kiowa; Carries the War–Crow









Hyan-Jar-No-Onh



"The greatest moments of Native history lie ahead of us if a great Spiritual renewal and awakening should take place. The Native American has been a sleeping giant, he is awakening. The original Americans could become the evangelists who will help win America for Christ! Remember these forgotten people" – Billy Graham, March 1975. (https://www.azquotes.com/quote/585966) Photo: wiki/File:Billy_Graham_bw_photo,_April_11,_1966.jpg

SCRIPTURES: 36 PROPHECIES & PROMISES ON THE LAND, THE REMNANT, & THE GENTILES

Special thanks to Rod Meldrum and Bruce H. Porter for compiling this list of references by topic as relates to promises and prophecies of the Book of Mormon.

As Rod Meldrum points out, the best way to figure out where the Book of Mormon occurred is to look at the prophecies of the book - that's the main point after all, not the geographic comments which can be viewed in many different ways.

Where do the promises and prophecies point? The USA! God knew that the USA would come about and what it would be. We marvel at how these prophecies have been and are now being fulfilled!

So here we go, let's dive in to these exciting passages. First a list of references, then we will expand into the full text of each passage for easy study.

First the reference list, then the full text.

References of the 36 Prophecies & Promises

Topic 1: Land of Promise
Number of scriptures: 30
References:
1 Nephi 2:20
1 Nephi 4:14
1 Nephi 5:5, 22
1 Nephi 7:1, 13
1 Nephi 10:13
1 Nephi 12:1
1 Nephi 13:12, 14
1 Nephi 14:2
1 Nephi 17:13
1 Nephi 18:8, 22, 23, 25
2 Nephi 1:3, 5, 10, 24
Jacob 2:12
Mosiah 1:7
Alma 37:44-45
Helaman 7:7
Ether 2:7, 8, 9
Ether 6:8, 12, 16
Ether 7:27

Topic 2: Land Obtained and Consecrated for an Inheritance
Number of Scriptures: 20
References:
1 Nephi 13:30
2 Nephi 1:3, 5
2 Nephi 3:2
2 Nephi 4:11
2 Nephi 10:10, 19
Jacob 2:12
Enos 1:10
Mosiah 28:2
3 Nephi 15:13
3 Nephi 16:16
3 Nephi 20:14, 22
3 Nephi 21:22
Ether 1:38
Ether 2:15
Ether 13:7, 8, 21

Topic 3: Land Choice and Precious Above All Other Lands
Number of Scriptures: 13
References:
1 Nephi 2:20
1 Nephi 13:30
2 Nephi 1:5
2 Nephi 3:2
2 Nephi 10:19
Alma 46:17
Ether 1:42
Ether 2:7, 10, 12, 15
Ether 9:20
Ether 13:2

Topic 4: Land Will Be Cursed Because of Wickedness
Number of Scriptures: 12
References:
2 Nephi 1:7, 12
Jacob 2:29
Jacob 3:3
Enos 1:10
Jarom 1:10
Mosiah 29:27
Alma 37:25, 28
Alma 45:16
Helaman 13:17
Ether 14:1

Topic 5: Land is Consecrated and Holy to Those Led by the Lord.
Number of Scriptures: 8
References:
2 Nephi 1:5, 7
Ether 2:7-10
Ether 9:20
Ether 13:2

Topic 6: Land of Prosperity & Security
Number of Scriptures: 7
References:

1 Nephi 13:15
2 Nephi 1:31-32
Jarom 1:9
Mosiah 1:7
Alma 9:13
Alma 48:15

Topic 7: Land Shall Be a Land of Liberty
Number of Scriptures: 6
References:
2 Nephi 1:7
Mosiah 29:32
Alma 46:10, 16, 17
Ether 2:12

Topic 8: The New Jerusalem Will be Built Upon This Land
Number of Scriptures: 5
References:
3 Nephi 21:23
Ether 13:3-4, 6, 8

Topic 9: Land Where All Shall Worship God or Be Destroyed
Number of Scriptures: 4
References:
2 Nephi 10:19
Ether 2:8-10

Topic 10: Land Prepared for Those Led to it by the Hand of the Lord
Number of Scriptures: 2
References:
1 Nephi 13:13
1 Nephi 17:13

Topic 11: Land Never to be Brought into Captivity
Number of Scriptures: 2
References:
2 Nephi 1:7
Ether 2:12

Topic 12: Land Fortified Against All Other Nations
Number of Scriptures: 3
References:
1 Nephi 13:18
2 Nephi 1:9
1 Nephi 10:12

Topic 13: Land Only For Those Brought by the Lord
Number of Scriptures: 1
References:
2 Nephi 1:6

Prophecy 14: Land Kept From the Knowledge of Other Nations
Number of Scriptures:
References: 1
2 Nephi 1:8

Topic 15: Land Where None Shall Molest or Remove Their Inheritance
Number of Scriptures: 1
References:
2 Nephi 1:9

Topic 16: Land Not to be Governed by Kings or Kings of Gentiles
Number of Scriptures: 2
References:
2 Nephi 10:11, 14

Topic 17: Seed of Lehi to be Visited by Christ on This Land
Number of Scriptures: 1
References:
1 Nephi 13:25

Topic 18: The Record to be Kept About Those Having Possessed the Land
Number of Scriptures: 2
References:
1 Nephi 19:3
Mosiah 28:15

Topic 19: Gentiles to Scatter and Afflict Remnant
Number of Scriptures: 12
References:
1 Nephi 13:14, 30, 34
1 Nephi 22:7
2 Nephi 10:18
3 Nephi 16:4, 8
3 Nephi 20:15, 27, 28
Mormon 5:15, 20

Topic 20: Gentiles to Bring Forth a "Marvelous Work" (The Book of Mormon)
Number of Scriptures: 10
References:
1 Nephi 13:35, 40
1 Nephi 22:8
3 Nephi 16:4
3 Nephi 21:2, 3, 4, 6, 9, 11

Topic 21: Gentiles Shown Mercy by the Lord and Receive the Gospel
Number of Scriptures: 8
References:
1 Nephi 13: 33-34
1 Nephi 14:1
3 Nephi 16:7
3 Nephi 20:15, 27
3 Nephi 21:6
Mormon 5:15

Topic 22: Gentiles to Bring the Gospel to the Remnant
Number of Scriptures: 6
References:
1 Nephi 22:8
3 Nephi 16:4
3 Nephi 21:3-6

Topic 23: Gentiles to Obtain This Land of Promise for an Inheritance
Number of Scriptures: 5
References:
1 Nephi 13:15
Mosiah 12:8
3 Nephi 16:8
3 Nephi 21:4
Mormon 5:19

Topic 24: Gentiles to be Blessed and Prosper on This Land
Number of Scriptures: 4
References:
1 Nephi 13:15, 20
1 Nephi 14:2
2 Nephi 10:10

Topic 25: Gentiles to Become a Mighty Nation Upon the Land
Number of Scriptures: 3
References:

1 Nephi 13:30
1 Nephi 22:7
3 Nephi 20:27

Topic 26: Gentiles Not to Remain in Blindness
Number of Scriptures: 3
References:
1 Nephi 13:32, 34
1 Nephi 14:1

Topic 27: Gentiles Come Out of Captivity to This Land
Number of Scriptures: 2
References:
1 Nephi 13:13, 30

Topic 28: Gentiles Upon This Land are Protected by God
Number of Scriptures: 2
References:
1 Nephi 13:19, 30

Topic 29: This Land to be a Land of Liberty to the Gentiles
Number of Scriptures: 2
References:
2 Nephi 10:11
3 Nephi 21:4

Topic 30: Gentiles to Become Multitudes Upon This Land
Number of Scriptures: 2
References:
1 Nephi 12:1
1 Nephi 13:14

Topic 31: Gentiles Not to Destroy the Remnant
Number of Scriptures: 2
References:
1 Nephi 13:31
2 Nephi 10:18

Topic 32: The Lord's Servant to be Among the Gentiles
Number of Scriptures: 2
References:
3 Nephi 21:10-11

Topic 33: Gentiles to Have Other Books of Truth
Number of Scriptures: 2
References:
1 Nephi 13:39, 40

Topic 34: Gentiles to Bring Bible to the Remnant
Number of Scriptures: 1
References:
1 Nephi 13:38

Topic 35: Church to be Established Among Gentiles of This Land
Number of Scriptures: 1
References:
1 Nephi 13:36-37

Topic 36: Mother Gentiles to Battle Against Gentiles Who Came Out of Captivity
Number of Scriptures: 1
References:
1 Nephi 13:17

Topic 1: Land of Promise (30 Verses)

1 Nephi 2:20: 20 And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

1 Nephi 4:14: 14 And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

1 Nephi 5:5, 22: 5 But behold, I have obtained a land of promise, in the which things I do rejoice; yea, and I know that the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the wilderness.
22 Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.

1 Nephi 7:1, 13: 1 And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again, saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone; but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.

13 And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise; and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

1 Nephi 10:13: 13 Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

1 Nephi 12:1: 1 And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

1 Nephi 13:12, 14: 12 And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles, who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters; and I beheld the Spirit of God, that it came down and wrought upon the man; and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren, who were in the promised land. 14 And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

1 Nephi 14:2: 2 And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall be numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

1 Nephi 17:13: 3 And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled. And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

1 Nephi 18:8, 22, 23, 25: 8 And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the promised land. 22 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land. 23 And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land. 25 And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind, both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men. And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.

2 Nephi 1:3, 5, 10, 24: 3 And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained—how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem. 5 But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord. 10 But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord—having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise—behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them. 24 Rebel no more against your brother, whose views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem; and who hath been an instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.

Jacob 2:12: 12 And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

Mosiah 1:7: 7 And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

Alma 37:44-45: 44 For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land. 45 And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.

Helaman 7:7: 7 Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him in the promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord

Ether 2:7-9: 7 And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people. 8 And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them. 9 And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

Ether 6:8, 12, 16: 8 And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind. 12 And they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his tender mercies over them. 16 And the friends of Jared and his brother were in number about twenty and two souls; and they also begat sons and daughters before they came to the promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

Ether 7:27: 27 And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

Topic 2: Land Obtained and Consecrated for an Inheritance (20 Verses)

1 Nephi 13:30: 30 Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

2 Nephi 1:3, 5: 3 And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained—how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem. 5 But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.

2 Nephi 3:2: 2 And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever, if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

2 Nephi 4:11: 11 And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shalt inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi. And thy seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.

2 Nephi 10:10, 19: 10 But behold, this land, said God, shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land. 19 Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

Jacob 2:12: 12 And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

Enos 1:10: 10 And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

Mosiah 28:2: 2 That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

3 Nephi 15:13: 13 And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.

3 Nephi 16:16: 16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me—that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

3 Nephi 20:14, 22: 14 And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.
22 And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

3 Nephi 21:22: 22 But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

Ether 1:38: 38 And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a land which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our inheritance.

Ether 2:15: 15 And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

Ether 13:7, 8, 21: 7 For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.
8 Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away. 21 Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.

Topic 3: Land Choice and Precious Above All Other Lands (13 Verses)

1 Nephi 2:20: 20 And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

1 Nephi 13:30: 30 Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

2 Nephi 1:5: 5 But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.

2 Nephi 3:2: 2 And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever, if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

2 Nephi 10:19: 19 Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

Alma 46:17: 17 And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south—A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

Ether 1:42: 42 And when thou hast done this thou shalt go at the head of them down into the valley which is northward. And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into a land which is choice above all the lands of the earth.

Ether 2:7, 10, 12, 15: 7 And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people. 10 For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off. 12 Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written. 15 And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

Ether 9:20: 20 And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

Ether 13:2: 2 For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

Topic 4: Land Will Be Cursed Because of Wickedness (12 Verses)

2 Nephi 1:7, 12: 7 Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever. 12 Yea, as one generation passeth to another there shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.

Jacob 2:29: 29 Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes.

Jacob 3:3: 3 But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

Enos 1:10: 10 And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

Jarom 1:10: 10 And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.

Mosiah 29:27: 27 And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

Alma 37:25, 28: 25 I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land. 28 For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.

Alma 45:16: 16 And he said: Thus saith the Lord God—Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

Helaman 13:17: 17 And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people's sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

Ether 14:1: 1 And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

Topic 5: Land is Consecrated and Holy to Those Led by the Lord (8 Verses)

2 Nephi 1:5, 7: 5 But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord. 7 Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring.

And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

Ether 2:7-10: 7 And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people. 8 And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them. 9 And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity. 10 For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

Ether 9:20: 20 And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

Ether 13:2: 2 For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

Topic 6: Land of Prosperity & Security (7 Verses)

1 Nephi 13:15: 15 And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.

2 Nephi 1:31-32: 31 Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful thy seed shall be blessed with his seed, that they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity among them, shall harm or disturb their prosperity upon the face of this land forever. 32 Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.

Jarom 1:9: 9 And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

Mosiah 1:7: 7 And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

Alma 9:13: 13 Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Alma 48:15: 15 And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

Topic 7: Land Shall Be a Land of Liberty (6 Verses)

2 Nephi 1:7: 7 Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

Mosiah 29:32: 32 And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.

Alma 46:10, 16, 17: 10 Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous' sake. 16 And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the land might be favored. 17 And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south—A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

Ether 2:12: 12 Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

Topic 8: The New Jerusalem Will be Built Upon This Land (5 Verses)

3 Nephi 21:23: 23 And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

Ether 13:3-4, 6, 8: 3 And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord. 4 Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land. 6 And that a New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type. 8 Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

Topic 9: Land Where All Shall Worship God or Be Destroyed (4 Verses)

2 Nephi 10:19: 19 Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

Ether 2:8-10: 8 And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them. 9 And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity. 10 For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall

be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

Topic 10: Land Prepared for Those Led to it by the Hand of the Lord (2 Verses)

1 Nephi 13:13: 13 And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

1 Nephi 17:13: 13 And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments; wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.

Topic 11: Land Never to be Brought into Captivity (2 Verses)

2 Nephi 1:7: 7 Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

Ether 2:12: 12 Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

Topic 12: Land Fortified Against All Other Nations (3 Verses)

1 Nephi 13:18: 18 And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.

2 Nephi 1:9: 9 Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

1 Nephi 10:12: 12 Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

Topic 13: Land Only For Those Brought by the Lord (1 Verse)

2 Nephi 1:6: 6 Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.

Topic 14: Land Kept From the Knowledge of Other Nations (1 Verse)

2 Nephi 1:8: 8 And behold, it is wisdom that this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations; for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance.

Topic 15: Land Where None Shall Molest or Remove Their Inheritance (1 Verse)

2 Nephi 1:9: 9 Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

Topic 16: Land Not to be Governed by Kings or Kings of Gentiles (2 Verses)

2 Nephi 10:11, 14: 11 And this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles. 14 For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

Topic 17: Seed of Lehi to be Visited by Christ on This Land (1 Verse)

1 Nephi 13:25: 25 Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

Topic 18: The Record to be Kept About Those Having Possessed the Land (2 Verses)

1 Nephi 19:3: 3 And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people, who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

Mosiah 28:15: 15 And they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

Topic 19: Gentiles to Scatter and Afflict Remnant (12 Verses)

1 Nephi 13:14, 30, 34: 14 And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten. 30 Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren. 34 And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

1 Nephi 22:7: 7 And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded, that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

2 Nephi 10:18: 18 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

3 Nephi 16:4, 8: 4 And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer. 8 But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles—for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel; and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

3 Nephi 20:15, 27, 28: 15 And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people - 27 And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel. 28 And they shall be a scourge unto the people of this land. Nevertheless, when they shall have received the fulness of my gospel, then if they shall harden their hearts against me I will return their iniquities upon their own heads, saith the Father.

Mormon 5:15, 20: 15 And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry. 20 But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

Topic 20: Gentiles to Bring Forth a “Marvelous Work” (The Book of Mormon) (10 Verses)

1 Nephi 13:35, 40: 35 For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be destroyed, and dwindle in

unbelief, and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb. 40 And the angel spake unto me, saying: These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.

1 Nephi 22:8: 8 And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed; wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

3 Nephi 16:4: 4 And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

3 Nephi 21:2-4, 6, 9, 11: 2 And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign—for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them; 3 Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you; 4 For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel; 6 For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel; 9 For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them. 11 Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

Topic 21: Gentiles Shown Mercy by the Lord and Receive the Gospel (8 Verses)

1 Nephi 13: 33-34: 33 Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be merciful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the remnant of the house of Israel in great judgment. 34 And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

1 Nephi 14:1: 1 And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks -

3 Nephi 16:7: 7 Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

3 Nephi 20:15, 27: 15 And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people - 27 And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

3 Nephi 21:6: 6 For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

Mormon 5:15: 15 And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.

Topic 22: Gentiles to Bring the Gospel to the Remnant (6 Verses)

1 Nephi 22:8: 8 And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed; wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

3 Nephi 16:4: 4 And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

3 Nephi 21:3-6: 3 Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you; 4 For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel; 5 Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity; 6 For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

Topic 23: Gentiles to Obtain This Land of Promise for an Inheritance (5 Verses)

1 Nephi 13:15: 15 And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.

Mosiah 12:8: 8 And it shall come to pass that except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land; yea,

even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

3 Nephi 16:8: 8 But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles—for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel; and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

3 Nephi 21:4: 4 For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

Mormon 5:19: 19 And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.

Topic 24: Gentiles to be Blessed and Prosper on This Land (4 Verses)

1 Nephi 13:15, 20: 15 And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain. 20 And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it was carried forth among them.

1 Nephi 14:2: 2 And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall be numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

2 Nephi 10:10: 10 But behold, this land, said God, shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land.

Topic 25: Gentiles to Become a Mighty Nation Upon the Land (3 Verses)

1 Nephi 13:30: 30 Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

1 Nephi 22:7: 7 And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded, that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

3 Nephi 20:27: 27 And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

Topic 26: Gentiles Not to Remain in Blindness (3 Verses)

1 Nephi 13:32, 34: 32 Neither will the Lord God suffer that the Gentiles shall forever remain in that awful state of blindness, which thou beholdest they are in, because of the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, whose formation thou hast seen. 34 And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

1 Nephi 14:1: 1 And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks -

Topic 27: Gentiles Come Out of Captivity to This Land (2 Verses)

1 Nephi 13:13, 30: 13 And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters. 30 Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

Topic 28: Gentiles Upon This Land are Protected by God (2 Verses)

1 Nephi 13:19, 30: 19 And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations. 30 Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

Topic 29: This Land to be a Land of Liberty to the Gentiles (2 Verses)

2 Nephi 10:11: 11 And this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles.

3 Nephi 21:4: 4 For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

Topic 30: Gentiles to Become Multitudes Upon This Land (2 Verses)

1 Nephi 12:1: 1 And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

1 Nephi 13:14: 14 And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

Topic 31: Gentiles Not to Destroy the Remnant

1 Nephi 13:31: 31 Neither will he suffer that the Gentiles shall destroy the seed of thy brethren.

2 Nephi 10:18: 18 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

Topic 32: The Lord's Servant to be Among the Gentiles (2 Verses)

3 Nephi 21:10-11: 10 But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil. 11 Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

Topic 33: Gentiles to Have Other Books of Truth (2 Verses)

1 Nephi 13:39, 40: 39 And after it had come forth unto them I beheld other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb, from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true. 40 And the angel spake unto me, saying: These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.

Topic 34: Gentiles to Bring Bible to the Remnant (1 Verse)

1 Nephi 13:38: 38 And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.

Topic 35: Church to be Established Among Gentiles of This Land (1 Verse)

1 Nephi 13:36-37: 36 And in them shall be written my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock and my salvation. 37 And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.

Topic 36: Mother Gentiles to Battle Against Gentiles Who Came Out of Captivity (1 Verse)

1 Nephi 13:17: 17 And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.

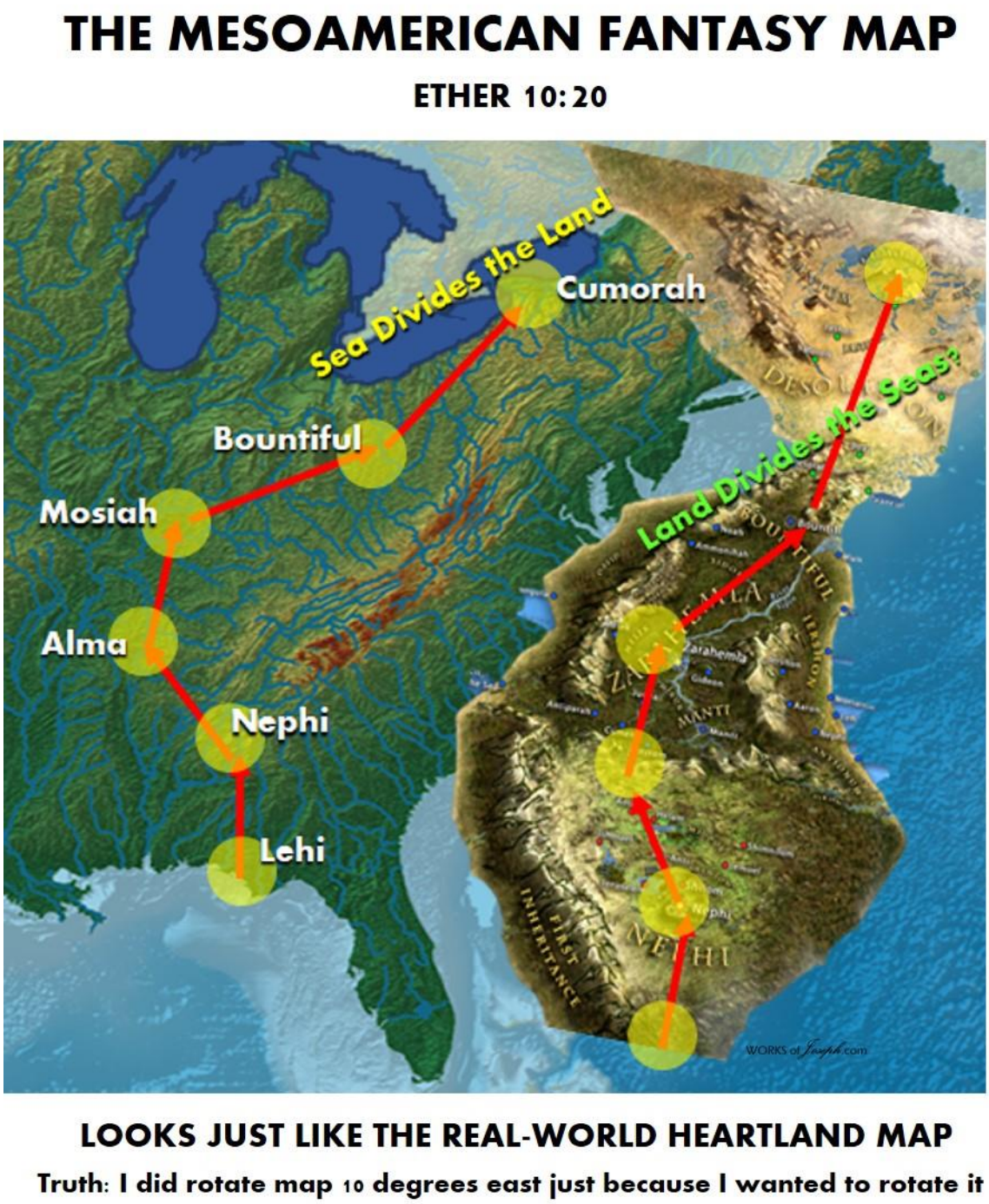
MESOAMERICA ISSUES

It ultimately boils down to this – whose word will you take: Joseph Smiths, or some professors? I will side with the one who had a divine calling, not the one who has a certificate of man.

Rian's Maps: BYU Mesoamerica Fantasy Map



Rian's Maps: Mesoamerica Fantasy Map Looks Like North America



FAQ: What about the Few Publications Supporting Central America?

In short, there are many evidences that Joseph Smith wasn't the one who published those statements.

In his book Moroni's American, Jonathan Neville says (paraphrasing): In some publications where theories were put forward about Book of Mormon in Central America, it was assumed that Joseph Smith edited those publications, but he did not. He didn't not have time for that even if he wanted to. He didn't release documents without his signature, and his signature isn't on it, so he didn't write it. He didn't have time to work at the Times and Seasons publication.
It wasn't Taylor or Woodruff that edited it either, they were too sick to work when these were published.

It was likely Benjamin Winchester and W.W. Phelps who published these things.
A month before Joseph died he said that Winchester was rotten at heart and would drop the Church as much as he could.
Later Winchester was excommunicated.
The two Cumorah's theory is fulfillment of Joseph Smith's prophecy that Benjamin Winchester would injure the Church as much as he could.
Both Joseph and Oliver promoted the Book of Mormon Hill Cumorah in New York. All we have promoting the Guatemala Cumorah is the anonymous article with apostate Benjamin Winchester behind it. (End of paraphrasing Neville.)

Rod Meldrum is another expert on this topic. He says the publications in question don't use the same wordings that Joseph used, and do use the same wordings that Winchester used. He points out that the quotes in question do NOT contain the signature of Joseph Smith, they only say "ED" for "editor." Some claim that Joseph was the editor, but Joseph was clearly not highly involved or present at the time of the publication of these articles in question.

Ultimately, the few publications in question simply do not match the revelations and clear teachings of the prophets on these matters, teachings from the Book of Mormon itself, and from modern prophets from Joseph Smith to the present day.

Why Not Mesoamerica?

First, let me say that while I don't believe the Book of Mormon people were of Mesoamerica, I do believe Christ visited those people. Meldrum believes Christ did visit the Mayans after his resurrection but that doesn't mean they are Nephites.

3 Ne. 16:1 Christ tells Americans he has other sheep not there or Jerusalem, and that he would visit them. So yes we have legends of **Quetzalcoatl the** great white God etc.

We also have records that the surviving Lamanites, hundreds of years after the Book of Mormon account ends around 800AD, were enslaved by civilizations from the south, probably the Maya. They would have then **intermingled**, so some Lamanite blook likely exists in central and south America. More on this later.

When the Mesoamerican theory came out, **Joseph Fielding Smith rebuked it,** and reminded the saints that the church had been teaching for upwards of 100 years the New York Hill Cumorah, and that the Mesoamerica theory would weaken people's testimonies, which it certainly has.

I do not subscribe to the Mesoamerica theory of Book of Mormon geography as purported by John Lund, John Sorenson, & many at the BYU. Just because cultures climates etc. in one area show some amount of correlating evidence with the Book of Mormon doesn't mean similar things couldn't have been going on in the other area.

I've taken classes from those who teach the meso-America model, and find their evidences to be wholly lacking when compared with those of the North American theory. Sure there are some fascinating parallels, and the cultures probably spread southward by and by, but I find the North American setting for the Book of Mormon to be more compelling, doctrinally and geographically**. I never heard anything about a North American setting at BYU**, that shows you how one sided and bad things have gotten – we have strayed from the teachings of the church in favor of pet theories of the learned, and BYU is no exception to that. BYU also has swallowed Darwinian evolution whole, another uninspired theory which is basically the opposite of the gospel of Christ.

John Welch **leaves out narrative of church history about the plates being at Cumorah** on his book that supposedly has all the sources about the subject, as they want the idea of central America not north America.
Mormon scholars taught a certain view all their careers and are willing to quickly say the prophets are just wrong.
FARMS and Book of Mormon Central and Mormons Codex have all belittled the prophets and correlate to significant

decreased growth of the church. FARMS and their Mesoamerica geography theory go directly against the prophets testimonies. (Thanks to Jonathan Neville for pointing some of these things out.)

The Hill Cumorah was in New York, and those who try to place the book's events in central or southern Utah must deal with that fact by saying there were two Hill Cumorahs. I've heard recently some Mesoamerican advocates claim that there's one Hill Cumorah, but that it's in Mexico or thereabouts. It is wise to maintain that there is only 1 Hill Cumorah, but to simultaneously claim that hill is not where the church says it is in New York is overwhelming. The church has a dedicated site with a monument etc. at the New York location, and the scripture maps have a picture of it and identify it as the Hill Cumorah, etc.

The primary evidence for the North American model is the words of the book of Mormon, indicating that their land was to be the great promised land. The USA is the obvious fit.

Mesoamerica also lacks many things the Book of Mormon describes.

Many are impressed by the mighty structures which remain from the people of Central America. While there are archeological findings in North America from the timeframe of the Book of Mormon account, there is not as much impressive major archeological finds in North America compared to Central America. However, that doesn't need to be an issue. The Lord's people are often a humble people. The Hebrews were more of a humble civilization than the Greeks and Romans. We shouldn't necessarily expect to find huge structures etc. Just because Central America has huge archaeological structures doesn't mean that's the Lord's people the Book of Mormon story area. (Thanks to Rod Meldrum for pointing this out.) Also consider that the Lamanites burned all the Nephite writings, something that doesn't seem to line up with the abundant writings found all over central America.

The issues with a Mesoamerican Book of Mormon are endless. When the theory first came out, Joseph Fielding Smith denounced it as something that would harm people's testimonies, and it certainly has.

The Testaments Film Maker Sees Mesoamerican Setting Was Incorrect



In one of Rod Meldrum's presentations, Keith Merrill was featured, the producer of The Testaments, a film about the Book of Mormon.

He says President Hinckley asked him to make the film, but didn't give direction about how.

He says it was shot in Hawaii to make it appear like a central America setting.

He says he realizes now that the setting should have been North America.

He says he would like to remake another Book of Mormon film set in North America.

He says the core message of the film of salvation in Christ was still in tact, but that the setting was wrong.

He talks about how we should follow what the scriptures and teachings of the prophets, especially Joseph Smith, have taught about the Book of Mormon setting.

Indeed, many saints are returning to the original Book of Mormon which the church taught for over 100 years. We are returning to the scriptures which indicate a

- Hill Cumorah in New York (D&C 128:20)
- New Jerusalem in Missouri (D&C 57:1-3, Ether 13:4)
- Zarahemla in Iowa (D&C 125:3)

And so forth.

LAMANITES USED AS SLAVES
North America Core – Mesoamerican Periphery

Who built the mounds during the Mississippian Culture period? In an interview with a Native American, Wayne N. May, author and publisher of *Ancient American Magazine* (http://ancientamerican.com/), asked a Chieftain: "Who built Cahokia?" The Chieftain responded: "We did, the Native Americans. But we built it as slaves." Wayne then asked: "Slaves to who?" The Chieftain replied: "We were slaves to the Snake people who had come up from the south…as a cohesive army. They enslaved us and for the space of 200-300 years they forced us to build these gigantic structures. But then we were finally able to overthrow them and drive them back out of our lands. But by that time we had intermarried with them for 200-300 years. So many of our people ended going back to the southern lands." The "Snake people" from the south appear to be people that came from Mesoamerica during a time of severe drought between 800-900 A D.



The Great Serpent Effigy Mound, Adams County, Ohio.
(https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Serpent_Mound_-_The_Century.gif)

"The ultimate meaning behind the symbol of the serpent was the Lord Jesus Christ and his saving and life-giving power. The [Nephites] understood the true intent of the symbol some 600 years before the Messiah himself appeared in mortality to articulate the message of the serpent's being raised up in Moses' day" – Andrew C. Skinner, *Journal of Book of Mormon Studies* 10/2 [2001]: 52.



THE BRAZEN SERPENT Num. 21:1-9

GOLDEN TEXT:—As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up; that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.
John 3:14, 15.

"And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall He be lifted up who should come. And as many as should look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God, with faith, having a contrite spirit, might live, even unto that life which is eternal."
(Helaman 8:14-15)

Anthropologist Alice Kehoe, Ph.D., emphasizes that, "from… stale and false notions of ancient Native American history, much has been missed in the archaeological record of the Americas that is only now coming to light." She argues "that the Mississippian, often called "Mound-Building" Culture, had close trade and communication links with civilizations of Mesoamerica (Mayas, Aztecs, their predecessors and contemporaries) and that this link is readily apparent from the archaeological record." She also argues "that Trans-Gulf contact between the Mississippi Valley and Mesoamerica was quite likely…leading to clear similarities in the culture, religion, and art of the SECC,* Midwest and Mesoamerica." (Kehoe, Alice, "Wind Jewels and Paddling Gods: The Mississippian Southeast in the Post-Classic Mesoamerican World," *Gulf Coast Archaeology, The Southeastern United States and Mexico*, Ed. Nancy Marie White, Gainesville, University of Florida [2005], 260-280.) [*SECC: Southeast Coastal Communities]

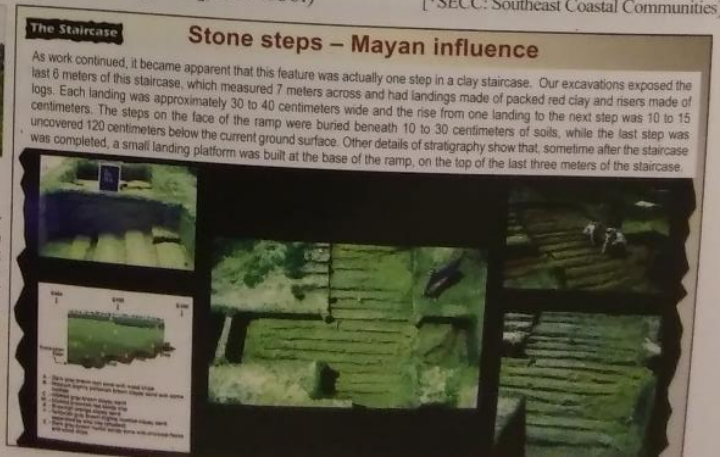


Photo: http://www.wikiwand.com/en/Ocmulgee_National_Monument

Where are all the ancient artifacts of Ocmulgee?

There are several answers to this question. Some of the finest examples are on display here in the visitor center. Another 100,000 or more objects are in storage in the climate-controlled space in the lower level of this building. But most of the collection—2.5 million objects in all—resides at the National Park Service Southeast Archaeological Center (SEAC) located at Florida State University in Tallahassee, FL.

The Ocmulgee Mound (950-1150 A.D.) excavation has yielded 2.5 million artifacts. This suggests that North America was the possible core region and the indigenous peoples were under the control of others.



The Staircase

Stone steps – Mayan influence

As work continued, it became apparent that this feature was actually one step in a clay staircase. Our excavations exposed the last 6 meters of this staircase, which measured 7 meters across and had landings made of packed red clay and risers made of logs. Each landing was approximately 30 to 40 centimeters wide and the rise from one landing to the next step was 10 to 15 centimeters. The steps on the face of the ramp were buried beneath 10 to 30 centimeters of soils, while the last step was uncovered 120 centimeters below the current ground surface. Other details of stratigraphy show that, sometime after the staircase was completed, a small landing platform was built at the base of the ramp, on the top of the last three meters of the staircase.

LAMANITES USED AS SLAVES
North America Core – Mesoamerican Periphery



Cahokia Mounds, Collinsville (East St. Louis), Illinois (Aerial Drone Photo by Rod Meldrum)

"That the Algonquian, Iroquoian and Siouan immigrants were mound builders is readily proven. It may well be doubted whether the mounds were built by the voluntary effort of a free people. Monuments of such magnitude in all ages and in various parts of the world almost without exception representing the handiwork of peoples who labored unwillingly and under compulsion.

"It would therefore seem evident that either the invading immigrants must have conquered people of a more primitive type whom they found already in possession of the country and reduced them to a state of servitude, or else that they came as imperial colonists, divided into two classes, namely, soldiers and serfs" – Thoburn, J.B., "Prehistoric Migrations," *Proceedings of the Oklahoma Academy of Science,* Vol. 6 [2014], 372-378.



Etowah Mounds, Georgia (Aerial Drone Photo by Rod Meldrum)

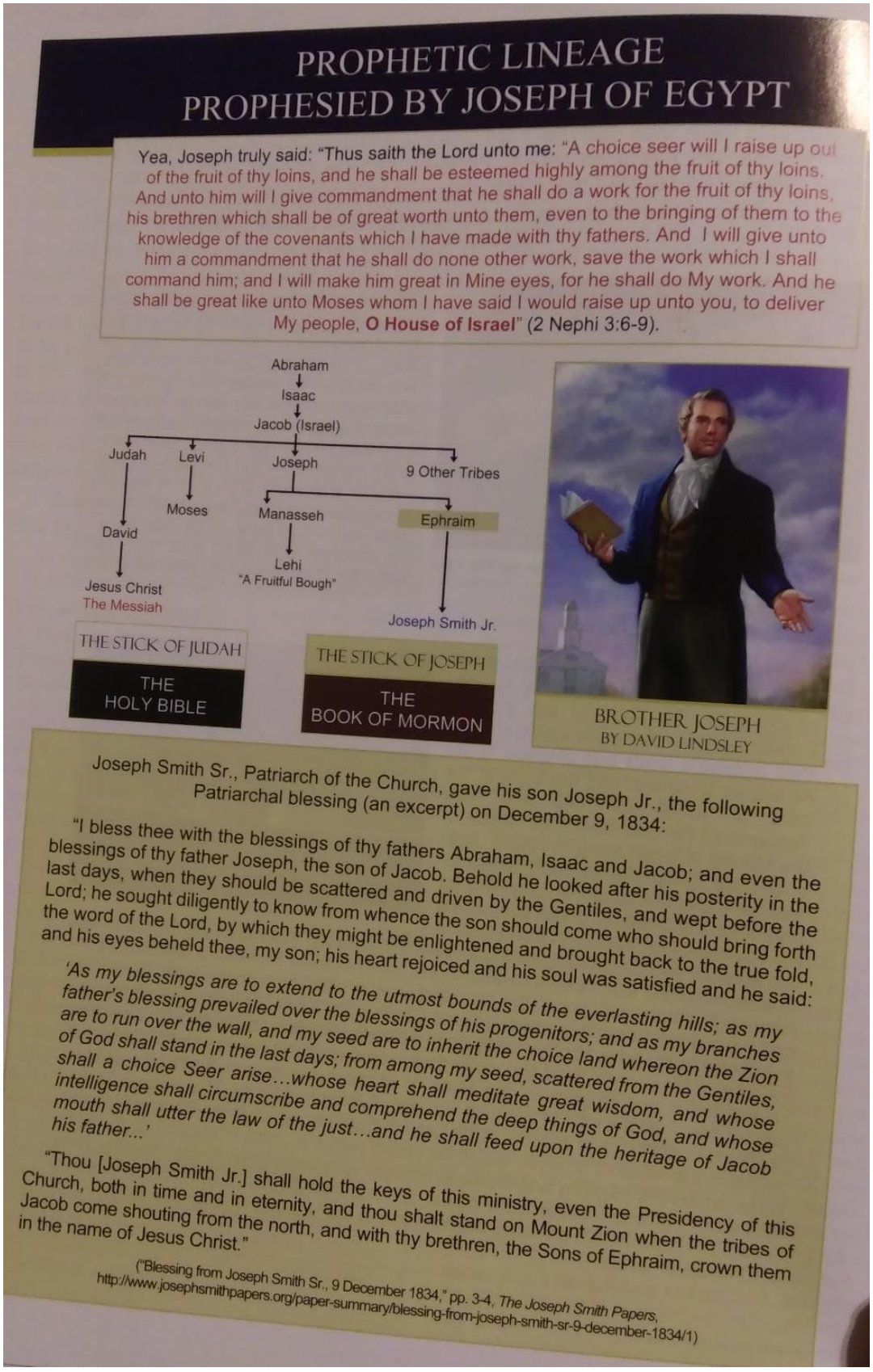


Gorgets were worn as decorative necklaces.



Mounds built during the Mississippian Culture period have square tops for temple foundations like Mayan temple foundations—not rectangular as those built by Jews, and have stone steps (see "Stone steps – Mayan Influence" p. 540) not ramps. Artifacts uncovered have been shown to have Mayan influence, as shown above and on the right.

Meldrum & Hocking: Joseph of Egypt Foretells Lineage of Joseph Smith: A Patriarchal Blessing of Joseph, etc.



PROPHETIC LINEAGE PROPHESIED BY JOSEPH OF EGYPT

Yea, Joseph truly said: "Thus saith the Lord unto me: "A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins, and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins. And unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren which shall be of great worth unto them, even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers. And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him; and I will make him great in Mine eyes, for he shall do My work. And he shall be great like unto Moses whom I have said I would raise up unto you, to deliver My people, **O House of Israel**" (2 Nephi 3:6-9).

THE STICK OF JUDAH
THE HOLY BIBLE

THE STICK OF JOSEPH
THE BOOK OF MORMON

BROTHER JOSEPH
BY DAVID LINDSLEY

Joseph Smith Sr., Patriarch of the Church, gave his son Joseph Jr., the following Patriarchal blessing (an excerpt) on December 9, 1834:

"I bless thee with the blessings of thy fathers Abraham, Isaac and Jacob; and even the blessings of thy father Joseph, the son of Jacob. Behold he looked after his posterity in the last days, when they should be scattered and driven by the Gentiles, and wept before the Lord; he sought diligently to know from whence the son should come who should bring forth the word of the Lord, by which they might be enlightened and brought back to the true fold, and his eyes beheld thee, my son; his heart rejoiced and his soul was satisfied and he said:

'As my blessings are to extend to the utmost bounds of the everlasting hills; as my father's blessing prevailed over the blessings of his progenitors; and as my branches are to run over the wall, and my seed are to inherit the choice land whereon the Zion of God shall stand in the last days; from among my seed, scattered from the Gentiles, shall a choice Seer arise…whose heart shall meditate great wisdom, and whose intelligence shall circumscribe and comprehend the deep things of God, and whose mouth shall utter the law of the just…and he shall feed upon the heritage of Jacob his father...'

"Thou [Joseph Smith Jr.] shall hold the keys of this ministry, even the Presidency of this Church, both in time and in eternity, and thou shalt stand on Mount Zion when the tribes of Jacob come shouting from the north, and with thy brethren, the Sons of Ephraim, crown them in the name of Jesus Christ."

("Blessing from Joseph Smith Sr., 9 December 1834," pp. 3-4, *The Joseph Smith Papers*, http://www.josephsmithpapers.org/paper-summary/blessing-from-joseph-smith-sr-9-december-1834/1)

"…the fruit of thy loins shall write…" (2 Nephi 3:12)

Say unto them, thus saith the Lord GOD: "Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in Mine hand."
(Ezekiel 37:19)



Tally Sticks - Double Tessel from Alp Blümatt (Turtmann VS), 1893
(https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:SAM_PC_1_-_Tally_sticks_1_-_Item_06.jpg)

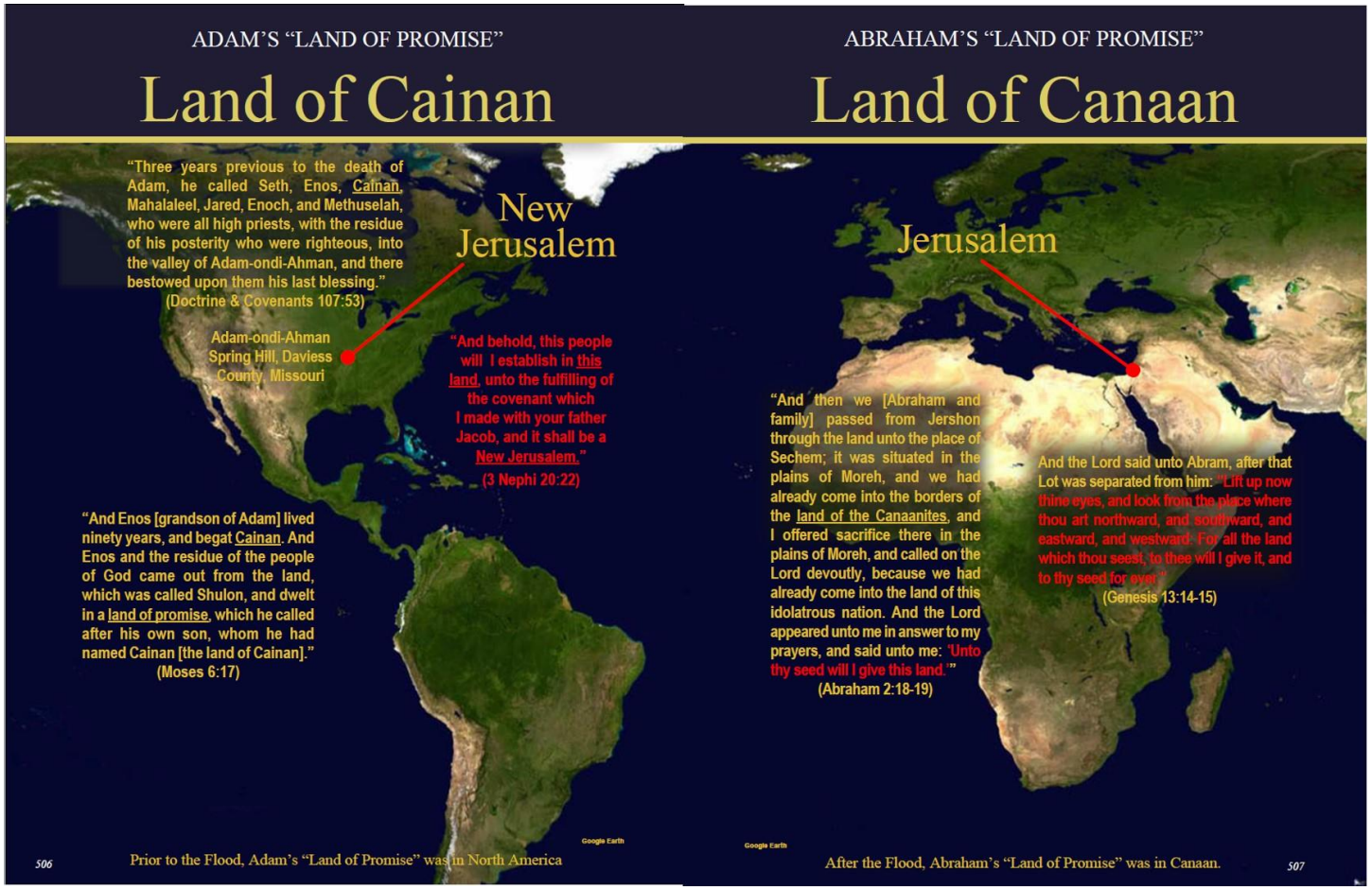
"When a contract was made, certain official marks were placed upon a stick of wood in the presence of a notary representing the king. . . The stick was split down the middle, and each of the parties kept half as his claim-token. . . When the time for settlement came and the king's magistrate placed the two sticks side by side to see that all was in order, the two would only fit together perfectly mark for mark and grain for grain to 'become one' in the king's hand if they had been one originally" – Hugh Nibley, "The Tally Sticks," *An Approach to the Book of Mormon*, Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co. [1957], 319–20.

The tally sticks as shown in the above picture are symbols of the book of Joseph, which is in the hand of the tribe of Ephraim—those that were scattered from their ancestral lands and directed to the American continent, and the book of the tribe of Judah—the Old and New Testaments handed down from those of the House of Israel living in Judea. Both books will *'fit together perfectly, mark for mark and grain for grain,'* or 'prophecy for prophecy and detail for detail' concerning the covenant and destiny of the House of Israel, to "be one" in the King of King's Hand, even Jesus Christ, the Holy One of Israel. Combined they are witnesses to each other, testify that the Messiah is Jehovah of the Hebrew Scripture and Jesus, the Anointed One, or the Christ, in the New Testament and the pre-mortal and resurrected Jesus Christ in the Book of Mormon. America was the *choice* land above all other lands upon which the Nephite prophets, who were from the tribe of Manasseh, lived and wrote their record on metal plates, which later would be translated into English as the Book of Mormon by Joseph Smith Jr., a direct descendant from the tribe of Ephraim, the son of Joseph of Egypt. The prophet Ezekiel prophesied of a "stick of Joseph" in the hand of Ephraim, which is the Book of Mormon, and that the "stick of Joseph" would be joined with the "stick of Judah" or the Holy Bible, which the Pilgrims and Puritans brought with them from England to the New World or what would become the nation of the United States of America. These two "sticks", or records, have literally become one in the Hand of God for the gathering of the **House of Israel**.



(https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Olive_tree.jpg)

Rian's Maps: New & Old Land of Promise: Adam's Cainan (Missouri/New Jerusalem) & Abraham's Canaan (Palestine/Old Jerusalem): Scriptural Proofs



(Also appears in the Annotated Book of Mormon)

NEPHI'S VISION OF A NEW NATION ON THE LAND OF PROMISE



Were the Thirteen Colonies "delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations?" (1 Nephi 13:19)

The Godspeed near the Statute of Liberty. Statton Island, New York (https://pxhere.com/en/photo/1360847)



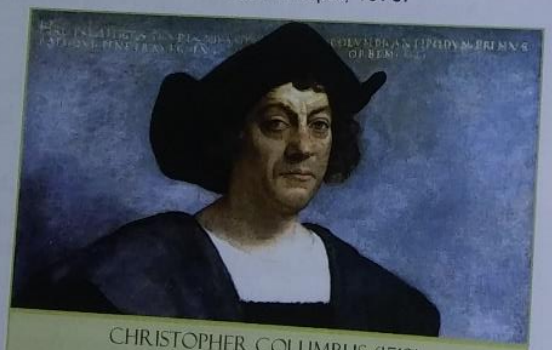
"Nephi saw in vision also the coming of the Pilgrims, who came to escape religious persecution. He foresaw the coming to America of peoples from many nations, their wars and contentions. As Nephi said, "they did humble themselves before the Lord." (1 Nephi 16:5; p. 28) Thus the American colonies attained their independence and set up the government of the United States, all under the divine intervention of God in preparing this land for its divine destiny…Th[e] restoration began in the United States of America in the 1820s, through the [assistance] of the Prophet Joseph Smith, who was chosen by the Lord and who, through [visits] from heavenly messengers, received… records that contained the authentic record of early American peoples and God's dealings with them" – President N. Eldon Tanner, "A Choice Land," 146th Annual General Conference of the Church in April, 1976.

"And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them." (1 Nephi 13:17)



"The Death of G[illegible] Mercer at the Battle of Princeton" [illegible] Trumbell (1756-1843)

Bottom painting: "Battle of Bu[illegible]ill" by Edward Percy Moran (1909).



CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS (1519)
BY SEBASTIANO DEL PIOMBO (1485-1547)

"And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters, and I beheld the Spirit of God, that it came down and wrought upon the man, and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren who were in the promised land." (1 Nephi 13:12)

"[Christopher] Columbus was inspired of God to persevere as he did to discover this continent, and thus prepare the way for a class of people upon whom the Spirit of the Lord moved to follow" – Wilford Woodruff, *Journal of Discourses 23:82.*



THE MAYFLOWER – 1922
(https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:History_of_the_Pilgrims_and_Puritans,_their_ancestry_and_descendants;_basis_of_Americanization_(1922)_(14783815205).jpg)

"And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the waters." (1 Nephi 13:13)

22

"…a *choice* land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord…" (Ether 13:2)

EVENING AND MORNING STAR.

Vol. I. No. 7.] INDEPENDENCE, MISSOURI, DECEMBER, 1832. [Whole No. 7.

BYU Harold B. Lee Library Digital Collections, Nineteenth Century Mormon Publications, The Evening and Morning Star

my people, O house of Israel; and when these things come to pass, that thy seed shall begin to know these things, it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people which are of the house of Israel. And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths: for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider. For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them which will not believe it although a man shall declare it unto them.

ZION.

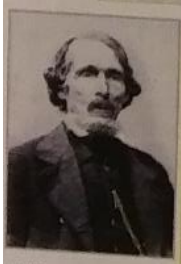
It was said, when the righteous gathered together, in the days of Enoch, that the Lord called his people Zion, because they were of one heart and of one mind, and dwelt in righteousness; and there was no poor among them: and such must be the case in these last that faith also might increase in the earth; that mine everlasting covenant might be established; that the fulness of my gospel might be proclaimed by the weak and the simple, unto the ends of the world; and before kings and rulers.

The book of Mormon declares that the land which is now called America, is a choice land above all others, and we believe it, because the Lord has said it, and we have seen it.—At present, the world thinks much of America because it is trying the experiment of a free government; and the people of the Lord are beginning to lift up their heads and rejoice, because Jesus the Redeemer is setting up his kingdom upon this choice land above all others, and it is no more to be confounded.

We came across the following, which brought to mind the above reflections:—

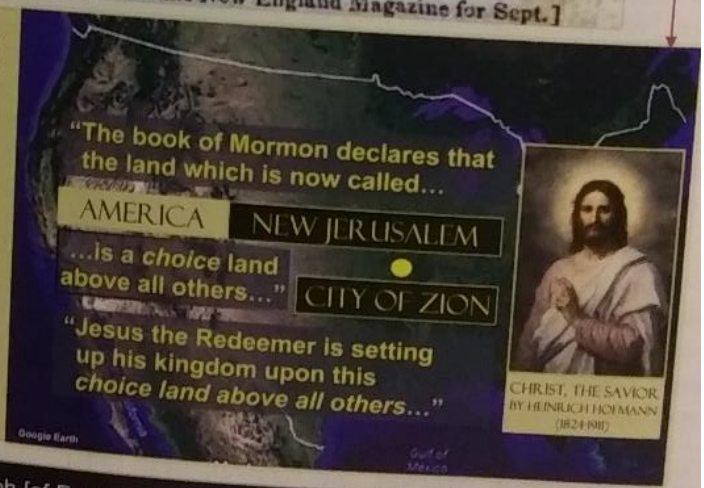
A LEAF FROM AN OLD ALMANAC.

[From the New England Magazine for Sept.]



William W. Phelps
Photograph by Charles R. Savage, circa 1865
Church History Library
Salt Lake City, UT
https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:William_W._Phelps.jpg)

The Evening and the Morning Star was an early newspaper of the Church, published by William W. Phelps (photo on left), as a monthly periodical in Independence, Missouri, from June 1832 to July 1833, and then in Kirtland, Ohio, from December 1833 to September 1834. The above shows Vol. 1 No. 7, printed in Independence, Missouri, in December 1832.



"Because of his faithfulness and integrity, Joseph [of Egypt] received greater blessings than the progenitors of Jacob, and was rewarded with the land of Zion. His brothers, with malicious intent, separated him and cast him out from among them. The Lord, in rewarding him, separated him from his brothers — the other tribes of Israel — and gave him an inheritance in a land that is ***choice above all other lands***, which, we have learned from the Book of Mormon and modern revelation, is ***America***… We are informed in the revelations given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, that **the city of Zion and the New Jerusalem is one and the same**. In a number of revelations, the Lord speaks of the New Jerusalem which is to be built…" – Apostle Joseph Fielding Smith, "Zion and Jerusalem," *Improvement Era*, Vol. 22, July 1919; emphasis added.



"…a New Jerusalem upon this land." (Ether 13:4)

"Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon **this land**" (Ether 13:4; emphasis added.)



Photo courtesy of Tim Malone (https://latterdaycommentary.files.wordpress.com/2013/06/independencetemplesign.jpg)

Where is "This Land" ?

Doctrine and Covenants Section 28:8-9.
Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Oliver Cowdery, at Fayette, New York, September 1830.

"AND now, behold, I say unto you that you shall go unto the **Lamanites** and preach My gospel unto them; and inasmuch as they receive thy teachings thou shalt cause My church to be established among them; and thou shalt have revelations, but write them not by way of commandment. And now, behold, I say unto you that it is not revealed, and no man knoweth where **the city Zion** shall be built, but it shall be given hereafter. Behold, I say unto you that it shall be on the **borders by the Lamanites**."

Doctrine and Covenants Section 45:64-67.
Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 7, 1831.

"WHEREFORE I, the Lord, have said, gather ye out from the eastern lands, assemble ye yourselves together ye elders of My church; go ye forth into the **western countries**, call upon the inhabitants to repent, and inasmuch as they do repent, build up churches unto Me. And with one heart and with one mind, gather up your riches that ye may purchase an inheritance which shall hereafter be appointed unto you. And it shall be called **the New Jerusalem**, a land of peace, a city of refuge, a place of safety for the saints of the Most High God; and the glory of the Lord shall be there, and the terror of the Lord also shall be there, insomuch that the wicked will not come unto it, and it shall be called **Zion**."

Doctrine and Covenants Section 54:8.
Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Newel Knight, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 10, 1831.

"AND thus you shall take your journey into the regions **westward**, unto **the land of Missouri**, unto **the borders of the Lamanites.**"

August 3, 1831 – Joseph Smith Jr. Dedicates the Temple Site in Independence, Missouri

Doctrine and Covenants Section 84:1-4.
*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, September 22 and 23, 1832.**

A revelation of Jesus Christ unto His servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and six elders, as they united their hearts and lifted their voices on high. Yea, the word of the Lord concerning His church, established in the last days for the restoration of His people, as He has spoken by the mouth of His prophets, and for the gathering of His saints to stand upon Mount Zion, which shall be the city of **New Jerusalem**. Which city shall be built, beginning at the temple lot, which is appointed by the finger of the Lord, in the **western boundaries of the State of Missouri**, and dedicated by the hand of Joseph Smith, Jun., and others with whom the Lord was well pleased. Verily this is the word of the Lord: "that the city **New Jerusalem** shall be built by the *gathering* of the Saints, beginning at this place, even the place of the temple, which temple shall be reared in this generation." (Emphasis added. *Symbolic date for gathering: see p. xix.)

"...a land which is *choice* above all the lands..."

"a land which is *choice* above all the lands of the earth" (Ether 1:42).
"a land which is *choice* above all other lands" (1 Nephi 2:20).



Photo: *The Rivalda*, 1977, p. 132

"I should like to confine my remarks to a discussion concerning the Western Hemisphere, and particularly to the United States of America, and to point out the destiny of America in the Lord's eternal plan. The discovery of the Americas was not an accident. The event had been foreordained in the eternal councils. The prophets of old had it in view. Jacob foresaw it when he blessed his son Joseph, calling him "a fruitful bough by a well, whose branches run over the wall ... unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills" (Gen. 49:22, 26). Moses too made promises to the tribe of Joseph, whose land, America, was to be precious for the things of heaven and of earth, and who would "push the people together to the ends of the earth." (See Deut. 33:13–17.) These are just some of the biblical prophecies, and we have the Book of Mormon record which tells of the Jaredites who were the first to come to America" – President N. Eldon Tanner, "If They Will But Serve the God of the Land," *April Conference* [1976].

We learn the following in the Book of Daniel about Adam, the Ancient of Days:

"I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of Days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire. A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened. I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake:

"I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame. As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time. I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of Man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed." (Daniel 7:9-14).



Adam-ondi-Ahman
Daviess County, Missouri
(https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Adam-ondi-Ahman-Tower.jpg)

In the Hebrew Scriptural book of Genesis, we learn that after the earth was created and organized God placed Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden: "And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden and there He put the man whom He had formed." (Genesis 2:8). In a revelation given to the Prophet Joseph Smith, near Wight's Ferry, at a place called Spring Hill, Daviess County, Missouri, May 19, 1838, Jesus Christ declared: "Spring Hill is named by the Lord, 'Adam-ondi-Ahman, because, said He, 'it is the place where Adam shall come to visit his people, or the Ancient of Days shall sit, as spoken of by Daniel the prophet.'" (Doctrine and Covenants 116).

Previous to this revelation the Lord gave insights to the importance of the sacred nature of this place: "Three years previous to the death of Adam, he called Seth, Enos, Cainan (see "Adam's "Land of Promise" p. 506), Mahalaleel, Jared, Enoch, and Methuselah, who were all high priests, with the residue of his posterity who were righteous, into the valley of Adam-ondi-Ahman, and there bestowed upon them his last blessing. And the Lord appeared unto them, and they rose up and blessed Adam, and called him Michael, the prince, the archangel. And the Lord administered comfort unto Adam, and said unto him:

Meldrum & Hocking: Two Lands of Promise in Pangea

[Note: It is possible, and perhaps taught by Joseph Smith, that the Garden of Eden was in fact in Palestine as indicated by the rivers etc., and that the "Garden of God" was in Missouri, where Adam was sired by God, and to which he returned after leaving his home which was "eastward in Eden". More analysis of that elsewhere.]

TWO LANDS OF PROMISE

"…out of *Zion* shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from *Jerusalem.*" (2 Nephi 12:3)

"And He shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from *the four corners of the earth.*" (2 Nephi 21:12)



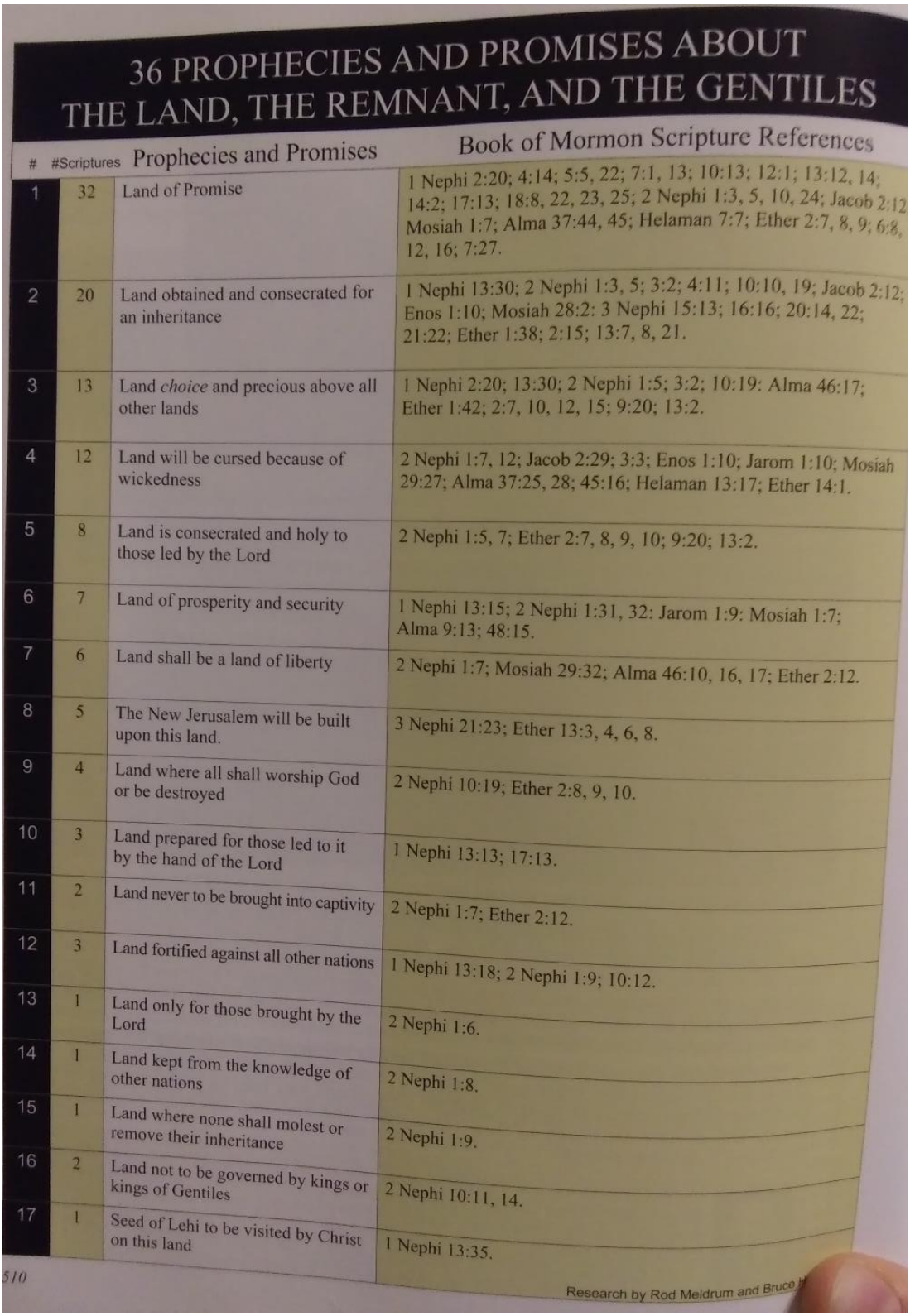
"We are committed to the fact that Adam dwelt on this American continent. But when Adam dwelt here, it was not the American continent, nor was it the Western Hemisphere, for all the land was in one place, and all the water was in one place. There was no Atlantic Ocean separating the hemispheres" – Joseph Fielding Smith, *Doctrines of Salvation* Vol. III, [1954], 499.

"The most sacred of places…will always be those locations which God has designated for holy and eternal purposes, locations where He is the "doer of the deed." These places are revered forever by His faithful children wherever they may be…..America is such a place, but of course it wasn't always called America, nor has it always been identified by a distinctive continental shape. Originally it was simply a portion of that large, single land mass which God in His creative process called "Earth" and which, when completed, was pronounced "good." (Gen. 1:10.) Whatever its name and geographical configuration, however, it was from the beginning a land of divinity as well as a land of destiny…Temporally we call it America. But it began with a single, primeval, continent of Genesis, and the miracle of Millennial healing will bring that unity again.

"The choicest part of this earthly creation was a garden "eastward in Eden" where God placed our first parents, Adam and Eve. This resplendent place filled with paradisiacal glory was located on that part of the land mass where the city Zion, or the New Jerusalem of the earth's last days, would eventually be built. (See D&C 57:1–3, D&C 84:1–3; and Joseph Fielding Smith, *Doctrines of Salvation*, 3:74.) After Adam and Eve were driven out of the Garden, they dwelt at a place called Adam-ondi-Ahman, located in what is now Daviess County, Missouri. In that region this first family lived out their days, tilling the soil, tending the flocks, offering sacrifices, and learning the gospel of Jesus Christ from on high. There Adam prophesied concerning all the families of the earth and, three years before his death, called together the righteous remnant of his posterity and bestowed upon them his last blessing" – Elder Jeffrey R. Holland, "A Promised Land," *Ensign* [Jun. 1976].

Meldrum & Hocking: 36 Book of Mormon Prophecies & Promises about the Land, the Remnant, & the Gentiles

This collection contains about 100 sets of verses, and in total contains well over 100 verses. The context of these passages would extend the study far further. Surely this repeated message is important to the Lord! Take a wild guess about which nation fulfills these promises the best!



36 PROPHECIES AND PROMISES ABOUT THE LAND, THE REMNANT, AND THE GENTILES

#	#Scriptures	Prophecies and Promises	Book of Mormon Scripture References
1	32	Land of Promise	1 Nephi 2:20; 4:14; 5:5, 22; 7:1, 13; 10:13; 12:1; 13:12, 14; 14:2; 17:13; 18:8, 22, 23, 25; 2 Nephi 1:3, 5, 10, 24; Jacob 2:12; Mosiah 1:7; Alma 37:44, 45; Helaman 7:7; Ether 2:7, 8, 9; 6:8, 12, 16; 7:27.
2	20	Land obtained and consecrated for an inheritance	1 Nephi 13:30; 2 Nephi 1:3, 5; 3:2; 4:11; 10:10, 19; Jacob 2:12; Enos 1:10; Mosiah 28:2: 3 Nephi 15:13; 16:16; 20:14, 22; 21:22; Ether 1:38; 2:15; 13:7, 8, 21.
3	13	Land *choice* and precious above all other lands	1 Nephi 2:20; 13:30; 2 Nephi 1:5; 3:2; 10:19: Alma 46:17; Ether 1:42; 2:7, 10, 12, 15; 9:20; 13:2.
4	12	Land will be cursed because of wickedness	2 Nephi 1:7, 12; Jacob 2:29; 3:3; Enos 1:10; Jarom 1:10; Mosiah 29:27; Alma 37:25, 28; 45:16; Helaman 13:17; Ether 14:1.
5	8	Land is consecrated and holy to those led by the Lord	2 Nephi 1:5, 7; Ether 2:7, 8, 9, 10; 9:20; 13:2.
6	7	Land of prosperity and security	1 Nephi 13:15; 2 Nephi 1:31, 32: Jarom 1:9: Mosiah 1:7; Alma 9:13; 48:15.
7	6	Land shall be a land of liberty	2 Nephi 1:7; Mosiah 29:32; Alma 46:10, 16, 17; Ether 2:12.
8	5	The New Jerusalem will be built upon this land.	3 Nephi 21:23; Ether 13:3, 4, 6, 8.
9	4	Land where all shall worship God or be destroyed	2 Nephi 10:19; Ether 2:8, 9, 10.
10	3	Land prepared for those led to it by the hand of the Lord	1 Nephi 13:13; 17:13.
11	2	Land never to be brought into captivity	2 Nephi 1:7; Ether 2:12.
12	3	Land fortified against all other nations	1 Nephi 13:18; 2 Nephi 1:9; 10:12.
13	1	Land only for those brought by the Lord	2 Nephi 1:6.
14	1	Land kept from the knowledge of other nations	2 Nephi 1:8.
15	1	Land where none shall molest or remove their inheritance	2 Nephi 1:9.
16	2	Land not to be governed by kings or kings of Gentiles	2 Nephi 10:11, 14.
17	1	Seed of Lehi to be visited by Christ on this land	1 Nephi 13:35.

510

Research by Rod Meldrum and Bruce

36 PROPHECIES AND PROMISES ABOUT THE LAND, THE REMNANT, AND THE GENTILES

#	#Scriptures	Prophecies and Promises	Book of Mormon Scripture References
18	2	The Record to be kept about those having possessed the Land	1 Nephi 19:3; Mosiah 28:15.
19	13	Gentiles to scatter and afflict remnant	1 Nephi 13:14, 30, 34; 22:7; 2 Nephi 10:18; 3 Nephi 16:4, 8; 20:15, 27, 28; Mormon 5:15; 20.
20	10	Gentiles to bring forth a "Marvelous Work" (The Book of Mormon)	1 Nephi 13:35, 40; 22:8; 3 Nephi 16:4; 21:2, 3, 4, 6, 9, 11.
21	8	Gentiles shown mercy by the Lord and receive the Gospel	1 Nephi 13:33, 34; 14:1; 3 Nephi 16:7; 20:15, 27; 21:6; Mormon 5:15.
22	6	Gentiles to bring the Gospel to the remnant	1 Nephi 22:8; 3 Nephi 16:4; 21:3, 4, 5, 6.
23	5	Gentiles to obtain this land of promise for an inheritance	1 Nephi 13:15; Mosiah 12:8; 3 Nephi 16:8; 21:4; Mormon 5:19.
24	4	Gentiles to be blessed and prosper on this land	1 Nephi 13:15, 20; 14:2; 2 Nephi 10:10.
25	3	Gentiles to become a mighty nation upon the land	1 Nephi 13:30; 22:7; 3 Nephi 20:27.
26	3	Gentiles not to remain in blindness	1 Nephi 13:32, 34; 14:1.
27	2	Gentiles come out of captivity to this land	1 Nephi 13:13, 30.
28	2	Gentiles upon this land are protected by God	1 Nephi 13:19, 30.
29	2	This land to be a land of liberty to the Gentiles	2 Nephi 10:11; 3 Nephi 21:4.
30	2	Gentiles to become multitudes upon the land	1 Nephi 12:1; 13:14.
31	2	Gentiles not to destroy the remnant	1 Nephi 13:31; 2 Nephi 10:18.
32	2	The Lord's servant to be among the Gentiles	3 Nephi 21:10, 11.
33	2	Gentiles to have other books of truth	1 Nephi 13:39, 40.
34	1	Gentiles to bring Bible to the remnant	1 Nephi 13:38.
35	1	Church to be established among Gentiles of this land	1 Nephi 13:36-37.
36	1	Mother Gentiles to battle against Gentiles who came out of captivity	1 Nephi 13:17.

Research by Rod Meldrum and Bruce H. Porter

511

"…the decrees of God concerning this land…" (Ether 2:9)



MARION G. ROMNEY
BY KEN CORBETT

"Just as Jesus Christ has piloted to this **land of America** the vanguard of each succeeding civilization which has dwelt upon it, so has He made known to them His everlasting decree "that whoso should possess [it] should serve Him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off … when they … are ripened in iniquity" (Ether 2:8–9; emphasis added).

"Our present civilization is no exception. We who live in America are under this everlasting decree. And the Lord has said, "My word shall be verified at this time as it hath hitherto been verified" (Doctrine and Covenants 5:20). Jesus Christ, the God of this land, led Columbus to it. He led the Pilgrims to Plymouth. He sustained and gave victory to the colonists. He established the Constitution of the United States (see Doctrine and Covenants 101:80). Over a period of some twenty-six centuries He directed the writing of the Book of Mormon, which contains the record of **the former inhabitants of this land**. At His command, Moroni finished the record and hid it up in the Hill Cumorah, where, under his surveillance, it was safely preserved for some fourteen hundred years.

"By the power of Jesus Christ, the God of **this land**, the record was brought forth, translated, and in 1830 published. For nearly 150 years now it has been bearing its message to all who will receive it.

"After setting forth the everlasting decree concerning this land and reviewing the destruction of two civilizations, Moroni, seeing the present inhabitants of America, and knowing by the power of God that we would have the record, penned this message directly to those who inhabit **this land**: 'And this cometh unto you … that ye may know the decrees of God—that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.'" (Ether 2:11). (Marion G. Romney, Second Counselor in the First Presidency, "America's Promise," *Ensign* [Sept. 1979]; emphasis added.)

"AMERICA"

My country! 'tis of thee,
Sweet land of liberty,
Of thee I sing;
Land where my fathers died,
Land of the pilgrim's pride,
From every mountain side,
Let freedom ring!

My native country, thee,
Land of the noble, free,
Thy name I love;
I love thy rocks and rills,
Thy woods and templed hills.
My heart with rapture thrills
Like that above.

Let music swell the breeze
And ring from all the trees,
Sweet freedom's song;
Let mortal tongues awake;
Let all that breathe partake;
Let rocks their silence break,
The sound prolong.

Our fathers' God to thee,
Author of liberty,
To thee we sing.
Long may our land be bright
With freedom's holy light.
Protect us by thy might,
Great God, our King!

"These lines [of the song, "America"], first used in 1832 at a Fourth of July celebration, indicate that [the author] Samuel F. Smith had, with poetic insight, glimpsed some great truths concerning this land—truths which, at about the same time, were clearly made known to the Prophet Joseph Smith"
– Marion G. Romney, "America's Promise," *Ensign*, [Sep. 1979].

"The United States is the promised land…" – L. Tom Perry

Latter-day Church leaders continue to be consistent with the foretelling by Book of Mormon prophets of the rise of America. Elder L. Tom Perry once stated:



"The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is truly a world-wide Church. Nevertheless, it is important to realize that the Church could never have become what it is today without the birth of a great nation, the United States of America. The Lord prepared a new land to attract the peoples of the world who sought liberty and religious freedom…

"**The United States is the promised land foretold in the Book of Mormon**, a place where divine guidance directed inspired men to create the conditions necessary for the Restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. It was the birth of the United States of America that ushered out the Great Apostasy, when the earth was darkened by the absence of prophets and revealed light. It was no coincidence that the lovely morning of the First Vision occurred just decades after the establishment of the United States" – Elder L. Tom Perry, "The Tradition of Light and Testimony," *Ensign* [Dec. 2012], 29; emphasis added.

(Photo: Tom Perry Special Collections at Brigham Young University, 2 January 1960; https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Perrypres.jpg)

"An interesting exercise is to insert the words 'United States' into prophetic passages from the Book of Mormon regarding the latter-day 'promised land' or 'land of promise' as indicated by Elder Perry. In doing so, note how this affects the significance and clarity of the passages shown below." (Emphasis by Rod Meldrum.)

1 Nephi 12:1: "And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: '*Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.*' And I looked and beheld the **United States** (land of promise); and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea."

1 Nephi 13:14: "And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the **United States** (land of promise); and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten."

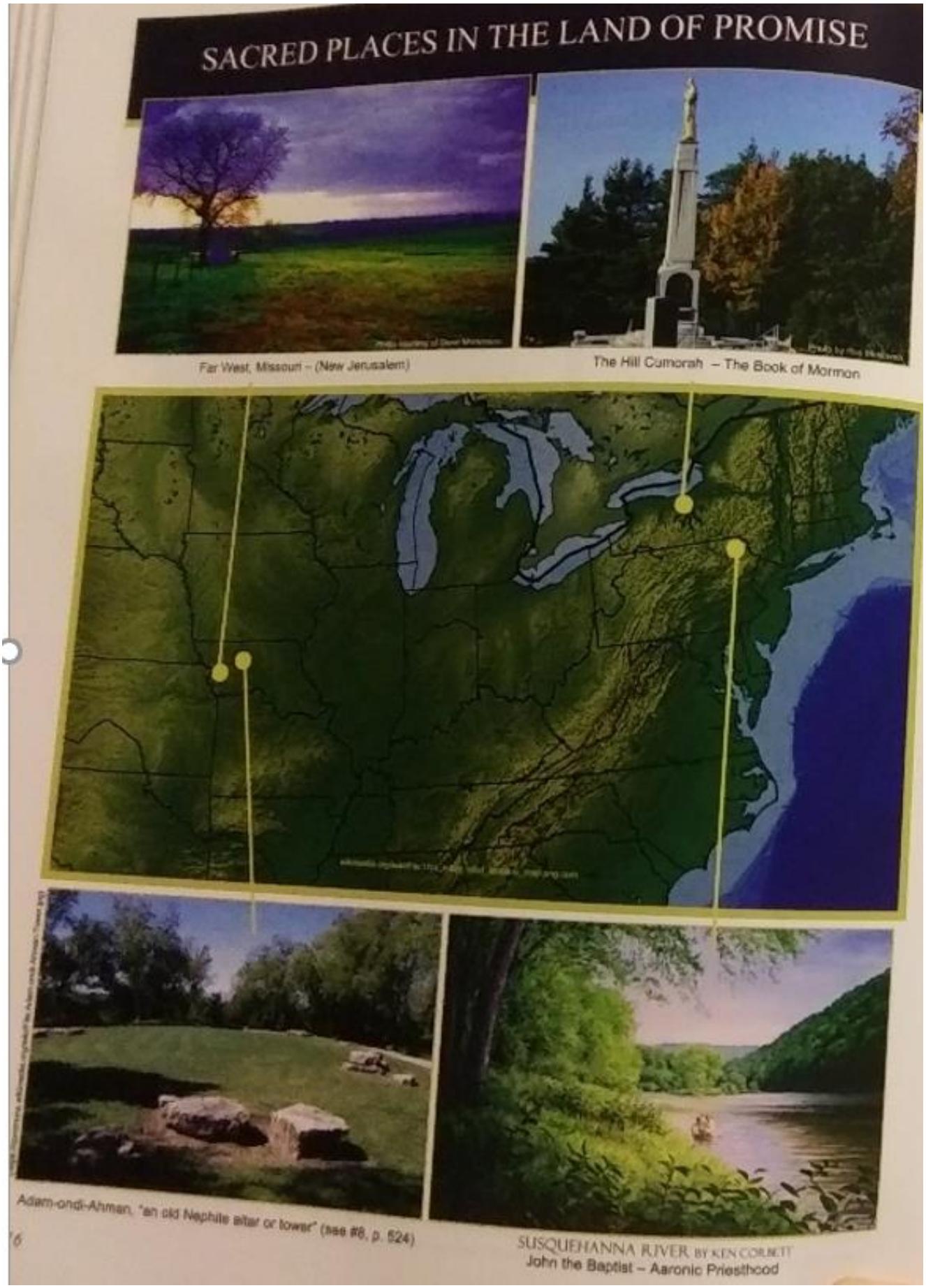
1 Nephi 14:2: "And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall be numbered among the House of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the **United States** (promised land) forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the House of Israel shall no more be confounded."

1 Nephi 18:23: "And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days we did arrive at the **United States** (promised land); and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the **United States** (promised land)."

2 Nephi 1:5: "…said he, notwithstanding our afflictions … obtained [the United States] (a land of promise), a land which is *choice* above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord."

2 Nephi 1:10: "But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord—having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by His infinite goodness into this precious **United States** (land of promise)—behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of Him that is just shall rest upon them."

24


SACRED PLACES IN THE LAND OF PROMISE
Far West, Missouri – (New Jerusalem)
The Hill Cumorah – The Book of Mormon
Adam-ondi-Ahman, "an old Nephite altar or tower" (see #8, p. 524)
SUSQUEHANNA RIVER BY KEN CORBETT
John the Baptist – Aaronic Priesthood

SACRED PLACES IN THE LAND OF PROMISE

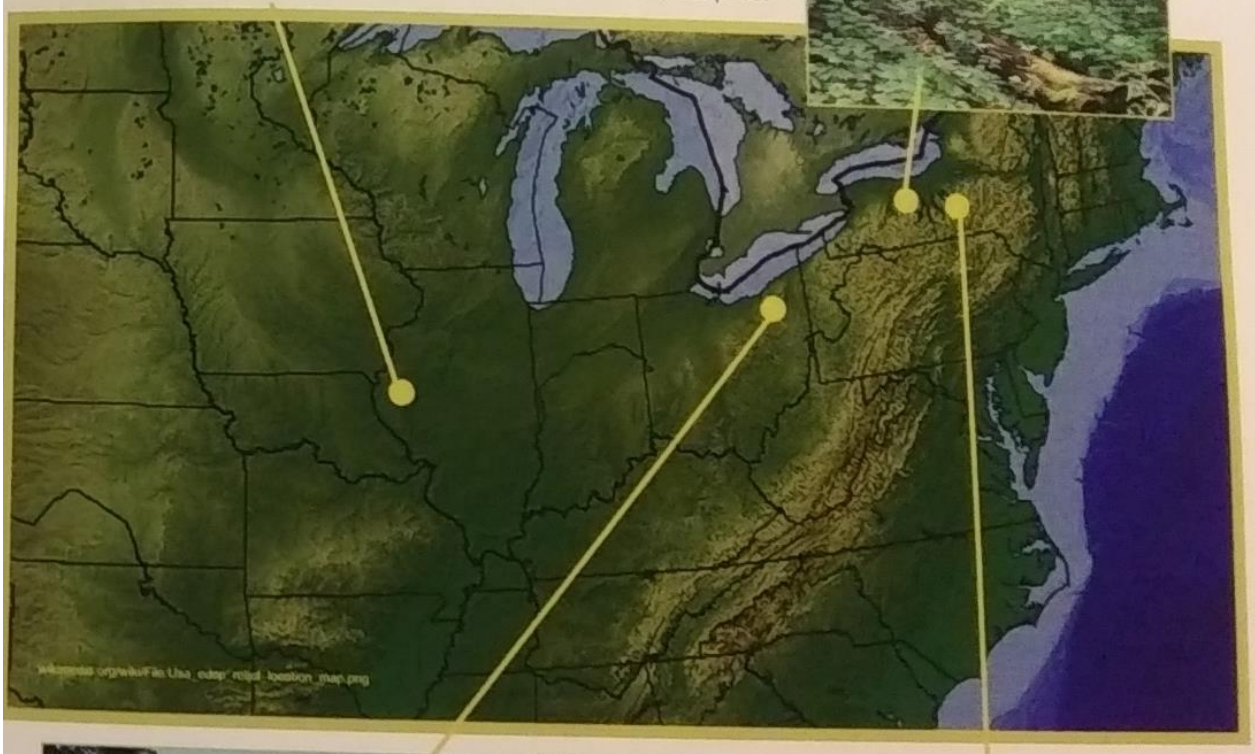


Zelph's Mound—Vision of Zelph
A Lamanite Warrior and Chieftain (see p. 321)

JOSEPH'S FIRST PRAYER
BY KEN CORBETT

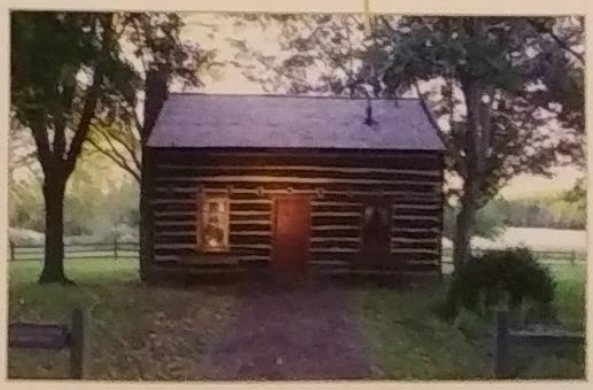
"The United States is the promised land foretold in the Book of Mormon, a place where divine guidance directed inspired men to create the conditions necessary for the Restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ" – Elder L. Tom Perry, Dec. 2012; see p. 56.







Kirtland Temple
Elijah and Priesthood Sealing Keys



Peter Whitmer Log Home (Replica)
Church of Christ Organized April 6, 1830

417

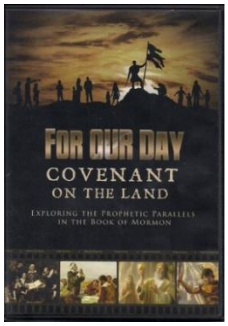
PROMISED LAND HIGHLIGHTS FROM THE JOSEPH SMITH FOUNDATION



Covenant on the Land
Book of Mormon Parallels
Divinely Sanctioned Governments
Hidden Bloodlines
Nephites in Europe

Note that these are my highlights and do not represent all content from the documentaries, and I am responsible for these writings. Shared with permission of the Joseph Smith Foundation. These notes may not accurately represent the message of the Joseph Smith Foundation. These notes are based on my understanding and are in shorthand, focusing on a few ideas I found most interesting. My notes do not represent the views of the Joseph Smith Foundation. Refer to their publications for their views. Visit JosephSmithFoundation.org.

The Covenant on the Land by The Joseph Smith Foundation - Documentary Highlights



(These notes are based on my understanding and are in shorthand, focusing on a few ideas I found most interesting. My notes may not represent the views of the Joseph Smith Foundation. Refer to their publications for their views. Visit JosephSmithFoundation.org.)

Introductory note: The Book of Mormon is inherently about America, so it's wise to teach about America when we teach the restoration.

Be sure to visit JosephSmithFoundation.org to purchase the full presentation which goes far beyond the scope of these notes!

Some think the signs of the times are dangerous and fanatical, but the Lord said in the D&C that the righteous will seek to know the signs.

Both America and Book of Mormon societies were founded on scripture. Pilgrims' religion is what brought them to America, like Nephi's religion is what brought him and his family to America.

Laws of Mosiah and the laws of the Constitution were both from righteous men of God.

Nephites found the Jaredite record, a warning for them. Americans found the Book of Mormon, a warning for them. Both records show what happens to a people who live in America who reject God and their destruction.

Alma establishing God's church among the Nephites is parallel to Joseph Smith establishing God's church among the Americans.

Abinadi's martyrdom and the martyrdom of Joseph Smith are very similar. Both these prophets are types of Christ. They voluntarily laid down their lives. Joseph Smith was in prison for 3 days before the mob shot him.

Darwin, Dewey, Keynes, Marx, and Sigmund Freud are all anti-Christ's who rose up in our time. President Benson named these names as anti-Christs. Book of Mormon figures are Sherem, Korihor, Nehor. Mormon warns against whole groups of people being led astray by the false teachings of these anti-Christ's false teachings.

Dr. William Provine at Purnell a professor of biology is teaching these same ideas as Korihor, of no God meaning no morals.

Missionaries among Nephites and Lamanites are parallel to missionaries now going to all the world. They teach the 3 pillars of creation, fall, atonement.

See book "The Book of Mormon and the Constitution" by H Verlan Anderson.

Lenin, Stalin, Mao Zedong, etc. are secret combinations seeking to overthrow the government.

Ezra Benson said socialism is soul destroying.

Atheistic communism or socialism we learn of Machiavelli's "The Prince" about how to gain and abuse power; we hear the same thing in the book of Mormon.

Alma said we go to war so we can continue to worship God and keep our liberty for our families.

In the Book of Mormon when the church grew greatly, it started to be very proud and put God aside not listening to the prophets.

Benson said we have strayed from moral and constitutional principles and its getting us into a quagmire.

See book "From Darwin to Hitler"

Free travel and trade lead to increased prosperity we see this in the Book of Mormon; we also see today many walls coming down to open the way for prosperity and the spread of missionary work, like the Berlin Wall coming down. When the

Lamanites get converted they prosper.

Many scholars have agreed that the books of Helaman and 3 Nephi parallel our day. The Lord gives the Nephites physical signs of the times to give them one last chance to repent. Some of these signs are earthquakes, waves heaving themselves beyond their bounds, fire, darkness, etc.

Just before the Savior comes in the Book of Mormon, the words of the prophets are heavily rejected, the more righteous are gathered in and the more wicked are destroyed.

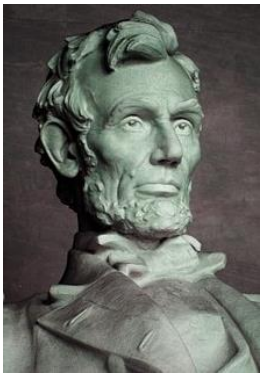
In the Book of Mormon the 200 years of peace following the coming of Christ is like the forthcoming Millennium, and there are no more tribal divisions, but everyone joins Christ.

At the end of the Book of Mormon period of peace, the people rebel outright, so will they people at the end of the Millennium.

Part 2: America's Founding:

Benson said we should review the religious history of the US lest we forget.

The Nephites came to America from Jerusalem with the brass plates which is the Old Testament, similarly the pilgrims came to America with the bible.



The tool the Lord used persecution to drive the Mulekites to America, the pilgrims, etc.

In schools they don't teach that the pilgrims came to America for religion. They describe the first Thanksgiving etc. without mentioning God. This is an attack on Christianity, trying to revise history.

All the colonists believed that they were completing the journey which Moses started.

See Of Plymouth Plantation by William Bradford, the primary source.

Jeremiah said that the day would come that the people would not look to the time of Moses as when they were delivered, but that there would be a gathering of the tribes from the north, which would be the great gathering and salvation of Israel. North and West Europe have many Ephriamites.

Puritans named their first township "Salem" after Jerusalem. They named their children Hebrew names.

The New Jerusalem is America. Just as the Nephites governed themselves by what was written in the brass plates (a more complete version of the Old Testament), that the Pilgrims considered the bible to be the law. They modeled their feast days after the feasts of the Old Testament; these holidays were very different than our holidays, they involved much prayer. The pilgrims repeatedly referred to Moses leading an Exodus to the promised land being akin to themselves being led to a promised land.

There are many parallels of Puritan churches and the restored gospel. Bearing testimony, being born under the covenant, sealings, sanctification, a sacred Sabbath, worthiness interviews, accepting new members by vote, sustaining leaders with the uplifted hand, church courts, disfellowship, excommunication, renewing covenants, prophecy, prayer lists, fasting for a purpose, bread and water in the sacrament, schools of the prophets, etc. Some say Joseph Smith stole these ideas but it's just

The founder of Rhode Island taught that the authority had not been restored yet to perform the church ordinances. John Westley also understood that shortly after the deaths of the apostles that the authority was gone. They understood a restoration of the ancient truth was needed and did what they could to move toward that direction. Asel Smith and Joseph Smith Sr. awaited the restoration of the gospel, and it came from Joseph Smith Jr.

The founder of Harvard believed in God creating and against Darwinism, but secular leaders replaced that. The motto for Harvard was originally "truth for Christ and the Church" was changed to "truth". On the motto one of the books depicted was shown as inverted, meaning that reason alone can't lead to man finding all truth, but the later secular leaders put that book not inverted anymore to suggest man was independent of God. This secular shift flew in the face of everything the founders of Harvard stood for.

Yale originally had a seal with the Hebrew Words on their logo "Urim and Thumim" meaning light and truth. All the Ivy Leagues were originally founded as Christian Schools. Columbia University seal had Psalm 36:9 in thy light shall we see. The Princeton motto was "under God's power she flourishes." The University of Pennsylvania's motto was "laws without morals are in vain." Dartmouth College's motto was "a voice crying in the wilderness." Rutgers state university motto was "Sun of Righteousness."

Pilgrims were saved miraculously at sea much like Lehi's company on their way to America. They couldn't see anything for 7 days, and said they had never seen such a storm. The people greeting them on shore were amazed that anyone could survive such a storm.

Squanto walked into the Pilgrim camp and saved their lives, he spoke perfect English. William Bradford pilgrim leader was amazed; they needed help to farm which Squanto brought. He came out of nowhere to their aid.

The pilgrims had a large drought, they prayed 8 hours, and then clouds came and it rained for 14 days

We wonder how it is possible that the Nephites forgot after 1 generation the great miracles of God; but we also have forgotten the miracles associated with the settlement of the US.

Modern history portrays pilgrims as killers, hypocrites. It was the wicked among the colonists that did the bad things, the Lamans and Lemuels among Nephi's people did bad things in the new land. They traveled side by side with the righteous Nephi Sam and Lehi. Not everyone came to America for the right reasons, and they make the good guys look bad.

Some of the greatest peace makers came in the time of the pilgrims, like Thomas Mayhew, who was not fighting Indians, but living among them, knowing their language, teaching them the gospel. He was one of the nursing fathers prophesied of by Isaiah.

The Scarlet Letter by Nathaniel Hawthorne rewrote the history of the pilgrims as being wicked people. This was not a historically accurate book. He made them become associated with snobbery, self-righteousness, rudeness. The red capital A is used by atheists from Scarlet Letter, they use it as a symbol of rebellion against Christianity.

Miller's "The Crucible" was comparing anti-communists to witch hunters. He was a procommunist adulterer teaching us about the puritans. This is like going to Hitler to learn about the Jews.

Just like how people think of the Puritans as too strict, people are seeing Nephi and Lehi as being too strict about keeping the commandments. The book of Mormon says the Nephite law was "exceedingly strict" dealing with the commandments.

Winthrop and other early leaders made an official covenant to be accountable to God and his angels to obey the commandments of God.

One man stole wood from Winthrop, Winthrop instructed him to use his wood until the cold season was over. Winthrop was strict in the law, but to punish lawbreakers, he taught them, and the stricter punishments were given to the more knowledgeable trespassers.

Rog Cragg "Forged in Faith" book. Calls America the New Jerusalem because of that strong theme.

Sowell in his book wrote of his belief that the heart of America is where the new Jerusalem would be. Joseph Smith confirmed this doctrine.

The Lord called Far West "most holy", unlike any other place.

Sowell said the native Americans were Israelites unawares.

The colonists considered themselves literal Israelites by blood.

John Winthrop's words to place the people under covenant on the new land seem like Lehi's words. He said we will know God is with us when 10 of us can resist 1000 of our enemies, for we will be as a city on a hill. He said if they turn away from God they will be cut off from the presence of God and be cursed.

1 Ne. 13 Nephi saw thousands of years before the pilgrims and said the pilgrims would carry the bible with them to the promised land which he was on namely America, which they did.

Generations ago when the bible was the essence of education and government, there was little to no delinquency.

Book of Mormon as Parallel Timeline to Modern History of God's people (From "Divinely Sanctioned Governments" by the Joseph Smith Foundation)

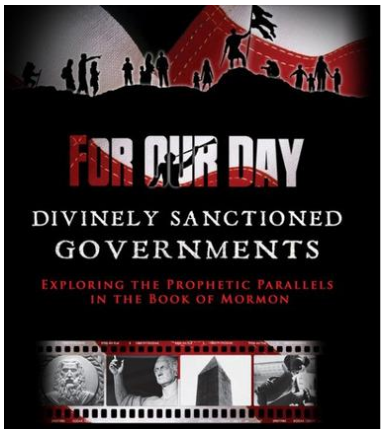


1 Prophets persecuted: akin to the reformation.
2 Lehites to America: akin to Gentiles to America.
3 Mosiah's law is akin to the US Constitution of the US.
4 They found the Jaredite record, which is akin to Joseph Smith finding the Nephite record.
5 Then Alma restoring the church is a parallel on a Book of Mormon timeline to Joseph Smith restoring the church.
6 Abinadi's martyrdom is akin to Joseph Smith's martyrdom.
7 Anti-Christ's deceive Nephites: akin to Anti-Christ deceive Saints.
8 Missionaries to the Lamanites and Nephites: akin to missionaries to the world.
9 Wicked leaders conspire: akin to communism and socialism.
10 Title of Liberty: akin to Constitution.
11 Astonishing church growth: akin to worldwide church growth.

12 Nephites degenerate: akin to moderns reject founding moorings.
13 Lamanite religious freedom: akin to walls come down.
14 Combinations infiltrate Nephites: akin to complicity in America.
15 Signs warn Nephites: akin to signs warn moderns.
16 More wicked destroyed: akin to earth cleansed.
17 Christ visits Nephites: akin to Second Coming.
18 Period of peace: akin to the Millennium.
19 Nephites openly rebel: akin to Satan loosed after the Millennium.
20 Mormon leads final battle: akin to Michael leads final battle.

Divinely Sanctioned Governments: Exploring the Prophetic Parallels in the Book of Mormon by the Joseph Smith Foundation – Documentary Highlights

(These notes are based on my understanding and are in shorthand, focusing on a few ideas I found most interesting. My notes may not represent the views of the Joseph Smith Foundation. Refer to their publications for their views. Visit JosephSmithFoundation.org.)



There is a painting "the apotheosis of Washington" of him surrounded by 13 women representing the colonies. Washington was found praying often during the war; there is plenty of evidence of the US as a Christian nation. Some historians call Washington a deist, but this is absurd, he consistently evoked Gods law on the land. Deists believe God is only found via reason and observation not via revelation and supernaturalism. (*Note some other Joseph Smith Foundation materials make a good point: that some of the US founding fathers were skeptical of the form of Christianity in their day; so was Joseph Smith!) The most quoted source in the writings of the founding era were from the bible, and this was quoted 4x more than the next most quoted boo. 34% of their quotes were from the bible. This is hard to understand in our secular era. The language of the constitution reads similarly to the bible type of language.

At top of the Washington Monument it says in Latin "praise to God"; in the miniature display in the museum it hides this inscription on the back; all the way up to the top there are bible verses from Proverbs, these are seen on the stairs ascending the tower, and those stairs are no longer allowed to be used, people are required to use the elevator. This is supposedly because people can't handle the stairs.
-the founding fathers believed America was the new promised land of the Lord. They wanted the national symbol of the US to be an image of the Israelites traveling in the wilderness. We have an eagle instead.

Like how Mosiah didn't create the government in the Book of Mormon, so didn't the US founders create the government here, really, they were instituting laws of God.

Mosiah's law deals with a transition from monarchy to a government where the people make the laws, elect those who make the laws, and are responsible for the outcomes. People answer for their own sins. Mosiah instituted a system of judges as found in the brass plates. The ultimate authority of their government was recognized as God. Just as the Nephites in the Book of Mormon, the Americans had a law which started out as recognizing God as the leader, and have not continued to recognize God. The principles of the Constitution are in the Book of Mormon.

Without God as a justification for human rights, it becomes impossible to explain why a human should be treated differently than an animal. Those who profess to believe Darwinian Evolution often believe that saving a dog is just as important as saving a human. Certain rights are given to every person by God. When we believe we are from apes, we act like apes. The Columbine shooter was wearing a shirt that said "natural selection". Where do the unalienable rights of humans come from? From their creator, as the founders wrote into the Constitution.

The bible teaches that the purpose of government is to secure God given rights.

Moroni includes property rights in his Title of Liberty. He called upon the people to show a "spirit of freedom". Private property is referred to often in the Book of Mormon. 3 Nephi 3 tells of a group of people trying to tempt Gods people into communal pooling of land rather than individual property. Moroni defines defending our rights as "the cause of Christians"

The Book of Mormon has poetic parallels and chiasmus reflecting scenes of the American revolution; Joseph Smith was 21, backwoods, uneducated, not well read. He could not have written that.

One couple was fined for holding bible study group in his home without a permit

Jayson Kunzler a BYU professor surveys his class on government views and most the students align with the communist manifesto. They then study readings from the Book of Mormon, and the students' views change dramatically.

When governments of liberty are established, people are simply returning to the government of God.

Without God, no one can say what's right and what's wrong. Morals become irrelevant.

Ancient Israel had a type of federalism, the states were called tribes, and there was a central national federal government to help in things the tribes could not. It's the divided limited government.

Freedom is participation in power. The more is controlled by remote Washington the less power we have.

Supreme Court Justice Ginsburg wanted to use foreign laws to settle issues in the US not our constitution.

Obama called the Constitution very flawed and representing cultural issues of the time it was written.

Genesis 49 is the words Jacob delivered to Joseph; it said Joseph is a fruitful bough whose branches go over the wall; they understood this wall as being the Atlantic Ocean, and that a remnant of Israel would spread across it to this land. George Washington put his hand on this chapter when swearing his oath to God to be the president of this land.

When we attend the temple, we hear of our liberty binding us to our land

Franklin Roosevelt called the Constitution quaint from the horse and buggy era. J Reuben Clark of the First Presidency responded that though they had horse and buggy, they still understood human nature, which is the same as it always has been.

The first presidency of the LDS Church (Grant, Clark, McKay) condemned "New Deal" policies because of their socialistic and unconstitutional nature; they warned that as a nation and as a people we are moving towards communism. Just like ancient

Israel's prophets condemned political leaders, so have the modern Israel prophets. The saints rejected the advice of the First Presidency of the Church as seen in the election results in the 4 elections of FDR, Utah Idaho and Arizona citizens gave majority support of FDR.

McKay in the First Presidency said the church's position on communism has always been the same: it's of the Devil and takes away our liberty.

Ezra Benson said socialism eventually has the same effects on our freedom as communism.

Alma 51 they sent a petition to change the government, seeking to destroy the government ratified by the voice of the people these laws of Mosiah. Similarly, people want to get rid of the Constitution thinking it outdated. These people wanted to restore monarchy, getting a leader not representing the people. As people move away from spiritual moorings, they move from political ones. Religion and liberty are always tied together.

Obama lamented the checks and balances system has kept him from making all the changes he wanted.

When Nancy Pelosi was asked where the constitutional authority was for requiring people to have healthcare, her answer was "are you serious? Are you serious?"

Representative Phil Hare said he cares less about the constitution and more about the people dying without healthcare.

The D&C says God inspired by US Constitution. Clark and Benson repeated this. Clark carries his copy of the constitution with his scriptures. They taught the constitution is the law of Zion. It's a political version of the blessings for Israel, telling us how we can receive and preserve liberty. Brigham Young says that Jesus Christ himself dictated the constitution, and that it is as good as he can ask for.

The early US Supreme Court gave preference to the bible over less authoritative sources.

The 10 commandments are the basis of the common law in America. We also have several depictions of Moses with the 10 commandments in our government buildings. He was the Genesis of Judeo-Christian law. The law from the brass plates taught by Mosiah is akin to Moses giving the law to Israel and akin to our constitution.

Secular humanism says man is predominant not God.

President Hinckley condemned society for taking God out of our laws despite him being in our pledge of allegiance and our coins. He said we have the name of God on our coinage, but we cannot mention the name of God in our schools. He said we are forsaking the Almighty, and I fear he is forsaking us.

Obama said we do not consider ourselves a Christian nation, but only a nation of citizens.

An 8-year-old boy had candy with the name Jesus taped onto them at Christmas, he was not allowed to give these to his peers.

A photographer was ordered to pay 7000 dollars for declining to photograph a same sex marriage.

Hidden Bloodlines: The Grail & The Lost Tribes of the North by the Joseph Smith Foundation – Documentary Highlights



(These notes are based on my understanding and are in shorthand, focusing on a few ideas I found most interesting. My notes may not represent the views of the Joseph Smith Foundation. Refer to their publications for their views.)

The presentation was a non-dogmatic invitation to ponder powerful scriptural symbols & statements from the prophets which suggest & testify of deep truths about who the saints are. Answers which we have all been waiting for are found in this hidden documentary. Jesus Christ obeyed all of God's laws, including those pertaining to marriage and childbearing.

Joseph Fielding Smith said Jesus had marriage and children, but not to preach it, as we don't cast pearls before swine. He said read your Book of Mormon, Mosiah 15 says the prophets are his seed. Literally. Many prophets and saints have the blood of Christ, descending from the posterity of Christ.

Joseph Smith was from a hidden protected bloodline D&C 86:8-9
'according to the flesh' it says. The prophet and others of the early brethren were of a certain lineage.

Once we know who we are and the royal lineage of which we come our choices in our lives will be more worthy of our inheritance (Russel M Nelson)

The marriage where Jesus turned water into wine could have been Christ's marriage. Wilford Woodruff attended a conference where Joseph F. Smith taught that this occasion was Jesus' marriage to Mary & Martha.

The marital status of Christ was suppressed in the great apostasy.

Joseph F. Smith taught that the New Testament shows Mary & Martha had a much closer relationship to Jesus than disciples. He taught that Jesus came from polygamous ancestry, and he fulfilled every law, so he would have married.

Martha asked Jesus to have Mary to help with the housework, the Lord's reply indicated the marital relationship. He wouldn't have been in his place; The stewardship of a family is never encroached upon even by the President of the Church

Joseph Smith said If a man gets the fullness of the Priesthood of God he must get it the same way Jesus got it, via keeping all of the commandments.

Orson Hyde said the relations of Christ and Mary & Martha would have been improper if they weren't married, him being in their home etc.

Family and marriage are paramount in any righteous society, this was certainly true in the ancient Jewish times, it was considered essential. Sirach 36:24-26 speaks of an unmarried man being an untrusted wanderer. Trusted men are married. Genesis Rabbah 18, 2 says he who lives without marriage lives without joy and atonement.

Paul explained a man must be married to be a good leader in the church 1 Timothy 3:2 NIV (overseer translated as bishop sometimes, generally indicating leadership in the church); also 1 Tim 3:4-5

Paul says if a man can't even rule his house how can he rule in the church?

The Talmud says whoever renounces marriage is to be looked upon as a murderer, who lessens those created in the image of God.

Pharisees were always looking for ways to accuse Jesus, if he wasn't married, they would have used that against him, it would have immediately discredited him.

In Jewish culture, children were productive and valuable. At age 13 they were transitioned to adulthood.

Parents were to give knowledge of Torah, teach a trade, and find a wife for their sons.

Mishnah 3rd century: an unmarried man must not be an elementary teacher.

Torah studies started at age 5 or 6. Unmarried men weren't allowed to teach children. Christ taught children. If he weren't married, that would

A man was required to know the Torah, have a beard, and a wife to teach.

John said I have no greater joy than to know my children walk in truth. So he had children.

See book Dynasty of the Holy Grail, Mormonism's Secret Bloodline by Bern Swanson

It's shocking as women in Relief Society speak derogatory comments joking about how their children and husbands are burdens. These are precious blessings. Don't speak of teenagers as a curse.

The generation gap didn't exist for 1000s of years before our modern society became so sophisticated. This modernist dread of children is not normal. Since when did the Lord's blessings become curses? LDS birth rates are low, not far behind the trend of society at large.

Ludwig Kohler book "Hebrew Man" speaks of a single adult Jew as a bazar thing

We have about 40 or 50 quotes in the church that Jesus was married. Elizabeth could have been a 4th wife.

Jesus is the perfect son, father, husband, prince, king. The prototype in all.

William Phelps taught that in Jewish culture lifelong celibacy was absurd. A core duty of a righteous father was to arrange the marriage of his sons.

Joseph or Heavenly Father would have arranged the marriage of Jesus Christ.

(Note: makes since that Jesus appeared to Mary after the resurrection asap, and had to tell her not to touch him YET)

Joseph Smith said the highest dignity of woman was marriage and ever-increasing childbearing

Joseph Smith taught the parable of the talents referred to wives and children, the righteous being added unto despite their already having many. Jesus would have lived and fulfilled the law of celestial marriage.

Passion for birthright, family, lineage, heritage, these things determine our mission.

George Smith and others were called to rededicate Palestine, they had a particular blood type. Lorenzo Snow, Eliza R Snow, these were Jewish from the tribe of Judah, dedicating that land for the return of THEIR people.

The Lord's train Isaiah saw of the Lord on his throne, refers to his wives and children, said Brigham Young. They filled the temple and were more that couldn't fit in that temple. Young says this is the account told by Isaiah.

Heber C Kimball believed he was a literal descendant of Christ, understanding the marriage and posterity of Christ. He had 43 wives and 66 children and was an apostle for 33 years as he tried to emulate Christ.

We often talk about how the Lord died for us, but we also must think about how he lived, how he was our exemplar.

George Q Cannon, Heber C Kimball, Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, etc. were literal descendants of Christ.

A solemn assembly in a temple among the brethren discussed the family of Christ. D&C 86 says they are lawful heirs according to the flesh. The solemn assembly said that they are the sons of the prophets and the sons of God. Cannon said there are some in the audience who are descendants of the 12 Apostles and the Savior himself, that his seed is represented in this body of men. The same blood that helped build the primitive church helped build the latter-day church, a great, perhaps the greatest, multi-generational mission. President Snow said take these messages to the people. These messages tell us who we are, which leads us to act differently.

The Lord has hidden this chosen seed among the poor and humble said George Q Cannon. Throughout history its rarely the strong popular learned people who do the work of God, but rather those who are humble obedient and overlooked by the world.

George Q Cannon said that the Lord would reveal who those are that are the seed of Christ

*Joseph Smith said "would to God...I could tell you who I am!...you would call it blasphemy..." and Brigham Young said "...you have heard Joseph say that the people do not know him; he had his eyes on the relation to blood-relations."
-the most faithful in the restoration and cause of Zion are the literal descendants of the Lord.

Heber C Kimball told George Q Cannon that he was a descendant of the Savior of the world. George Q Cannons mother (also related to John Taylor) from England was very faithful. She recognized the missionary's message immediately. She was pregnant with her 7th child. She had a revelation that she wouldn't make it to Zion's gathering place in America, but she went anyway for her children's sake. She died at sea with her 7th unborn baby, but her posterity made it. Christ's posterity wasn't among the elite social circles of the day. The Lord had hidden his seed among the faithful.

Orson Hyde said many call the marriage and children of Christ blasphemy, but encouraged them to search the scriptures and be pure. He said those with the Lord's blood are the Lord's chosen. He said secret and hidden things must come to light in the last days.

If you are discouraged you need to study your roots and find a forgotten heritage of faith

The Holy Grail & the hidden family:

French legends say Mary Magdalene, one of the wives of Christ, traveled to France and Britain.

Other legends say Lazarus and Martha accompanied Mary to France.

A legend says Mary is buried in Iona Scotland. This place is very sacred to early Celtic saints.

John Martinus was believed to be the last son of Jesus by Mary and was born in Scotland.

The holy grail legend is about the posterity of Christ being alive.

Ancient Hebrew times included a marriage involving the man and woman drinking a cup of wine together; sacrament is a symbol of the marriage of Christ and the church, etc.



Joseph of Arimathea was given the grail.

The posterity of Christ traveled to the lands of the North and helped establish the gospel there.

1000 AD was a time of restoration, people were trying to find the bloodline of Christ, for the king out of David. The British Isles were ripe with the blood of Israel and Christ.

Phillip goes to the kingdom of the Franks (France and Germany) and preaches.

Joseph of Arimathea may be a pseudonym the bloodline used to protect it. This Joseph could have been a protector of the posterity of Christ.

The grail resonated with so many. Why?

King Arthur legends could be based on true characters who defended the posterity of Christ. The holy grail quest is often related to the posterity of Christ.

The quest for the holy grail meant that the right man should search for the right woman to marry and keep alive the bloodline.

The goal wasn't the grail itself, it was the quest for righteous marriage.

Joseph Smith was the greatest prophet next to Jesus Christ. He is king of Israel with Christ (as presented by prophetic statements shown in other JSF documentaries).

Jesus probably had enough children to ensure the survival of the bloodline. The children were kept a secret to protect those children. Then the secret was forgotten.

Orson Hyde says Christ looked upon his own natural children at the time of his crucifixion. This is fulfilment of Isaiah's prophecy. Hyde continues to say that with the death of those children's' father, the children would have been forgotten. A child without a father isn't considered much.

The posterity of Christ were in great danger. Their father died, claiming to be a king. The children weren't safe and fled. Herod tried to kill baby Jesus; his successors would try to kill the posterity of Jesus too.

Orson Hyde says the seed of Christ has influence upon the chosen of God in the last days.

The Lion, Unicorn, and Grail: Healing the Breach:

In the dark ages, rightful heirs were hidden, usurpers ruled

The lion, symbol of the tribe of Judah, and unicorn, symbol of Ephraim through Joseph, as well as the grail, are featured in early Christian art near the crucifixion.

The 12 tribes each had their own symbols. Includes Jacobs adopted children of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh. The ox with its two horns of Ephraim and Manasseh is the symbol of Joseph. The Hebrew for ox is translated as unicorn also. Deut. 33:17 speaks of the horns of the ox will gather Israel in the last days.

The official animal of Scotland is the unicorn. It is the symbol of Ephraim. No accident.

Scotland royal banner has a lion, the symbol of Judah. Gen. 49:9, Judah's blessing says he is like a lion.

Gen. 49:1 says these blessings were to tell of things to happen in the last days. This blessing is more relevant to us now than any other time in history, this is our story, the dispensation of Joseph Smith.

Some of the wives of Christ are said to have been of Ephraim.

The chalice (grail) seen between the lion and unicorn could symbolize an heir coming in the last days to unite those 2 peoples. Joseph Smith fits the bill.

Joseph Smiths mission is to unite Judah and call Israel from the lands of the North.

Polish synagogues depict the lion and unicorn. Ezek. 37 speaks of a remnant of Ephraim and Judah in the lands of the north, and one uniting them in Israel.

In Paris, many images of a lady with lion and unicorn next to her.

Jer. 3:18 there will be a day when Judah and Ephraim will be in the land of the north.

The lands of the north from Jerusalem include Europe. We've seen peoples going from Jerusalem to Europe.

Joseph Smith came through both Judah and Ephraim.

Joseph Smith taught that prophets and kings of old have long looked to our day with gladness. The work of Joseph Smith was considered a marvelous work and a wonder by all the ancient prophets who saw Joseph Smith in vision.

Joseph Smith knew that he was a direct descendant of Jesus Christ.

Legend says the horn of the unicorn has magic healing powers; the work of Joseph Smith has healing powers to unite peoples.

Unicorn may have been a symbol for the holy grail. Mediaeval legends say all unicorns were hunted and killed, with only a few escaping and going into hiding. This could be an allegorical legend of Christ's descendants being hunted and killed, and only a few remaining.

Christ's seed made its way to northern Europe.

Joseph Smith the Prince, Lawful Heir:

Few realized little Joseph Smith, impoverished and uneducated child, had the blood of prophets and kings.

Brigham Young said the Lord had his eyes on the family line of Joseph Smith all the way back to Abraham.

April 11 1844 Joseph Smith was crowned king of Israel. See book of minutes of the council of 50.

"Restoring their judges and all as at first" is a very literal prophecy

A political structure needed to be in place which would stay together despite the destructions of the last days. Joseph Smith was the true prince over the house of Israel of the last days.

Two sons in Isaiah refer to Joseph and Hyrum Smith. Also Messiah Ben Joseph. Many other bible verses which are prophecies of Joseph Smith are presented.

David B Haight, 1996 said someday we will know the greatness of the prophet Joseph Smith.

Jeremiah in Ireland: Protector of the bloodline

Stone of destiny 'Jacobs pillow stone' brought to Ireland by Jeremiah. Used on European coronation ceremonies.

Jeremiah established a school of the prophets in Ireland.

A son of Zedekiah (Mulek) escaped Jerusalem and went to America as we read in the Book of Mormon.

D&C 125:3

Jer. 42:17 Jeremiah made it to Egypt but didn't stay since it was condemned. About 585 BC shortly after destruction of Jerusalem, Jeremiah arrived at Ulster, Ireland. The royal princess with him was a daughter of Jeremiah. They brought the harp of David with them. The harp symbol is everywhere in Ireland today, they acknowledge its connection to David. King Herremon was allowed to marry the princess as he renounced his old religion and established a school of the prophets.

Joseph Smith made a school of the prophets in Kirtland, it was to prepare Elders to take the gospel message to the world. They studied the gospel, governments, etc.

Many parallels between Joseph Smith and Jeremiah shown in the presentation, including setting forth a new code of law, establishing a school of the prophets, etc.

The presentation speaks of sacred Irish coronation sites, Irish professor title alam, from Hebrew meaning eternal or sacred

Israel Returns:

Joseph Smith received a blessing to lead Israel on an exodus even as Moses. Moses later came and gave him the keys of the gathering of Israel from the lands of the north.

Restoration of Israel often split into 2 separate events: restoring the 10 tribes, and the literal gathering of Israel (see article of faith 12). Moses gave keys of both the gathering Israel and the gathering of the 10 tribes D&C 110

A modern David would gather the people. This is Joseph Smith, whom has the blood of David.

All end time prophecies hinge on the restoration and gathering of Israel.

We are trying to gather people who don't know who they are; a nation who doesn't know they exist. The answer to this issue is what ancient prophets saw and called a marvelous work and a wonder.

Columbus Washington and others all knew they were completing the exodus of Moses. They sought religious freedom. Millions came to America. Its the biggest migration of humans in the history of planet earth. Israel in part is already found and gathered from the lands of the north.

Book of Mormon speaks of the New Jerusalem being a land of liberty many times. Obviously its referring to America.

In 17th and 18th centuries, thousands of pilgrims etc. emigrated to America; this was no accident, it was the Lord gathering Israel after her long dispersion.

The great migration study project says 20 thousand English people crossed the Atlantic came to New England colony. This doesn't include the other colonies. Scottish Presbyterians came, they had endured some of the worst persecution.

Joseph Smith was the living rightful heir to call the 10 tribes from the North, they answered in droves. Kimball, Hyde, Young, etc. baptized some 8000 of them, and some 1000 of them migrated to America, gathering to Zion. These were Israel, when they heard the Lords voice, they ran to answer. Israel is all over Europe.

Charles Dickens saw the LDS emigration to America, he said 'these are the pick and flower of England' (that are leaving)

Some of these from England had the blood of the Savior.

Missionaries aren't to baptize everyone, but to gather out Israelites from among people.

Brigham Young said we are of the royal blood of Israel.

(Note: McConkie said 99% of all gathered to the church are the literal blood of Israel)

2 Ne. says the lost tribes will have the record of the Jews and Nephites.

We already have a book of the history of the lost tribes, it's the D&C by Joseph Smith!

The Lord has promised to reveal the genealogy of the lost tribes. there are records of the lost tribes of Israel. We will get this record when we as a people repent.

British and Celtic faithful saints such as St. Brenden traveled to America before during and after Nephite times, and legend has it that they deposited records there for safe keeping. The hill Cumorah was filled with records, they could be the records of the lost tribes.

The record of the sacred bloodline will eventually be revealed.

Nephites in Europe: Quest for the Nephite Remnant by The Joseph Smith Foundation – Documentary Highlights



(Here I am with my "I'm a Latter-day Nephite" shirt. Great conversation starter and reminder, get one at josephsmithfoundation.org)

(These notes are based on my understanding and are in shorthand, focusing on a few ideas I found most interesting. My notes may not represent the views of the Joseph Smith Foundation. Refer to their publications for their views.)

You might be a Nephite. There may have been groups lead away before the destruction of that civilization. Ancient people of Europe baring a name similar to Nephi, and other scriptural symbols suggest that the Book of Mormon is deeply personal to many more than just American natives!

Russel M Nelson said once we know our lineage, we will make better choices for our inheritance.

People of Iceland had a prince Nefi. A Danish Icelandic of Czech Book of Mormon, it spells Nephi as Nefi.

Japan, New Zealand, Europe, Nephites could have escaped to these places.

The Niflim family of Germany Switzerland etc. descendants of Nefi, have a legendary golden sword.

The historic text says Nefis fathers fame is all over the heavens, and that they have established many lines.

Book of Mormon has a prophecy that it would go to the nation**S** and people**S** who were of Nephi's **SEED**.

Brigham Young and others spoke of a cave which Oliver Cowdry and Joseph Smith visited, there were piles of plates, many wagon loads piled up along the corners, walls, etc.

Early church leaders insisted that the New York hill Cumorah was

The Nefi legends said they had a mass of treasure and a golden sword. The plates and the sword of Laban.

Brigham Young described the hill Cumorah to have precious stones and other precious items more than a 6 mule team could draw.

The 1st time Joseph was at hill Cumorah the sword of Laban was sheathed and on the wall, the 2nd time it was unsheathed and upon the table with a message that it would never be sheathed again until the day of the Lord. The sword of the Icelandic Nefi had a name which meant wrath. Thus, the swords have same symbol of Gods wrath.

The treasure of these Neflim has been searched for for a long time. JRR Tolkien adapts it into his writings, and the German opera of the Ride of the Valkyries is about fighting over that treasure.

Nephites may have returned to America their promised land with the pilgrims, early LDS migrations from Europe, etc.

Rod Meldrum whose physical evidence of Book of Mormon in the heartland of America.

Over half of non-Utah Mormons and 31% of Utah Mormons have questioned that the Book of Mormon is a historical book.

Cana Nefates meaning people of Nephi crushed the Romans, the Romans responded by sending about 40,000 soldiers to crush these norther European Germanic peoples.

Cana or kana means descendants; these were descendants of Nephi.

Germanic tribes were Hebraic or of Israelite descent

There is a connection between Old Anglo Saxon English and Hebrew.

Tindale knew 7 languages and was a master of Hebrew. He said Hebrew agrees 1000 times more with English than Latin. Tyndale was known like Shakespeare to be a master of the English language.

European converts to the church have patriarchal blessings revealing Israelite heritage.

Episode 2 of Nephites in Europe:

We live in a covenant land (America), and all the prophets declared this land to be Gods land; government leaders can't codify sin into law and not have God smite them. The Book of Mormon is all about this.

Before the Lord destroys a wicked nation, he always allows the righteous to escape. Lot and Abraham, Noah and his family, Lehi and his family, and this would be true for righteous Nephites before that civilization was destroyed.

The Book of Mormon says the Book of Mormon would be given to the Nephites in the last days. This means not all Nephites were killed.

Jacob 3 and Helaman both indicate that the righteous among the Nephites would be lead away to safety.

Book of Mormon also speaks of Nephites leaving to the northern lands and never returning, people of Hagoth.

Book of Mormon says righteous Nephites would be led to safety before the civilization was destroyed.

D&C 3:16-17 speaks of knowledge of the savior coming to the Nephites from the Book of Mormon.

2 Ne. 3 suggests we can find where these Nephites may be by looking at the lineage of Joseph Smith. It suggests Joseph Smith is a Nephite. Joseph Smith has heritage from Northern Europe, he has no Native American blood in him.

2 Ne. 3: 23-24 says Nephi's seed would not be destroyed, but do mighty wonders, bringing to pass much restoration to the house of Israel. Thus, we see that Nephi's seed is Joseph Smith.

William Bradford joining hands with Squanto could well be a Nephite and Lamanite joining hands.

Pilgrims coming from Europe were Nephites returning home to their land of eternal inheritance. Lehi was given the promise that this was a land for his posterity forever.

Bringing forth new doctrinal insights is never popular. John Nelson has promoted the Nephites in Europe theory.

D&C 3 clarifies that the Nephites of the latter-days were those whose ancestors never rebel against the covenant.

The way to know if you are of that ancestor is by revelation to the individual.

The quest for the Nephite remnant is a stunning blow to the idea that the Book of Mormon isn't historical.

President Benson says the Book of Mormon is for our day. He said it better shows what happens today than reading newspapers.

NEPHI says HIS writings are for HIS people in the LAST days.

See josephsmithfoundation.org/forourday

Thomas Jefferson gave us our government. He didn't say he based it on the bible, but on the Anglo Saxons. He said they had the best government. Where did they get it? Book of Mormon king Benjamin.

Right at the time the Nephites left, an uprising of Northern European people (Nephites) taught Rome and won. Historians call these people stinking barbarian thugs without written language, that's their version of the story of the people who beat them.

Self-defense, Rule of law, election of chiefs, reliance on oaths, these were some Anglo-Saxon laws which Nephites had.

Prophets have said the 3 Nephites only work with Nephite descendants, and you see them working with Europeans and Americans.

Heber C Kimball said Nephites went to Japan too.

I was asked "isn't Nephi of Manasseh?" Some friends have helped explain this to me, here are their insights, names withheld:
"The promise was that the Josephites would be numbered among the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh. But Lehi is the seed of Joseph."
"Joseph's two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh were adopted by their grandfather, Jacob, and received inheritances with Jacobs other 10 sons. Joseph's other sons (his sons born after Ephraim and Manasseh who would inherit the promised land of America where the New Jerusalem will be built) were those promised to inherit the New Jerusalem—where The garden of Eden was—and Adam-ondi-Ahman. It is from Joseph's other children that Lehi descended from. While living in Jerusalem Lehi and his family lived among the descendants of Manasseh and therefore were thought of as from Manasseh. A true understanding comes from a careful reading of the JST of Genesis 48:5-11."
Further, I hear the Book of Mormon character Ishmael may be of Ephraim.

Additional Insights on Nephites in Europe

(still highlighting Stoddards)

2 Ne. 25:8 Book of Mormon was written to Nephite descendants.

Righteous Nephites including the families of Mormon, Moroni, etc., would have foreseen the destruction and would have left in trade ships of others who lived in America.

Nephi's seed would "never perish as long as the earth should stand"

2 Ne. 25 they wrote for THEIR children.

Nephites spread to Europe Japan and elsewhere, we are likely Nephite lineage, the Book of Mormon to us, not just to Lamanites.

If you care about the gospel, your ancestry did too.

The reason the Nephite civilization was able to go from everyone being righteous to just a few years later everyone being wicked is because the righteous left

The Anglo-Saxons arrived by ship. That is the tradition. They were defects coming from America.

We also find evidence of Celts and others who wanted religious freedom in America it was a Haven for Religious freedom.

People of Northern Europe were known for standing up for Christianity and religious freedom. Their type of government isn't what we find in the Bible it's what we find in the Book of Mormon. The people of the Bible rejected freedom in favor of Kings.

AMERICA: A PROMISED LAND OF LIBERTY

The spirit of freedom is the spirit of Christ (2 Cor. 3:17, James 1:25, Rom. 8:21, Alma 61:15, 3 Ne. 21:4).

Webster's dictionary says liberty includes making choices according to nature and nature's God. We have the Liberty Bell the Statue of Liberty.

The Book of Mormon calls for liberty. It says freedom on the title of liberty, but that's just one element of the liberty – he also mentions God and family etc. So we see that freedom is an aspect of the more whole liberty.





[Meldrum & Hocking: Moroni & George Washington: Titles of Liberty]

Compare with Alma 46:13 “in memory of our God, our religion, and freedom and our peace, our wives and our children.”

GENERAL GEORGE WASHINGTON'S "Title of Liberty"

George Washington's Address to the Inhabitants of Canada (14 September 1775)



GEORGE WASHINGTON
BY REMBRANDT PEALE, [1795-1860]

Friends and Brethren,

The unnatural Contest between the English Colonies and Great-Britain, has now risen to such a Heighth, that Arms alone must decide it. The Colonies, confiding in the Justice of their Cause, and the Purity of their Intentions, have reluctantly **appealed to that Being**, in whose Hands are all human Events. He has hitherto smiled upon their virtuous Efforts—The Hand of Tyranny has been arrested in its Ravages, and the British Arms which have shone with so much Splendor in every Part of the Globe, are now tarnished with Disgrace and Disappointment.—Generals of approved Experience, who boasted of subduing this great Continent, find themselves circumscribed within the Limits of a single City and its Suburbs, suffering all the Shame and Distress of a Siege. While the trueborn Sons of America, animated by the genuine **Principles of Liberty** and Love of their Country, with increasing Union, Firmness and Discipline repel every Attack, and despise every Danger…

Come then, my Brethren, unite with us in an indissoluble Union, let us run together to the same Goal.—**We have taken up Arms in Defence of our Liberty, our Property, our Wives, and our Children, we are determined to preserve them, or die.** We look forward with Pleasure to that Day not far remote (we hope) when the Inhabitants of America shall have one Sentiment, and the full Enjoyment of the Blessings of a free Government…

Incited by these Motives, and encouraged by the Advice of many Friends of Liberty among you, the Grand American Congress have sent an Army into your Province, under the Command of General Schuyler; ***not to plunder, but to protect you***; to animate, and bring forth into Action those Sentiments of Freedom you have disclosed, and which the Tools of Despotism would extinguish through the whole Creation…

I invite you therefore as Friends and Brethren, to provide him with such Supplies as your Country affords; and I pledge myself not only for your Safety and Security, but for ample Compensation. Let no Man desert his Habitation—Let no one flee as before an Enemy. The Cause of America, and of Liberty, is the Cause of every virtuous American Citizen; whatever may be his Religion or his Descent, the United Colonies know no Distinction but such as Slavery, Corruption and arbitrary Domination may create. Come then, ye generous Citizens, range yourselves under the Standard of general Liberty—against which all the Force and Artifice of Tyranny will never be able to prevail.

G. Washington

[G. Washington; emphasis added]

Source: *The Papers of George Washington, Revolutionary War Series*, vol. 1, 16 June 1775?–?15 September 1775, ed. Philander D. Chase. Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia [1985], 461–463. (https://founders.archives.gov/documents/Washington/03-01-02-0358)

"…they do study at this time that they may destroy t
liberty of thy people, for thus saith the Lord…" (Alma

Freedom vs. Liberty

Noah Webster Dictionary Definitions of Freedom vs. Liberty
from the 1828 American Dictionary of the English Language.

FREE, noun
1. Being at liberty; not being under necessity or restraint, physical or moral.
5. Unconstrained; unrestrained; not under compulsion or control. A man is free to pursue his own choice; he enjoys free will.

FREE'DOM, noun
1. A state of exemption from the power or control of another.

LIB'ERTY, noun [Latin libertas, from liber, free.]
1. Freedom from restraint, in a general sense, and applicable to the body, or to the will or mind. The body is at liberty when not confined; the will or mind is at liberty when not checked or controlled. A man enjoys liberty when no physical force operates to restrain his actions or volitions.
2. Natural liberty consists in the power of acting as one thinks fit, *without any restraint or control*, except from the *Laws of Nature*. (But generally men mean by nature, the Author of created things, or the operation of His power.)
5. Religious liberty is the free right of adopting and enjoying opinions on religious subjects, and of worshiping the Supreme Being according to the dictates of conscience, without external control.

Book of Mormon Definition of Freedom vs. Liberty

"Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man. And they are free to choose [first choice] *liberty* and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose [second choice] *captivity and death*, according to the captivity and power of the devil; for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself." (2 Nephi:2:27; emphasis added.)

"And thus he was preparing to support their *liberty*, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the 'cause of Christians.'" (Alma 48:10; emphasis added.)

"For behold, they do study at this time that they may **destroy the** *liberty* of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which He has given unto His people." (Alma 8:17; emphasis added.)



(CC0 License: https://www.pexels.com/photo/statue-of-liberty-in-new-york-during-daytime-33235/)

Freedom provides the ability to choose between good and evil—God's Natural Law or Satan's counterfeit plan. True liberty is the conscientious choice to follow God's law. "We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable rights, that among these are life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness" – *United States Declaration of Independence*, final draft, July 4, 1776.

"...the Lord doth chasten His people with many afflictions." (Helaman 12:3)



DID ABRAHAM LINCOLN READ THE BOOK OF MORMON?

"The Lincoln Hypothesis" by Timothy Ballard

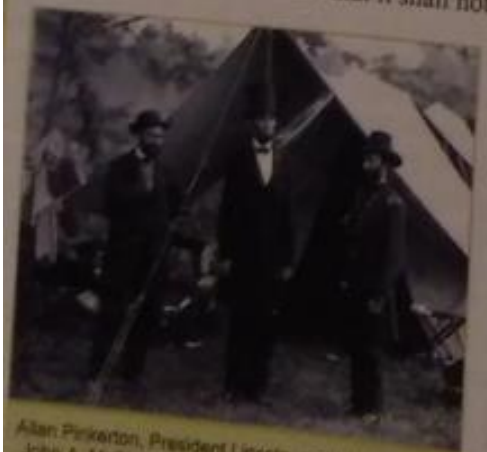
"And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten His people with many afflictions, yea, except He doth visit them with death, and with terror, and with famine, and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember Him." (Helaman 12:3)

An example of the Lord chastening people with many afflictions can be understood in an episode during the presidency of Abraham Lincoln as researched by Timothy Ballard:

"In the middle of the [American Civil] war, [Abraham Lincoln] passed through a pivotal transformation, even a conversion. He called it 'a process of crystallization' during which he 'constantly prayed.' Others have referred to it as a "Damascus Road experience." Though at the war's beginning, Lincoln promised not to touch the practice of slavery where it existed, and though at the beginning he did not see the conflict as God's doing, all of that changed during his 'process of crystallization.'

"His conversion began with the death of his 11-year-old son, Willie, which left an already war-humbled Lincoln completely shattered. The tragedy brought Lincoln to his knees in prayer like it never had done before. That, and the powerful spiritual encouragement he gained through the teachings of a Christian nurse, who was brought in to care for the family in the wake of Willie's death, left him a changed man forever. The result: he began receiving revelations from God. He started to see the war in a different light—a spiritual light. Much to the concern of his cabinet, Lincoln began claiming, 'I talk to God,' and he began believing and testifying that 'God's purpose is something different from the purpose of either party. . . God wills this contest, and wills that it shall not end yet.'





Allan Pinkerton, President Lincoln, and Major General John A. McClernand, "Abraham Lincoln at Antietam, Maryland" by Alexander Gardner, 1862

"At one point in September 1862, he even made what he called 'a covenant' with God. 'Give us victory in this upcoming battle,' he pleaded to heaven, 'and I will turn this war into a holy endeavor. I will begin with freeing the slaves—I will issue the Emancipation Proclamation.' Sure enough, during the very battle over which Lincoln prayed and covenanted (the Battle of Antietam), one of the most astonishing miracles in American history occurred, which led to Union victory and prompted Lincoln to make good on his promise to God. It was an event that acclaimed Civil War historian James McPherson declared to be 'a million to one' chance opportunity for the North. It was a miracle that played out...yet it brought great things to pass.

"...except He doth visit them with death, and with terror, and with famine, and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember Him." (Helaman 12:3)



ABE
BY KEN CORBETT

"As a result of his conversion, Lincoln started to believe that God actually wanted this war in the land. Let us not take this for granted. It is a most bizarre thing for a president of the United States to believe—bizarre, that is, until coupled with the promises and prophecies of Joseph Smith. Lincoln was only saying what Joseph Smith had said [as a Presidential candidate in 1844]. 'And insomuch as we know that by His divine law, nations, like individuals, are subjected to punishments and chastisements in this world,' declared Lincoln, 'may we not justly fear that the awful calamity of civil war which now desolates the land may be but a punishment inflicted upon us for our presumptuous sins, to the needful end of our national reformation as a whole people?'

"[The Prophet Joseph], of course, had read such things [that he had translated] in the Book of Mormon—the story of the covenant land of America. The story tells of how, in a covenant land, a wicked people may expect the humbling power of national calamities to befall them [as the prophet and historian Mormon would summarize]: 'Except the Lord doth chasten His people with many afflictions, yea except He doth visit them with death and with terror . . . they will not remember Him' (Helaman 12:3). Similarly, Lincoln declared to the nation: 'It behooves us, then, to humble ourselves before the offended Power, to confess our national sins, and to pray for clemency and forgiveness . . . let us then rest humbly in the hope authorized by the Divine teachings, that the united cry of the nation will be heard on high, and answered with blessings no less than the pardon of our national sins, and the restoration of our now divided and suffering country.'

"Something must have influenced Lincoln to see America like the prophet Joseph did—to see America like [Mormon], an ancient Nephite prophet had. Right in the middle of his conversion, while Willie was dying, while the Christian nurse was teaching, while he was passing through what he called his 'process of crystallization,' Lincoln had a copy of the Book of Mormon, which he himself had requested from the Library of Congress. Having kept it for nearly eight months, Lincoln finally returned it to the Library a mere seven days after issuing his first draft of the Emancipation Proclamation to his cabinet. Was this merely a coincidence? Did Lincoln begin to insert Book of Mormon principles—even Book of Mormon language—into his speeches and policies? After having the book, did he actually change his opinion on Mormons and begin to treat them more kindly than any American president up until that time? The evidence seems to add up to the affirmative, suggesting that the Book of Mormon had influenced the president. This might have been at least partially responsible for the fundamental shift in American policy during the war: the eradication of slavery and the constitutional protection for God's people. Or, as Lincoln declared at Gettysburg, "under God . . . a new birth of freedom."



1830 Edition of the Book of Mormon
(iStock image by RichVintage ID#157558670)

(Excerpts from Timothy Ballard, "Did Abraham Lincoln Read the Book of Mormon?" *LDSLiving Magazine*, December 3, 2014; [http://www.ldsliving.com/Did-Lincoln-Read-the-Book-of-Mormon/s/75704], and from Timothy Ballard, *The Lincoln Hypothesis: A Modern-day Abolitionist Investigates the Possible Connection between Joseph Smith, the Book of Mormon, and Abraham Lincoln*, Deseret Book Company [May 9, 2016].)

"The Lord says: 'Therefore, **they must needs be chastened** and tried, even as Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son. For all those who will not endure chastening, but deny Me, cannot be sanctified.' (D&C 101:4-5)

371

Meldrum & Hocking: Mission to Lamanites, Zion Camp etc.: Identifying Key Book of Mormon Sites Based on Church History Statements

CONNECTIONS BETWEEN CHURCH HISTORY AND THE BOOK OF MORMON

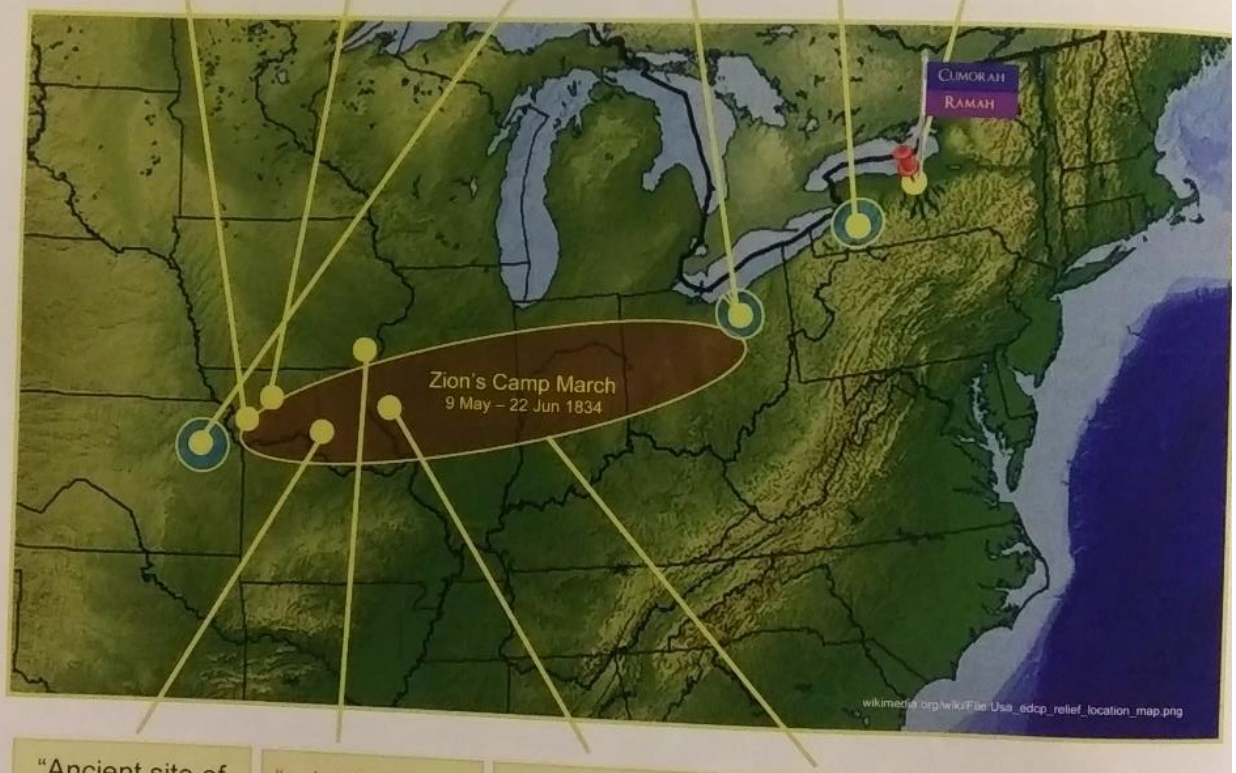
This map provides an overview of those locations from those References on pp. 524-525 that have been recorded in the history of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints regarding either places, events or peoples related to the Book of Mormon.

New Jerusalem Missouri (#4)

"An old Nephite altar"* Missouri (#8)

Mission to the Lamanites NY, OH, KS (#1, 2 and 3) (Also see pp. 116, 546-547)

The Hill Cumorah New York (#13,15)



"Ancient site of the City of Manti" Randolph County, Missouri (#9)

"...let the name of Zarahemla be named upon it." Iowa (#10)

Zelph's Mound "a white Lamanite" South of Valley City, Illinois (#5)

"...wandering over the plains of the Nephites.." OH, IN, IL, MO (#5)
Foot travel: ~900 miles in 45 days (Averaged ~20 miles/day)

Zion's Camp March provided statements on Book of Mormon geography as revealed by the Prophet Joseph Smith and were recorded by future President of the Church Wilford Woodruff and Apostle Heber C. Kimball, (see p. 555). Maps shown throughout the text will use these geographic connections between Church history and the Book of Mormon as reference points. However, there are no other known locations of specific lands, cities, rivers or other landmarks that have yet been revealed. A list of Zion's Camp participants can be found online at: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_Zion%27s_Camp_participants.

*Nephite Altar: https://www.josephsmithpapers.org/paper-summary/history-1838-1856-volume-b-1-1-september-1834-2-november-1838/251

526

CONNECTIONS BETWEEN CHURCH HISTORY AND THE BOOK OF MORMON

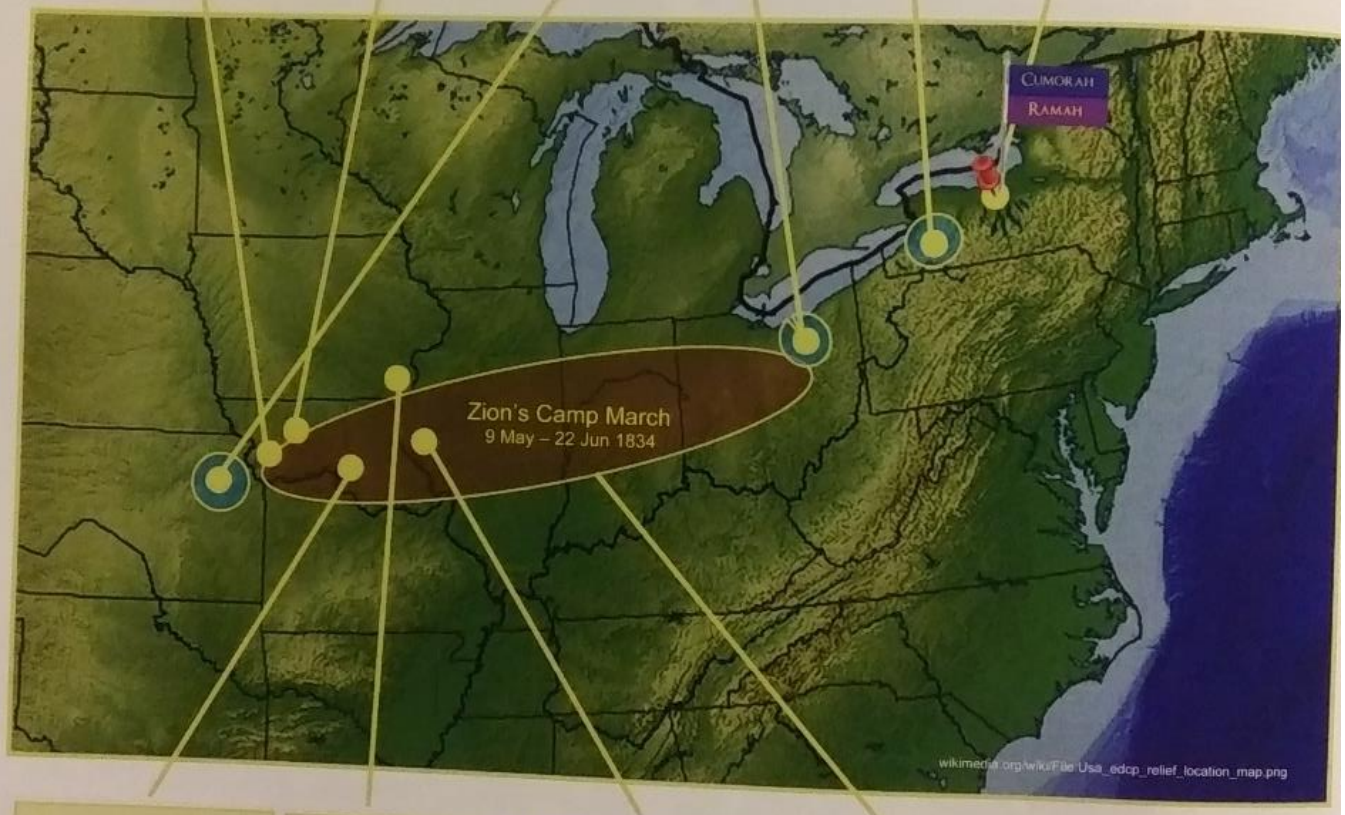
This map provides an overview of those locations from those References on pp. 524-525 that have been recorded in the history of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints regarding either places, events or peoples related to the Book of Mormon.

New Jerusalem Missouri (#4)

"An old Nephite altar"* Missouri (#8)

Mission to the Lamanites NY, OH, KS (#1, 2 and 3) (Also see pp. 116, 546-547)

The Hill Cumorah New York (#13,15)



"Ancient site of the City of Manti" Randolph County, Missouri (#9)

"...let the name of Zarahemla be named upon it." Iowa (#10)

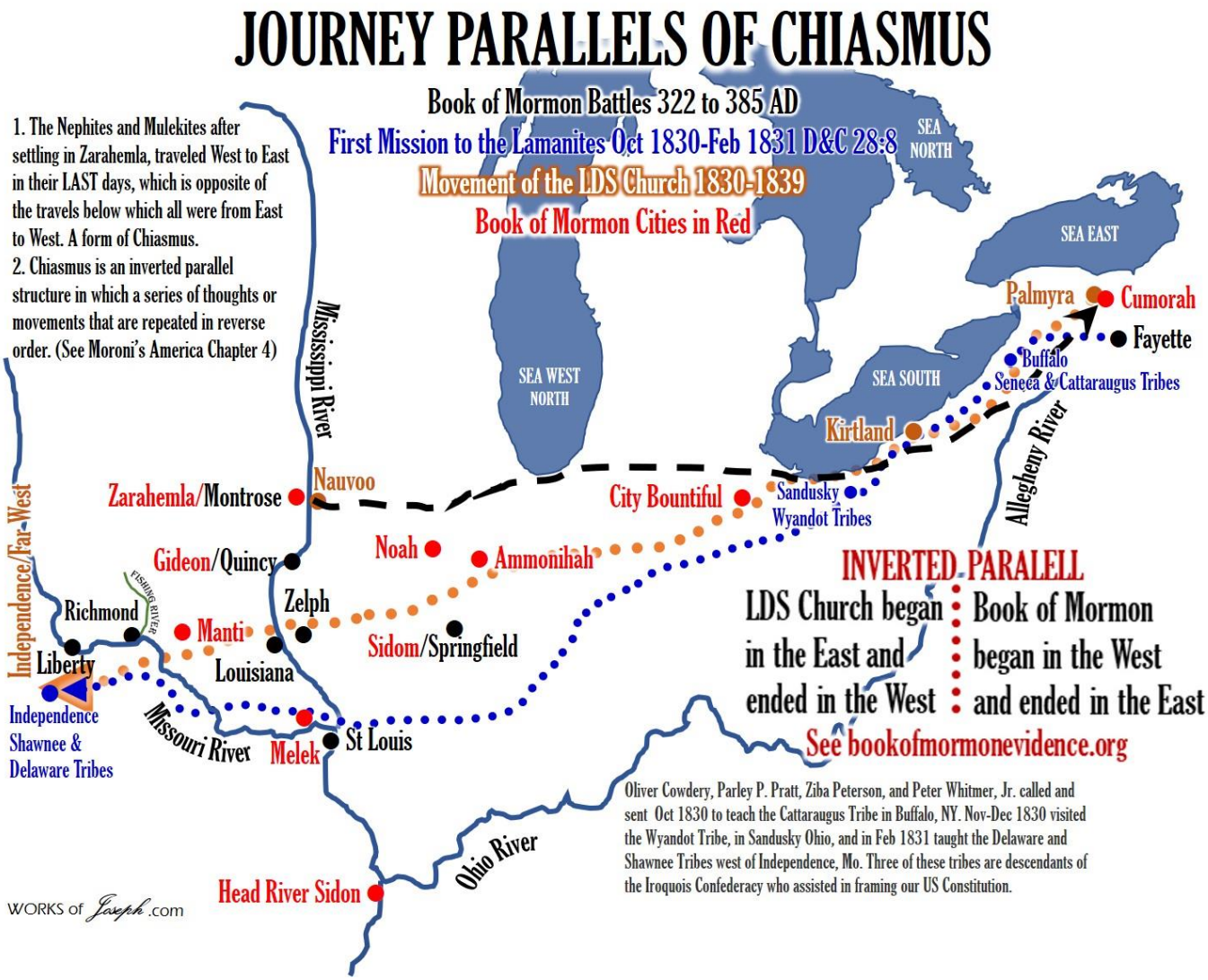
Zelph's Mound "a white Lamanite" South of Valley City, Illinois (#5)

"...wandering over the plains of the Nephites.." OH, IN, IL, MO (#5)
Foot travel: ~900 miles in 45 days (Averaged ~20 miles/day)

Zion's Camp March provided statements on Book of Mormon geography as revealed by the Prophet Joseph Smith and were recorded by future President of the Church Wilford Woodruff and Apostle Heber C. Kimball, (see p. 555). Maps shown throughout the text will use these geographic connections between Church history and the Book of Mormon as reference points. However, there are no other known locations of specific lands, cities, rivers or other landmarks that have yet been revealed. A list of Zion's Camp participants can be found online at: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_Zion%27s_Camp_participants.

***Nephite Altar**: https://www.josephsmithpapers.org/paper-summary/history-1838-1856-volume-b-1-1-september-1834-2-november-1838/251

526


JOURNEY PARALLELS OF CHIASMUS
Book of Mormon Battles 322 to 385 AD
First Mission to the Lamanites Oct 1830-Feb 1831 D&C 28:8
Movement of the LDS Church 1830-1839
Book of Mormon Cities in Red
1. The Nephites and Mulekites after settling in Zarahemla, traveled West to East in their LAST days, which is opposite of the travels below which all were from East to West. A form of Chiasmus.
2. Chiasmus is an inverted parallel structure in which a series of thoughts or movements that are repeated in reverse order. (See Moroni's America Chapter 4)
SEA NORTH
SEA EAST
SEA WEST NORTH
SEA SOUTH
Mississippi River
Allegheny River
Palmyra
Cumorah
Fayette
Buffalo
Seneca & Cattaraugus Tribes
Kirtland
Sandusky
Wyandot Tribes
Zarahemla/Montrose
Nauvoo
City Bountiful
Noah
Ammonihah
Gideon/Quincy
Zelph
Sidom/Springfield
Independence/Far-West
Richmond
Fishing River
Manti
Liberty
Louisiana
Independence
Shawnee &
Delaware Tribes
Missouri River
Melek
St Louis
Ohio River
Head River Sidon
INVERTED PARALELL
LDS Church began in the East and ended in the West
Book of Mormon began in the West and ended in the East
See bookofmormonevidence.org
Oliver Cowdery, Parley P. Pratt, Ziba Peterson, and Peter Whitmer, Jr. called and sent Oct 1830 to teach the Cattaraugus Tribe in Buffalo, NY. Nov-Dec 1830 visited the Wyandot Tribe, in Sandusky Ohio, and in Feb 1831 taught the Delaware and Shawnee Tribes west of Independence, Mo. Three of these tribes are descendants of the Iroquois Confederacy who assisted in framing our US Constitution.
WORKS of Joseph.com

Meldrum & Hocking: US History Parallels with Book of Mormon

BOOK OF MORMON PROMISED LAND PARALLELS

Book of Mormon Relative Timelines

589 B.C.



Lehites go to Promised Land

145 B.C.



Alma organizes the Church

600 B.C.



Prophets Persecuted in Jerusalem

92-91 B.C.



Laws of Mosiah (Mosiah 29)

148 B.C.



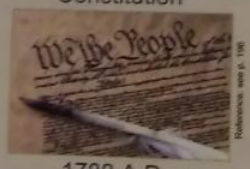
The Prophet Abinadi martyred

Christians Persecuted in England



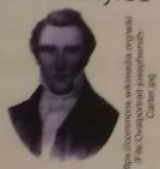
1600 A.D.

United States Constitution



1788 A.D.

The Prophet Joseph Smith martyred



1844 A.D.

Pilgrims go to America



1620 A.D.

The Church is Restored



1830 A.D.

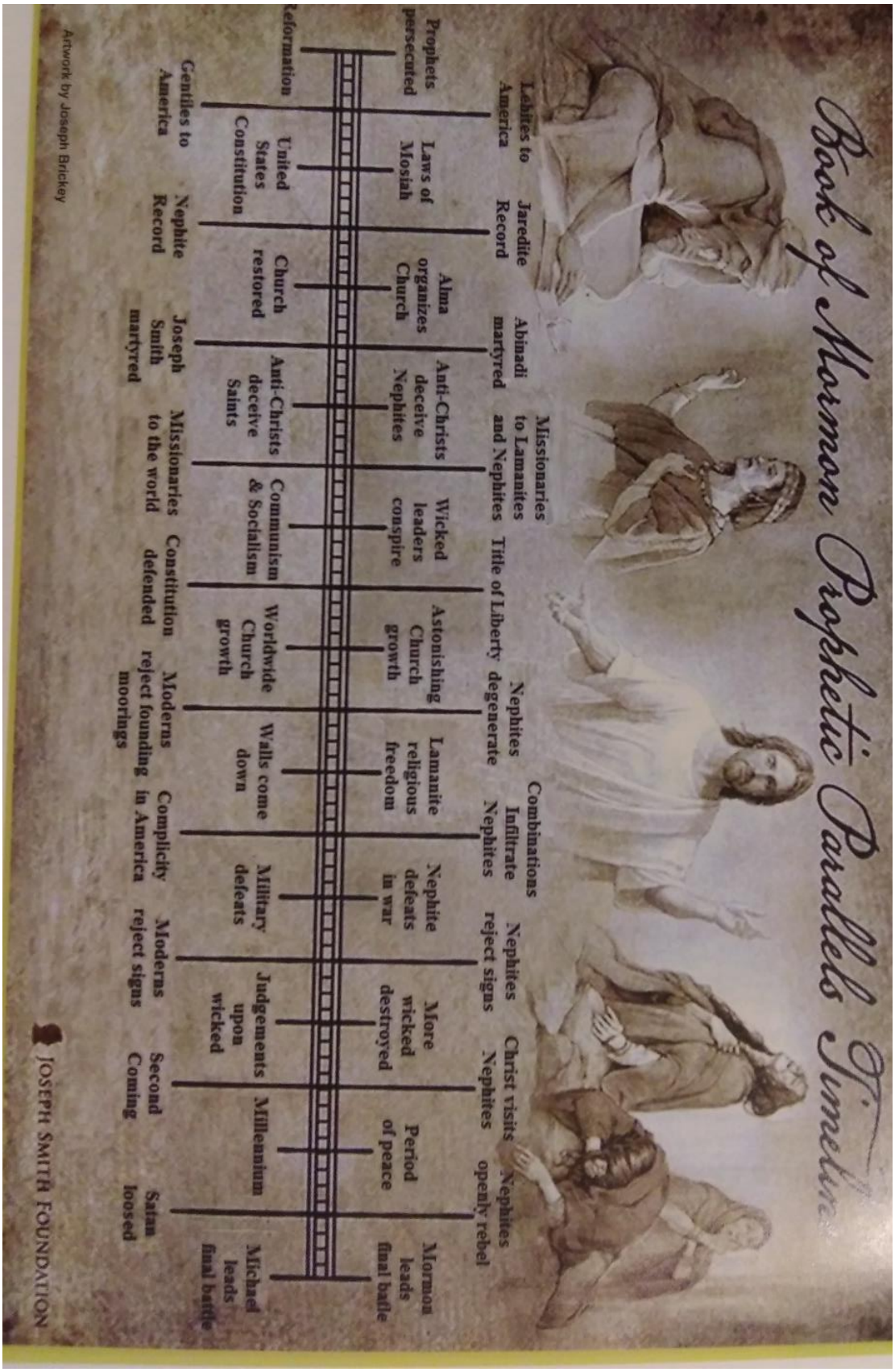
America Relative Timelines

(See Appendix, "Book of Mormon Prophetic Parallels Timeline," p. 534.)

152

Joseph Smith Foundation: USA Book of Mormon Parallel Timelines

(This also appears in the Annotated Book of Mormon)



See also the prior page for many Hopewell artifacts

"The Book of Mormon…a record of the origin of the aborigines of America" – Lucy Mack Smith.



"As Hyrum, my eldest son, was directed to go to Missouri by the way of Detroit, I thought it good opportunity to visit the family of my brother, General Mack. Accordingly, my niece, Almira Mack, Hyrum, brothers Murdock, Lyman Wight, and Corril and I, set out together for Detroit. When we first went on board the vessel which took us across the lake, we concluded to keep perfectly still upon the subject of religion; but it was afterwards proposed by Hyrum, that Mother Smith should say just what she pleased, and if she got into difficulty, the Elders should help her out of it. Shortly after this, I was sitting at the door of the cabin, reading *The Book of Mormon*, when a lady came up and inquired of me what book I was reading. '*The Book of Mormon*,' I replied. But the title of the book was no advantage to her, for she had never heard of there being such a work in existence. By her request I gave her a brief history of the discovery and translation of the book. This delighted her, and when I mentioned that it was **a record of the origin of the aborigines of America**, she said, 'how I do wish I could get one of your books to carry to my husband, for he is now a missionary among the Indians'" – Lucy Mack Smith, "Lucy Mack Smith, History, 1845," pp. 208-209, *The Joseph Smith Papers*, accessed January 15, 2018. (http://www.josephsmithpapers.org/paper-summary/lucy-mack-smith-history-1845/216; emphasis added.)

"During our evening conversations, Joseph would occasionally give us some of the most amusing recitals that could be imagined: he would describe the ancient inhabitants of this continent; their dress, mode of travelling, and the animals upon which they rode; their cities, and their buildings, with every particular; he would describe their <mode of> warfare, as also their religious worship. This he would do with as much ease, seemingly, as if he had spent his whole life with them" – Lucy Mack Smith, "Lucy Mack Smith, History, 1845," p. 87, *The Joseph Smith Papers*, accessed Feb. 5, 2019. (https://www.josephsmithpapers.org/paper-summary/lucy-mack-smith-history-1845/94)



Top painting: Artist unknown—painted prior to death of Lucy Mack Smith on May 14, 1856, per Joseph Smith Birthplace Memorial records

Left photo: Hail Stone–Crow, 1883; photo by Frank Jay

Right photo: Seneca, 1906, BAE GN 00933B, Smithsonian Institution

Below: Te Ata–Chickasaw; White Bear–Kiowa; Carries the War–Crow









Hyan-Jar-No-Onh



"The greatest moments of Native history lie ahead of us if a great Spiritual renewal and awakening should take place. The Native American has been a sleeping giant, he is awakening. The original Americans could become the evangelists who will help win America for Christ! Remember these forgotten people" – Billy Graham, March 1975.

(https://www.azquotes.com/quote/585966) Photo: wiki/File:Billy_Graham_bw_photo,_April_11,_1966.jpg

"…the seed of my brethren…were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten." (1 Nephi 13:14)

A descendant of the Pawnee Indian tribe describes his great-grandfather being forced from their native homeland in the Midwest:

"On the title page [of the Book of Mormon] I read that it is "written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the House of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile." In the introduction to the Book of Mormon: Another Testament of Jesus Christ, it says that the Lamanites "are among the ancestors of the American Indians." As I read the Book of Mormon, it seemed to me that it was about my American Indian ancestors. It tells the story of a people, a part of which were later described as "Lamanites," who migrated from Jerusalem to a "land of promise" (1 Nephi 2:20) about 600 B.C. It is an account of God's dealings with these ancient inhabitants located somewhere on the American continents…Their prophets foretold that many multitudes of Gentiles would eventually come to this land of promise and the wrath of God would be upon the Lamanites and they would be scattered, smitten, and nearly destroyed.

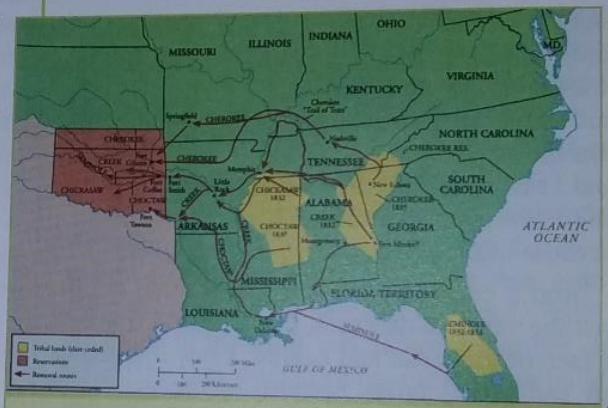
"My great-grandfather Echo Hawk, a Pawnee Indian, was born in the mid-1800s in what is now called Nebraska. When he was 19 years of age, the Pawnee people were forced to give up their 23-million-acre (9.3 million ha) homeland to make room for settlers. In 1874 the Pawnee people were marched several hundred miles south to a small reservation located in the Oklahoma Indian Territory…

"The Book of Mormon has a special message for descendants of the Lamanites, a remnant of the house of Israel. Nephi expressed this message while interpreting his father's vision of these latter days: "And at that day shall the remnant of our seed know that they are of the **House of Israel**, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord; and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by Him..." (1 Nephi 15:14)" – Elder Larry Echo Hawk, "Come Unto Me, O Ye House of Israel," *Ensign*, [Nov. 2012].



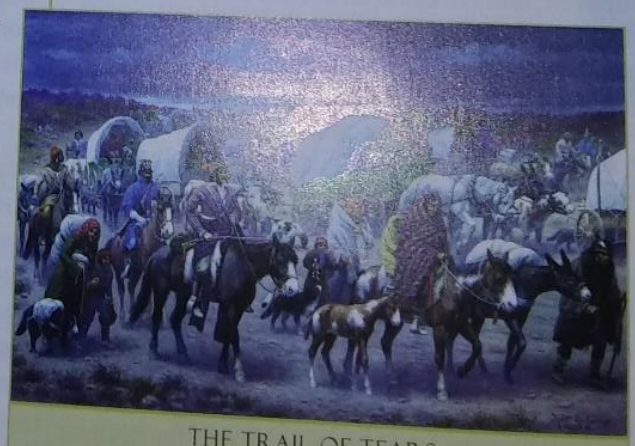
"The population of Pawnee people had declined from over 12,000 to less than 700 upon their arrival in Oklahoma. The Pawnee, like other tribes, had been scattered, smitten, and nearly destroyed" – Larry Echo Hawk, "Come Unto Me, O Ye House of Israel," *Ensign*, [Nov. 2012].

(BYU Photo, Kenny Crookston/BYU. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:LarryEchoHawkDOI.JPG)



INDIAN REMOVAL ACT

(https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Trails_of_Tears_en.png)



THE TRAIL OF TEARS

OIL PAINTING BY ROBERT O. LINDNEUX (1871-1970)

Courtesy of Woolaroc Museum, Bartlesville, Oklahoma

MISSION TO THE LAMANITES

Early Church Missions to the "Lamanites": North American Native Indians

D&C 28, 30, 32 etc. Lord calls native Americans Lamanites. First missionaries of this dispensation were sent to them. And Lord said he is going with them. They go to New York, Ohio, Missouri, all these natives are Algonquin speaking native American groups with Hebrew DNA. See this Rod Meldrum lecture https://youtu.be/cLPmwrMB9Io?si=F7aaoi8jf9c23Lw0

Note: The following two quotes have reference to the mission called for by the Lord in D&C 28 etc.:

Parley P. Pratt: "Thus ended our first Indian mission, in which we had preached the Gospel in its fullness and distributed the record of their forefathers among three tribes… west of Missouri." *Autobiography of Parley P. Pratt, p 56-61*

Joseph Smith: "I accordingly went down, and met Keokuk, Kis-Ku-Kosh, Appenoose, and about one hundred chiefs and braves of those tribes (Sac, Fox), with their families." … and instructed them in many things which the Lord had revealed unto me concerning their fathers, and the promises that were made concerning them in the Book of Mormon." J*oseph Smith Papers; History, 1838–1856, volume C-1 Addenda page 10-11*

See also Rian Nelson's map book for more on this subject.

Meldrum & Hocking: Joseph Smith Preaching to Lamanite Western Tribes, "America is a Promised Land unto Them"



JOSEPH SMITH PREACHING TO THE INDIANS, C. 1870
BY WILLIAM ARMITAGE (1857–1940)

"The Book of Mormon is a record of the **forefathers** of our **western tribes of Indians**…containing the word of God, which was delivered unto them… By it, we learn that our western tribes of Indians are descendants from that Joseph that was sold into Egypt, and that the land of America is a promised land unto them…" – Letter to Noah C. Saxton, 4 January 1833, from Joseph Smith Jr.; written "by the commandment from God" in "Mormonism," *The American Revivalist, and Rochester Observer*, Rochester, New York, [2 Feb. 1833]; emphasis added. ("History, 1838–1856, volume A-1 [23 December 1805–30 August 1834]," p. 261, The Joseph Smith Papers, accessed June 13, 2019, https://www.josephsmithpapers.org/paper-summary/history-1838-1856-volume-a-1-23-december-1805-30-august-1834/267.)



JOSEPH SMITH PREACHING TO THE INDIANS, C. 1878
BY C.C.A. CHRISTENSEN (1831–1912)
Tempera on muslin, 76 ½ x 112 ¾ inches.
Brigham Young University Museum of Art; gift of the grandchildren of C.C.A. Christensen, 1970.

Joseph's Vision of Zelph on Uncovering Lamanite History by David Read – Highlights

Joseph's Vision of Zelph (Book of Mormon evidence)
Zelph was shown in revelation to Joseph Smith.
Joseph said Zelph was a white Lamanite who was known from the Hill Cumorah to the sea west to the Rocky Mountains - this is another indicator of the New York Cumorah.
Several others also witnessed of the Zelph finding.
Zelph was buried under a foot or so of soil in a mound.
(This was on the Zion's Camp march, which Joseph said in a letter to Emma was their traveling on the "plains of the Nephites" in Ohio Illinois etc.

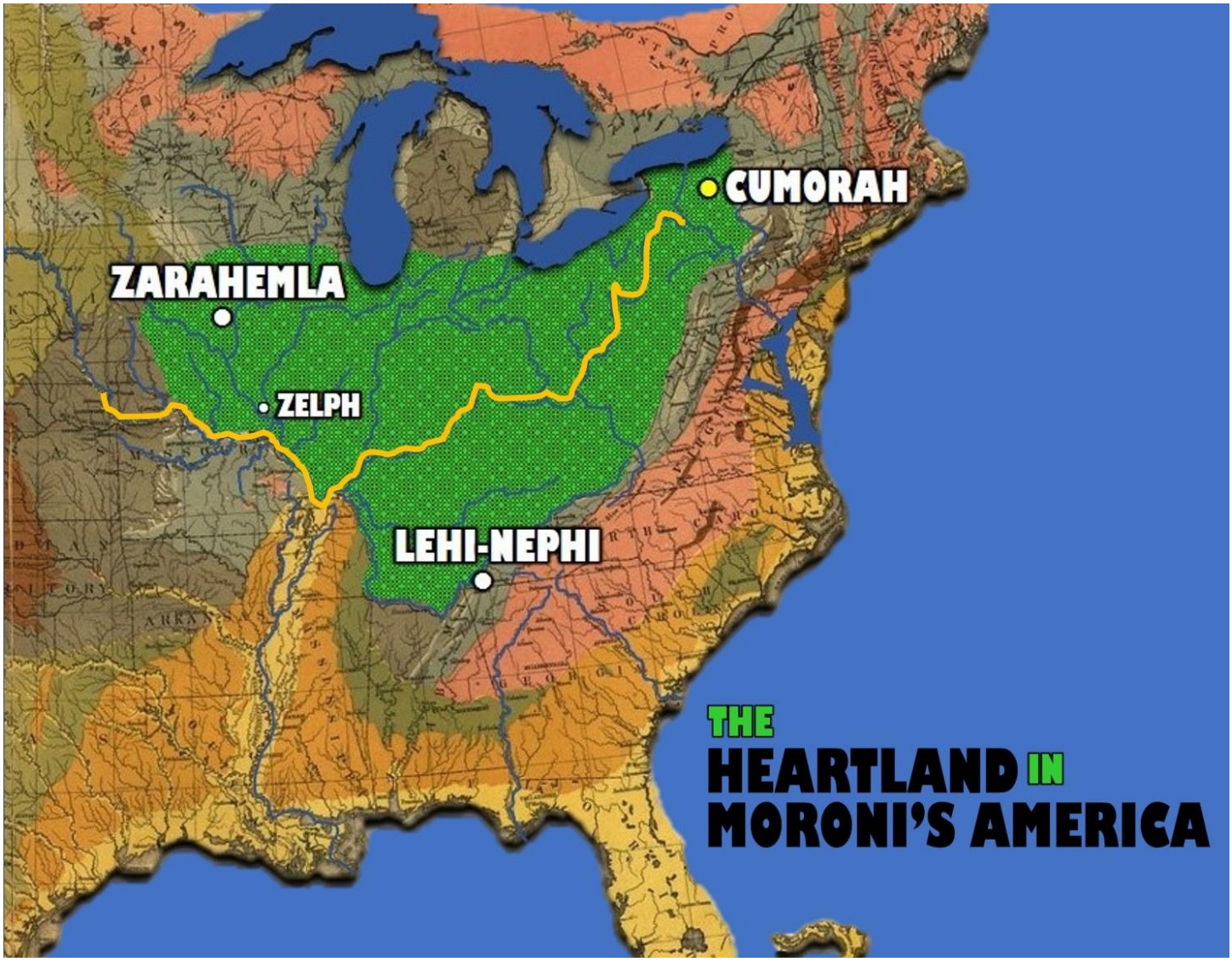
See also ZelphMound.com/products for a book and pendants with a Nephite symbol of people praying to Christ that was found. The pendant stone found has holes in the top where you would put a rope in to wear it, yet the museum shows it upside down, and says its more like some kind of a duck. Get a replica styled necklace or pin at the site.

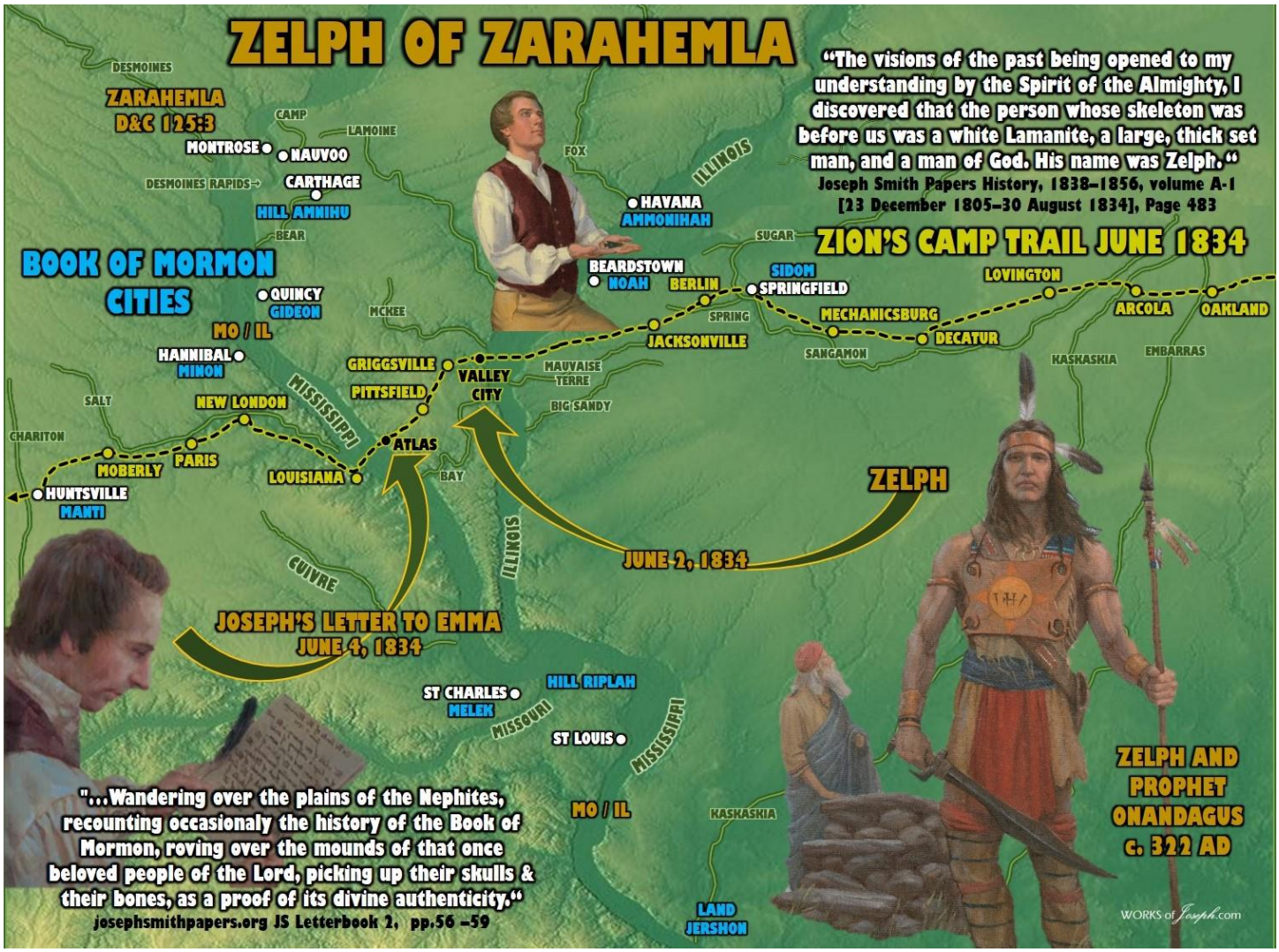
See also JosephSmithFoundation.org/account-of-zelph/

See also this lecture on Zelph by Rod Meldrum
(15) Lesson #38 D&C 102-105 Gospel Doctrine Answers with Rod Meldrum and Eldon Barrowes - YouTube
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=CRVT1eandXE

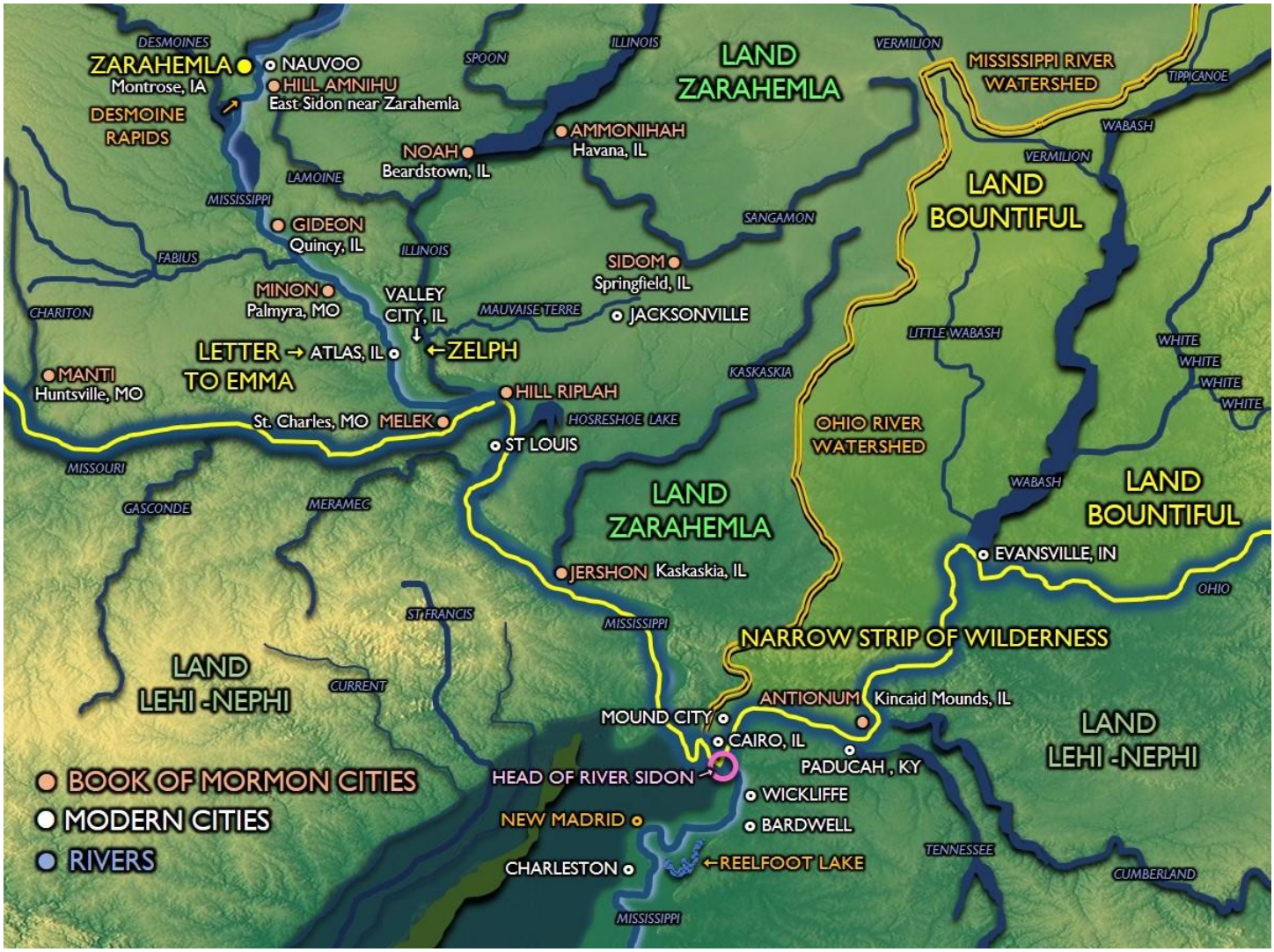
See also David Read's book Face of a Nephite on Book of Mormon DNA.

Rian's Maps: Zelph of Zarahemla




ZELPH OF ZARAHEMLA
"The visions of the past being opened to my understanding by the Spirit of the Almighty, I discovered that the person whose skeleton was before us was a white Lamanite, a large, thick set man, and a man of God. His name was Zelph."
Joseph Smith Papers History, 1838–1856, volume A-1 [23 December 1805–30 August 1834], Page 483
ZARAHEMLA
D&C 125:3
DESMOINES
CAMP
LAMOINE
MONTROSE
NAUVOO
DESMOINES RAPIDS→
CARTHAGE
HILL AMNIHU
BEAR
FOX
ILLINOIS
HAVANA
AMMONIHAH
SUGAR
BOOK OF MORMON CITIES
QUINCY
GIDEON
MO / IL
MCKEE
HANNIBAL
MINON
GRIGGSVILLE
VALLEY CITY
MAUVAISE TERRE
PITTSFIELD
MISSISSIPPI
SALT
NEW LONDON
BIG SANDY
CHARITON
ATLAS
PARIS
MOBERLY
LOUISIANA
BAY
HUNTSVILLE
MANTI
CUIVRE
ILLINOIS
JUNE 2, 1834
JOSEPH'S LETTER TO EMMA
JUNE 4, 1834
ST CHARLES
MELEK
HILL RIPLAH
MISSOURI
ST LOUIS
MISSISSIPPI
MO / IL
KASKASKIA
LAND JERSHON
"...Wandering over the plains of the Nephites, recounting occasionaly the history of the Book of Mormon, roving over the mounds of that once beloved people of the Lord, picking up their skulls & their bones, as a proof of its divine authenticity."
josephsmithpapers.org JS Letterbook 2, pp.56 –59
ZION'S CAMP TRAIL JUNE 1834
BEARDSTOWN
NOAH
BERLIN
SPRINGFIELD
SIDOM
LOVINGTON
ARCOLA
OAKLAND
SPRING
MECHANICSBURG
DECATUR
JACKSONVILLE
SANGAMON
KASKASKIA
EMBARRAS
ZELPH
ZELPH AND PROPHET ONANDAGUS c. 322 AD
WORKS of Joseph.com

Rian's Maps: Zelph & Emma Letter Cities



ZION'S CAMP AND THE "PLAINS OF THE NEPHITES"

"The whole of our [Zion's Camp*] journey, in the midst of so large a company of social honest and sincere men, wandering over **the plains of the Nephites**, recounting occasionally the history of the Book of Mormon, roving over the mounds of that once beloved people of the Lord, picking up their skulls & their bones, **as a proof of the divine authenticity**, and gazing upon a country the fertility, the splendour and the goodness so indescribable, all serves to pass away time unnoticed." (Letter to Emma Smith [4 June 1834], 57; *The Joseph Smith Papers*; see p. 320; emphasis added)

*Zion's Camp was originally called the Camp of Israel: "Joseph Smith departed Kirtland, Ohio, [5 May 1834 on] to Missouri at head of Camp of Israel." – "Elder Kimball's Journal," *Times and Seasons*, 15 Jan. 1845, 6:771.



Naples-Russel Mound 8 (NRM#8) or "Zelph's Mound" is 3 miles east of Griggsville, IL. The people in the circles are shown for scale.



A shallow bowl, excavated from NRM 8, is about 7 inches wide and has an abstract water-bird design, typical of the Middle Woodland period (1-500 A.D.).

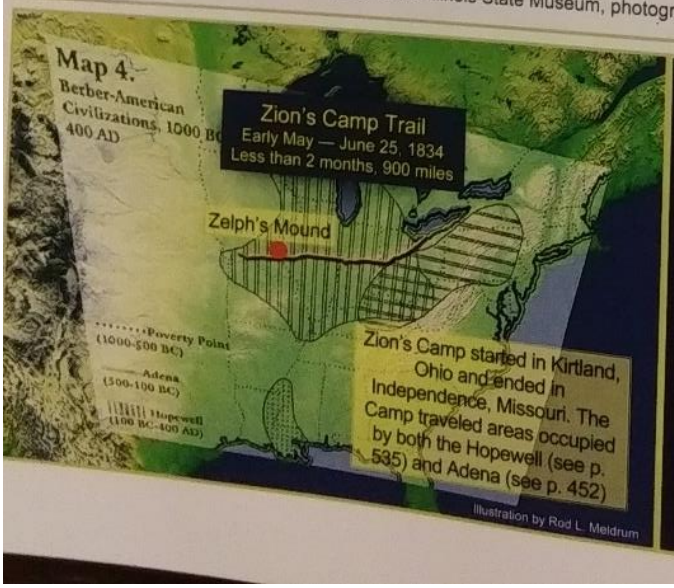


Copper celts were removed from NRM 8 during an archaeological dig. There are remains of fabric on the surface that was preserved from contact with the copper.



A shallow bowl, excavated from NRM 8, is about 7 inches wide and has an abstract plant design, The mound has been carbon-dated to 150-350 A.D.

Artifacts property of the Illinois State Museum, photographs by Dr. Eldon Barrowes.



Naples-Russel Mound 8 (or Illinois Archaeological Survey #PK 335), also known originally as Zelph's Mound, pictured above, is a Havana Hopewell culture mound site located in Pike County, Illinois. The artifacts found during an excavation conducted by the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign in 1990 confirmed the mound was a Hopewell burial mound, dating from 100 B.C. to 500 A.D. — a time-frame within the fully developed Nephite civilization and when it collapsed. (*Archaeology of the Americas Before Columbus*, Ancient American Magazine, Volume 12, No. 74, 36.)

CUMORAH IN NEW YORK: THE 1 AND ONLY

Introduction to the Cumorah Controversy

A strange thing is happening. Many at BYU are and have been advocating for decades, that there are two Hill Cumorahs, with one in New York where Joseph found the plates and the church monument is, and another somewhere in Mexico or Guatemala or something. They do this to support their theory of the Book of Mormon taking place in Mesoamerica. This is vanity, and against hundreds of years of church teachings.

Others, such as Scott Palmer, have recognized the vanity in claiming there are two Hill Cumorahs, and now just say the one Hill Cumorah is not New York, but is in Mesoamerica.

Others still take it even further, and deny that the Book of Mormon is a historic record at all, and just call it inspired fiction. It's not a far leap from that to call it uninspired, and even evil, fiction.

To me this is an interesting case study in how we can be deceived. First we doubt what the prophets have said when we think there's something else that better suits us. Then we make compromises, trying to stand on both sides. Then we give up on the Lord's side, and stand wholly on our own side, and often even to fighting against the Lord's side.

So what is the truth?

When Moroni visits Joseph, he tells Joseph that the Hill Cumorah is near Joseph's home there in New York.

Many, indeed most, prophets of the restoration have identified the New York Cumorah as the one and only Cumorah!

When the Mesoamerican theory came out, Joseph Fielding Smith rebuked it, and reminded the saints that the church had been teaching for upwards of 100 years the New York Hill Cumorah, and that the Mesoamerica theory would weaken people's testimonies, which it certainly has.

Letter VII by Oliver Cowdry, which Joseph Smith had him publish repeatedly including in his own personal journal, says that the New York Hill Cumorah is a fact. But the Mesoamerica advocates downplay this and say Oliver was wrong and misleading people. If that is true, the whole foundation of the restoration is shaken, as Oliver was the 2nd eyewitness along with Joseph of the priesthood restoration, an angel showing them the plates, helping in the translation, and many other things. Oliver was faithful during all of these things, and only later was shaken in his faith, though he never did deny the supernatural and natural reality of the Book of Mormon.

The Wentworth letter joseph Smith wrote contains clear straightforward teachings of the Book of Mormon taking place in America.

Let us now consider from revelations primarily, and from geographical findings secondarily, the evidences supporting the Lord's position on the Hill Cumorah. These facts set the entire foundation for a correct understanding of where the history contained in the Book of Mormon take place.

D&C 128:20: Cumorah in New York

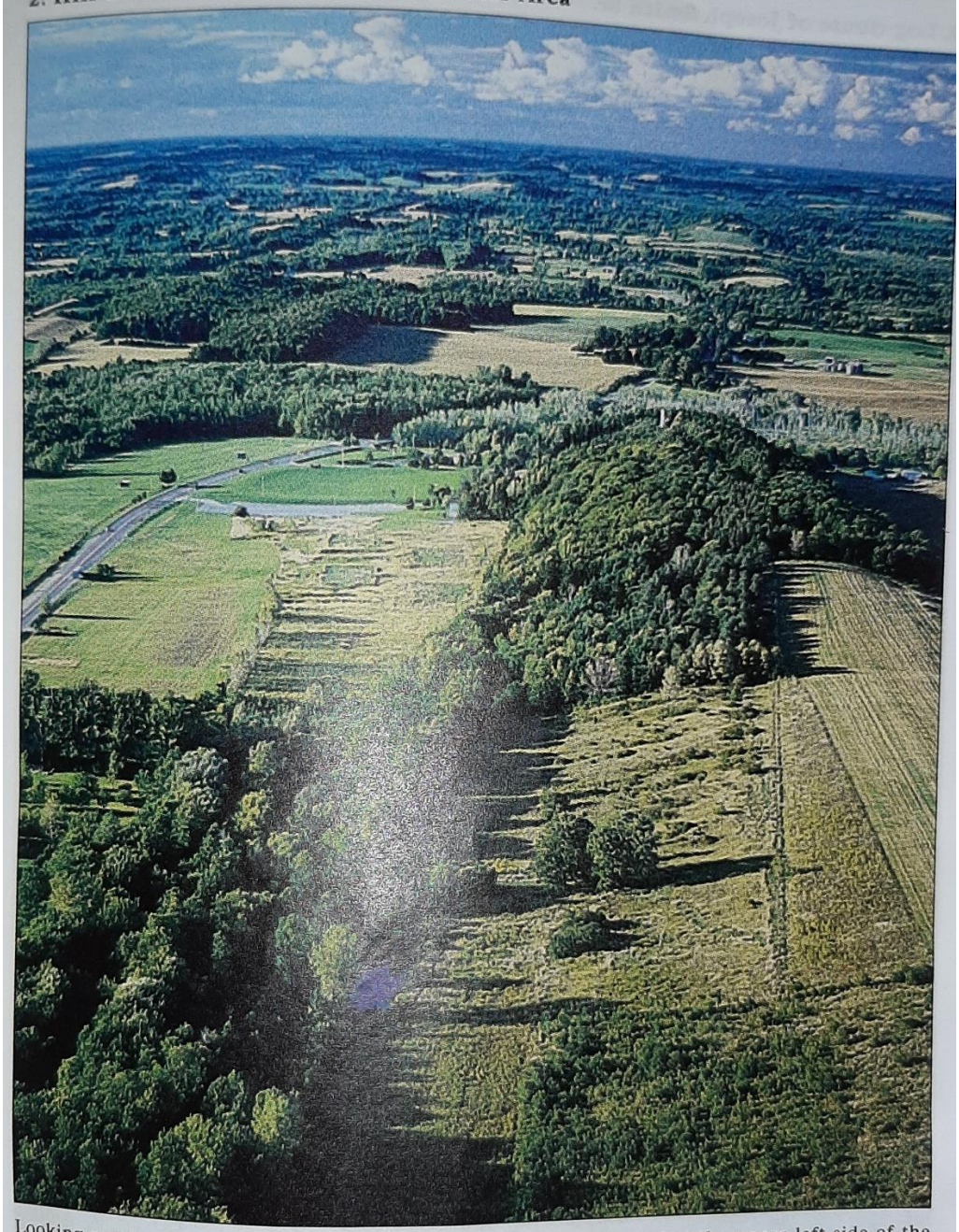
Some claim that the brethren never said Cumorah was in New York. Oh, yes they did! Remember this revelation:

"And again, what do we hear? Glad tidings from Cumorah! Moroni, an angel from heaven, declaring the fulfilment of the prophets—the book to be revealed. A voice of the Lord in the wilderness of Fayette, Seneca county, declaring the three witnesses to bear record of the book! The voice of Michael on the banks of the Susquehanna, detecting the devil when he appeared as an angel of light! The voice of Peter, James, and John in the wilderness between Harmony, Susquehanna county, and Colesville, Broome county, on the Susquehanna river, declaring themselves as possessing the keys of the kingdom, and of the dispensation of the fulness of times!" *D&C 128:20*

Church Scripture Maps: Cumorah in New York

To help demonstrate the church position on where the Hill Cumorah is, consider this from the standard scriptures maps pages:

2. Hill Cumorah and Palmyra-Manchester Area



Looking northward, this photograph shows the Hill Cumorah in Manchester, New York. The hill appears in the lower right-hand corner of the photograph and runs slightly over halfway to its top. The white monument visible on the north end of the hill honors the angel Moroni and the coming forth of the Book of Mormon. The Hill Cumorah is located about 3 miles (4.8 kilometers) southeast of the Sacred Grove. Near the top of the photograph is Palmyra Village, 4 miles (6.5 kilometers) distant. The Smith farm and the Sacred Grove are situated at the upper left side of the photograph.

Significant Events: The family of the Prophet Joseph Smith lived in this area at the time of the First Vision (JS—H 1:3). In A.D. 421, Moroni buried a set of gold plates in the Hill Cumorah containing the sacred history of his people (W of M 1:1–11; Morm. 6:6; Moro. 10:1–2). This same Moroni told Joseph Smith where to find the plates on the hill. Moroni delivered them to him in 1827 (D&C 27:5; 128:20; JS—H 1:33–35, 51–54, 59).

Introductory Quotes on the One Hill Cumorah in New York

1. **Oliver Cowdery:** "…Here, between these hills, the entire power and national strength of both the Jaredites and Nephites were destroyed. By turning to the 529th and 530th pages of the Book of Mormon, you will read Mormon's account of the last great struggle of his people, as they were encamped round this hill Cumorah. In this valley fell the remaining strength and pride of a once powerful people, the Nephites—once so highly favored of the Lord, but at that time in darkness, doomed to suffer extermination by the hand of their barbarous and uncivilized brethren. From the top of this hill, Mormon, with a few others, after the battle, gazed with horror upon the mangled remains of those who, the day before, were filled with anxiety, hope, or doubt." Oliver Cowdery's Letter VII *Joseph Smith Papers "Letter VII," LDS Messenger and Advocate, July 1835, 1:155–159 . (Published under the instruction & direct oversight of Joseph Smith, republished in Joseph Smith's journal, etc.)*
2. **Joseph Smith:** "The whole of our journey, in the midst of so large a company of social honest and sincere men, wandering over the plains of the Nephites, recounting occasionally the history of the Book of Mormon, roving over the mounds of that once beloved people of the Lord, picking up their skulls & their bones, as a proof of its divine authenticity… During our travels we visited several of the mounds which had been thrown up by the ancient inhabitants of this country-Nephites, Lamanites, etc." *JS Papers Letter from Joseph to Emma. June 4, 1834*
3. **Marion G. Romney:** "Millennia ago he declared: "There shall none come into this land [he was speaking of America] save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord… In the western part of the state of New York near Palmyra is a prominent hill known as the "hill Cumorah." (Morm. 6:6.) On July twenty-fifth of this year, as I stood on the crest of that hill admiring with awe the breathtaking panorama which stretched out before me on every hand, my mind reverted to the events which occurred in that vicinity some twenty-five centuries ago—events which brought to an end the great Jaredite nation… Thus perished at the foot of Cumorah the remnant of the once mighty Jaredite nation, of whom the Lord had said, "There shall be none greater … upon all the face of the earth." (Ether 1:43.)… This second civilization to which I refer, the Nephites, flourished in America between 600 B.C. and A.D. 400. Their civilization came to an end for the same reason, at the same place, and in the same manner as did the Jaredites…
   The tragic fate of the Jaredite and the Nephite civilizations is proof positive that the Lord meant it when he said that this "is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity." (Ether 2:9.)
   This information, wrote Moroni, addressing himself to us who today occupy this land, "cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles" (now, Gentiles is the term used by the Book of Mormon prophets to refer to the present inhabitants of America and to the peoples of the old world from which they came)…
   Now my beloved brethren and sisters everywhere, both members of the Church and nonmembers, I bear you my personal witness that I know that the things I have presented to you today are true—both those pertaining to past events and those pertaining to events yet to come. The issue we face is clear and well defined. The choice is ours. The question is: Shall we of this dispensation repent and obey the laws of the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, or shall we continue to defy them until we ripen in iniquity?
   That we will repent and obey and thereby qualify to receive the blessings promised to the righteous in this land, I humbly pray in the name of Jesus Christ, our Redeemer. Amen." America's Destiny Marion G. Romney Oct 1975
4. **Mark E. Petersen:** "I do not believe that the classrooms or the pulpits of our Church are for laboratory purposes in which to experiment with new doctrines and speculative notions. They are exclusively for the use of those who are willing to convert men and women and boys and girls to the truth. . . . I do not believe we should give credence to the highly speculative theories about Book of Mormon geography. I do not believe that there were two Hill Cumorahs, one in Central America and the other one up in New York, for the convenience of the Prophet Joseph Smith, so that the poor boy would not have to walk clear to Central America to get the gold plates. I do not believe we can be good Latter-day Saints and question the integrity of Joseph Smith. I do not believe we can be good Latter-day Saints and question the testimony of the eleven witnesses of the Book of Mormon. I do not believe you have a testimony of the truth if you question the accuracy of the translation of the Book of Mormon." *Mark E. Petersen LDS Conference Reports, Sunday afternoon, April 5, 1953*
5. **Joseph Fielding Smith:** "…This modernistic theory of necessity, in order to be consistent, must place the waters of Ripliancum and the Hill Cumorah some place within the restricted territory of Central America, notwithstanding the

teachings of the Church to the contrary for upwards of 100 years. Because of this theory some members of the Church have become confused and greatly disturbed in their faith in the Book of Mormon. It is for this reason that evidence is here presented to show that it is not only possible that these places could be located as the Church has held during the past century, but that in very deed such is the case… It is known that the Hill Cumorah where the Nephites were destroyed is the hill where the Jaredites were also destroyed. This hill was known to the Jaredites as Ramah. It was approximately near to the waters of Ripliancum, which the Book of Ether says, "by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all… It must be conceded that this description fits perfectly the land of Cumorah in New York, as it has been known since the visitation of Moroni to the Prophet Joseph Smith, for the hill is in the proximity of the Great Lakes and also in the land of many rivers and fountains. Moreover, the Prophet Joseph Smith himself is on record, definitely declaring the present hill called Cumorah to be the exact hill spoken of in the Book of Mormon. Further, the fact that all of his associates from the beginning down have spoken of it as the identical hill where Mormon and Moroni hid the records, must carry some weight. It is difficult for a reasonable person to believe that such men as Oliver Cowdery. Brigham Young, Parley P. Pratt, Orson Pratt, David Whitmer, and many others, could speak frequently of the Spot where the Prophet Joseph Smith obtained the plates as the Hill Cumorah, and not be corrected by the Prophet, if that were not the fact. That they did speak of this hill in the days of the Prophet in this definite manner is an established record of history." *Doctrines of Salvation Joseph Fielding Smith Chapter 12*

6. **Joseph Fielding Smith**: "Here it was that Moroni, commanded by the Lord, hid up the sacred records of his people. Here it was, 1,400 years later, that he, then a resurrected being, came to Joseph Smith and committed these same records to the young man's care... This former scene of strife and bloodshed, where two nations perished, later the sacred respository of ancient records, today is the abode of peaceful cattle, reclining and chewing the cud." (Joseph Fielding Smith Rel. Soc. Mag., vol. 10, pp. 586,587)
7. **Anthony W. Ivins**: "The passages which I have quoted from the Book of Mormon and the more extended discussion of this subject by Elder B. H. Roberts which was published in The Deseret News of March 3 definitely established the following facts: That the hill Cumorah, and the hill Ramah are identical. That it was around this hill that the armies of both the Jaredites and Nephites fought their great last battles. That it was in this hill that Mormon deposited all of the sacred records which had been entrusted to his care by Ammaron, except the abridgment which he had made from the plates of Nephi, which were delivered into the hands of his son, Moroni. We know positively that it was in this hill that Moroni deposited the abridgment made by his father, and his own abridgment of the record of the Jaredites, and that it was from this hill that Joseph Smith obtained possession of them." ("The Hill Cumorah" by President Anthony W. Ivins, Improvement Era, 1928, Vol. Xxxi. June, 1928 No. 8 .) (1929 April General Conference)

(Special thanks to Rian Nelson for locating these quotes. A similar quote page is featured in his map book. See bookofmormonevidence.org/quotes for many more quotes.)

Where is the Hill Cumorah? By Rod Meldrum, Lecture Highlights

https://youtu.be/b4WrgiHdcpE?si=leT7gPSQ5Eg6TL9M

That's false to claim that no one in Joseph Smith's day referred to the New York health memorial as the Hill Cumorah.

On top of that many many prophets have identified the New York Hill as Cumorah.

Why would the church have a visitor center at the New York Cumorah if it was not really the help tomorrow correction Hill Cumorah.

Proposed hills for Cumorah by Mesoamerica advocates are not even hills They are mountains. They don't call it the mountain Cumorah even though there are mountains mentioned in the Book of Mormon.

The bottle wasn't just on the hill it was round about the hill and the lands they're about. That's what the record says.

The finger lakes area of New York is filled with tons of lakes rivers fountains etc. In the Book of Mormon they have one word for sea and Ocean, just the word SEA. The nearby Lake Erie would be called a sea.

At Cumorah they pitch the tents They didn't live there so there's not as much remains on that point.

The record says the dead were left on the ground not buried. Of the Jaredites there was only one survivor. And of the Nephites other than those who escaped there was just 24.
There's examples of how even 150 years later the remains of someone can be gone.

Most of the accounts talk about the record repository not as a cave but simply as a room. It would have been excavated out. So it doesn't matter that caves don't tend to form in this area.

Scripture Central completely dismiss is the statement of Oliver Cowdry in letter 7. Joseph Smith commissioned Oliver to write the history of the church in a series of eight letters. Letter seven says a lot about the hill tomorrow. People say Oliver became in a phosphate but he wasn't an apostate when he wrote these letters. Joseph Smith had these letters by Oliver Cowdery reprinted in every publication available to him. Like the evening and morning star and the times and seasons and you had them written into his own journals. He was highly involved with these letters.

The church has taught a book of Mormon geography very different than the Mesoamerica theory. The church has done this for over 100 years. Joseph Fielding Smith book doctrines of salvation.
Joseph Fielding goes on to talk about how Joseph Smith approved of Oliver Cowdery's writings on this. Joseph Fielding verifies that these things were written at the prophet Joseph's request and under his supervision. Joseph Fielding also talks about David Whitmer's testimony of the hill Cumorah. Joseph Smith never said anything negative about letter seven.

Mesoamerica advocates have to try and discredit letter seven because it requires that the hill be in New York I'm completely destroys their theory.

FARMs and Maxwell institute have morphed into scripture Central. All these have been huge proponents of Mesoamerican theory all along.

In letter seven it says it's a fact that this is where both the Nephites and the Jaredites were destroyed.

Some say Joseph never called the hill Cumorah. But it's right there in DC 128. It says Glad tidings from Cumorah in New York.

Mark E Peterson general conference says there's not two hill Cumorah's, one in Central America and another in New York, to accommodate Joseph Smith.

Book history of Joseph Smith by his mother Lucy Mack Smith talks about this.

Jaredite hill Cumorah was called Rama, book of Mormon says it's the same place.

In the 1800s non Mormon sources talked about battles of mass extinction in New York.

Scripture Central dismisses all of his research despite knowing about it.

See the Wayne May special LDS edition 3 in the Ancient American magazine. Many quotes in it of Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery visiting the cave, it had many records. More than a 6-mule tram could draw.

Note it's silly to say the records would be carried from Mexico to New York. Clearly NY is the only Hill Cumorah.

516 pg in annotated book of Mormon on letter 7 and quoting prophets on Cumorah location.

Scripture Central refuses to let people know about this, they are hiding information which is readily available.

JS Papers are likely the best source of historical information today; it talks about this. There are others too like the BH Roberts history of the church also talks about this.

The new Saints new history book doesn't have the word Cumorah in it. Jonathan Neville contacted the church history department and asked why, they said because some don't believe that's the Hill Cumorah, but their job is to teach the history, not accommodate people's opinions.
It's false that Joseph Smith never called the New York hill as Cumorah, but that's the narrative the Saints book pushes.

The Cumorah pageant is the real hill and valley. Some tried to dissuade the cast. Fortunately Rod was able to address them about it.

Mesoamerica theory is dying out. Most English speaking people probably believe it was here.

Heartland is where new Jerusalem in last days would be. And where garden of Eden was.

All should be able to agree on Cumorah in New York as a pin in the map.

See also this lecture from Rod on Cumorah:
Ancient Hill Cumorah in New York by Rod Meldrum
https://youtu.be/tYlnRmAo5vA?si=kRjRh_OmuMOfwdr_
A few highlights:

For fine twined linen you have to have flax. North America has three indigenous types of flax. Mesoamerica has none.

Mesoamerica has wooden clubs with an obsidian point but the Book of Mormon twice talks about steel swords and we've found those at the Ohio mountain builder artifacts. The book says they found Jared weapons cankered with rust and the only thing that rusts is iron and steel. Not wood. And only a blade would fit into a scabbard the Mesoamerican weapon had pointy sides It was just carried around like a club.

Scalping is an native American thing and it happens in the Book of Mormon.

Books about ancient New York talk about in advanced civilization that must have lived there before the native American Indians.

WHY CUMORAH IN NEW YORK?

As Assistant President of the Church, President Cowdery wrote a detailed history of Joseph's experiences with Moroni. He published the history as a series of letters in the Church newspaper titled *The Messenger and Advocate*. In Letter VII, published in July 1835, President Cowdery explained it was a *fact* that the final battles of the Jaredites and Nephites took place in the mile-wide valley west of the Hill Cumorah in New York.

President Cowdery also explained that Mormon's depository of Nephite records (Mormon 6:6) was in the same hill. Brigham Young, Wilford Woodruff, Heber C. Kimball and others explained that Joseph and Oliver, along with others, actually visited the depository in the Hill Cumorah in New York, so President Cowdery was writing from personal experience.

You can read Letter VII in the Joseph Smith Papers. It is in *Histories, Volume 1, Joseph Smith Histories, 1832-1844*, page 72. (The Cumorah information starts on page 76.) To find it online, go to www.josephsmithpapers.org and search for "Letter VII."

While Joseph Smith was alive, Letter VII was reprinted in Church newspapers such as the *Times and Seasons*, the *Millennial Star*, the *Prophet* (a little-known Church newspaper published in New York City), and in the *Gospel Reflector* (published in Philadelphia). Later, in Utah, it was republished in the *Improvement Era*. The New York Cumorah was consistently taught by Joseph Smith's contemporaries and successors, including by members of the First Presidency speaking in General Conference.

The New York Cumorah is so well established that you are probably wondering why we are explaining our choice to accept this teaching. The reason: many intellectuals in the Church do not think Cumorah is, or even could be, in New York. They have decided that the Book of Mormon took place elsewhere, in locations that are so far from New York that it would be impossible for Mormon to take the Nephite records there or for the final battles to take place there.

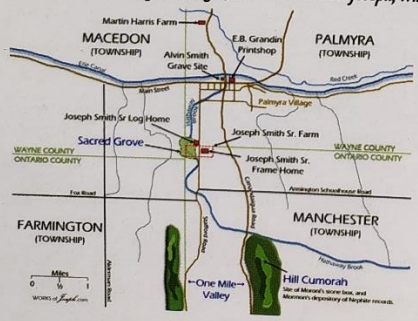
We think that approach is backward. Instead, we start with what the prophets and apostles have consistently taught and interpret the scriptures accordingly.

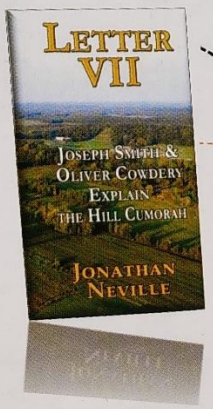
We recognize that, beyond the New York Cumorah, the prophets and apostles have never taken a position on Book of Mormon geography, leaving this as a matter for individual study and contemplation. We offer our perspective for your consideration as part of an ongoing process of learning, and invite you to explore possibilities for yourselves.

We start with Cumorah and make the following assumptions as we interpret the text:

1. Different geographical features are described with different terms. For example, the "narrow neck of land" (Ether 10:20) is not the same as the small neck, the narrow neck, or the narrow passages.
2. Most named locations are adjectives, not proper nouns, and are described from the point of view of the author. This means the "land northward" is northward in relation to a specific time and place.
3. Like most ancient people, the Nephites lived along and traveled upon rivers, even though Mormon explained he didn't take the time to describe their shipping and building of ships (Helaman 3:14). Rivers also were borders, as they have been throughout human history.
4. Joseph Smith never once connected the Book of Mormon to any location outside North America. Anonymous articles in the *Times and Seasons* that refer to Central America have been mistakenly attributed to Joseph, but Joseph did not write, edit, or approve of them. In the Wentworth Letter, Joseph declared that the remnant of Lehi's posterity were the Indians (Native Americans) living in the United States. The Lord identified the Indian tribes in New York, Ohio and Missouri as Lamanites (D&C 28, 30 and 32). The "plains of the Nephites" are in the Midwestern U.S., as Joseph wrote to Emma; Zelph, whose skeleton was discovered in Illinois during Zion's Camp, was a warrior in the final battles under the prophet Onandagus and was known from the Rocky Mountains to the Hill Cumorah or East Sea; the New Jerusalem spoken of by Christ and Ether will be built in Missouri.

For more detail, see Jonathan Neville, *Letter VII - Joseph Smith & Oliver Cowdery Explain the Hill Cumorah; The Lost City of Zarahemla (2d Edition); Moroni's America; Brought to Light; and The Editors: Joseph, William, and Don Carlos Smith.*







[Meldrum & Hocking: Map of Moroni's America, & Cumorah as a Key Pin (Jonathan Neville & Rian Nelson Maps)]

INTRODUCTION TO THE MAPS

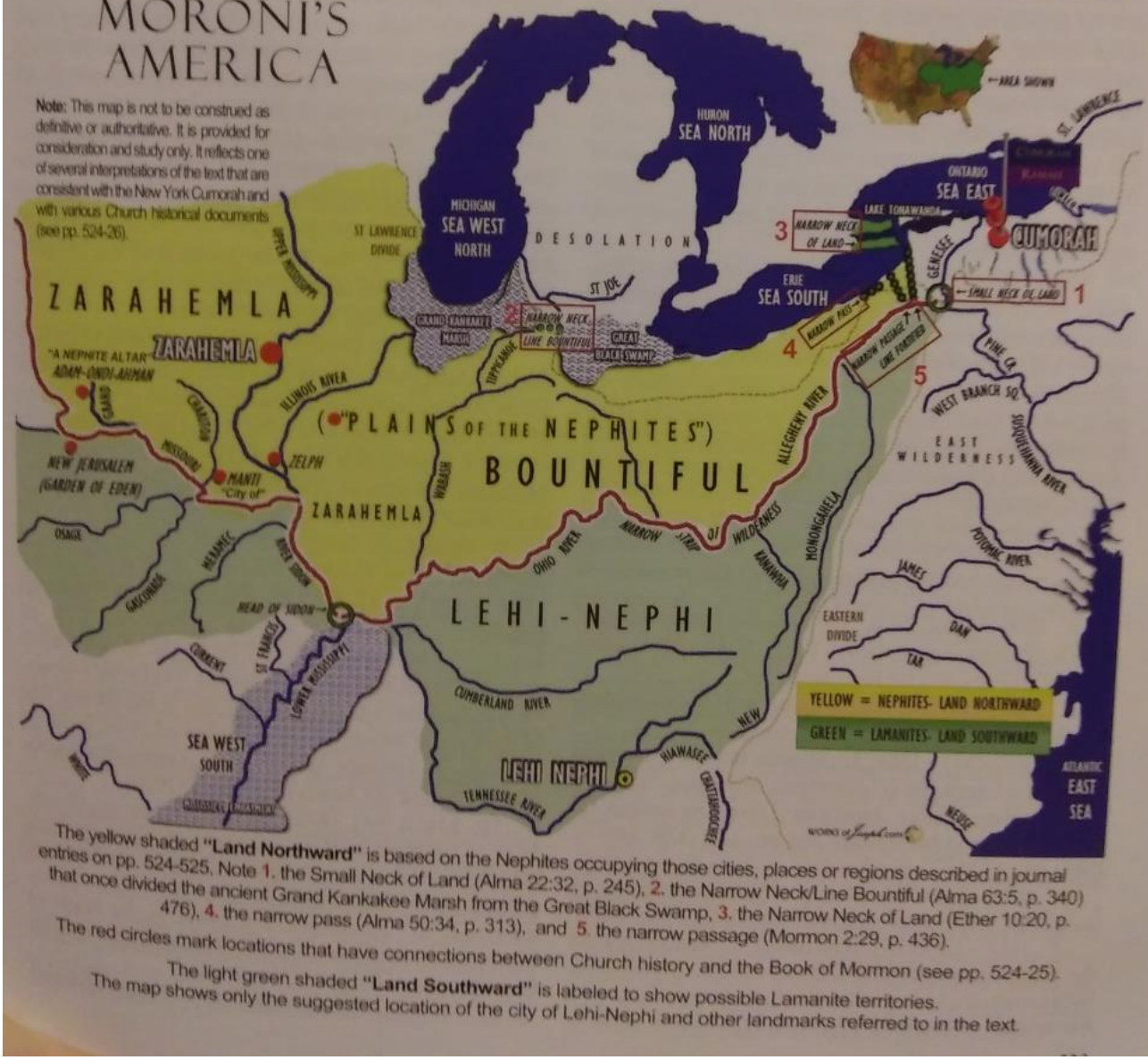
"Pin in the Map"

"The New York Cumorah doesn't answer other questions about Book of Mormon geography, but it is a firm "pin in the map" given to us by Joseph and Oliver, who knew Cumorah was in New York because they personally visited Mormon's depository there (Mormon 6:6). Every prophet and apostle who has commented about Cumorah since then, including members of the First Presidency speaking in General Conference, have affirmed what Joseph and Oliver taught. In my view, no legitimate geography can reject what they said was a fact" – Jonathan Neville.



MORONI'S AMERICA

Note: This map is not to be construed as definitive or authoritative. It is provided for consideration and study only. It reflects one of several interpretations of the text that are consistent with the New York Cumorah and with various Church historical documents (see pp. 524-26).



The yellow shaded **"Land Northward"** is based on the Nephites occupying those cities, places or regions described in journal entries on pp. 524-525. Note 1. the Small Neck of Land (Alma 22:32, p. 245), 2. the Narrow Neck/Line Bountiful (Alma 63:5, p. 340) that once divided the ancient Grand Kankakee Marsh from the Great Black Swamp, 3. the Narrow Neck of Land (Ether 10:20, p. 476), 4. the narrow pass (Alma 50:34, p. 313), and 5. the narrow passage (Mormon 2:29, p. 436).

The red circles mark locations that have connections between Church history and the Book of Mormon (see pp. 524-25).

The light green shaded **"Land Southward"** is labeled to show possible Lamanite territories. The map shows only the suggested location of the city of Lehi-Nephi and other landmarks referred to in the text.

WHERE IS THE HILL CUMORAH?

SPECULATION ABOUT BOOK OF MORMON GEOGRAPHY

"Within recent years there has arisen among certain students of the Book of Mormon a theory to the effect that within the period covered by the Book of Mormon, the Nephites and Lamanites were confined almost entirely within the borders of the territory comprising Central America and the southern portion of Mexico—the isthmus of Tehauntepec probably being the "narrow neck" of land spoken of in the Book of Mormon rather than the Isthmus of Panama (See Alma 50:34; 52:9; 63:5; Mormon 2:29; 3:5). This theory is founded upon the assumption that it was impossible for the colony of Lehi's to multiply and fill the hemisphere within the limits of 1,000 years, or from the coming of Lehi from Jerusalem to the time of the destruction of the Nephites at the Hill Cumorah. Moreover, they claim that the story in the Book of Mormon of the migrations, building of cities, and the wars and contentions, preclude the possibility of the people spreading over great distances such as we find within the borders of North and South America.

EARTH POPULATED RAPIDLY

"If we are willing to accept the Bible record, which is confirmed by the Doctrine and Covenants, the entire civilization of the earth was destroyed in the flood except Noah and his family (See Gen 6; 7; 8; Moses 7:36–43). Moreover, this destruction took place less than 5,000 years ago, and today the population of the earth, notwithstanding wars and destructions, is estimated [in 1954] at over 2,000,000,000 souls [2018 population estimated at 7,600,000,000, has nearly quadrupled in just 64 years]. The population of Europe, based upon the best records available, is vastly increased over that at the time of the discovery of America; yet upon this hemisphere are to be found hundreds of millions of people, descendants of European and Asiatic ancestors who knew nothing of this land before the discovery by Columbus. The rapid increase of posterity is known to every genealogist who has traced the record of the early settlers in this western country.

LOCALE OF CUMORAH, RAMAH, AND RIPLIANCUM

"This modernistic theory of necessity, in order to be consistent, must place the waters of Ripliancum and the Hill Cumorah some place within the restricted territory of Central America, notwithstanding the teachings of the Church to the contrary for upwards of 100 years. Because of this theory some members of the Church have become confused and greatly disturbed in their faith in the Book of Mormon. It is for this reason that evidence is here presented to show that it is not only possible that these places could be located as the Church has held during the past century, but that in very deed such is the case.

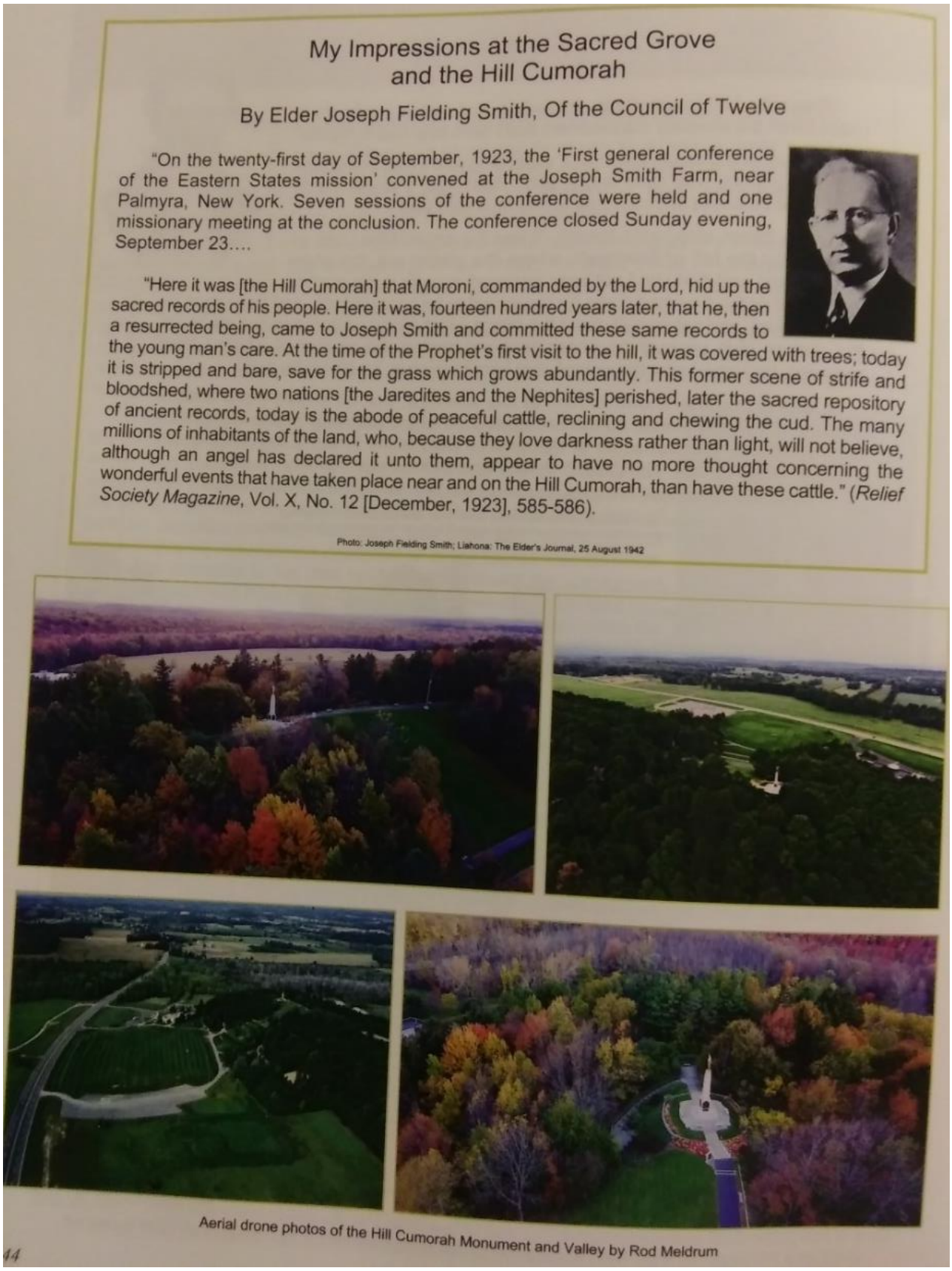


(Natural springs: http://www.findaspring.com/)

"It is known that the Hill Cumorah where the Nephites were destroyed is the hill where the Jaredites were also destroyed. This hill was known to the Jaredites as Ramah. It was approximately near to the waters of Ripliancum, which the Book of Ether says, 'by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all' – Ether 15:8. Mormon adds: 'And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents round about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites,' (Mormon 6:4)" – Joseph Fielding Smith, *Doctrines of Salvation,* Edited by Bruce R. McConkie, Vol. 3 [1999] 232–243. The red pin marks the location of the Hill Cumorah below Lake Ontario, above the Finger Lakes and to the east of Lake Erie—collectively, the "many waters" in a land with many "rivers" and "fountains."

Meldrum & Hocking: J. Fielding Smith Identifies NY Cumorah as the Historical Site of the End Battles

(Note: The Mesoamerica activists have to come up with there being two Hill Cumorah's for their theory to work!) (Note: Perhaps this will also be the site of some of the future apocalyptic end battles.)



My Impressions at the Sacred Grove and the Hill Cumorah

By Elder Joseph Fielding Smith, Of the Council of Twelve

"On the twenty-first day of September, 1923, the 'First general conference of the Eastern States mission' convened at the Joseph Smith Farm, near Palmyra, New York. Seven sessions of the conference were held and one missionary meeting at the conclusion. The conference closed Sunday evening, September 23....

"Here it was [the Hill Cumorah] that Moroni, commanded by the Lord, hid up the sacred records of his people. Here it was, fourteen hundred years later, that he, then a resurrected being, came to Joseph Smith and committed these same records to the young man's care. At the time of the Prophet's first visit to the hill, it was covered with trees; today it is stripped and bare, save for the grass which grows abundantly. This former scene of strife and bloodshed, where two nations [the Jaredites and the Nephites] perished, later the sacred repository of ancient records, today is the abode of peaceful cattle, reclining and chewing the cud. The many millions of inhabitants of the land, who, because they love darkness rather than light, will not believe, although an angel has declared it unto them, appear to have no more thought concerning the wonderful events that have taken place near and on the Hill Cumorah, than have these cattle." (*Relief Society Magazine*, Vol. X, No. 12 [December, 1923], 585-586).

Photo: Joseph Fielding Smith; Liahona: The Elder's Journal, 25 August 1942

Aerial drone photos of the Hill Cumorah Monument and Valley by Rod Meldrum

44

Intro to Letter VII by Oliver Cowdery: Definite North American Setting for Book of Mormon, Definitely Endorsed by Joseph Smith

See http://www.josephsmithpapers.org/paper-summary/history-1834-1836/1?highlight=oct%2029%2C%201834#full-transcript

First, here's a quote from Letter VII: "…Here, between these hills, the entire power and national strength of both the Jaredites and Nephites were destroyed. By turning to the 529th and 530th pages of the Book of Mormon, you will read Mormon's account of the last great struggle of his people, as they were encamped round this hill Cumorah. In this valley fell the remaining strength and pride of a once powerful people, the Nephites—once so highly favored of the Lord, but at that time in darkness, doomed to suffer extermination by the hand of their barbarous and uncivilized brethren. From the top of this hill, Mormon, with a few others, after the battle, gazed with horror upon the mangled remains of those who, the day before, were filled with anxiety, hope, or doubt." Oliver Cowdery's Letter VII *Joseph Smith Papers "Letter VII," LDS Messenger and Advocate, July 1835, 1:155–159 . (Published under the instruction & direct oversight of Joseph Smith, republished in Joseph Smith's journal, etc.)*

Letter VII by Oliver Cowdry, which Joseph Smith had him publish repeatedly including in his own personal journal, says that the New York Hill Cumorah is a fact. But the Mesoamerica advocates downplay this and say Oliver was wrong and misleading people. If that is true, the whole foundation of the restoration is shaken, as Oliver was the 2nd eyewitness along with Joseph of the priesthood restoration, an angel showing them the plates, helping in the translation, and many other things. Oliver was faithful during all of these things, and only later was shaken in his faith, though he never did deny the supernatural and natural reality of the Book of Mormon.

In his book Moroni's American, Jonathan Neville says talks about how Letter VII by Oliver Cowdery doesn't leave room for two Cumorahs, or a Cumorah anywhere other than New York. Neville says (paraphrasing): Letter Seven by Oliver Cowdrey was published repeatedly and approved by Joseph Smith. Letter Seven confirms that the Book of Mormon occurred in North America. Cowdery said it was a fact that the final battles of the Nephites took place by the New York Hill Cumorah. Joseph Smith had his scribes copy this letter into his journal as part of his life story. Joseph repeatedly approved of the reprinting of this letter. Letter Seven makes it very clear that both the Nephites and the Jaredites died in the New York Cumorah area. Those who choose to adopt the two Cumorah's theory must make the conscious decision to reject Letter Seven.
For the first 100 years of church history, Cumorah was in New York, and Letter VII (which confirms the New York Cumorah) was widely published.
In 2017 historical and archaeological research affirmed the claims of Letter VII and The New York Cumorah. This harmonizes and confirms what every modern prophet and apostle has taught about Cumorah. (End of paraphrasing Neville's 'Moroni's America' book.)
[Note: The Bible art in the quad still has the New York hill identified as the Hill Cumorah, etc. End note.]

The following little point list was compiled at BookofMormonEvidence.org/quotes (see also page 2 of the quotes at the site):

Intro to Oliver Cowdery Letters to W.W. Phelps for the Messenger and Advocate: In 1835 Oliver Cowdery wrote a series of letters to W. W. Phelps, the editor of the Messenger and Advocate. These were titled, Letter I, Letter II. Letter III, Letter IV, Letter V, Letter VI, Letter VII, and Letter VIII. (Link directs you to the Joseph Smith Papers Online) The Messenger and Advocate was published with the direction and approval of Joseph Smith. In 1841 these same letters were published in Nauvoo in the Times and Seasons (V. 2, p. 379). These letters were again published in The Improvement Era (1899, Vol. 2, pp. 729-734).

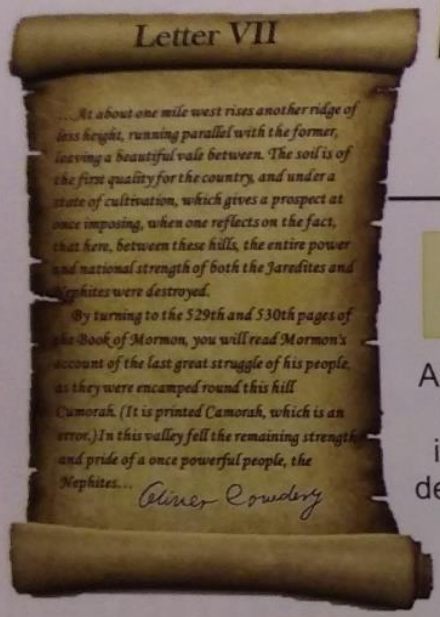
- Oliver Cowdery wrote that the Ephraimites and the Lamanites were the "original settlers of this continent," and that "an ancient prophet caused the plates from which the Book of Mormon was translated to be buried nearly two thousand years ago, in which is now called Ontario County, New York.
- In this same issue, W. W. Phelps wrote that it was "by that book [the Book of Mormon] I learned that the poor Indians of America were of the remnants of Israel." Many other times editor Phelps identified the land of America as

being the place where at least some Book of Mormon history took place, including the last battles of both the Jaredites and the Nephites *(see* Messenger and Advocate, vol. 2, October 1835*, and the letter of W. W. Phelps to Oliver Cowdery in that same issue.) Oliver Cowdery Latter Day Saints' Messenger and Advocate, July 1835, pp. 158-159*

- "[In regards to the hill Cumorah in New York] At about one mile west rises another ridge of less height, running parallel with the former . . . between these hills, the entire power and national strength of both the Jaredites and Nephites were destroyed.
- . . . By turning to the 529th and 530th pages of the Book of Mormon you will read Mormon's account of the last great struggle as they were encamped round this hill Cumorah. In this valley fell the remaining strength and pride of a once powerful people, the Nephites–once so highly favored of the Lord, but at that time in darkness, doomed to suffer extermination by the hand of their barbarous and uncivilized brethren. From the top of this hill, Mormon, with a few others, after the battle, gazed with horror upon the mangled remains of those who, the day before, were filled with anxiety, hope, or doubt. A few had fled to the south, who were hunted down by the victorious party.
- . . . This hill, by the Jaredites, was called Ramah; by it, or around it, pitched the famous army of Coriantumr their tents. Coriantumr was the last king of the Jaredites. The opposing army were to the west, and in this same valley, and near by, from day to day, did that mighty race spill their blood . . . In this same spot, in full view from the top of this same hill, one may gaze with astonishment upon the ground which was twice covered with the dead and dying . . ." Letter VII and Oliver Cowdery Latter Day Saints' Messenger and Advocate, October 1835
- "I have now given sufficient on the Hill Cumorah–it has a singular and imposing appearance for that country, and must excite the curious inquiry of every lover of the Book of Mormon." "Soon after this visit to Cumorah, a gentleman from the south part of the state, (Chenango County), employed our brother [Joseph] as a common laborer." *W. Phelps Latter Day Saints' Messenger and Advocate 2, October 1835, p. 193*
- The following words by W. W. Phelps are revealing concerning the extent of geographical knowledge of the world at the time of Joseph Smith. He writes:
  "The parts of the globe that are known [today] probably contain 700 millions of inhabitants, and those parts which are unknown may be supposed to contain more than four times as many more. . . . There may be a continent at the North Pole, or more than 1300 square miles, containing thousands of millions of Israeli*tes." W.W. Phelps Latter Day Saints' Messenger and Advocate, November 1835*
- W.W. Phelps, in letter twelve to Oliver Cowdery, writing about the Hill Cumorah, said: "I want to drop an idea or two about Cumorah. Yes, Cumorah which must become as famous among the Latter-day Saints as Sinai was among the former saints… the history of the first settlers of America; even the book of Mormon, preparatory gathering from Cumorah: Glorious spot… Cumorah, the artificial hill of North America is well calculated to stand in this generation as a monument of marvelous works and wonder. Around that mount died millions of the Jaredites; yea, there ended one of the greatest nations of this earth. In that day, her inhabitants spread from sea to sea, and enjoyed national greatness and glory, nearly fifteen hundred years . . . An angel came down from the regions of glory and told that a record was hid in Cumorah." *Latter Day Saint's Messenger and Advocate, July 1836, p. 341.*

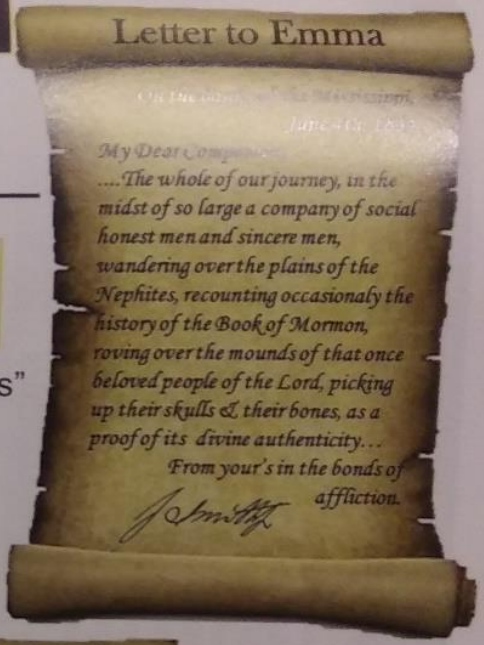
The following diagram on Letter VII and other core documents demonstrating a North American setting for the Book of Mormon is from the Annotated Book of Mormon by Rod Meldrum and David Hocking:

Key North America Documents



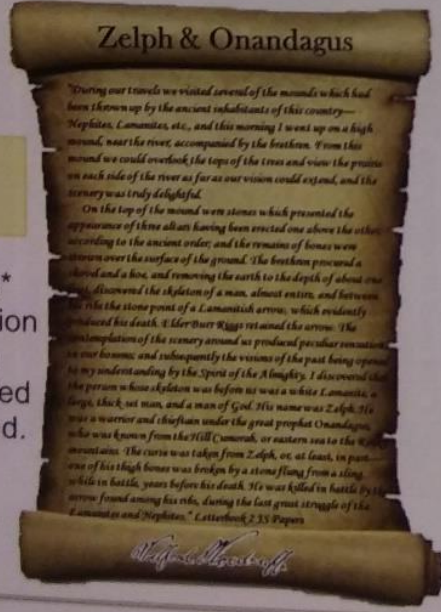
Letter VII
by Oliver Cowdery

Authorized by Joseph. Hill Cumorah in NY is where final battles destroyed the Nephites and Jaredites.



Letter to Emma
from Joseph

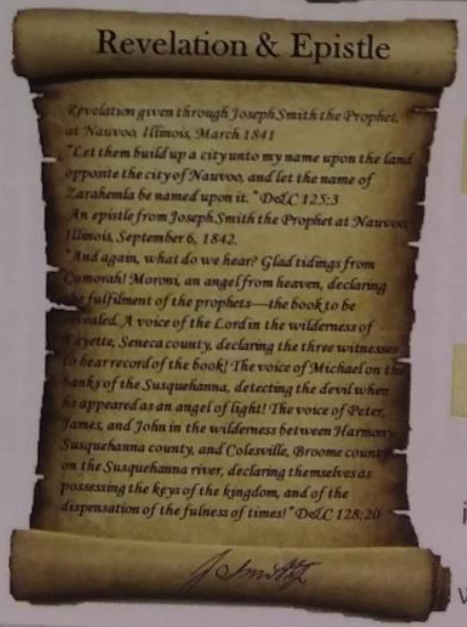
"Plains of the Nephites" are in the territory covered by Zion's Camp March.



Zelph Account
Journals

Several Journals* relate Joseph's vision of the Lamanite Warrior found buried in an Illinois mound.

*Journals of Wilford Woodruff, Heber C. Kimball, George A. Smith, Levi Hancock, Moses Martin, and Reuben McBride.



Revelation

D&C 125
"Zarahemla"
in Iowa

Epistle

D&C 128
Cumorah
in New York

WORKS of Joseph.com

Letter VII: Oliver Cowdry on North American Setting, by Jonathan Neville - Book Highlights

Church scholars today reject what is taught in Letter 7 by Oliver Cowdery about the Book of Mormon Hill Cumorah in New York. Instead, they and there are 2 Cumorahs, and that the plates were magically brought to New York, as they claim the events surrounding that hill took place in Guatemala or something rather than New York and thereabouts as Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdry said they did.

If we reject Joseph & Oliver's words on this, why accept them on other topics? People search the Internet, see the controversy, and are turned away from the church.

In counting the death toll of the wars at Cumorah it's not as much because a lot of the toll he lists are people who died already in battles elsewhere.

There are several statements by Joseph Oliver etc. about the Book of Mormon taking place in the heartland of America.

Joseph and the Zions Camp traveled over the plains of the Nephites, it was about the Aborigines of this land, etc.

Some people know so much that the Lord can't teach them. Our primary guide to where the Book of Mormon happened is where Joseph said it did!

There is more knowledge about things than our records tell.

Letter 7 was published many times and read commonly by church members.

Joseph Smith is on record declaring New York to be the same Cumorah as the Book of Mormon Cumorah. Prophets after him have repeated this, yet todays scholars dismiss all this.

It's logical that the place where Moroni would bury the record is the same place as their final battle.

Q&A: Why No Bones Cumorah, but a few on Plains of Nephites?

For one, Zelph, on plains of Nephites, was found in a mound, buried about a foot deep.

Bones on the surface disintegrate. The lower bones are buried to more likely remain.

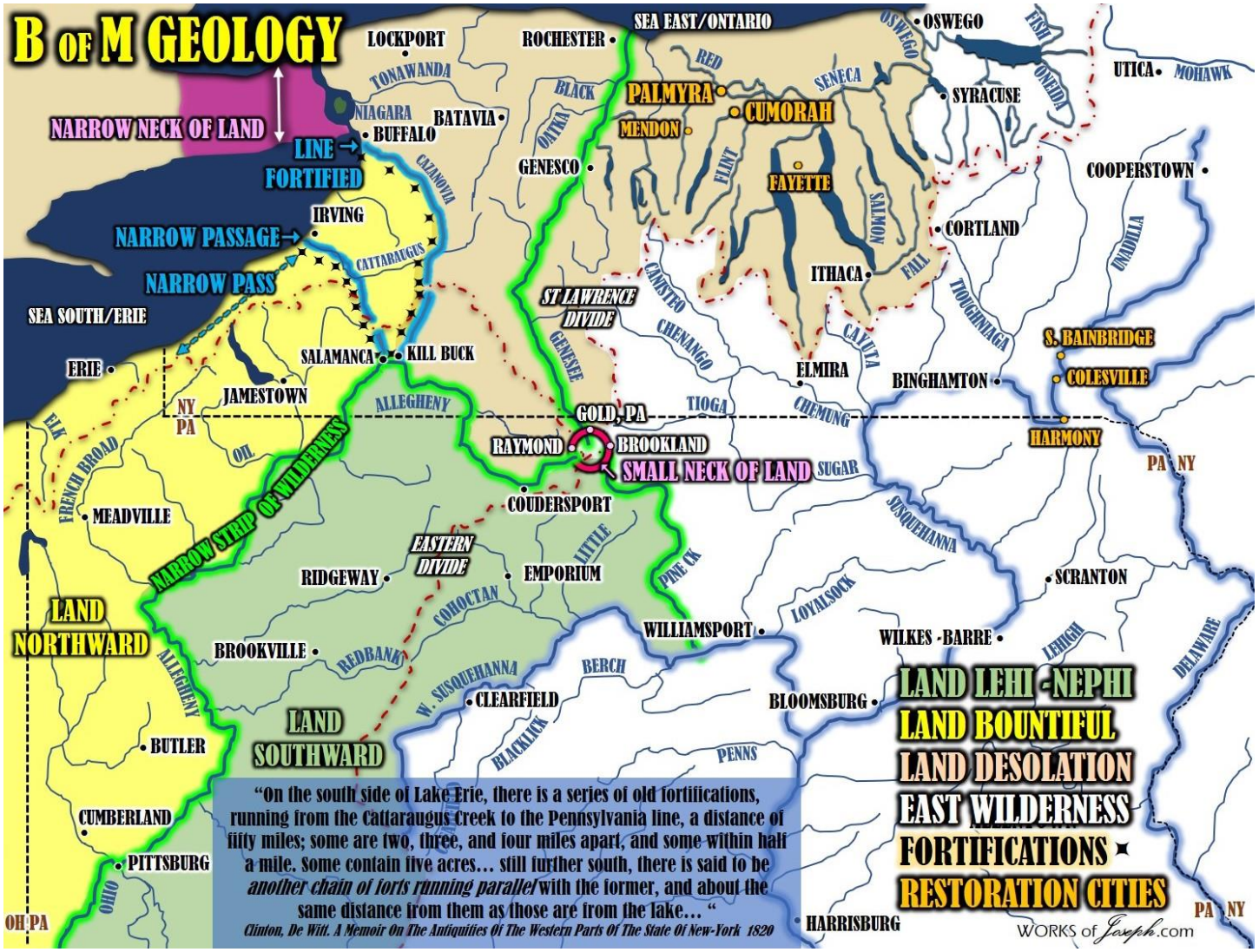
It also depends on what's in the soil and is resting on and protecting them.

A few years ago at Windover site in Titus Fla 6,000 year old Dino brains were found in the peat moss which protected them along with the cold water.

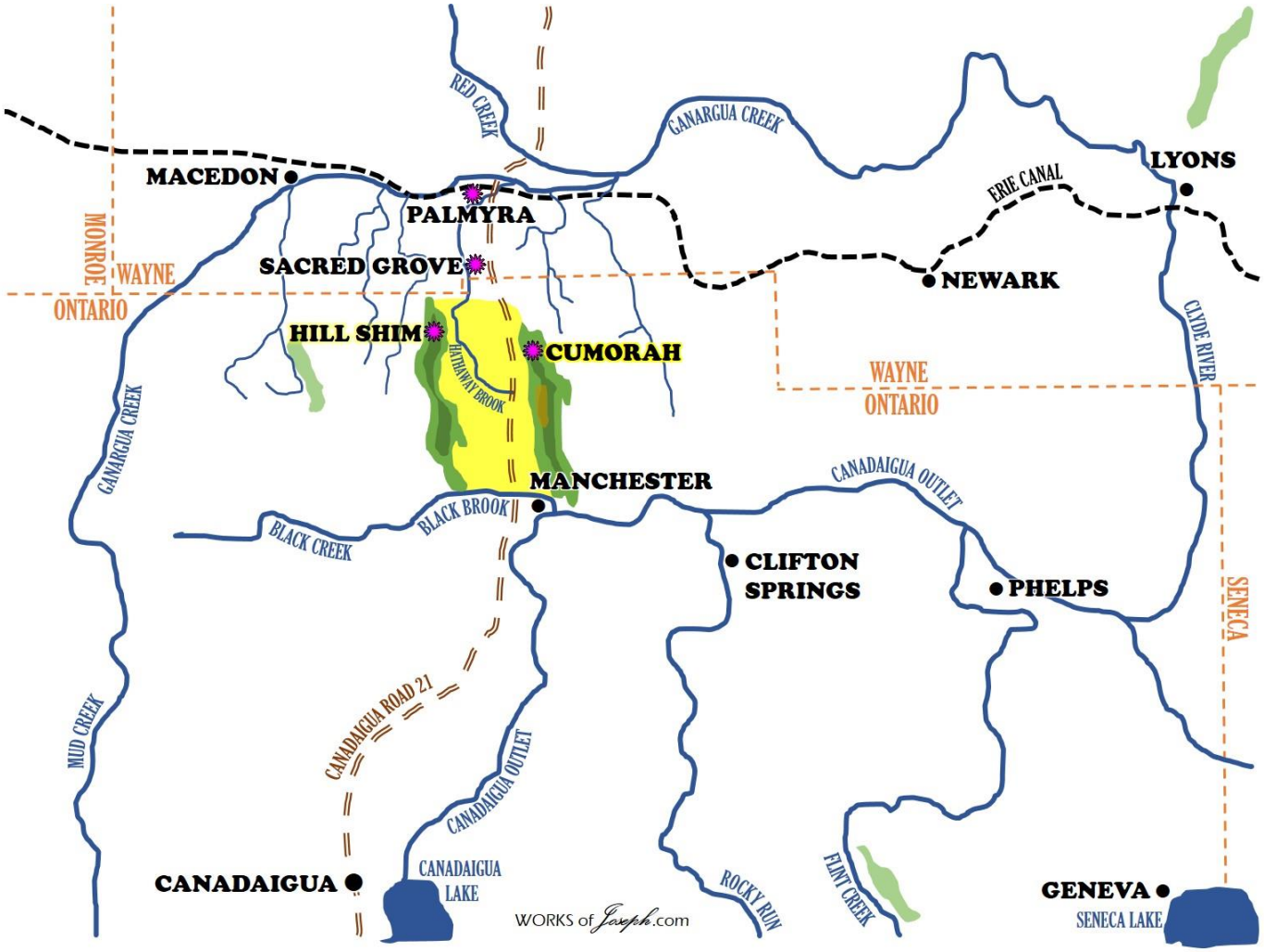
At Cumorah James Talmadge found calcium dirt all over there in the land of Cumorah which proved bones had been strewn upon the dirt on the top soil.

And the Lord can preserve certain things as he wishes.

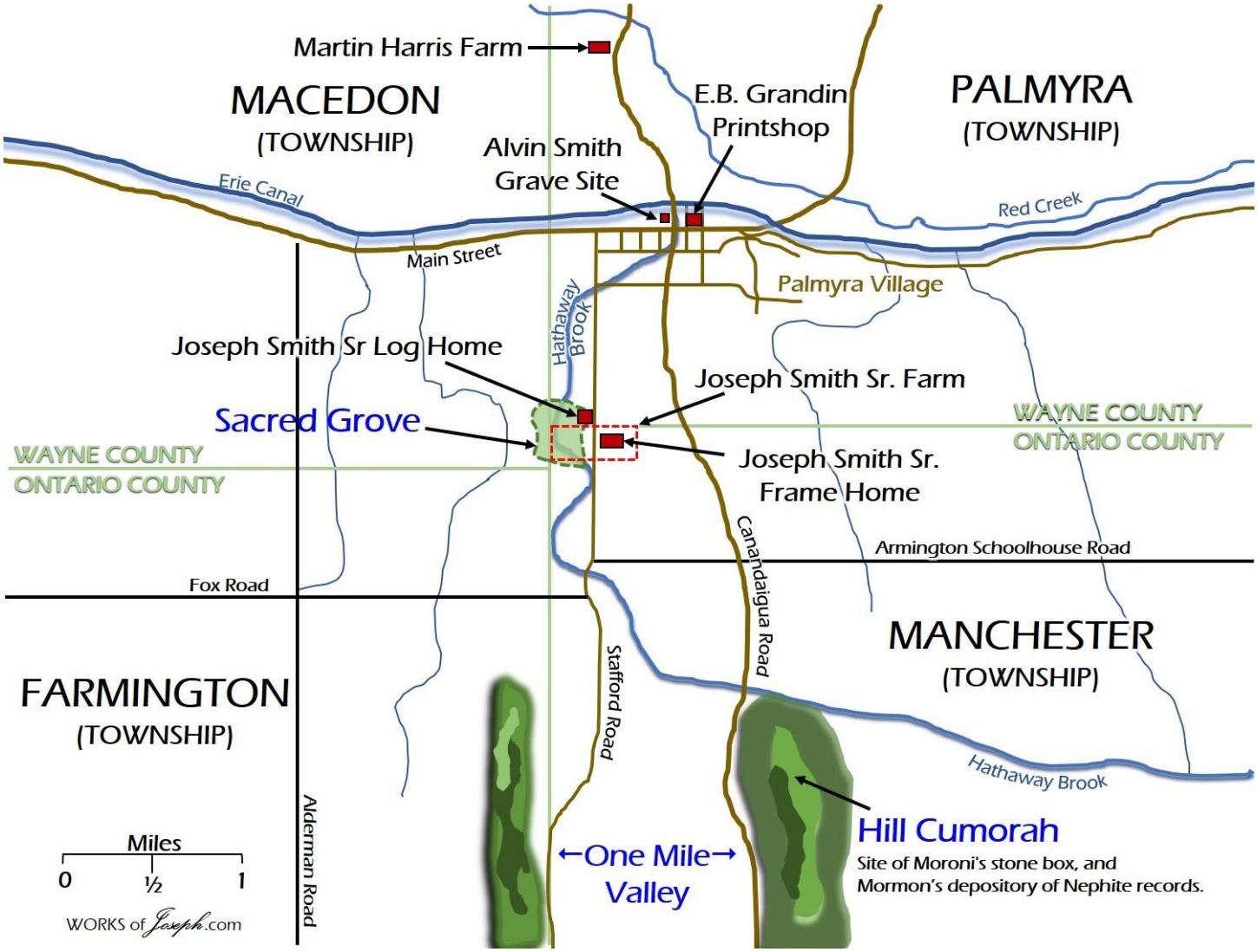
And surely the Lord will try our faith in many things, His ways are often not our ways, and things may not be as first meets the eye. He loves to work in apparent contradictions, and to keep things hidden from those who aren't searching for them. But He also loved to show/reveal things to those who are searching! Ask and ye shall receive, knock and it shall be opened unto you.


B OF M GEOLOGY
NARROW NECK OF LAND
LINE FORTIFIED
NARROW PASSAGE
NARROW PASS
SEA SOUTH/ERIE
SEA EAST/ONTARIO
LOCKPORT
ROCHESTER
TONAWANDA
NIAGARA
BATAVIA
BUFFALO
GENESCO
IRVING
CATTARAUGUS
CAZANOVIA
SALAMANCA
KILL BUCK
ERIE
JAMESTOWN
NY
PA
ALLEGHENY
OIL
FRENCH BROAD
MEADVILLE
NARROW STRIP OF WILDERNESS
RIDGEWAY
EASTERN DIVIDE
EMPORIUM
COHOCTAN
LITTLE
PINE CK
LAND NORTHWARD
BROOKVILLE
REDBANK
ALLEGHENY
BUTLER
CUMBERLAND
PITTSBURG
OHIO
OH PA
W. SUSQUEHANNA
CLEARFIELD
BERCH
BLACKLICK
LAND SOUTHWARD
PENNS
ST LAWRENCE DIVIDE
GENESEE
GOLD, PA
RAYMOND
BROOKLAND
SMALL NECK OF LAND
COUDERSPORT
TIOGA
CHEMUNG
SUGAR
SUSQUEHANNA
WILLIAMSPORT
LOYALSOCK
BLOOMSBURG
HARRISBURG
PALMYRA
MENDON
CUMORAH
RED
BLACK
OATKA
SENECA
OSWEGO
FISH
ONEIDA
OSWEGO
UTICA
MOHAWK
SYRACUSE
FAYETTE
FLINT
SALMON
FALL
CORTLAND
COOPERSTOWN
UNADILLA
ITHACA
CANISTEO
CHENANGO
CAYUTA
TIOUGHNIAGA
ELMIRA
BINGHAMTON
S. BAINBRIDGE
COLESVILLE
HARMONY
PA NY
SCRANTON
WILKES -BARRE
LEHIGH
DELAWARE
LAND LEHI - NEPHI
LAND BOUNTIFUL
LAND DESOLATION
EAST WILDERNESS
FORTIFICATIONS
RESTORATION CITIES
PA NY
"On the south side of Lake Erie, there is a series of old fortifications, running from the Cattaraugus Creek to the Pennsylvania line, a distance of fifty miles; some are two, three, and four miles apart, and some within half a mile. Some contain five acres… still further south, there is said to be another chain of forts running parallel with the former, and about the same distance from them as those are from the lake… "
Clinton, De Witt. A Memoir On The Antiquities Of The Western Parts Of The State Of New-York 1820
WORKS of Joseph.com

Rian's Maps: Sacred Grove



Rian's Maps: Palmyra Town



NEW JERUSALEM: MISSOURI, "THIS LAND"

D&C 84:1-4: Missouri the Location of the New Jerusalem

1 A revelation of Jesus Christ unto his servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and six elders, as they united their hearts and lifted their voices on high. 2 Yea, the word of the Lord concerning his church, established in the last days for the restoration of his people, as he has spoken by the mouth of his prophets, and for the gathering of his saints to stand upon **Mount Zion, which shall be the city of New Jerusalem**. 3 Which city shall be built, beginning at the temple lot, which is appointed by the finger of the Lord, in the **western boundaries of the State of Missouri**, and dedicated by the hand of Joseph Smith, Jun., and others with whom the Lord was well pleased. 4 Verily this is the word of the Lord, that the city New Jerusalem shall be **built by the gathering of the saints**, **beginning at this place**, even the place of the temple, which temple shall be reared in this generation.

D&C 45:63-67: New Jerusalem Zion in West

63 Ye hear of wars in foreign lands; but, behold, I say unto you, they are nigh, even at your doors, and not many years hence ye shall hear of wars in your own lands. 64 Wherefore I, the Lord, have said, gather ye out from the eastern lands, assemble ye yourselves together ye elders of my church; go ye forth **into the western countries**, call upon the inhabitants to repent, and inasmuch as they do repent, build up churches unto me. 65 And with one heart and with one mind, gather up your riches that ye may purchase an inheritance which shall hereafter be appointed unto you. 66 And it shall be **called the New Jerusalem**, a land of peace, a city of refuge, a place of safety for the saints of the Most High God; 67 And the glory of the Lord shall be there, and the terror of the Lord also shall be there, insomuch that the wicked will not come unto it, and it shall be **called Zion**. 68 And it shall come to pass among the wicked, that every man that will not take his sword against his neighbor must needs flee unto Zion for safety. 69 And there shall be gathered unto it out of every nation under heaven; and it shall be the only people that shall not be at war one with another. 70 And it shall be said among the wicked: Let us not go up to battle against Zion, for the inhabitants of Zion are terrible; wherefore we cannot stand. 71 And it shall come to pass that the righteous shall be gathered out from among all nations, and shall come to Zion, singing with songs of everlasting joy.

Ether 13:1-12: They (the Jaredites) were Where the New Jerusalem Will Be (Missouri)

1 And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing. 2 For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof; 3 And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord. 4 Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land. 5 And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come—after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel— 6 And that a New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type. 7 For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not. 8 Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away. 9 And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new. 10 And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel. 11 And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham. 12 And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

D&C 57:1-3: Missouri the Center Place of the Land of Promise

1 Hearken, O ye elders of my church, saith the Lord your God, who have assembled yourselves together, according to my commandments, in this land, which is **the land of Missouri**, which is the land which I have appointed and consecrated for the **gathering of the saints**. **2** Wherefore, **this is the land of promise, and the place for the city of Zion**. **3** And thus saith the Lord your God, if you will receive wisdom here is wisdom. Behold, the place which is now called **Independence is the center place**; and a spot for the temple is lying westward, upon a lot which is not far from the courthouse.

D&C 62:2-6: The Land of Zion is Missouri, God Will Fulfill the Promise

2 And verily mine eyes are upon those who have not as yet gone up unto **the land of Zion**; wherefore your mission is not yet full. **3** Nevertheless, ye are blessed, for the testimony which ye have borne is recorded in heaven for the angels to look upon; and they rejoice over you, and your sins are forgiven you. **4** And now continue your journey. Assemble yourselves upon **the land of Zion**; and hold a meeting and rejoice together, and offer a sacrament unto the Most High. **5** And then you may return to bear record, yea, even altogether, or two by two, as seemeth you good, it mattereth not unto me; only be faithful, and declare glad tidings unto the inhabitants of the earth, or among the congregations of the wicked. **6** Behold, I, the Lord, have brought you together that the promise might be fulfilled, that the faithful among you should be preserved and rejoice together in **the land of Missouri**. I, the Lord, promise the faithful and cannot lie.

D&C 105: Redemption of Zion (Missouri) Deferred Due to Unfaithfulness

1 Verily I say unto you who have assembled yourselves together that you may learn my will concerning the redemption of mine afflicted people—

2 Behold, I say unto you, were it not for the transgressions of my people, speaking concerning the church and not individuals, they might have been redeemed even now.

3 But behold, they have not learned to be obedient to the things which I required at their hands, but are full of all manner of evil, and do not impart of their substance, as becometh saints, to the poor and afflicted among them;

4 And are not united according to the union required by the law of the celestial kingdom;

5 And Zion cannot be built up unless it is by the principles of the law of the celestial kingdom; otherwise I cannot receive her unto myself.

6 And my people must needs be chastened until they learn obedience, if it must needs be, by the things which they suffer.

7 I speak not concerning those who are appointed to lead my people, who are the first elders of my church, for they are not all under this condemnation;

8 But I speak concerning my churches abroad—there are many who will say: Where is their God? Behold, he will deliver them in time of trouble, otherwise we will not go up unto Zion, and will keep our moneys.

9 Therefore, in consequence of the transgressions of my people, it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season for the redemption of Zion—

10 That they themselves may be prepared, and that my people may be taught more perfectly, and have experience, and know more perfectly concerning their duty, and the things which I require at their hands.

11 And this cannot be brought to pass until mine elders are endowed with power from on high.

12 For behold, I have prepared a great endowment and blessing to be poured out upon them, inasmuch as they are faithful and continue in humility before me.

13 Therefore it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season, for the redemption of Zion.

14 For behold, I do not require at their hands to fight the battles of Zion; for, as I said in a former commandment, even so will I fulfil—I will fight your battles.

15 Behold, the destroyer I have sent forth to destroy and lay waste mine enemies; and not many years hence they shall not be left to pollute mine heritage, and to blaspheme my name upon the lands which I have consecrated for the gathering together of my saints.

16 Behold, I have commanded my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., to say unto the strength of my house, even my warriors, my young men, and middle-aged, to gather together for the redemption of my people, and throw down the towers of mine enemies, and scatter their watchmen;

17 But the strength of mine house have not hearkened unto my words.

18 But inasmuch as there are those who have hearkened unto my words, I have prepared a blessing and an endowment for them, if they continue faithful.

19 I have heard their prayers, and will accept their offering; and it is expedient in me that they should be brought thus far for a trial of their faith.

20 And now, verily I say unto you, a commandment I give unto you, that as many as have come up hither, that can stay in the region round about, let them stay;

21 And those that cannot stay, who have families in the east, let them tarry for a little season, inasmuch as my servant Joseph shall appoint unto them;

22 For I will counsel him concerning this matter, and all things whatsoever he shall appoint unto them shall be fulfilled.

23 And let all my people who dwell in the regions round about be very faithful, and prayerful, and humble before me, and reveal not the things which I have revealed unto them, until it is wisdom in me that they should be revealed.

24 Talk not of judgments, neither boast of faith nor of mighty works, but carefully gather together, as much in one region as can be, consistently with the feelings of the people;

25 And behold, I will give unto you favor and grace in their eyes, that you may rest in peace and safety, while you are saying unto the people: Execute judgment and justice for us according to law, and redress us of our wrongs.

26 Now, behold, I say unto you, my friends, in this way you may find favor in the eyes of the people, until the army of Israel becomes very great.

27 And I will soften the hearts of the people, as I did the heart of Pharaoh, from time to time, until my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and mine elders, whom I have appointed, shall have time to gather up the strength of my house,

28 And to have sent wise men, to fulfil that which I have commanded concerning the purchasing of all the lands in Jackson county that can be purchased, and in the adjoining counties round about.

29 For it is my will that these lands should be purchased; and after they are purchased that my saints should possess them according to the laws of consecration which I have given.

30 And after these lands are purchased, I will hold the armies of Israel guiltless in taking possession of their own lands, which they have previously purchased with their moneys, and of throwing down the towers of mine enemies that may be upon them, and scattering their watchmen, and avenging me of mine enemies unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

31 But first let my army become very great, and let it be sanctified before me, that it may become fair as the sun, and clear as the moon, and that her banners may be terrible unto all nations;

32 That the kingdoms of this world may be constrained to acknowledge that the kingdom of Zion is in very deed the kingdom of our God and his Christ; therefore, let us become subject unto her laws.

33 Verily I say unto you, it is expedient in me that the first elders of my church should receive their endowment from on high in my house, which I have commanded to be built unto my name in the land of Kirtland.

34 And let those commandments which I have given concerning Zion and her law be executed and fulfilled, after her redemption.

35 There has been a day of calling, but the time has come for a day of choosing; and let those be chosen that are worthy.

36 And it shall be manifest unto my servant, by the voice of the Spirit, those that are chosen; and they shall be sanctified;

37 And inasmuch as they follow the counsel which they receive, they shall have power after many days to accomplish all things pertaining to Zion.

38 And again I say unto you, sue for peace, not only to the people that have smitten you, but also to all people;

39 And lift up an ensign of peace, and make a proclamation of peace unto the ends of the earth;

40 And make proposals for peace unto those who have smitten you, according to the voice of the Spirit which is in you, and all things shall work together for your good.

41 Therefore, be faithful; and behold, and lo, I am with you even unto the end. Even so. Amen.

D&C 84:97-102: The New Song of Zion the New Jerusalem

97 And plagues shall go forth, and they shall not be taken from the earth until I have completed my work, which shall be cut short in righteousness—

98 Until all shall know me, who remain, even from the least unto the greatest, and shall be filled with the knowledge of the Lord, and shall see eye to eye, and shall lift up their voice, and with the voice together sing this new song, saying:

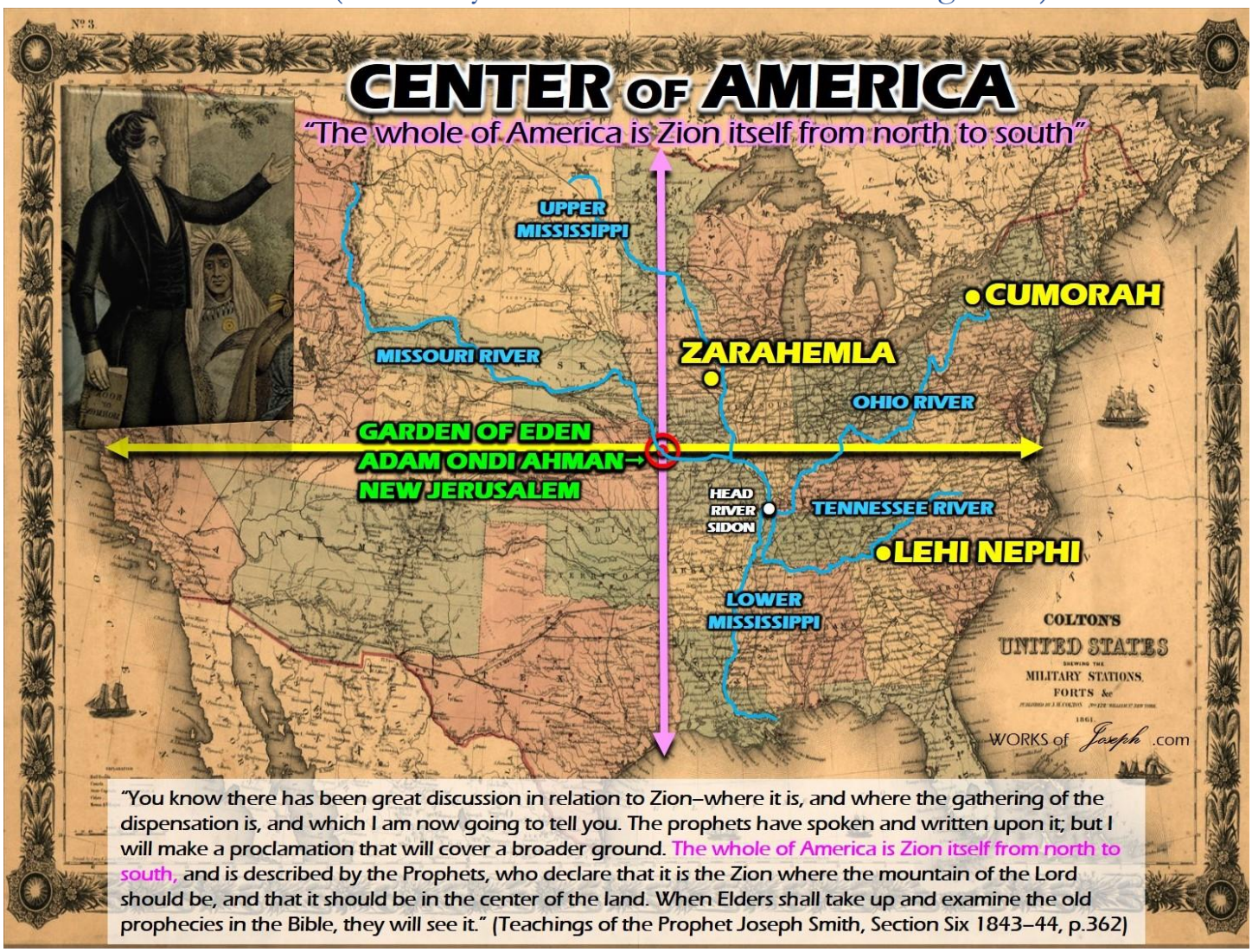
99 The Lord hath brought again Zion;
The Lord hath redeemed his people, Israel,
According to the election of grace,
Which was brought to pass by the faith
And covenant of their fathers.

100 The Lord hath redeemed his people;
And Satan is bound and time is no longer.
The Lord hath gathered all things in one.
The Lord hath brought down Zion from above.
The Lord hath brought up Zion from beneath.

101 The earth hath travailed and brought forth her strength;
And truth is established in her bowels;
And the heavens have smiled upon her;
And she is clothed with the glory of her God;
For he stands in the midst of his people.

102 Glory, and honor, and power, and might,
Be ascribed to our God; for he is full of mercy,
Justice, grace and truth, and peace, Forever and ever, Amen.

Rian's Maps: New Jerusalem Missouri in Center of Zion, North and South of USA America (And analysis of "North to South" meaning USA.)



Analysis of Zion America "North to South"

When you say America it refers to North America. When you say Americas it means north central and south. Joseph said all of America is Zion from north to south, this is about all of North America. He didn't say the Americas.

These sayings of north and south America were also made referring to the heating up civil war issues – they were referring to parts of the USA, as in North America, not of South America too.

Book of Mormon prophets teaching that they were in the place the New Jerusalem would be is a big clue that they were in Missouri and thereabouts! See Ether 13:4; D&C 57:1-3.

Note: When California drops off into the ocean, Missouri will be almost dead center of the land.

Consider: https://youtu.be/Wf3gjInLFBM?is=J6zWxf9SFavVDZsA About 36 minutes into this lecture Rod discusses Joseph's quote of the whole of America north to south is Zion. Rod clarifies that what does this mean to Joseph? It means he's talking about the country that's trying the experiment of free government.. first to it as a singular country and specifies it as the country that's trying to experimental free government. And on Wikipedia it says when you say the Americas plural that's talking about North and South America but when you say America singular it's talking about the USA.

In light of D&C 57:1-3 showing that Independence Missouri is the center place of Zion, we can rule out Canada and Mexico. Missouri is the center of the USA.

Thanks to Rod Meldrum for much of this analysis.

Meldrum & Hocking: Highlighting Ether "New Jerusalem upon THIS land." & D&C "Borders of the Lamanites" & Missouri as New Jerusalem

"…a New Jerusalem upon this land." (Ether 13:4)

"Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon **this land**" (Ether 13:4; emphasis added.)



Photo courtesy of Tim Malone (https://latterdaycommentary.files.wordpress.com/2013/06/independencetemplesign.jpg)

Where is "This Land" ?

Doctrine and Covenants Section 28:8-9.
Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Oliver Cowdery, at Fayette, New York, September 1830.

"AND now, behold, I say unto you that you shall go unto the **Lamanites** and preach My gospel unto them; and inasmuch as they receive thy teachings thou shalt cause My church to be established among them; and thou shalt have revelations, but write them not by way of commandment. And now, behold, I say unto you that it is not revealed, and no man knoweth where **the city Zion** shall be built, but it shall be given hereafter. Behold, I say unto you that it shall be on the **borders by the Lamanites**."

Doctrine and Covenants Section 45:64-67.
Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 7, 1831.

"WHEREFORE I, the Lord, have said, gather ye out from the eastern lands, assemble ye yourselves together ye elders of My church; go ye forth into the **western countries**, call upon the inhabitants to repent, and inasmuch as they do repent, build up churches unto Me. And with one heart and with one mind, gather up your riches that ye may purchase an inheritance which shall hereafter be appointed unto you. And it shall be called **the New Jerusalem**, a land of peace, a city of refuge, a place of safety for the saints of the Most High God; and the glory of the Lord shall be there, and the terror of the Lord also shall be there, insomuch that the wicked will not come unto it, and it shall be called **Zion**."

Doctrine and Covenants Section 54:8.
Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet to Newel Knight, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 10, 1831.

"AND thus you shall take your journey into the regions **westward**, unto **the land of Missouri**, unto **the borders of the Lamanites.**"

August 3, 1831 – Joseph Smith Jr. Dedicates the Temple Site in Independence, Missouri

Doctrine and Covenants Section 84:1-4.
*Revelation given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, September 22 and 23, 1832.**

A revelation of Jesus Christ unto His servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and six elders, as they united their hearts and lifted their voices on high. Yea, the word of the Lord concerning His church, established in the last days for the restoration of His people, as He has spoken by the mouth of His prophets, and for the gathering of His saints to stand upon Mount Zion, which shall be the city of **New Jerusalem**. Which city shall be built, beginning at the temple lot, which is appointed by the finger of the Lord, in the **western boundaries of the State of Missouri**, and dedicated by the hand of Joseph Smith, Jun., and others with whom the Lord was well pleased. Verily this is the word of the Lord: "that the city **New Jerusalem** shall be built by the *gathering* of the Saints, beginning at this place, even the place of the temple, which temple shall be reared in this generation." (Emphasis added. *Symbolic date for gathering: see p. xix.)

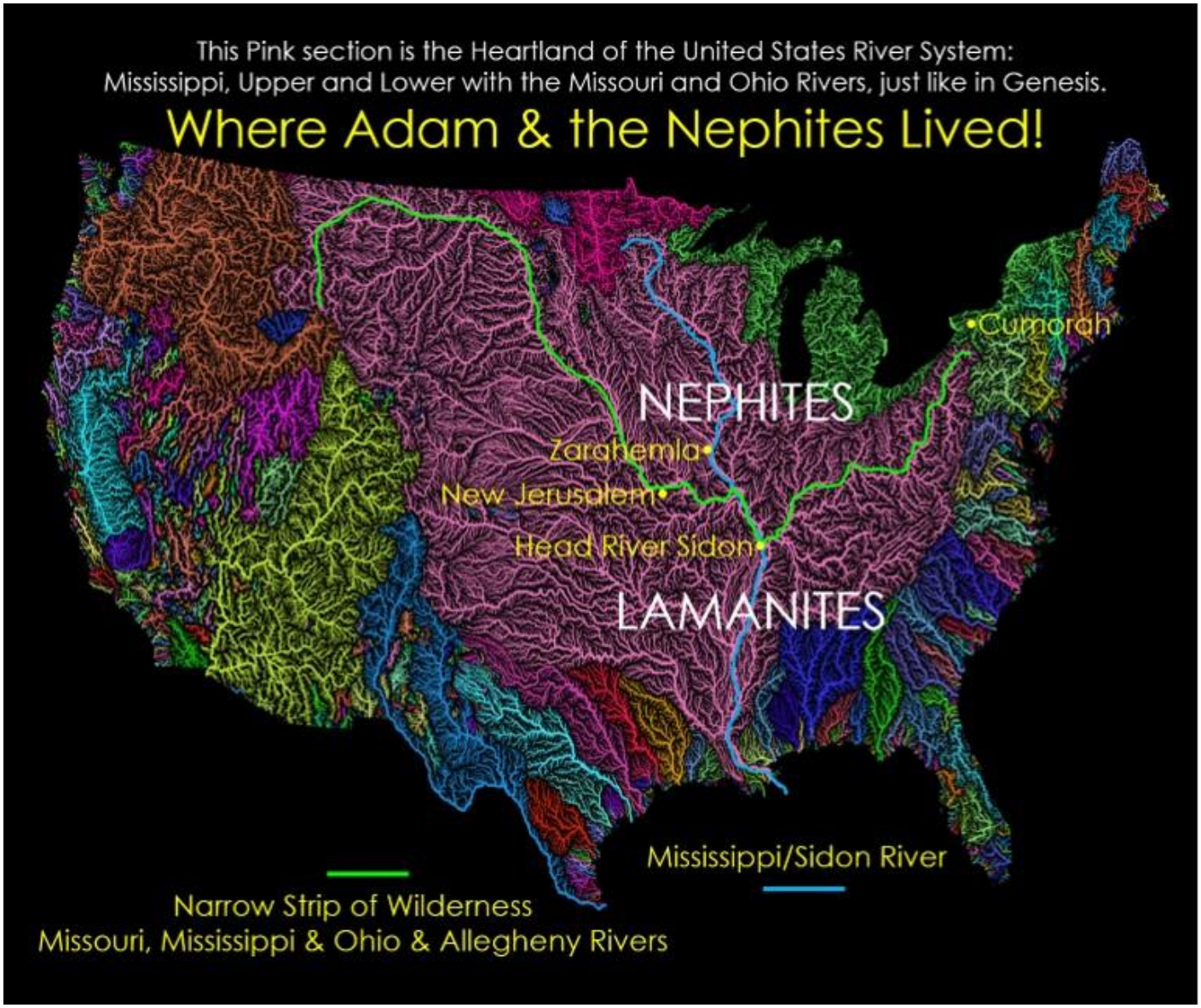
GARDEN OF EDEN: MISSOURI

See D&C 116; D&C 107:53-57

Ezra Taft Benson: "Consider how very fortunate we are to be living in this land of America. Many great events have transpired in this land of destiny. This was the place where Adam dwelt; this was the place where the Garden of Eden was; it was here that Adam met with a body of high priests at Adam-Ondi-Ahman shortly before his death and gave them his final blessing, and the place to which he will return to meet with the leaders of his people (D&C 107:53-57). This was the place of three former civilizations: that of Adam, that of the Jaredites, and that of the Nephites." *The Teachings of Ezra Taft Benson pp. 587-588*

Rian's Maps: Eden's 4 Rivers, Centered in Missouri

The New Jerusalem in Missouri is also the location of the Garden of Eden where Adam lived. It is the land of the ancient patriarchs. There are rivers named after the original rivers in the Middle East, but that doesn't mean that ante-diluvian people lived there.



TWO LANDS OF PROMISE

"…out of *Zion* shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from *Jerusalem.*" (2 Nephi 12:3)

"And He shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from *the four corners of the earth.*" (2 Nephi 21:12)

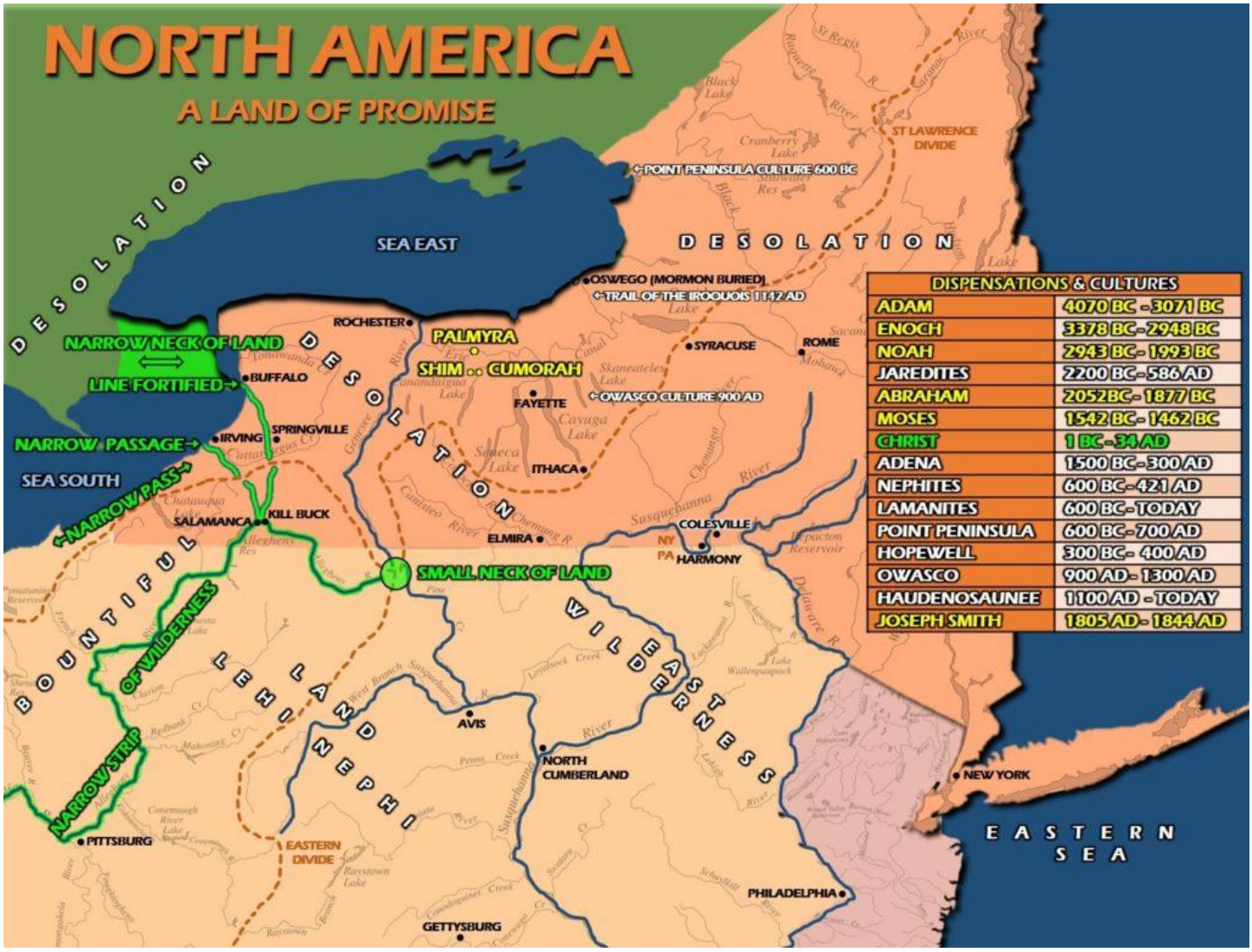


"We are committed to the fact that Adam dwelt on this American continent. But when Adam dwelt here, it was not the American continent, nor was it the Western Hemisphere, for all the land was in one place, and all the water was in one place. There was no Atlantic Ocean separating the hemispheres" – Joseph Fielding Smith, *Doctrines of Salvation* Vol. III, [1954], 499.

"The most sacred of places…will always be those locations which God has designated for holy and eternal purposes, locations where He is the "doer of the deed." These places are revered forever by His faithful children wherever they may be…..America is such a place, but of course it wasn't always called America, nor has it always been identified by a distinctive continental shape. Originally it was simply a portion of that large, single land mass which God in His creative process called "Earth" and which, when completed, was pronounced "good." (Gen. 1:10.) Whatever its name and geographical configuration, however, it was from the beginning a land of divinity as well as a land of destiny…Temporally we call it America. But it began with a single, primeval, continent of Genesis, and the miracle of Millennial healing will bring that unity again.

"The choicest part of this earthly creation was a garden "eastward in Eden" where God placed our first parents, Adam and Eve. This resplendent place filled with paradisiacal glory was located on that part of the land mass where the city Zion, or the New Jerusalem of the earth's last days, would eventually be built. (See D&C 57:1–3, D&C 84:1–3; and Joseph Fielding Smith, *Doctrines of Salvation*, 3:74.) After Adam and Eve were driven out of the Garden, they dwelt at a place called Adam-ondi-Ahman, located in what is now Daviess County, Missouri. In that region this first family lived out their days, tilling the soil, tending the flocks, offering sacrifices, and learning the gospel of Jesus Christ from on high. There Adam prophesied concerning all the families of the earth and, three years before his death, called together the righteous remnant of his posterity and bestowed upon them his last blessing" – Elder Jeffrey R. Holland, "A Promised Land," *Ensign* [Jun. 1976].

Rian's Maps: North American Promised Land: Cultures & Dispensations



Joseph Smith: Noah's Ark Built in area of the Carolinas

To further establish the ante-diluvian (pre-flood) patriarchs living primarily in the land of ancient America and civilization beginning there, consider this teaching of Joseph Smith about the Ark of Noah being built around the area of the Carolinas:

Oliver Huntington (Joseph Smith's brothers-in-law), referring to a teaching of Joseph Smith, said: "It appears that their [the ante-diluvian people's] emigration was all from the west to the east, and, according to the words of the Prophet Joseph, mankind in that age continued to emigrate eastwardly until they reached the country on or near the Atlantic coast; and that in or near Carolina Noah built his remarkable ship, in which he, his family, and all kinds of animals lived a few days over one year without coming out of it." Juvenile Instructor 30 (November 15, 1895): 700–701. https://catalog.churchofjesuschrist.org/assets/970d0381-ff02-42f4-a49f-1794dedab459/0/0.

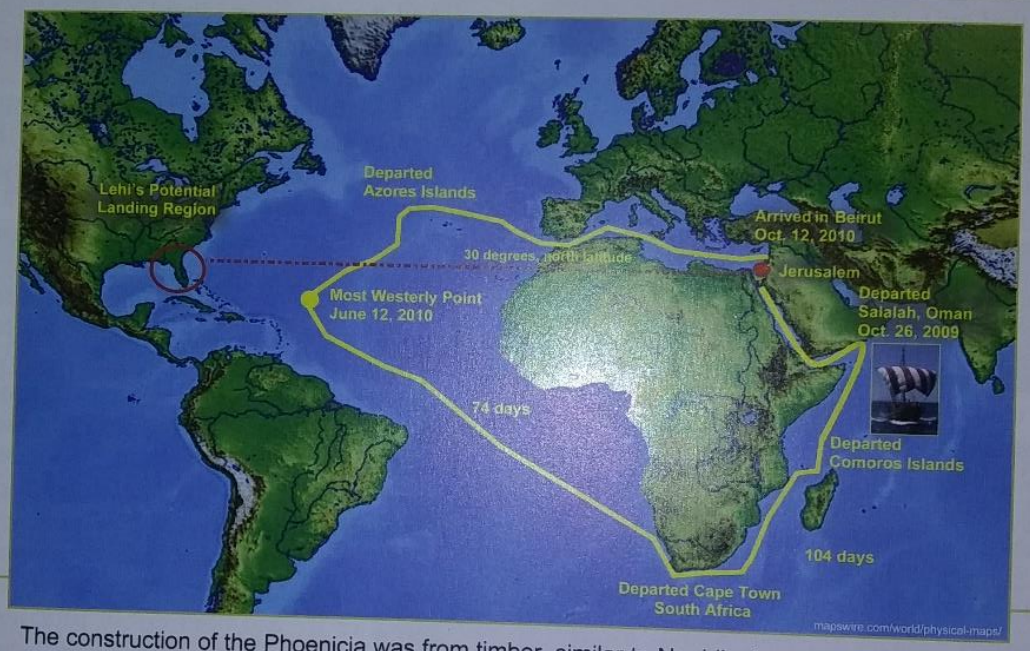
LEHI'S VOYAGE

Meldrum & Hocking: Phoenicia Wood Ship Expedition 2009, 600BC Tech Replicating Lehi's Voyage Route, Timing, Etc.

"…we were driven forth before the wind towards the Promised Land."
(1 Nephi 18:8)

The Phoenicia Ship Expedition of 2009-2010 conclusively demonstrated that a wooden sailing ship, constructed with technology available in 600 B.C., could circumnavigate Africa using only the wind and natural ocean currents. Once the Phoenicia, shown on the right, sailed past Cape Town, South Africa, the prevailing winds and currents brought them westward towards North America. The map below is the actual route of the Phoenicia voyage. Lehi's family may have also been blown along a similar route, making their landing somewhere in the southeastern United States.

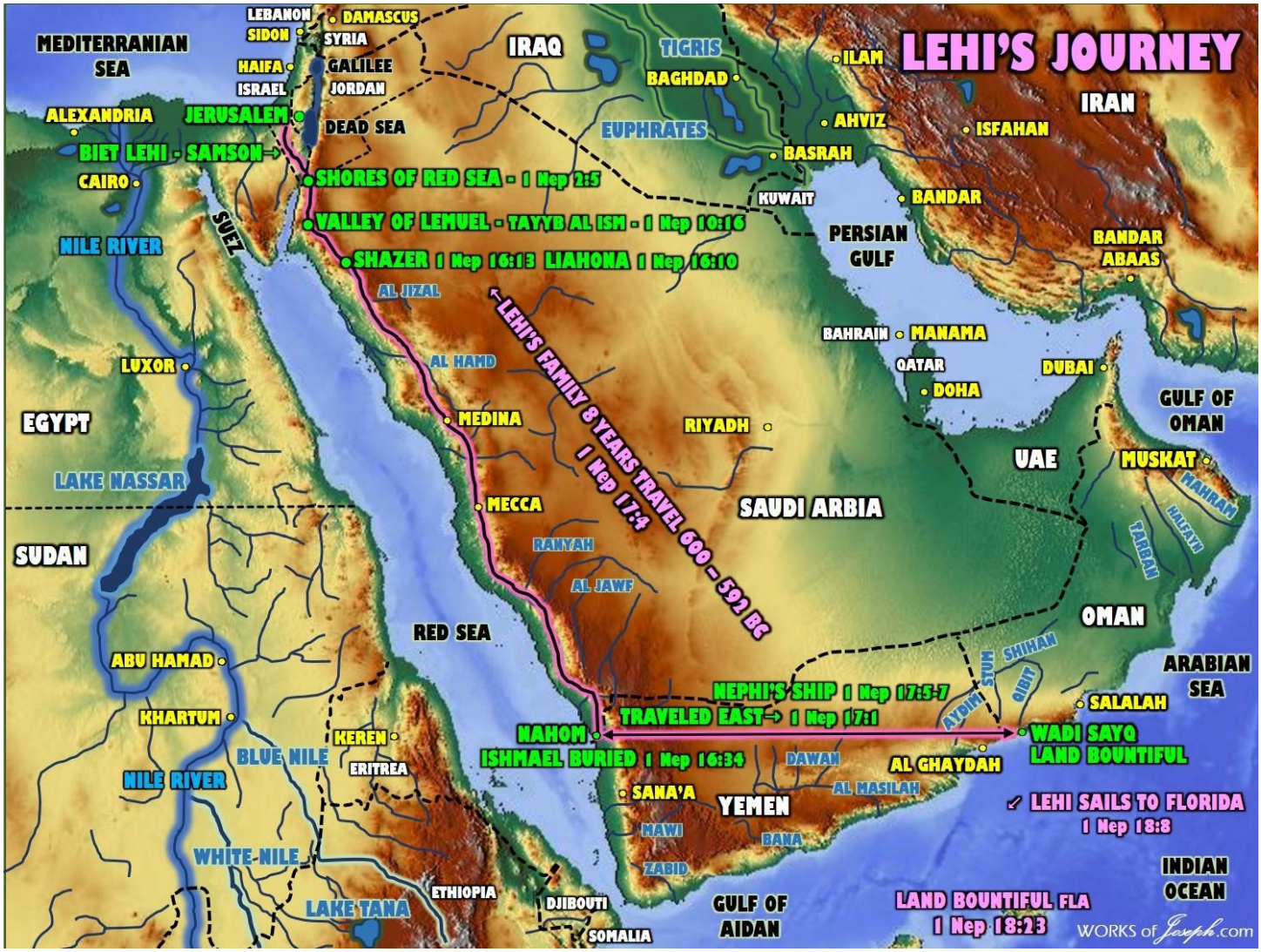




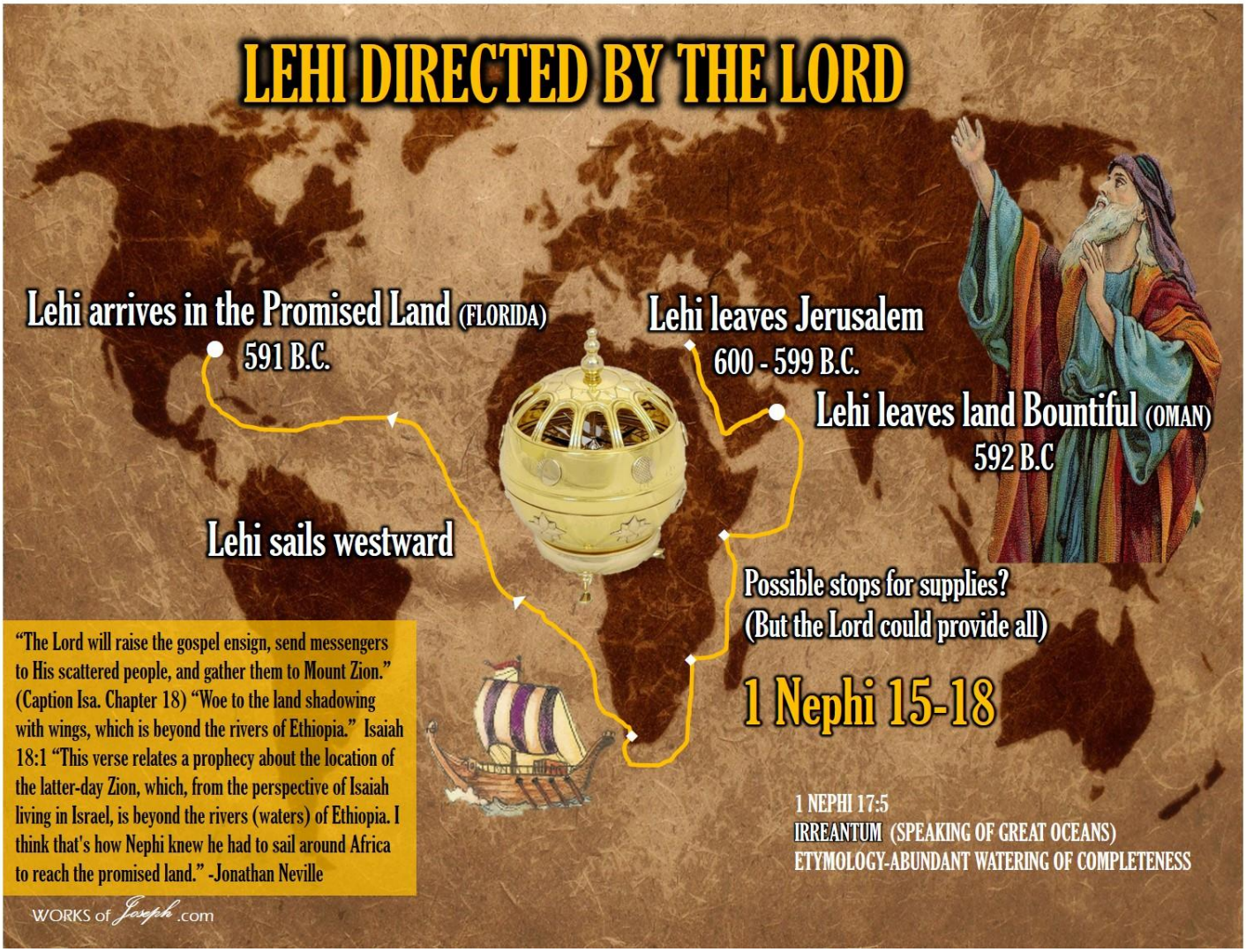
The construction of the Phoenicia was from timber, similar to Nephi's description that he made it from "timbers of curious workmanship; and the Lord did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship" (1 Nephi 18:1). The Phoenicia Expedition departed from Oman, the possible site of Bountiful as it is rich in honey and fruits as well as trees for timber and ore to make tools. The map above is the route taken by the Phoenicia as the winds "drove it forth" towards America. Based on the timing of the autumn departure of the Phoenicia voyage, which, like Lehi's, occurred when fruit and honey was in abundance (1 Nephi 18:5-6), it can be shown that Lehi's arrival in America would have been in early spring if Lehi didn't make any lengthy stops along the way as did the Phoenicia expedition. Such timing would have been ideal for Lehi's family to begin sowing seed: "And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds, yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem; and it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly, wherefore, we were blessed in abundance" (1 Nephi 18:24). The red circle shown on the map in the upper left shows Lehi's potential landing region. The red dotted line extending to Jerusalem shows that this region is nearly the same latitude on the earth and thus would have similar growing conditions, allowing their seeds from Jerusalem to "grow exceedingly" well with the rich soil and rainfall in that region of North America. (See Appendix, "Where Did Lehi's Colony Land?" pp. 530-531.)

35

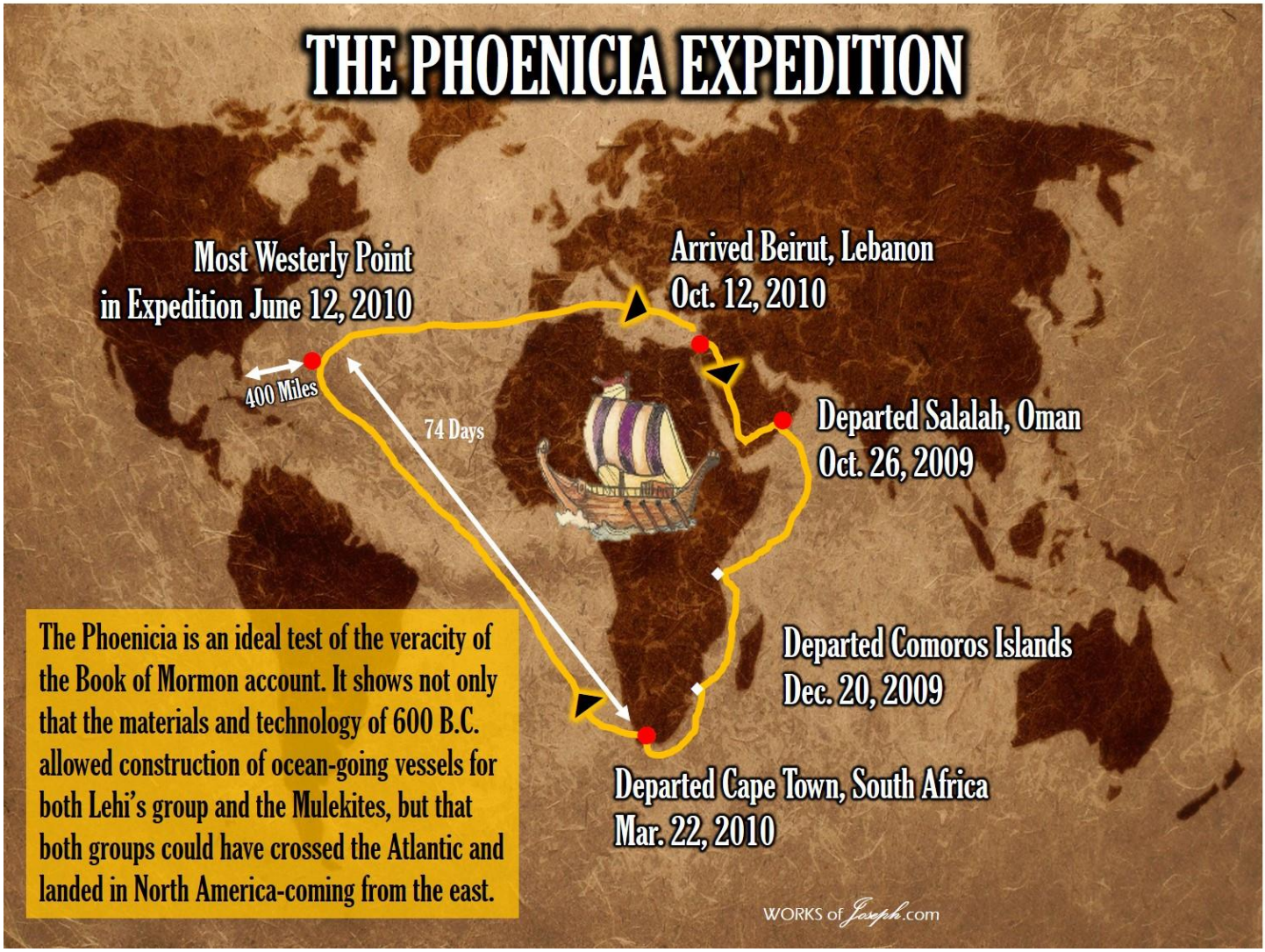
Rian's Maps: Lehi Leaves Jerusalem



Rian's Maps: Lehi Voyage



Rian's Maps: Lehi's Voyage & the Modern Parallel Phonecia Expedition



ZARAHEMLA

D&C 125:3: Zarahemla Opposite of Nauvoo Illinois (across river in Iowa)

"Let them build up a city unto my name upon the land opposite the city of Nauvoo, and let the name of Zarahemla be named upon it." *D&C 125:3*

Note: This would describe Iowa, which is just across the river from Nauvoo Illinois. End note.

Rian's Maps: Zarahemla: Revelation



NEPHITES IDENTIFIED: THE HOPEWELL MOUNDBUILDER INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA

3 Reasons Moroni was Hopewell by David Read

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ATBM_FSIBr4

1. Moroni was at a Hopewell location (New York) at a Hopewell time (about 400AD).

2. The angel Moroni appearing to Joseph Smith said the record was of the inhabitants of this continent (JSH 1:34).

3. Moroni buried the record in a Hopewell-style stone burial box, unique to that culture.

A basic generated search on Hopewell dates indicates the following:

The Hopewell tradition was a network of prehistoric Native American cultures that flourished across the midwestern and northeastern Eastern Woodlands between 100 BCE and 500 CE.

The culture was centered primarily in southern Ohio (particularly the Scioto River Valley) and is broken down into a few specific timeframes and phases: [1, 2, 3, 4]

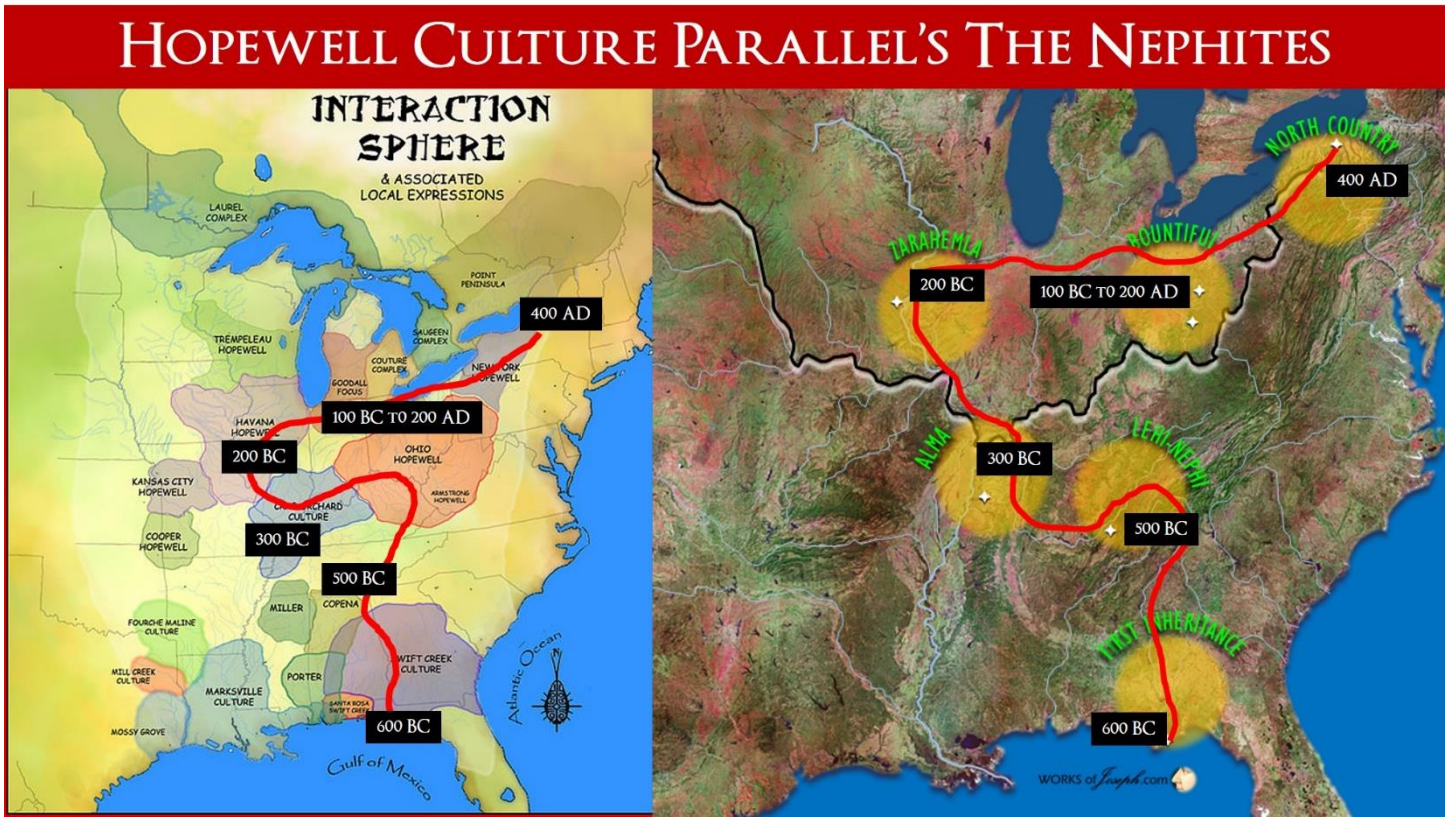
Early/Emergence (100 BCE – 1 CE): The tradition began developing out of the earlier Adena culture, characterized by early trade networks and mound building. [1, 2, 3, 4]

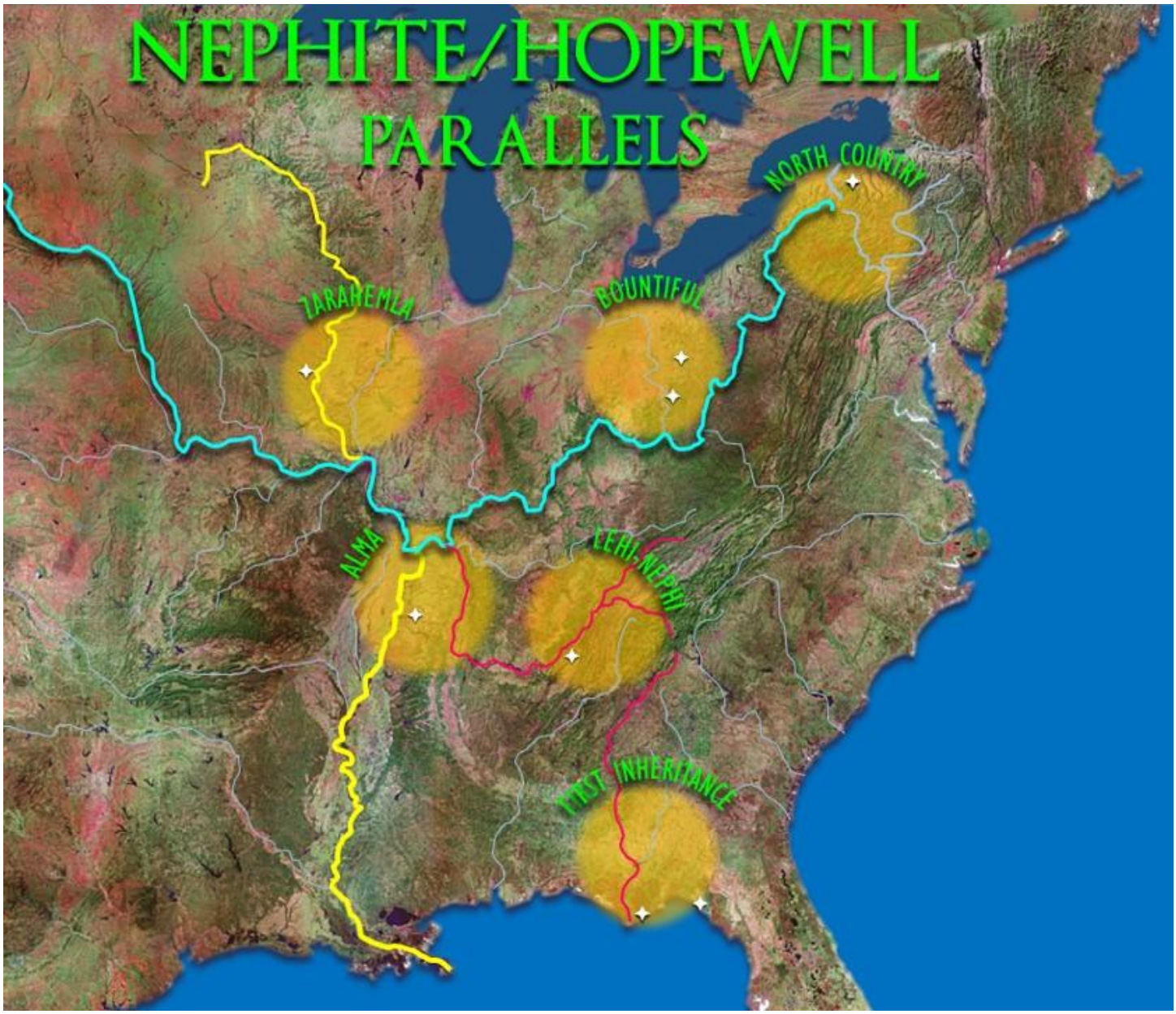
Peak/Classic (1 CE – 400 CE): This was the cultural golden age, when the famous monumental earthworks, vast trading networks (spanning from the Rockies to the Atlantic coast), and intricate geometric enclosures were constructed. [1, 2]

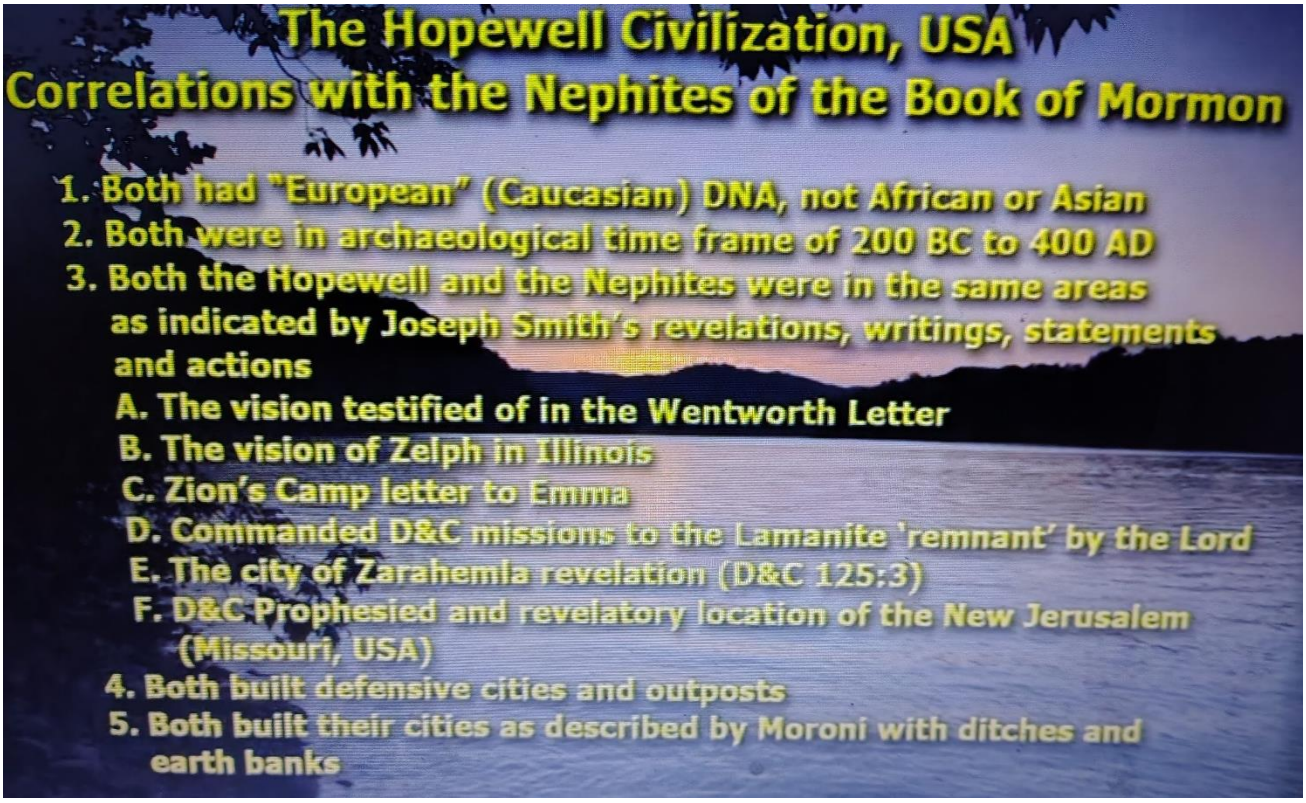
Decline (400 CE – 500 CE): The culture began to dissolve, likely due to climate shifts, drought, or increased territorial conflicts. [1]

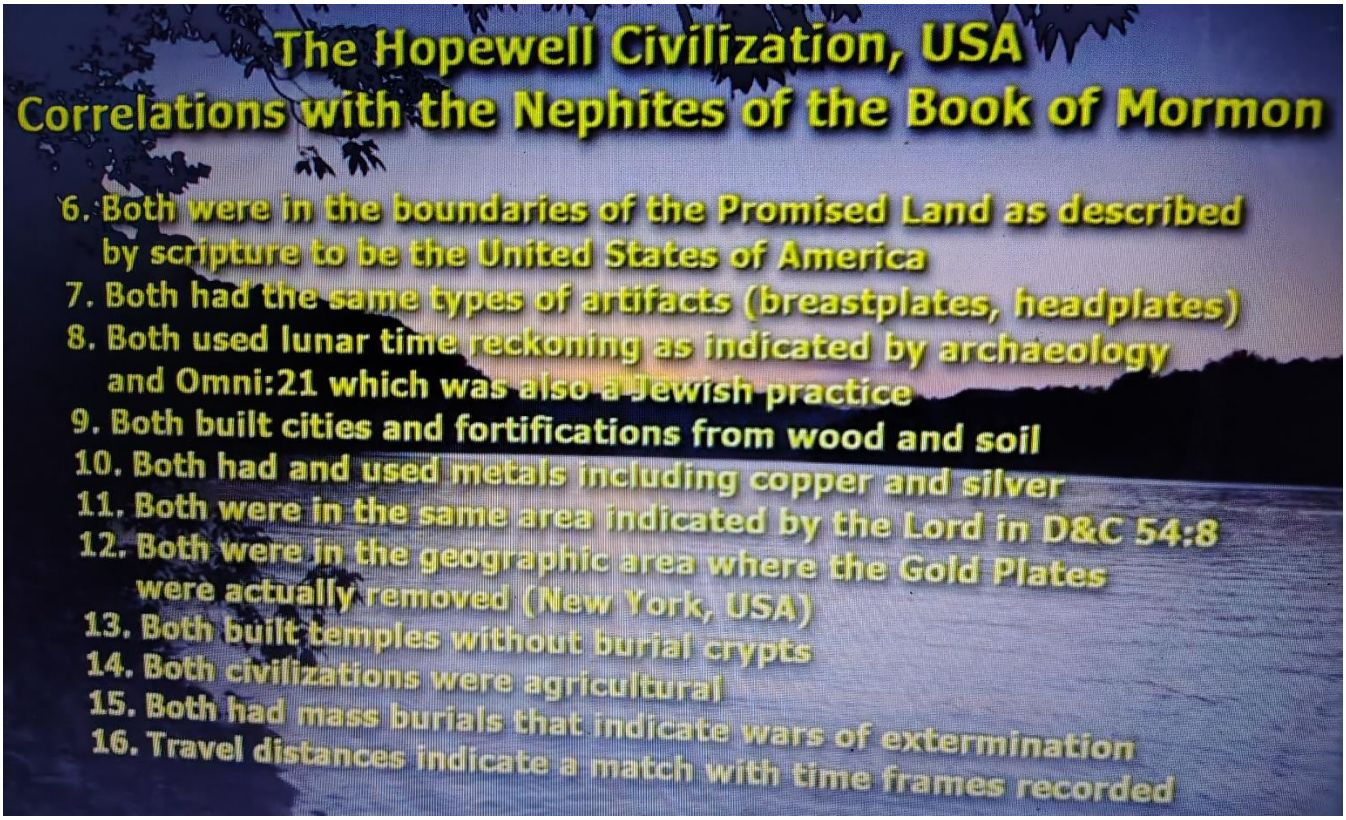
The Hopewell name was given to them in the 1800s after M. Cloud Hopewell, a landowner whose Ohio farm contained significant mounds. Because their true tribal names were lost to time, their descendants include many historically known tribes of the Eastern Woodlands. [1, 2, 3]

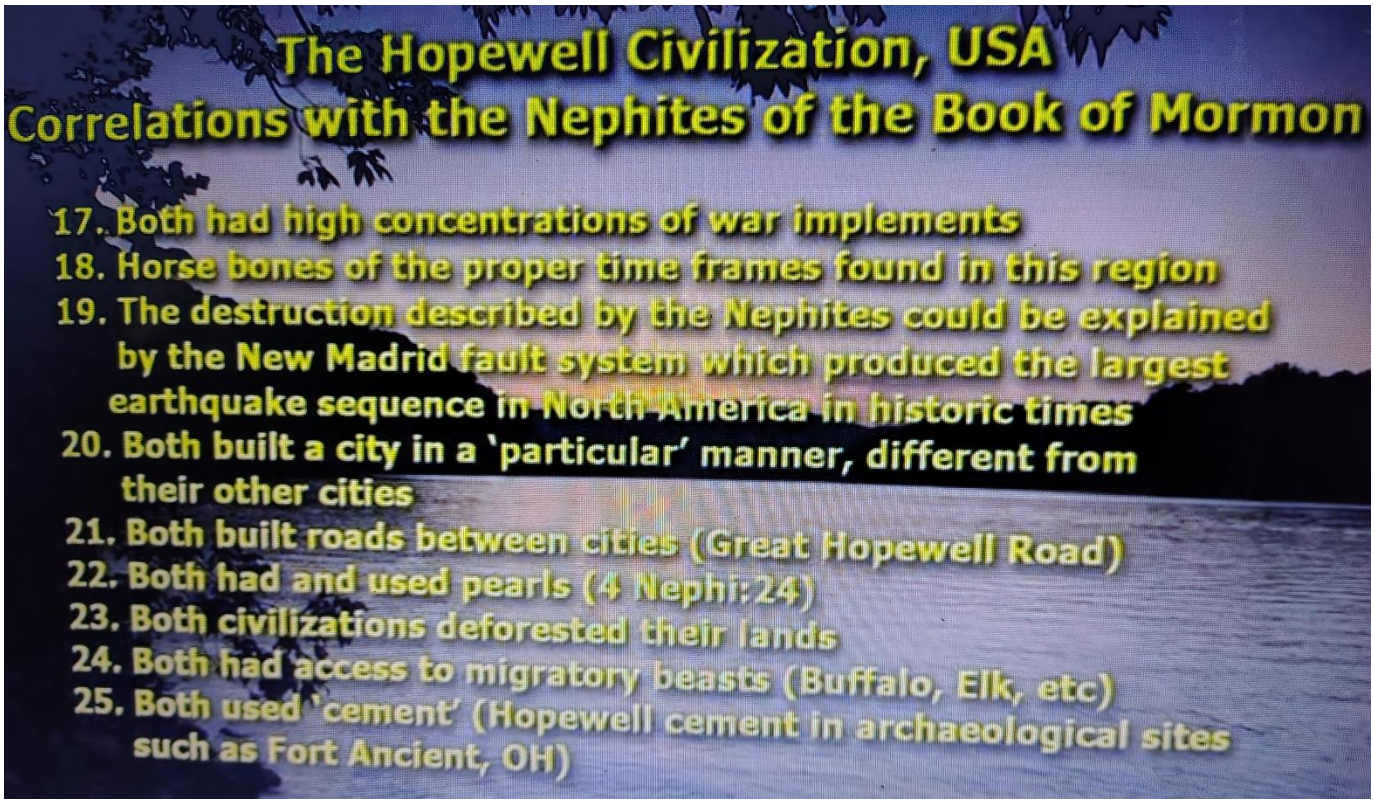
Rian's Maps: Hopewell Culture Parallels The Nephites




NEPHITE/HOPEWELL
PARALLELS
NORTH COUNTRY
ZARAHEMLA
BOUNTIFUL
ALMA
LEHI-NEPHI
FIRST INHERITANCE


The Hopewell Civilization, USA
Correlations with the Nephites of the Book of Mormon
1. Both had "European" (Caucasian) DNA, not African or Asian
2. Both were in archaeological time frame of 200 BC to 400 AD
3. Both the Hopewell and the Nephites were in the same areas as indicated by Joseph Smith's revelations, writings, statements and actions
A. The vision testified of in the Wentworth Letter
B. The vision of Zelph in Illinois
C. Zion's Camp letter to Emma
D. Commanded D&C missions to the Lamanite 'remnant' by the Lord
E. The city of Zarahemla revelation (D&C 125:3)
F. D&C Prophesied and revelatory location of the New Jerusalem (Missouri, USA)
4. Both built defensive cities and outposts
5. Both built their cities as described by Moroni with ditches and earth banks


The Hopewell Civilization, USA
Correlations with the Nephites of the Book of Mormon
6. Both were in the boundaries of the Promised Land as described by scripture to be the United States of America
7. Both had the same types of artifacts (breastplates, headplates)
8. Both used lunar time reckoning as indicated by archaeology and Omni:21 which was also a Jewish practice
9. Both built cities and fortifications from wood and soil
10. Both had and used metals including copper and silver
11. Both were in the same area indicated by the Lord in D&C 54:8
12. Both were in the geographic area where the Gold Plates were actually removed (New York, USA)
13. Both built temples without burial crypts
14. Both civilizations were agricultural
15. Both had mass burials that indicate wars of extermination
16. Travel distances indicate a match with time frames recorded



The Testaments movie is set up as a Mesoamerican setting, the man who produced the film said he did it on the wrong place, and would like to remake a Book of Mormon movie set in North America, more in alignment with scriptures and prophets.

A great battle at end of the year in loin clothes, wouldn't it be cold up north? It was a Hebrew system, it was spring time.

Could people live in tents in the cold north? Natives do it all the time. They're fine.

30-60 million buffalo before Europeans came. Evidence, but not bones. This is a clue to the final Cumorah area battle, of which we also don't see much bones. But someone buried like Zelph would have bones last longer, having less exposure to oxygen etc.

More recent slaughter of Buffalo we do have tons of bones, the government liked buffalo to weaken natives by cutting off their food supply.

The narrow neck of land is not mentioned until the time of Christ the suggest it's not the key feature of the land. People have assumed the land is a bottleneck shape but it doesn't have to be.

Small initial footprint, first 400 years there's only 2 cities mentioned.

Mayan temples are not thought to be nephite they come later like 900s and 1100s. They don't have the same architectural shape Nephi built his temple like the Temple of Solomon it was shorter and rectangular with a small courtyard not like a pyramid shape like the Mayans. And Mayans buried the dead kings in the temples and righteous people don't do that in the house of God. North America temple sites don't have burial areas.

The Mayans didn't have the correct spirit their version of giving your heart to God was literally pulling it out of your chest and burning it for the smoke to assend to God.

Mayan temples were about power and dominion.

Meldrum believes Christ did visit the Mayans after his resurrection but that doesn't mean they are Nephites.

3 Ne. 16:1 Christ tells Americans he has other sheep not there or Jerusalem, and that he would visit them. So yes we have legends of Quetzalcoatl

great white God etc.

We have post hole molds in the ground to show where their wooden structures were. The Hopewell made things out of wood.

Chokia massive mound rectangular and shorter, but even larger than pyramids and central American structures, and lots of space in the front.

Tens of thousands of these structures in eastern America, with the banks and ditched etc as the book of Mormon describes.

Note: The earthworks are covered in grass, maybe they go less noticed for this reason, it's not just stone like the pyramids. End note.

The Great Hopewell road 60-70 miles in Ohio.

Newark Ohio earthworks complex by the Hopewell 100 c-500ad is the time range they give, largest complex of this kind in the world.

No solar alignments in the great octagon, but it's all aligned to the moon, 8 alignments to primary moon rise and fall locations in various seasons and based on complete 18.5 year lunar cycle. The octagon is within 1 degree of all these alignments.

Omni verse 21 says space of 9 moons, yes book of Mormon people told time based on lunar cycles. Hebrew calendar is also lunar.

Note: Think of day as evening and morning, as scripture says. End note.

East fork works in clement country Ohio: Huge menorah oil lamp like earthwork. Over 4 football fields long.

Note: It also appears to have a compass and a square. End note.

A betroved woman would put an oil lamp to wait for her betroved while he was on his 1 year apprentiship. This structure could be about awaiting the return of Christ.

The greatest palace mentioned in the book of Mormon was made of wood.

Nephites made towers in every city. They were quite tall walls. Some covered in some kind of cement to preserve the wood from fire.

And yes the book says lamanites burned nephite cities towns and villages. You can't burn stone.

15-20k oak and hickory post holes found in an area. No wonder the book says they were running out of wood.

They only made houses of cement when they run out of wood. It says they let trees grow to build houses, cities, temples, synagogs, and all manner of buildings. This we see it's not grand stone structures as are seen in central America.

Fort Ancient Ohio, studies show the area had major land clearing in the area etc., more than previously thought. The middle woodland people. It's the same time as the nephites. Evidence of deforestation at time of Nephites/Hopewell.

Jaredite cities were also burned.

The only time it mentions walls of stone is in conjunction with the mounds they make and reduce see some of those still existing. See Stone Fort in Illinois.

Ohio moundbuilder land. 20-30k original mounds estimate, 11k remain today.

The massive Miamisburg Mound was made by Adenas about 1000bc-400ad. (Jaredites)

Tons of New York burial pits. Skeletons show it was a massacre. Book History of the Holland Purchase of New York suggests a major battle of extermination took place there. People of all kinds man woman child thrown into the burial pits some 6 feet deep.

Hopewell breastplates found, called such as they are found on the chests. Some had pearls put on them. Book of Mormon specifically rebukes their love of fine clothes including pearls.

These areas have likely the highest concentration of war implements anywhere in the world. Pioneers talk about not hbing able to step on the ground without stepping on these things.

Atolatl blades are found. That's what probably killed Zelph. A spear throwing device.

13 pound things like axes, but rock softer than what would cut tree, it was for smashing skulls in battle.

American tar pits have elephants. In Ohio there's lots of mammoth finds. There's mastodon bones with human made points embedded into the skeleton.

Full horses skeletons in far pits and etc. in North America.

How blades found. Indeed, Nephites were agrarian.

Hopewell had corn like the Book of Mormon says. It's in similar dates in all Nephite areas.

There's copper smelting pits and over 100 pit iron furnaces to smelt iron in Ohio. Yet some thought it wasn't till Europeans came that this technology arrived. Not so.

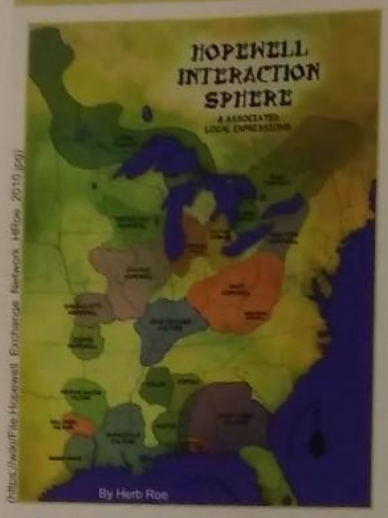
1849 iron axes in NY found like the Book of Mormon says. And other iron artifacts. And some have insignia of the mystic symbol.

"The Holy Stones." Hebrew conscripted stones found at Newark Ohio. Says the law of God , the king of the earth, the word of the Lord.

One says Moshe aka Moses, some experts say it's an alternative form of Hebrew and says Mosiah.

Some say though they look real they must be fake because they don't believe there was Hebrew people there at that time.

HOPEWELL MOUND BUILDERS: 400 B.C. – 500 A.D.



"A closer approximation to the Book of Mormon picture of Nephite culture is seen in the earth and palisade structures of the Hopewell and Adena culture areas than in the later stately piles of stone in Mesoamerica" – Hugh Nibley, "Ancient Temples: What Do They Signify?", *Ensign*, Sep. 1972, (see p. 349). The Hopewell culture describes the common aspects of a segment of Native American culture that flourished along rivers in the northeastern and Midwestern United States from approximately 400 B.C. to 500 A.D., a time period that nearly matches the span of the developed Nephite societies. The Hopewell peoples were not a single culture or society, but a widely dispersed set of related populations as shown on the map on the left. They were connected by a common network of trade routes, in what is known as the "Hopewell exchange system." The name 'Hopewell' was chosen by Warren K. Moorehead, known as the 'Dean of American archaeology,' after his explorations in 1891 and 1892 of a group of mounds in Ross County, Ohio. He named the mounds after Mordecai C. Hopewell, the owner of the land. Subsequently all mounds that have similar identifications are named as the Hopewell Mound Builders within an interaction sphere.

Currently, the Hopewell interaction sphere has come to encompass regions from the Southeastern United States as far south as the Crystal River Indian Mounds in Florida up to the southeastern Canadian shores of Lake Ontario in the north. Within this geographic area, inter societal exchanges were common along major waterways. The Hopewell exchange system received materials from all over what is now the heartland of the United States. Many objects created by the Hopewell cultures have been excavated and show a remarkable degree of commonality to items described within the text from the Nephite and Lamanite civilizations.

In 1848, Ephraim George Squier, A.M., and Edwin Hamilton Davis, M.D., published the book, *Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley: Comprising the Results of Extensive Original Surveys and Explorations*. The work was a landmark in American scientific research and was the genesis of archaeology as a scientific discipline. More importantly, the book was the first volume of the Smithsonian Institution's Contributions to Knowledge series and the Institution's first publication. Among Squier and Davis' most important achievements was their systematic approach to analyzing and documenting the sites they surveyed, including Seip Mound, southwest of Chillicothe, Ohio (survey Plate XXI, No. 2 shown below on the left), which they discovered in 1846, and the mapping of the Mound City Group, also in Chillicothe, Ohio, which has been restored using their data and is now part of Hopewell Culture National Historical Park. Squier and Davis collection of ancient Mound objects can now be seen at the British Museum in London, England. A few of their maps will be used in this edition as most of those mounds they identified have been destroyed by population growth that demanded land as the United States expanded westward. Their drawings are left to us to study of what was a highly educated, cultured and civilized society with roads, highways and cities rivaling the sizes of those in Europe.




Seip Mound Aerial Photo by Rod Meldrum

THE HOPEWELL CIVILIZATION: 50 CORRELATIONS WITH THE BOOK OF MORMON

1. Both were from Semitic (Caucasian/Jewish) lineages evidenced in the Hopewell by Haplogroup X DNA
2. Both were in the same archaeological time-frame (500 B.C. to 400 A.D.)
3. Both were highly advanced civilizations, indicated by size, scope, language, archaeological remains and artifacts
4. Both the Hopewell and Nephites were in the same areas indicated by Joseph Smith's revelations, writings, statements, and actions such as:
   - The visitation by Moroni testified of in the Wentworth Letter (pp. 550-553)
   - The vision Joseph Smith had in Illinois regarding Zelph while on Zion's Camp (pp. 321, 524)
   - The three revelations sending missionaries to the "Lamanites" (D&C 28, 30, 32; p. 116)
   - The revelations revealing the location of the New Jerusalem in Missouri, USA (D&C 42, 45, 84; p. 485)
   - The revelation claiming Missouri to be "the land of promise" (D&C 57:1-2; pp. xii, xiii and 414)
   - Scriptural linking of Book of Mormon lands with the lands of the New Jerusalem (3 Nephi 20:22; 21:22-23; Ether 13:2-6; pp. 485, 506, 524)
   - The revelation about the city of Zarahemla in Iowa (D&C 125:3; p. 127, 528-529)
   - Joseph's Letter to Emma saying that he was *"wandering over the plains of the Nephites"* while *"roving over the mounds of that once beloved people"* (p. 320, 524)
   - Joseph Smith speaking of a Nephite altar at Adam-ondi-Ahman in Missouri (p. 486)
   - Joseph's claim of the ancient City of Manti near Huntsville, Missouri (p. 329 footnote; p. 524)
5. Both built defensive cities, "places of retreat" and fortifications (Alma 49:11-12)
6. Both built cities with ditch's, earth banks, pickets of timbers and towers (Alma 50:2-4; Alma 53:4, Mosiah 11:12-13; pp. 303, 307, 311)
7. Both built cities with engineered "places of entrance" (Alma 49:4, 20-21; p. 307)
8. Both built protective walls of stone, but no cities were built using stone (Alma 48:8; pp. 287, 303)
9. Both were in the boundaries of the Promised Land that the 36 prophecies and promises in the Book of Mormon identify as the latter day nation known as the United States of America (pp. 510-511)
10. Both had a major or primary river system within their lands (River Sidon; Mississippi River; pp. 202-203)
11. Both lived in a region where earthquakes occur rarely as recorded only twice in the Book of Mormon's 1,000 year history (1 Nephi 12:4; Mormon 8:30; p. 396)
12. Both lived in an area where earthquakes would cause massive destruction that matches every description in the Book of Mormon record (3 Nephi 8-11; p. 395)
13. Both had people who were "large in stature" as in 1 Nephi 2:16; 4:31; Alma 1:2; 46:3, Helaman 1:15; Mormon 2:1; Ether 1:34; 14:10 and 15:26 (pp. 116, 309, 344, 362)
14. Both used metal breastplates and headplates (Alma 46:13; Alma 43:38,44; Helaman 1:14)
15. Both possessed a written Hebrew or Egyptian language, evidenced by engraved stones and metal plates
16. Both used lunar time reckoning as indicated by archaeology (p. 130) and Omni 1:21, which was also the timing system used by the Jews (3 Nephi 2:8)
17. Both used wood and dirt as their primary building materials (Mosiah 11:8-10, Jarom 1:8; 2 Nephi 5:15)

THE HOPEWELL CIVILIZATION: 50 CORRELATIONS WITH THE BOOK OF MORMON

18. Both used "cement" such as "Hopewell cement" found at Mound City and Fort Ancient, Ohio (Helaman 3:7, 9; pp. 349, 383)
19. Both performed "digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities" (Alma 50:1)
20. Both utilized metals such as copper, iron and silver (1 Ne. 18:25; Mosiah 11:3, 8, 10; 8:10; Ether 10:23)
21. Both knew metallurgy and practiced smelting of metals as evidenced by smelting furnaces (p. 124)
22. Both had iron or steel swords (2 Nephi 5:15, Jarom 1:8, Ether 7:9; p. 162)
23. Both were in the same lands indicated by the Lord in D&C 54:8 near Missouri (p. 485)
24. The Hill Cumorah in New York, USA matches the descriptions in the Book of Mormon (p. 441)
25. Both were in New York, USA area where the gold plates were actually recovered (pp. 116, 547)
26. Both built ceremonial temples and they were devoid of burial crypts (pp. 63-64)
27. Both knew "seasons" because it was "the nature of the climate" (Mosiah 18:4; Alma 46:40)
28. Both lived in an area where "whirlwinds" and "tempests" or tornados and hurricanes occur (p. 353)
29. Both civilizations deforested their lands (Helaman 3:5-7, 9-10)
30. Both civilizations were agricultural and "tilled the ground" (Mosiah 23:5, 31; 10:4, 21; Alma 62:29)
31. Both civilizations utilized corn, barley and wheat (Mosiah 7:22; 9:9, 14)
32. Both had broad trading networks and commerce (Mosiah 24:7)
33. Both made colorized textiles for clothing (1 Nephi 13:7-8; Mosiah 10:5; Ether 10:24)
34. Both had "heavy clothing" and "loincloths" (Enos 1:20; Alma 43:19; 49:6; 3 Nephi 4:7)
35. Both had goats or herds as indicated by copper goat horns of the Hopewell (1 Nephi 18:25; Enos 1:21)
36. Both had mass burials resulting from wars of extermination (Mosiah 9:19, Alma 30:1-2; Ether 14:22)
37. Distances and rate of travel indications correlate with Book of Mormon journeys (Zion's Camp, p. 526)
38. Both had high concentrations of war implements to defend themselves (Enos 1:20; Alma 24: 17-19)
39. Ancient horse bones and pictograph found in North America (1 Ne. 18:25; Enos 1:21; Alma 18: 9; p. 37)
40. Both built a city in a "particular manner" that was different than all their other cities (Alma 50:15; p. 558)
41. Both built roads between primary cities (i.e. Great Hopewell Road p. 389)
42. Both had and used pearls and other ornamental items in their dress (4 Nephi 1:24, pp. 429-430)
43. Both had access to migratory beasts, i.e. Buffalo, Elk (Alma 22:31; p. 246; Ether 9:34–Jaredites)
44. Both indicate a knowledge of elephants (Ether 9:19; pp. 473-474; (Adena) Jaredites)
45. Both were familiar with vultures as indicated by Hopewell effigies (Mosiah 12:2, Alma 2:38; p. 166)
46. Both had an understanding of the "Plan of Salvation" of the gospel (Jarom 1: 2; Alma 24:14; p. 250)
47. Both utilized Hebrew above-ground burial practices (Hebrew Sepulchre's and Hopewell burial mounds. See https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mount_of_Olives_Jewish_Cemetery)
48. Both had clothing and shawls that included fringes, as directed by the Lord (Numbers 15:38; p. 146)
49. Both knew about the Ten Commandments of Moses (2 Nephi 5:10; Decalogue Stone, p. 545)
50. Both had dogs and wild beasts (wolves) that devoured the flesh (Mosiah 12:2; Alma 5: 59; Alma 16:10; Helaman 7:19; p. 166)

Meldrum & Hocking: Plates of Ore, Hopewell Artifacts

"…I did make plates of ore…" (1 Nephi 19:1)

A Town No More…

In the mid-1800s a town called Etowah, located not far from the Leake Site, grew up around the iron mining operations. Similar to the American Indians, the citizens of Etowah were attracted by the area's minerals.



Cooper's Furnace

The town of Etowah was destroyed during the Civil War and in the 1950s was covered up by Lake Allatoona. Cooper's Furnace, pictured above, is all that remains of Etowah. You can still see this iron furnace near the Allatoona Dam.

Etowah, Georgia: "A Town No More"
(Georgia Department of Transportation Sign)

The Hopewell Culture peoples settled in regions rich in rocks containing mineral ores. "Plates of ore" have been found in many mounds. The picture below shows a copper plate* with residual textile fragment preserved by being in contact with the copper.

(See Appendix, "Hopewell Mound Builders: 400 B.C. - 500 A.D.," pp. 536-537, for correlations to the Nephites.)

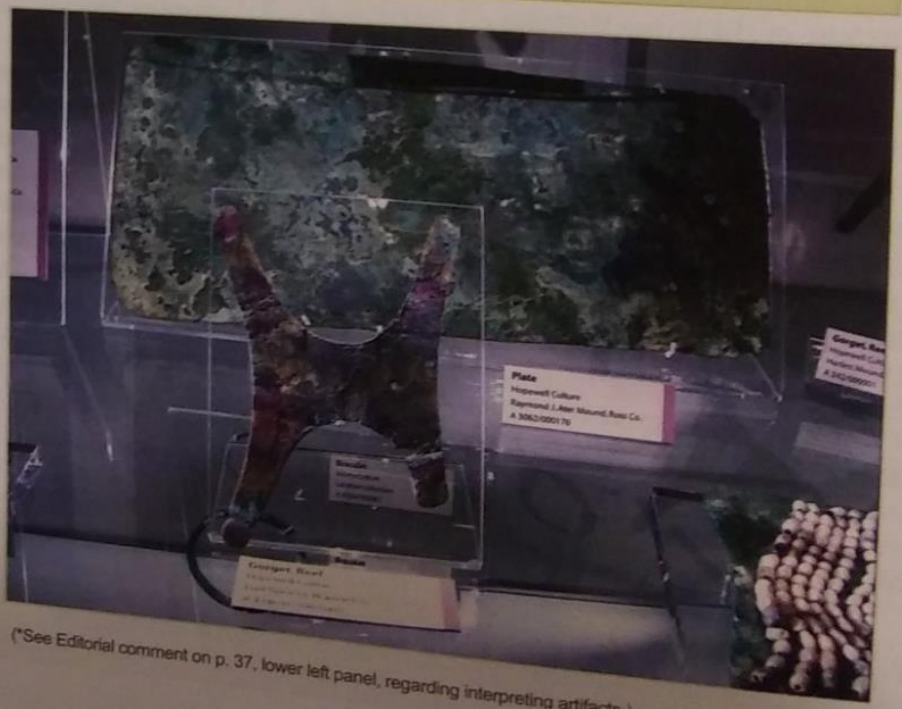


(Ohio History Center Museum, Columbus, Ohio)

The Etowah and Leake Mounds located in Bartow County, Georgia, occupied an area rich in iron, copper, gold and silver. Iron mining operations were robust during the mid-1880s, an industry associated with an earlier Hopewell Culture people.

The people of the Hopewell Culture were, as paralleled by the Nephites, skilled in metal working. Museums in several Mid-western States display artifacts uncovered during archaeological digs. Displayed on the right is a breastplate* and gorget* made of copper from the Ohio History Center Museum in Columbus, Ohio.

(Photos by Rod Meldrum)



(*See Editorial comment on p. 37, lower left panel, regarding interpreting artifacts.)

JAREDITES IDENTIFIED: THE ADENA INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA

Ether 13:1-12: They (Jaredites) were Where the New Jerusalem Will Be (Missouri)

1 And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

2 For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

3 And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

4 Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

5 And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come—after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel—

6 And that a New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

7 For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

8 Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

9 And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

10 And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

11 And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

12 And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.



Miamisburg Mound, Miamisburg, Ohio

The Miamisburg Mound is a large conical burial mound constructed by the culture that archaeologists refer to as Adena. The Miamisburg Mound is one of the two largest conical mounds in eastern North America. Listed on the National Register of Historic Places, the mound is 65 feet tall and 800 feet in circumference and contains 54,000 cubic yards of earth. The mound is visible from several miles away because it stands atop a 100 foot high ridge above the Great Miami River. Steps have been built to the top observation platform, where you can enjoy a wonderful view of the area.

(https://www.ohiohistory.org/visit/museum-and-site-locator/miamisburg-mound)

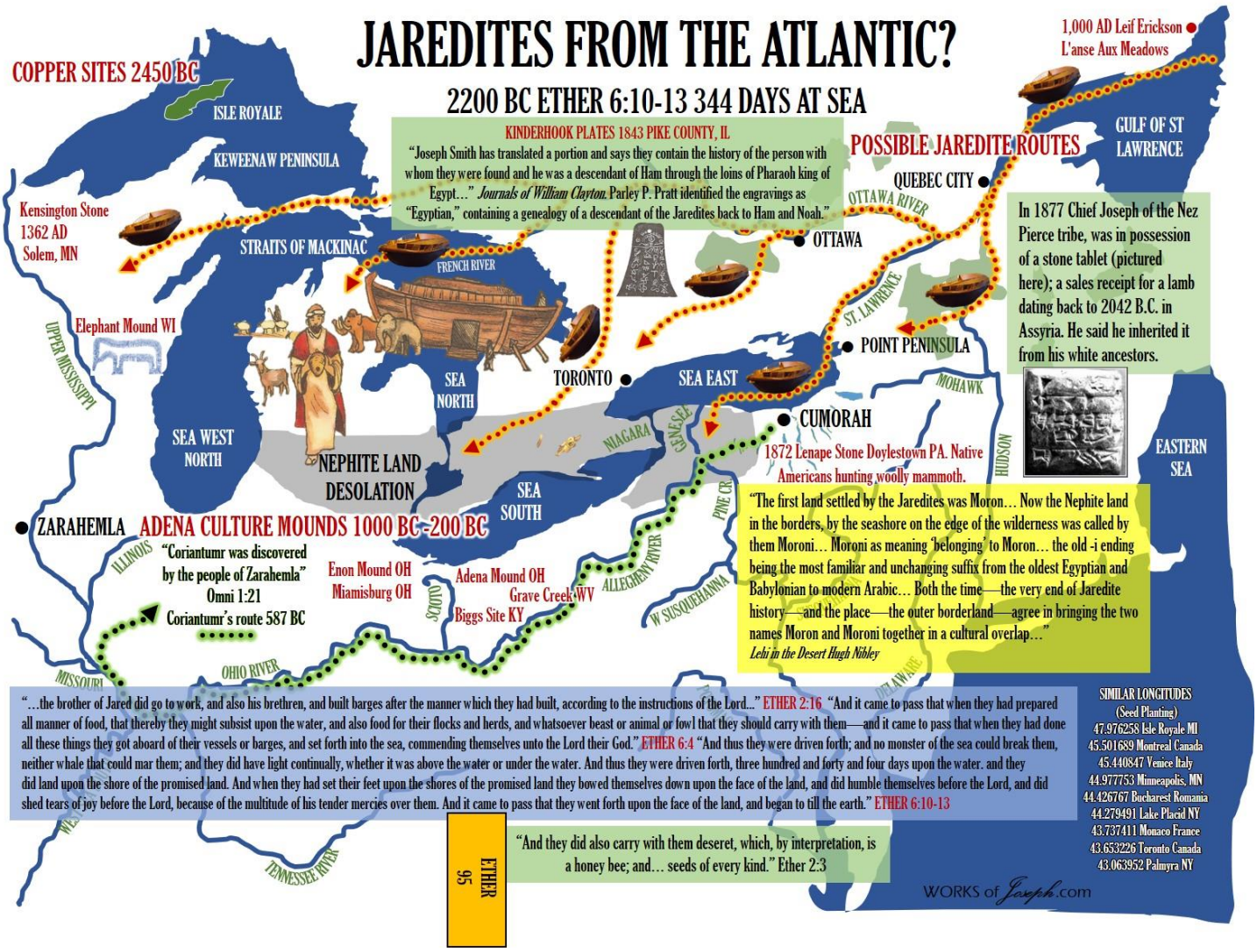
The Adena people flourished between 1000 B.C. to 200 B.C., a time-frame that nearly matches the Jaredite Nation as recorded in the Book of Ether and known today as the Early Woodland Culture period (see Appendix, p. 535). They established their homes across what is now Ohio, Indiana, West Virginia, Kentucky, Pennsylvania and New York. There are several burial mounds and an estimated two hundred other Adena-related sites scattered throughout their territory.

The Adena burial mound (photo shown on the right was taken before 1901), the type site for the Adena culture, was located on the west side of the Scioto River in Chillicothe, Ohio, and was 26 ft. tall and 140 ft. in diameter. Artifacts found at the site have been radiocarbon dated to the first century A.D.* There is nothing left of actual Adena Mound today.

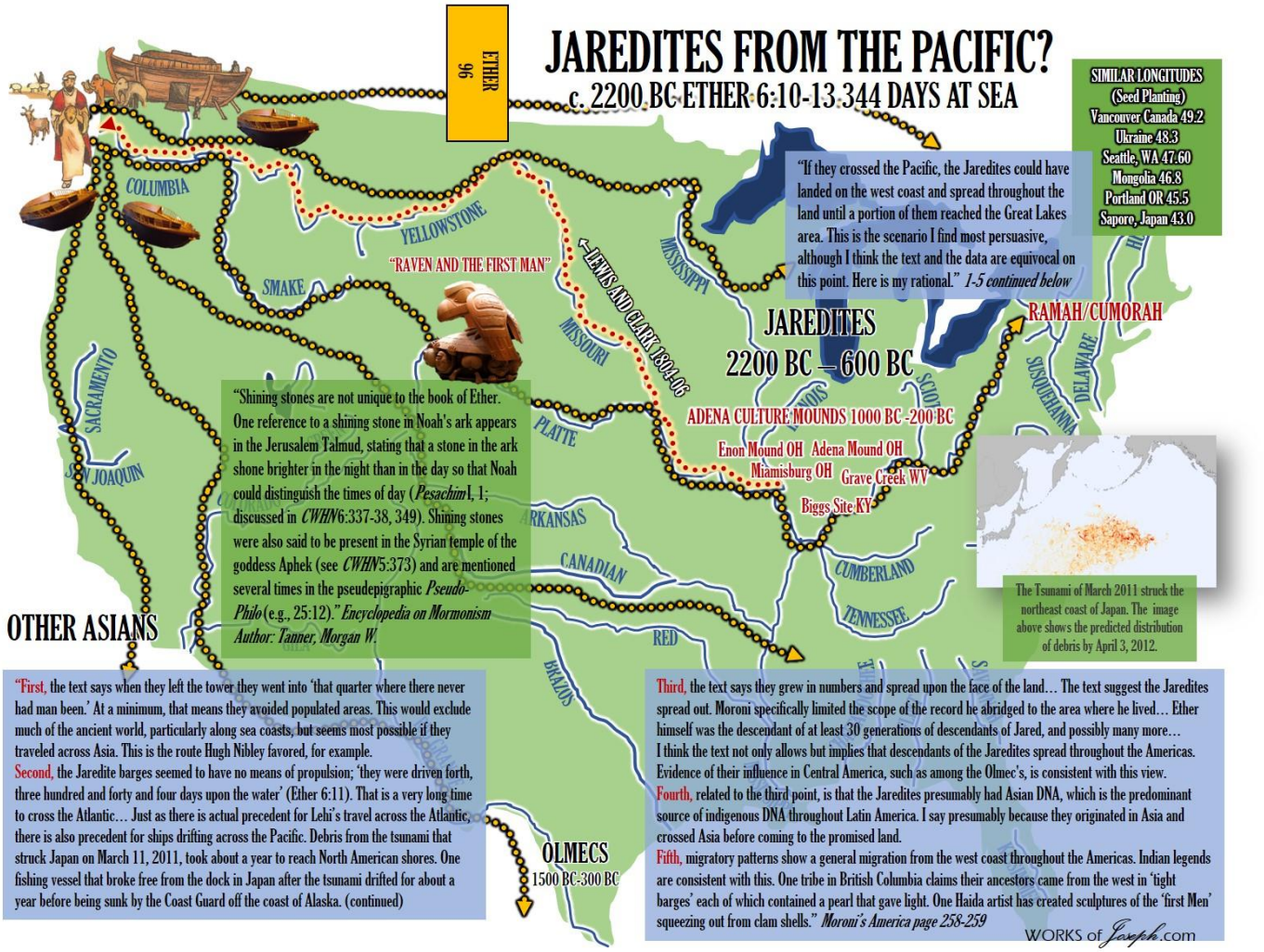


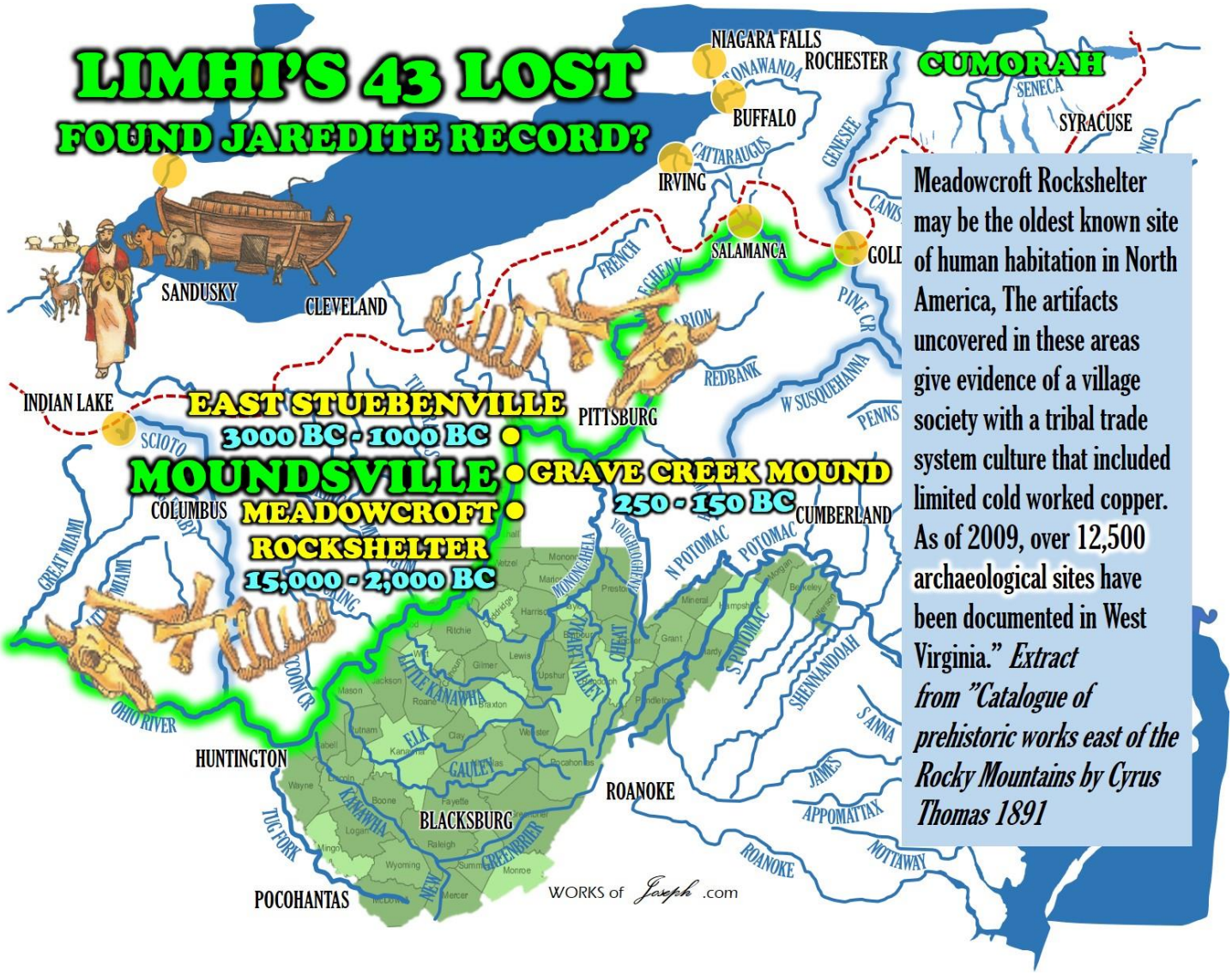
(https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Adena_Mound.jpg)

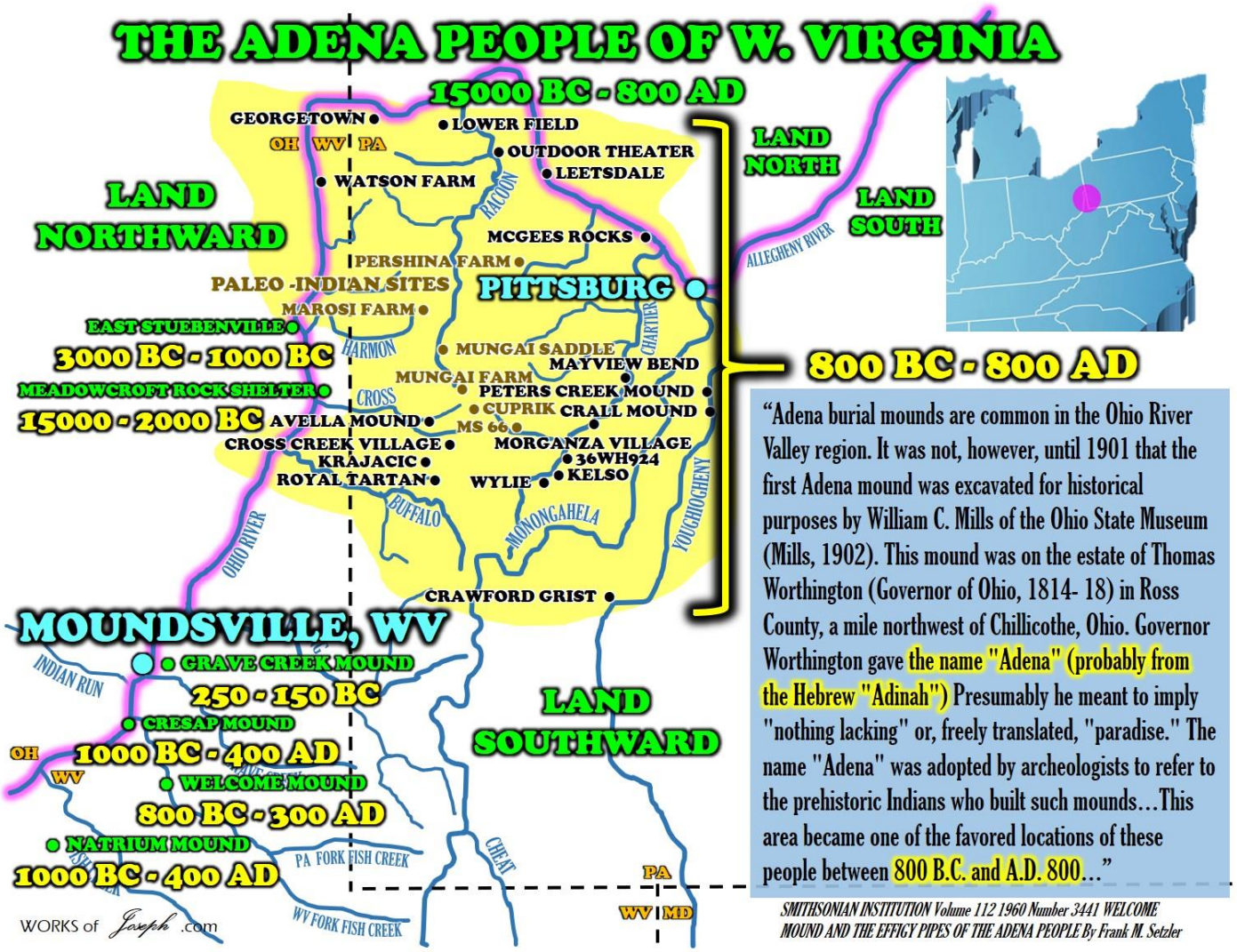
*Bradley T. Lepper, et. al, "Radiocarbon Dates on Textile and Bark Samples from the Central Grave of the Adena Mound (33RO1), Chillicothe, Ohio," *Midcontinental Journal of Archaeology*, Volume 39, 2014 - Issue 3, https://doi.org/10.1179/2327427113Y.0000000008


JAREDITES FROM THE ATLANTIC?
2200 BC ETHER 6:10-13 344 DAYS AT SEA
COPPER SITES 2450 BC
ISLE ROYALE
KEWEENAW PENINSULA
Kensington Stone
1362 AD
Solem, MN
STRAITS OF MACKINAC
FRENCH RIVER
Elephant Mound WI
UPPER MISSISSIPPI
SEA WEST NORTH
NEPHITE LAND DESOLATION
SEA NORTH
SEA SOUTH
TORONTO
SEA EAST
POINT PENINSULA
CUMORAH
1872 Lenape Stone Doylestown PA. Native Americans hunting woolly mammoth.
ZARAHEMLA
ADENA CULTURE MOUNDS 1000 BC-200 BC
"Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla" Omni 1:21
Coriantumr's route 587 BC
Enon Mound OH
Miamisburg OH
Adena Mound OH
Grave Creek WV
Biggs Site KY
ILLINOIS
OHIO
OHIO RIVER
MISSOURI
ALLEGHENY RIVER
W SUSQUEHANNA
PINE CR
NIAGARA
GENESEE
MOHAWK
HUDSON
EASTERN SEA
DELAWARE
TENNESSEE RIVER
KINDERHOOK PLATES 1843 PIKE COUNTY, IL
"Joseph Smith has translated a portion and says they contain the history of the person with whom they were found and he was a descendant of Ham through the loins of Pharaoh king of Egypt…" Journals of William Clayton. Parley P. Pratt identified the engravings as "Egyptian," containing a genealogy of a descendant of the Jaredites back to Ham and Noah."
POSSIBLE JAREDITE ROUTES
1,000 AD Leif Erickson
L'anse Aux Meadows
GULF OF ST LAWRENCE
QUEBEC CITY
OTTAWA RIVER
OTTAWA
ST. LAWRENCE
In 1877 Chief Joseph of the Nez Pierce tribe, was in possession of a stone tablet (pictured here); a sales receipt for a lamb dating back to 2042 B.C. in Assyria. He said he inherited it from his white ancestors.
"The first land settled by the Jaredites was Moron… Now the Nephite land in the borders, by the seashore on the edge of the wilderness was called by them Moroni… Moroni as meaning 'belonging' to Moron… the old -i ending being the most familiar and unchanging suffix from the oldest Egyptian and Babylonian to modern Arabic… Both the time—the very end of Jaredite history—and the place—the outer borderland—agree in bringing the two names Moron and Moroni together in a cultural overlap…"
Lehi in the Desert Hugh Nibley
"…the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord…" ETHER 2:16 "And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them—and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God." ETHER 6:4 "And thus they were driven forth; and no monster of the sea could break them, neither whale that could mar them; and they did have light continually, whether it was above the water or under the water. And thus they were driven forth, three hundred and forty and four days upon the water. and they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his tender mercies over them. And it came to pass that they went forth upon the face of the land, and began to till the earth." ETHER 6:10-13
ETHER 9:5
"And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and… seeds of every kind." Ether 2:3
SIMILAR LONGITUDES (Seed Planting)
47.976258 Isle Royale MI
45.501689 Montreal Canada
45.440847 Venice Italy
44.977753 Minneapolis, MN
44.426767 Bucharest Romania
44.279491 Lake Placid NY
43.737411 Monaco France
43.653226 Toronto Canada
43.063952 Palmyra NY
WORKS of Joseph.com

Rian's Maps: Jaredites from Pacific




LIMHI'S 43 LOST
FOUND JAREDITE RECORD?
NIAGARA FALLS
ROCHESTER
CUMORAH
SENECA
BUFFALO
SYRACUSE
IRVING
SALAMANCA
SANDUSKY
CLEVELAND
INDIAN LAKE
EAST STUEBENVILLE
3000 BC - 1000 BC
PITTSBURG
MOUNDSVILLE
GRAVE CREEK MOUND
250 - 150 BC
COLUMBUS
MEADOWCROFT
ROCKSHELTER
15,000 - 2,000 BC
CUMBERLAND
OHIO RIVER
HUNTINGTON
ROANOKE
BLACKSBURG
POCOHANTAS
WORKS of Joseph .com
Meadowcroft Rockshelter may be the oldest known site of human habitation in North America, The artifacts uncovered in these areas give evidence of a village society with a tribal trade system culture that included limited cold worked copper. As of 2009, over 12,500 archaeological sites have been documented in West Virginia." *Extract from "Catalogue of prehistoric works east of the Rocky Mountains by Cyrus Thomas 1891*

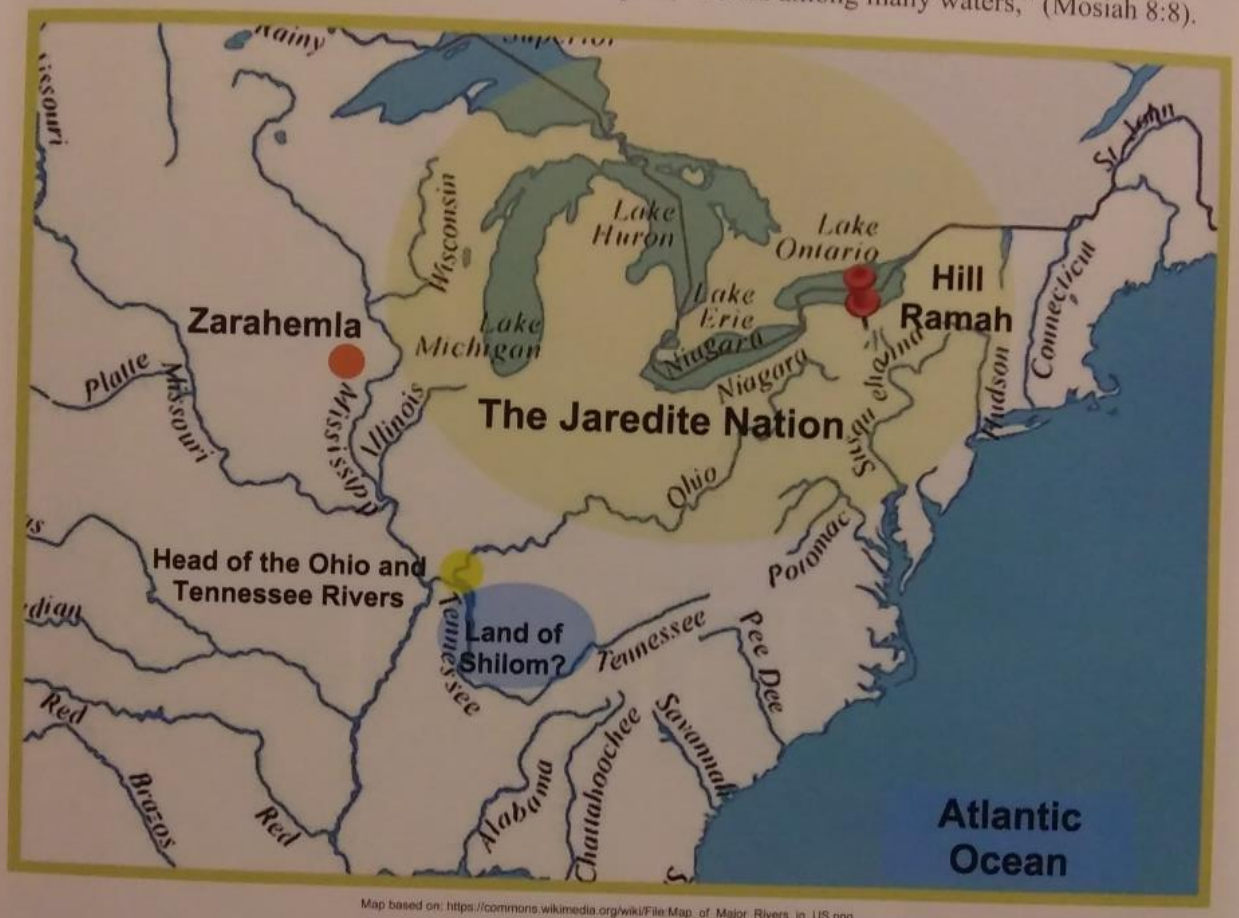


"Adena burial mounds are common in the Ohio River Valley region. It was not, however, until 1901 that the first Adena mound was excavated for historical purposes by William C. Mills of the Ohio State Museum (Mills, 1902). This mound was on the estate of Thomas Worthington (Governor of Ohio, 1814- 18) in Ross County, a mile northwest of Chillicothe, Ohio. Governor Worthington gave the name "Adena" (probably from the Hebrew "Adinah") Presumably he meant to imply "nothing lacking" or, freely translated, "paradise." The name "Adena" was adopted by archeologists to refer to the prehistoric Indians who built such mounds…This area became one of the favored locations of these people between 800 B.C. and A.D. 800…"

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION Volume 112 1960 Number 3441 WELCOME MOUND AND THE EFFIGY PIPES OF THE ADENA PEOPLE By Frank M. Setzler

These verses in the book of Mosiah, as well as those previously quoted in the book of Omni and others found within the book of Ether, may provide clues to help determine some of the evidences that were left behind from the people of the Jaredite Nation. Artifacts found and validated to be of the Adena culture that parallel the descriptions in these verses will be useful in determining if there are correlations among Adena culture peoples and those of the Jaredite Nation.

The description of the land, artifacts and the peoples Limhi's party discovered—who embarked from the land of Shilom—will be used to establish a possible territory of the Jaredites. The map shown below provides a possible region the Jaredite Nation occupied, "a land among many waters," (Mosiah 8:8).



Map based on: https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Map_of_Major_Rivers_in_US.png

The search party left from the land of Shilom to start out for Zarahemla but possibly chose the wrong river at the head of the Tennessee and Ohio rivers (shown in the yellow circle above) taking them northeast, not north. If true, then the search party would have followed the Ohio river, through the wilderness for many days, arriving in the land among many waters, near the hill Ramah, the place where the battles destroyed the Jaredite Nation leaving behind "the bones of men, and of beasts," (Mosiah 8:8). The map shows that the distance from the head of the two rivers to Zarahemla is nearly the same as the distance to the Hill Ramah, which may explain the relative distance and the many days the third-generation search party expected to travel to find the city of Zarahemla where their grandfathers originated.

The Hill Cumorah, where the plates of Mormon and the plates of Nephi were buried, is the same hill called Ramah in the book of Ether 15:11: "And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was the same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred." The red pin is placed at this hill to show a known and validated location to provide a realistic geography of the events that take place within the text.

Meldrum & Hocking: Indiana Giant Jaredite Skeleton, Copper Armor

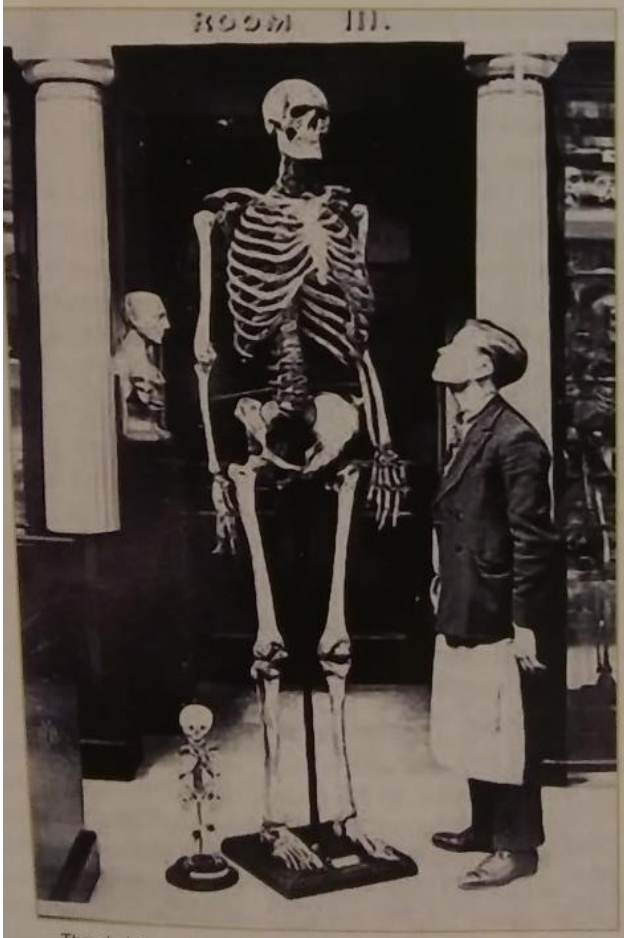
Note: Elsewhere we have an account of Joseph Smith being shown a graveyard of giant skeletons in the region, he identified them as Jaredite, and told the man who owned the land to cover them and leave them to rest.

"…being a large and mighty man…" (Ether 1:34)

"And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true, they have brought twenty-four plates, which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold. And behold, also, they have brought **breastplates**, **which are large**, and they are of brass and of **copper**, and are perfectly sound."

(Mosiah 8:9-10; emphasis added).

Shown on the right is a newspaper article from *The Evening News*, San Jose, CA, dated Oct. 23, 1925, reporting the discovery from South Bend, Indiana, of eight skeletons being found near Walkerton, Indiana clad in copper armor, having copper breastplates, being of "great size" and having silver or gold buried with the remains.



The skeletons of Charles Byrne (1761–1783),"The Irish Giant," and Caroline Crachami (ca. 1815–1824),"The Sicilian Dwarf," from *The Strand Magazine*, London, January to June 1896, p. 255, are shown for a visual representation of a "giant skeleton."

MOUND GIANTS IN INDIANA SAID TO ANTEDATE INDIAN

SOUTH BEND, Ind.—Eight skeletons, one of them clad in copper armor, and a hoard of rare war weapons and bits of personal adornment have been found in a mysterious mound on the farm of Grove Vosburg, near Walkerton.

Vosburg, a 70-year-old farmer, had long desired to know the secret of the mount, which according to local tradition dates back hundreds of years. Secretly excavating the pile of earth he came upon a strange burial place.

GIANT SKELETONS

The eight skeletons lay in circular formation, arranged like the spokes of a wheel, with skulls together. Copper breastplates, bands and other bits of armor adorned the skeleton of one man, who apparently had been of giant stature. Embedded in this skull was a beautifully chipped flint arrowhead.

The soft earth of the mound revealed other treasures. Three pounds of ore, believed to be either silver or white gold, lie with the bones. There were corroded copper bands, which antiquarians here believe were used to bind war clubs; two pipe bowls, one of smooth black stone and the other carved with the replica of a fantastic monster, were found.

The belief that the bones are not those of Indians, but belong to the ancient and little known race of mound builders has arisen because of the great size of the bones and the fact that skull formations are not those of Indian types. The skulls seem to have little forehead and the eye cavities are high in the head.

The Evening News, San Jose, CA
Friday, Oct. 23, 1925

"…a large and mighty man…" (Ether 1:34)



A very large stone ax* was recently found in the state of New York by a man from the Seneca Nation. It weighs 20 pounds and must have been used by "a large and mighty man."

(Photo courtesy of Wayne N. May)

(*See Editorial comment on p. 37, lower left panel, regarding interpreting artifacts.)

In the 1800s, many discoveries of very large skeletal remains were found in burial mounds of North America. The skeletons were described as reaching upwards of seven to eight feet in length, with a lower frequency of discoveries spanning up to nine feet in length, all having very large skulls and gigantic lower jawbones. Historians often detailed these remains in early local records, such as the following from Cass County, Michigan:

"It was a mound about thirteen feet high…the diameter of its base was about fifty feet…Portions of the skeletons were in a good state of preservation. The femur, or thigh bone, of one of the males, which Dr. Bonine has now in his possession, is of great size and indicates that its owner must have been at least seven feet in height" – Alfred Matthews, *History of Cass County*, Michigan [1882].

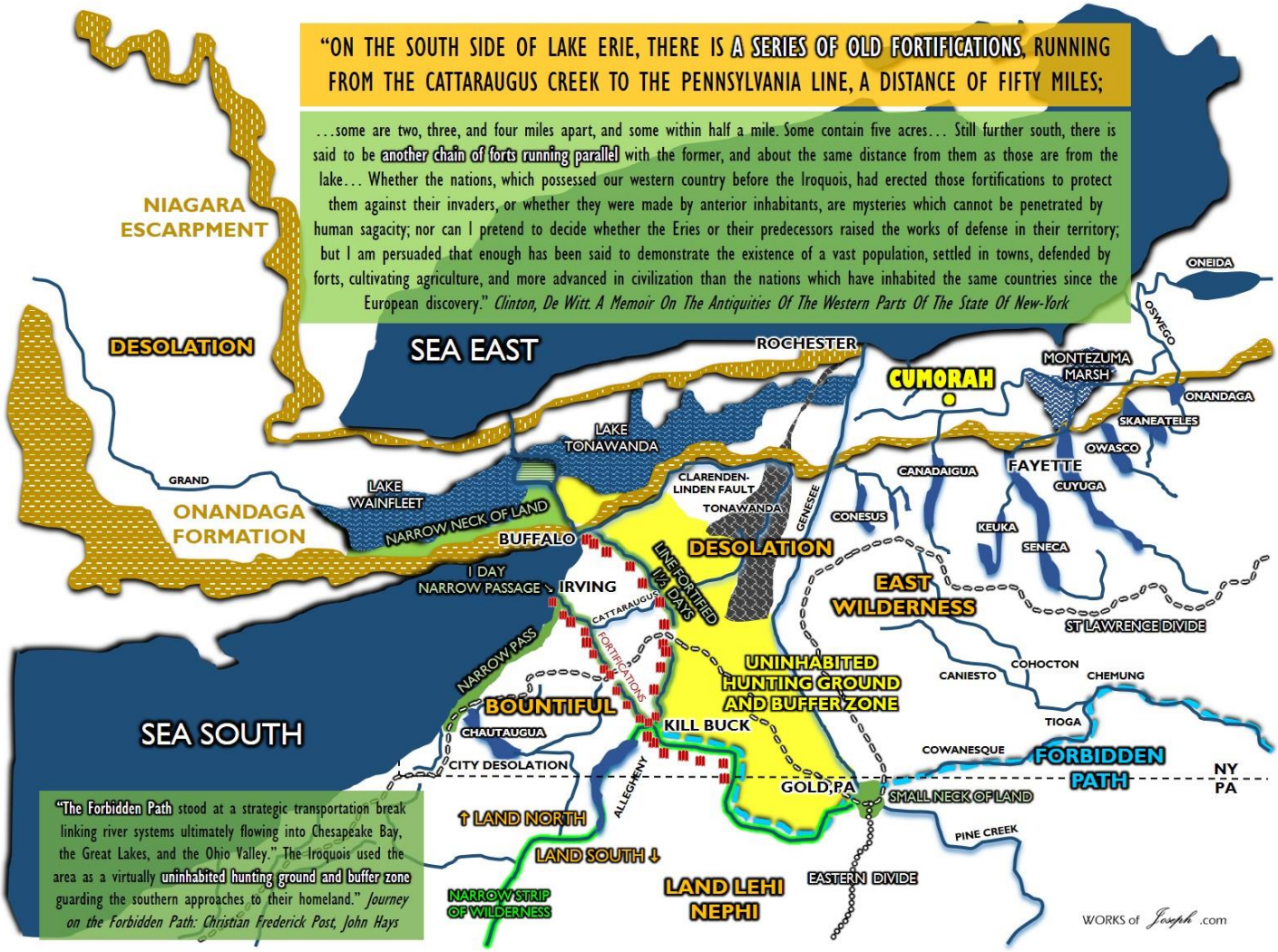
Another account from Chillicothe, Ohio stated: "A recent exploration of a mound near this place resulted in some interesting discoveries…The [skeleton] form was large, the jaws massive, and the teeth perfect." (American Antiquarian, Vol. 2 No. 1 [1879]).

In the 1880s, the Eastern Mound Division of the Smithsonian discovered a number of gigantic skeletons in their wanton destruction of North American tumuli. The 12th Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology documents numerous gigantic skeletons found by Smithsonian agents:

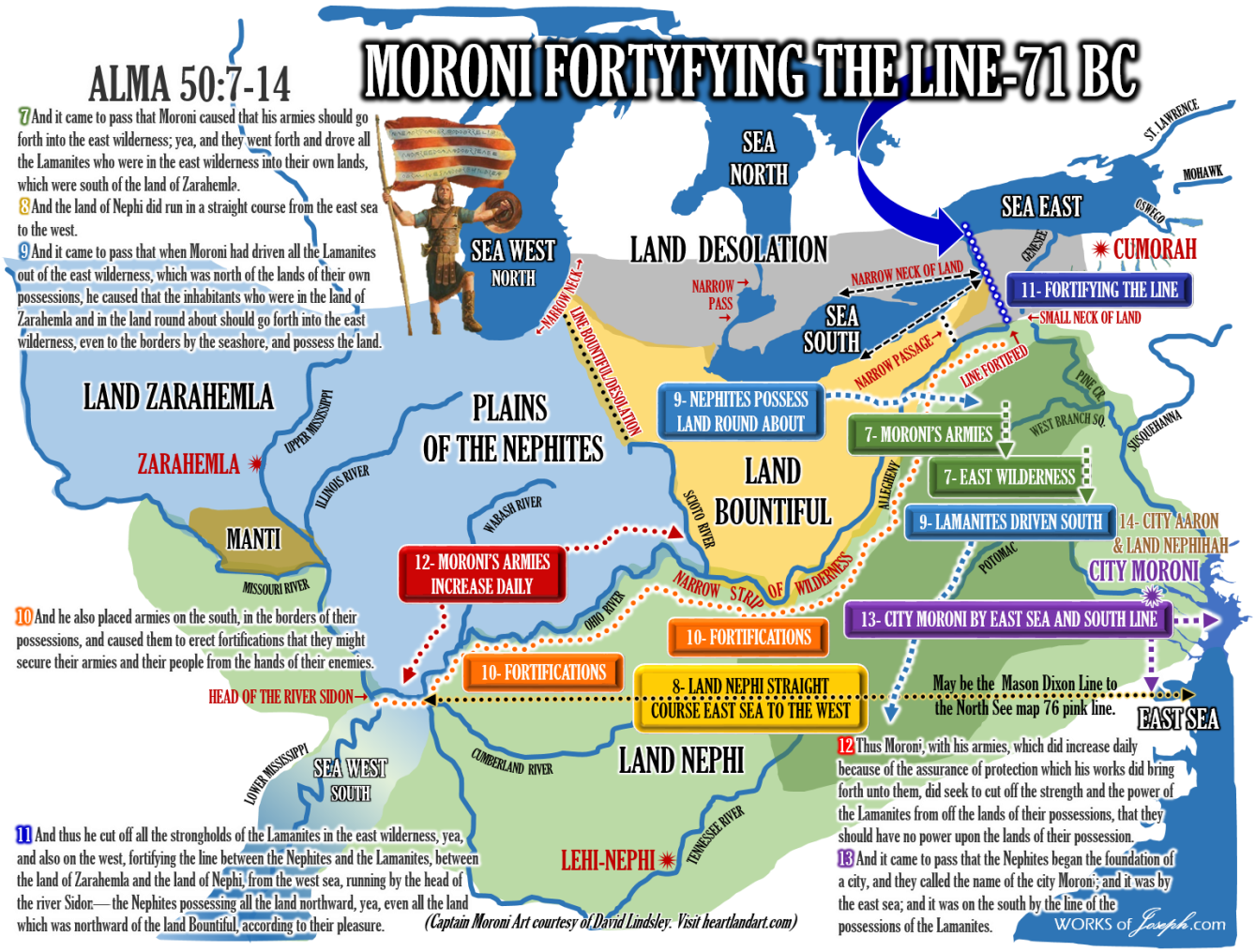
"Near the original surface [of the mound]… lying at full length upon its back, was one of the largest skeletons discovered by the Bureau agents, the length as proved by actual measurement being between 7 and 8 feet….In the center [of mound 11], 3 feet below the surface, was a vault 8 feet long and 3 feet wide. In the bottom of this…lay a skeleton fully 7 feet long…The length from the base of the skull to the bones of the toes was found to be 7 feet 3 inches. It is probable, therefore, that this individual when living was 7.5 feet high."

EARTH MOUNDS, FORTS, HOUSES, TIMBERS

Rian's Maps: Fort Findings



Rian's Maps: Moroni Fortifying the Land



Rian's Maps: Nephite Forts





Miamisburg Mound, Miamisburg, Ohio

The Miamisburg Mound is a large conical burial mound constructed by the culture that archaeologists refer to as Adena. The Miamisburg Mound is one of the two largest conical mounds in eastern North America. Listed on the National Register of Historic Places, the mound is 65 feet tall and 800 feet in circumference and contains 54,000 cubic yards of earth. The mound is visible from several miles away because it stands atop a 100 foot high ridge above the Great Miami River. Steps have been built to the top observation platform, where you can enjoy a wonderful view of the area.

(https://www.ohiohistory.org/visit/museum-and-site-locator/miamisburg-mound)

The Adena people flourished between 1000 B.C. to 200 B.C., a time-frame that nearly matches the Jaredite Nation as recorded in the Book of Ether and known today as the Early Woodland Culture period (see Appendix, p. 535). They established their homes across what is now Ohio, Indiana, West Virginia, Kentucky, Pennsylvania and New York. There are several burial mounds and an estimated two hundred other Adena-related sites scattered throughout their territory.

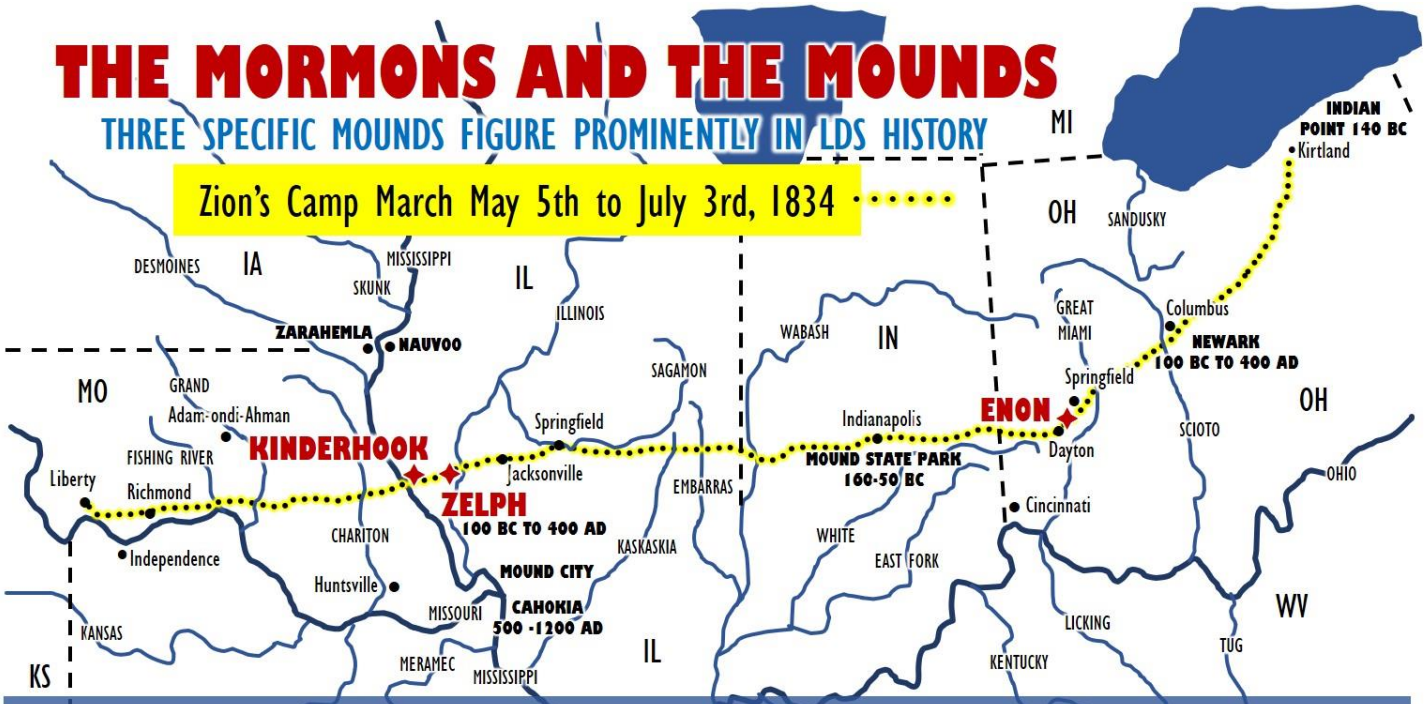
The Adena burial mound (photo shown on the right was taken before 1901), the type site for the Adena culture, was located on the west side of the Scioto River in Chillicothe, Ohio, and was 26 ft. tall and 140 ft. in diameter. Artifacts found at the site have been radiocarbon dated to the first century A.D.* There is nothing left of actual Adena Mound today.



(https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Adena_Mound.jpg)

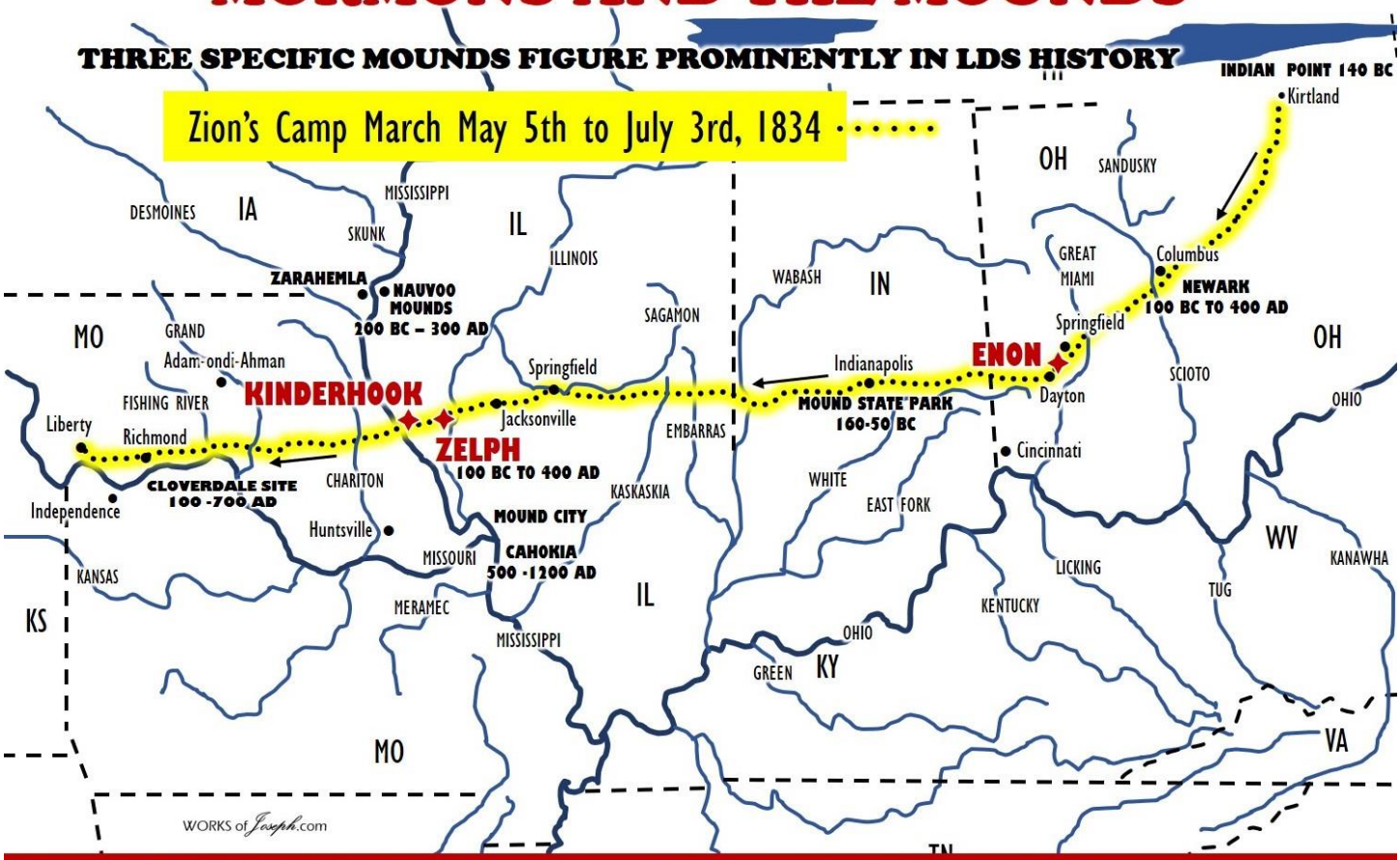
*Bradley T. Lepper, et. al, "Radiocarbon Dates on Textile and Bark Samples from the Central Grave of the Adena Mound (33RO1), Chillicothe, Ohio," *Midcontinental Journal of Archaeology*, Volume 39, 2014 - Issue 3, https://doi.org/10.1179/2327427113Y.0000000008

Rian's Maps: 3 Specific Mounds in LDS History

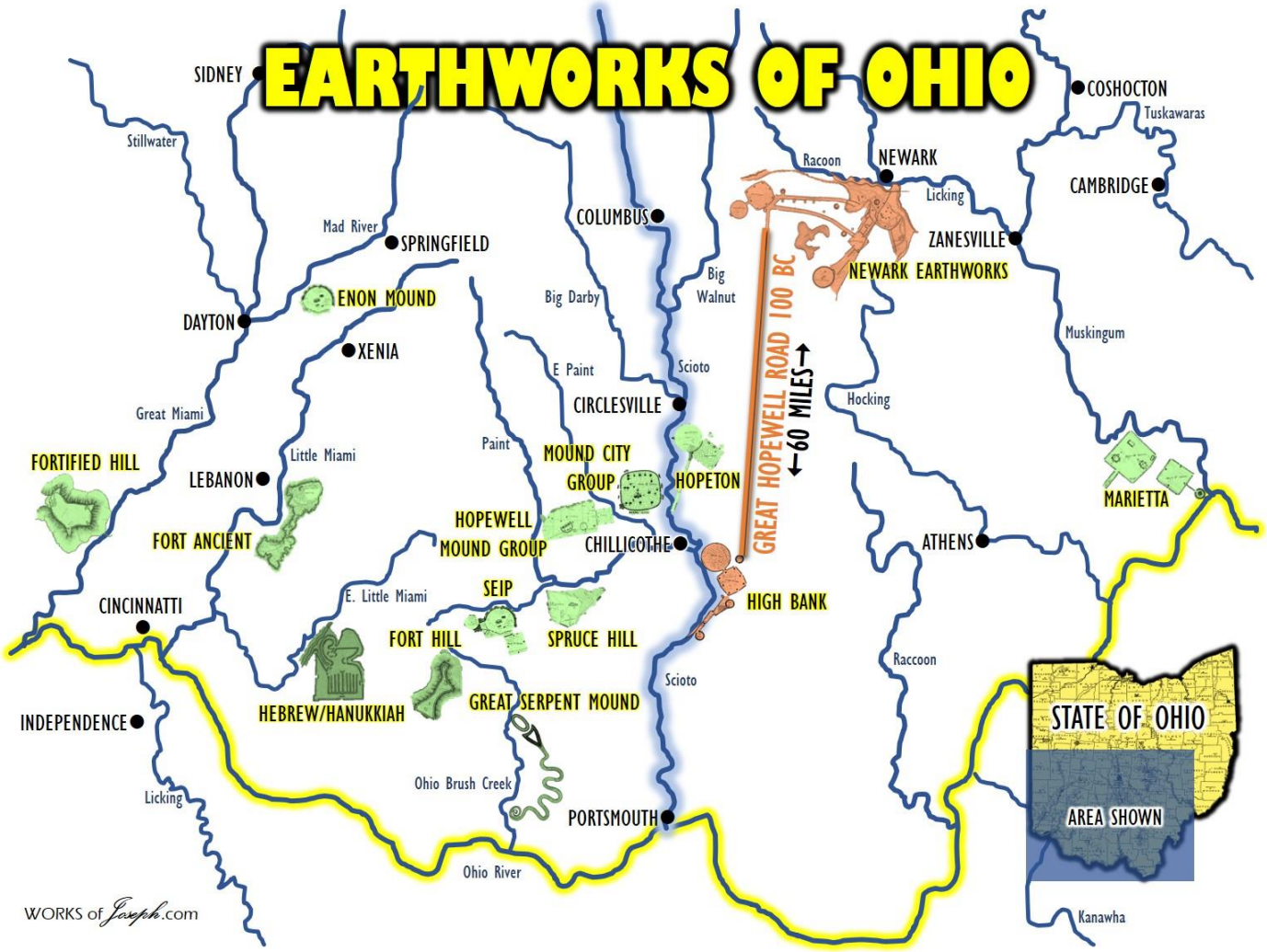


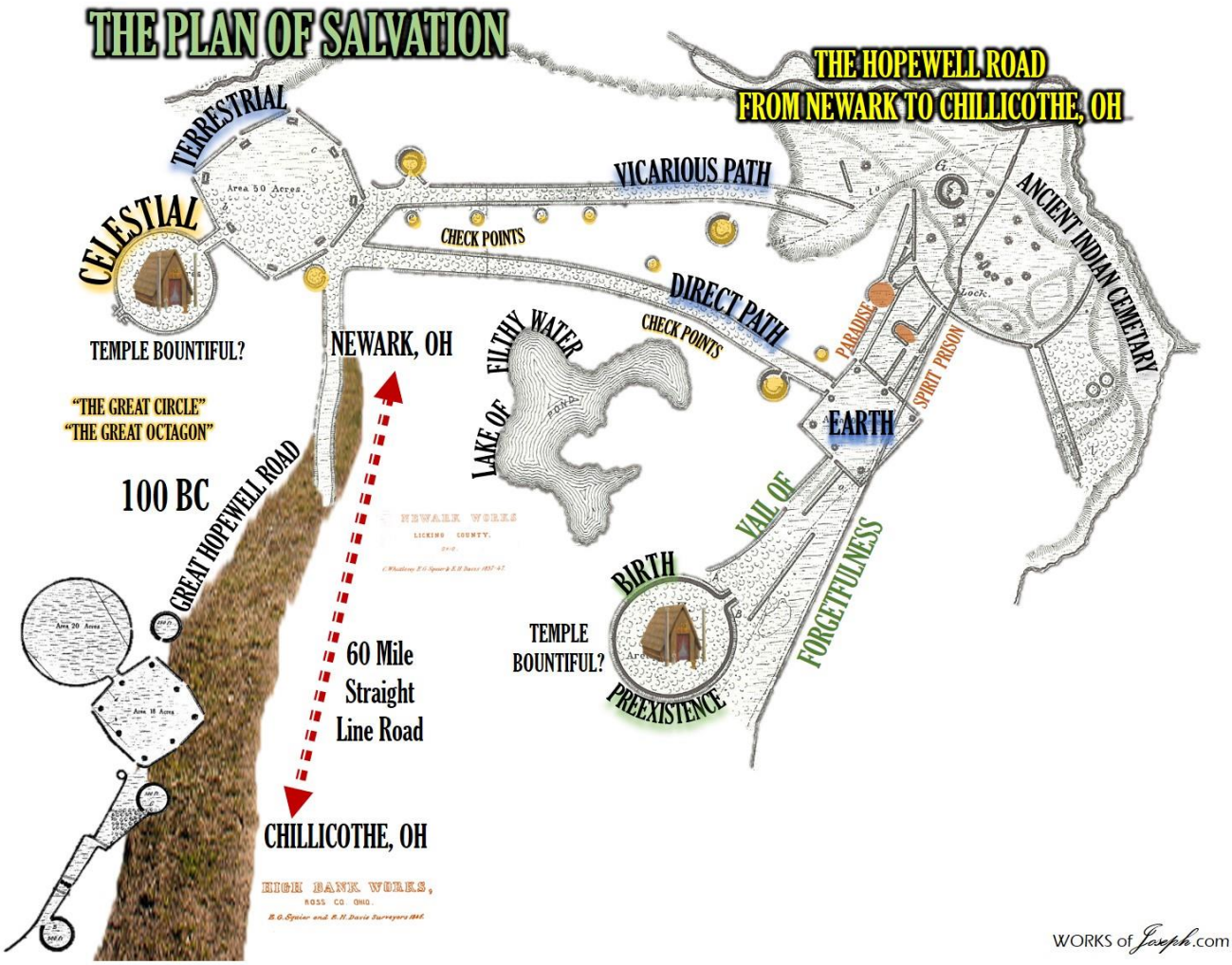
"Mormonism sprang from the mounds," wrote Roger Kennedy, former director of the Smithsonian National Museum of American History. Even before the Book of Mormon was published, Mormonism was linked to the Moundbuilder civilizations of North America. One man who claimed to have heard a reading of the lost 116 pages said "It was a description of the mounds about the country and similar to the 'Book of Mormon.'" In 1843, Joseph Smith apparently alluded to the 116 pages when he said the Book of Mormon spoke about sacred burial places. Several authors have placed the Book of Mormon among other 19th century books about the origins of the Moundbuilders. At one time, there were over a million ancient earth mounds in North America; approximately 100,000 remain today. Many of these mounds are located in the territory from western New York through western Missouri where early Mormon history took place. Three specific mounds figure prominently in LDS history: Zelph's mound in Illinois, the Kinderhook mound, also in Illinois, from which the six brass plates were taken, and Enon mound in Ohio. Until the early Saints leveled them to build homes and farms, Indian mounds dominated Nauvoo. Joseph Smith purchased one and resorted to it from time to time. Less well known are the mounds located just north of Nauvoo that have recently been discovered and preserved. The connections between Mormonism and the mounds of North America have yet to be fully explored. …The increasing awareness of the numerous Hopewell mounds in the Nauvoo area may give renewed attention to the connection between Mormons and the mounds. When workers dug a utility trench between the Red Brick Store and the Joseph Smith Homestead, the equipment churned up Hopewell bones and artifacts. This area is adjacent to the Smith Family Cemetery, leading to the possibility that Joseph Smith, his wife Emma, his brother Hyrum and his parents are buried in a Hopewell burial site." *The Mormons and the Mounds - Jonathan Neville Mormon History Association June 2017.*

MORMONS AND THE MOUNDS



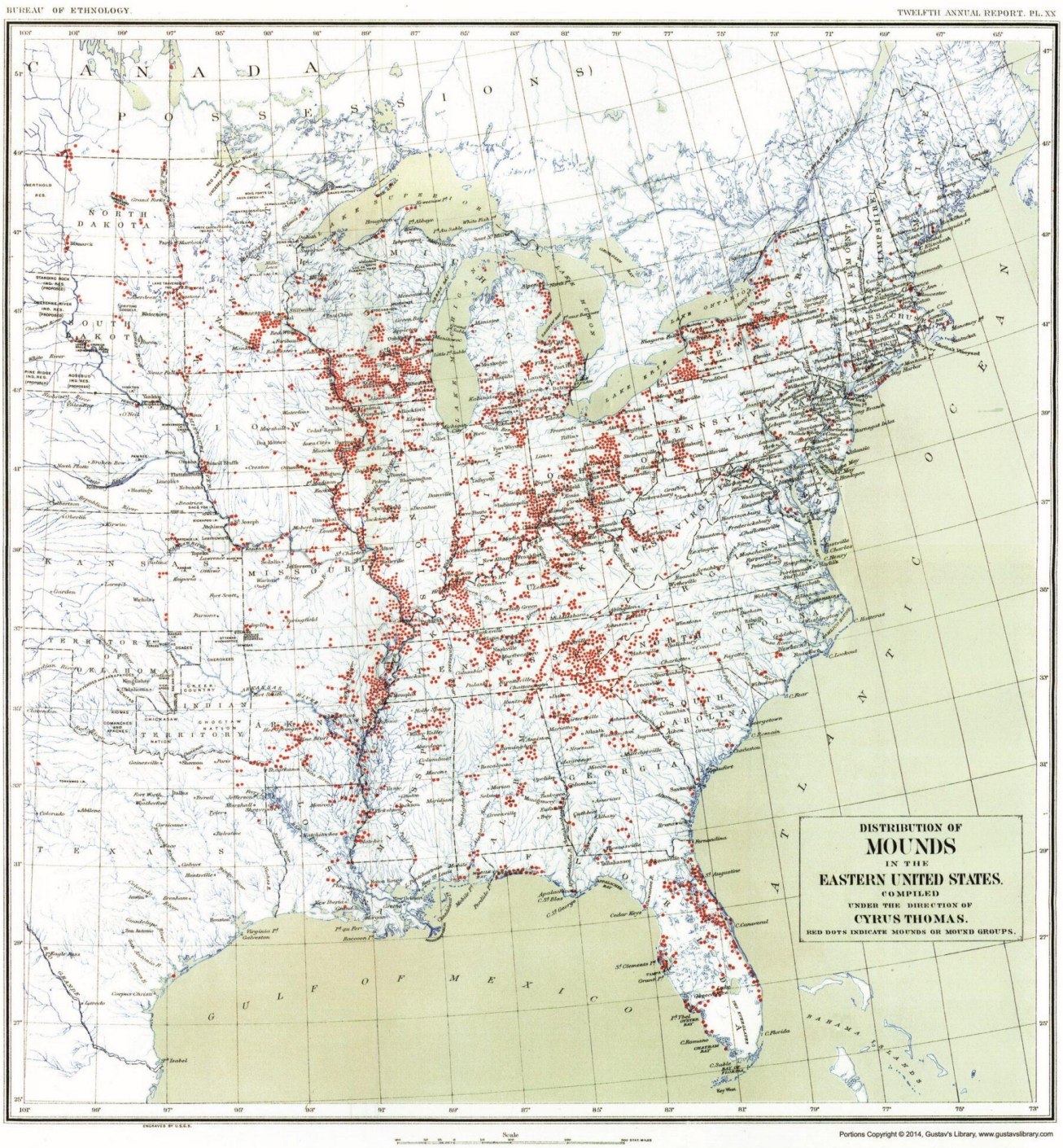
"The increasing awareness of the numerous Hopewell mounds in the Nauvoo area may give renewed attention to the connection between Mormons and the mounds. When workers dug a utility trench between the Red Brick Store and the Joseph Smith Homestead, the equipment churned up Hopewell bones and artifacts. This area is adjacent to the Smith Family Cemetery, leading to the possibility that Joseph Smith, his wife Emma, his brother Hyrum and his parents are buried in a Hopewell burial site. If "Mormonism sprang from the mounds" as Roger Kennedy suggested, it seems only fitting that Joseph Smith would be buried among the Moundbuilders." *Jonathan Neville The Mormons and the Mounds*


EARTHWORKS OF OHIO
SIDNEY
Stillwater
Mad River
SPRINGFIELD
DAYTON
ENON MOUND
XENIA
Great Miami
Little Miami
FORTIFIED HILL
LEBANON
FORT ANCIENT
CINCINNATTI
E. Little Miami
INDEPENDENCE
Licking
HEBREW/HANUKKIAH
FORT HILL
SEIP
SPRUCE HILL
GREAT SERPENT MOUND
Ohio Brush Creek
Ohio River
PORTSMOUTH
COLUMBUS
Big Darby
E Paint
Paint
CIRCLESVILLE
MOUND CITY GROUP
HOPETON
HOPEWELL MOUND GROUP
CHILLICOTHE
Scioto
Big Walnut
GREAT HOPEWELL ROAD 100 BC
60 MILES
HIGH BANK
Racoon
NEWARK
Licking
NEWARK EARTHWORKS
ZANESVILLE
COSHOCTON
Tuskawaras
CAMBRIDGE
Muskingum
Hocking
ATHENS
MARIETTA
Raccoon
Scioto
Kanawha
STATE OF OHIO
AREA SHOWN
WORKS of Joseph.com


THE PLAN OF SALVATION
THE HOPEWELL ROAD
FROM NEWARK TO CHILLICOTHE, OH
TERRESTRIAL
CELESTIAL
VICARIOUS PATH
CHECK POINTS
DIRECT PATH
CHECK POINTS
ANCIENT INDIAN CEMETARY
PARADISE
SPIRIT PRISON
TEMPLE BOUNTIFUL?
NEWARK, OH
FILTHY WATER
LAKE OF
EARTH
"THE GREAT CIRCLE"
"THE GREAT OCTAGON"
100 BC
GREAT HOPEWELL ROAD
VAIL OF
FORGETFULNESS
BIRTH
TEMPLE
BOUNTIFUL?
PREEXISTENCE
60 Mile
Straight
Line Road
CHILLICOTHE, OH
WORKS of Joseph.com

MOUND EXPLORATIONS

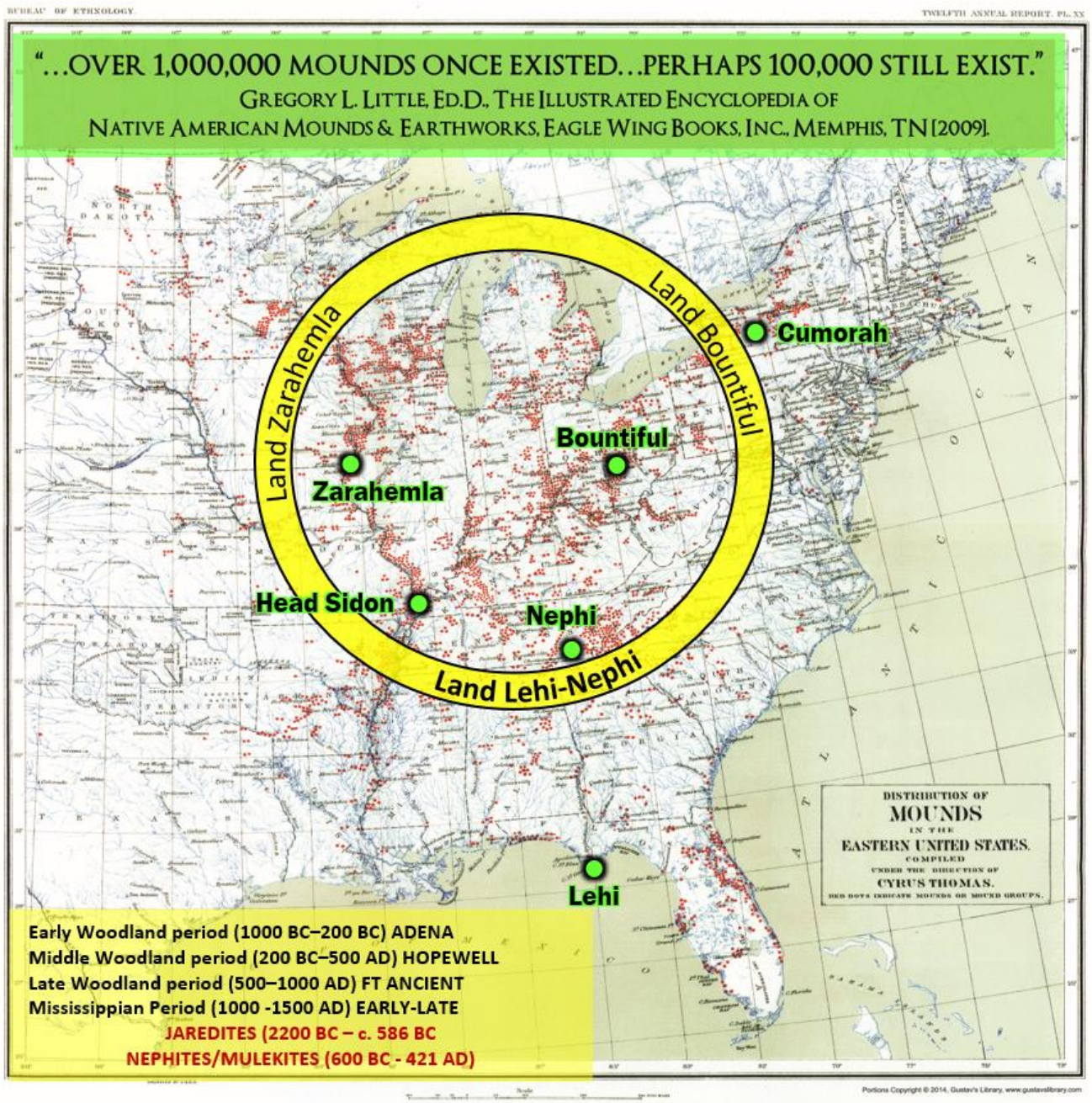
BUREAU OF ETHNOLOGY, 12TH ANNUAL REPORT, 1890-91



CYRUS THOMAS, 1894

MOUND EXPLORATIONS

BUREAU OF ETHNOLOGY, 12TH ANNUAL REPORT, 1890-91

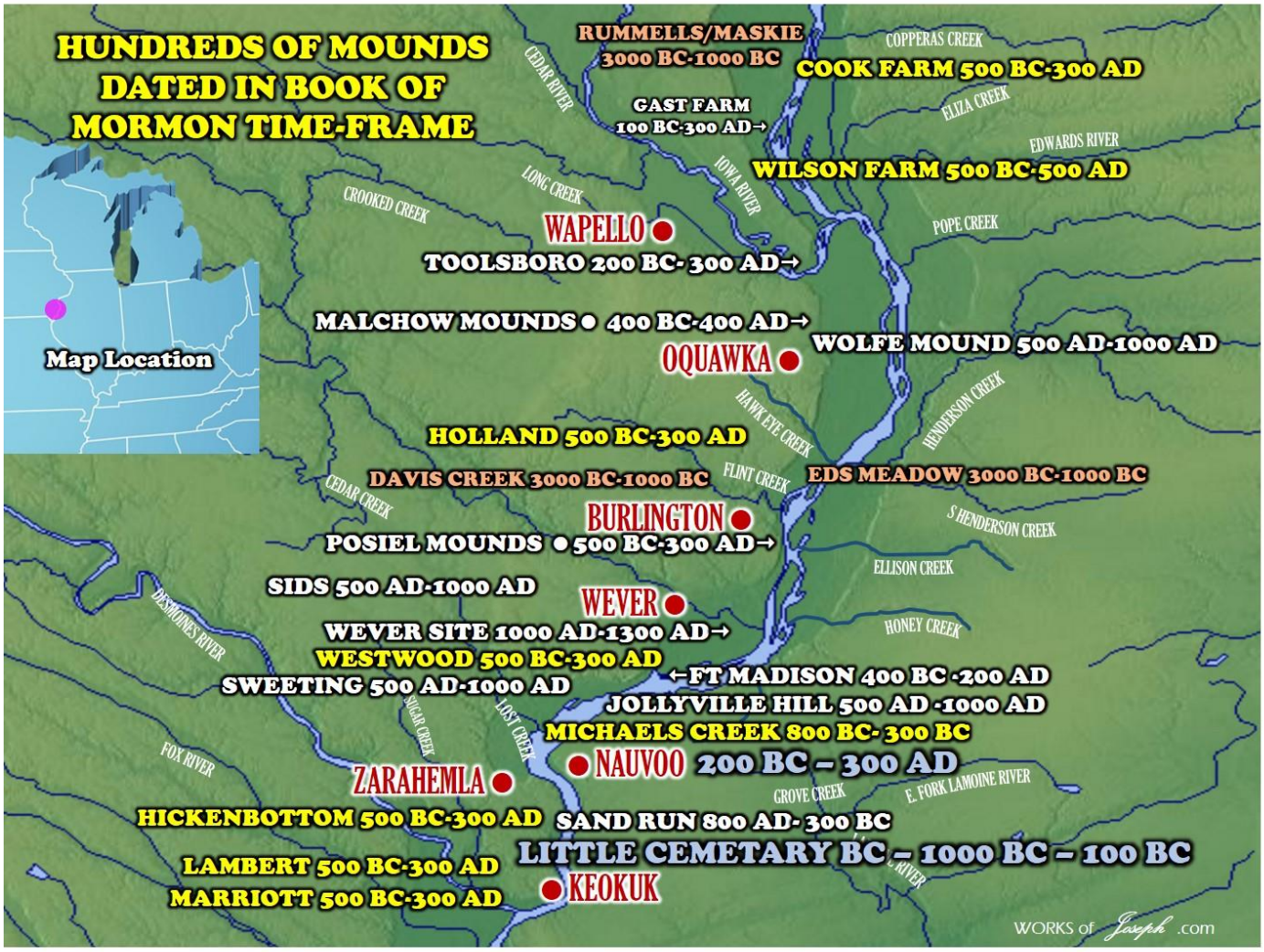


CYRUS THOMAS, 1894

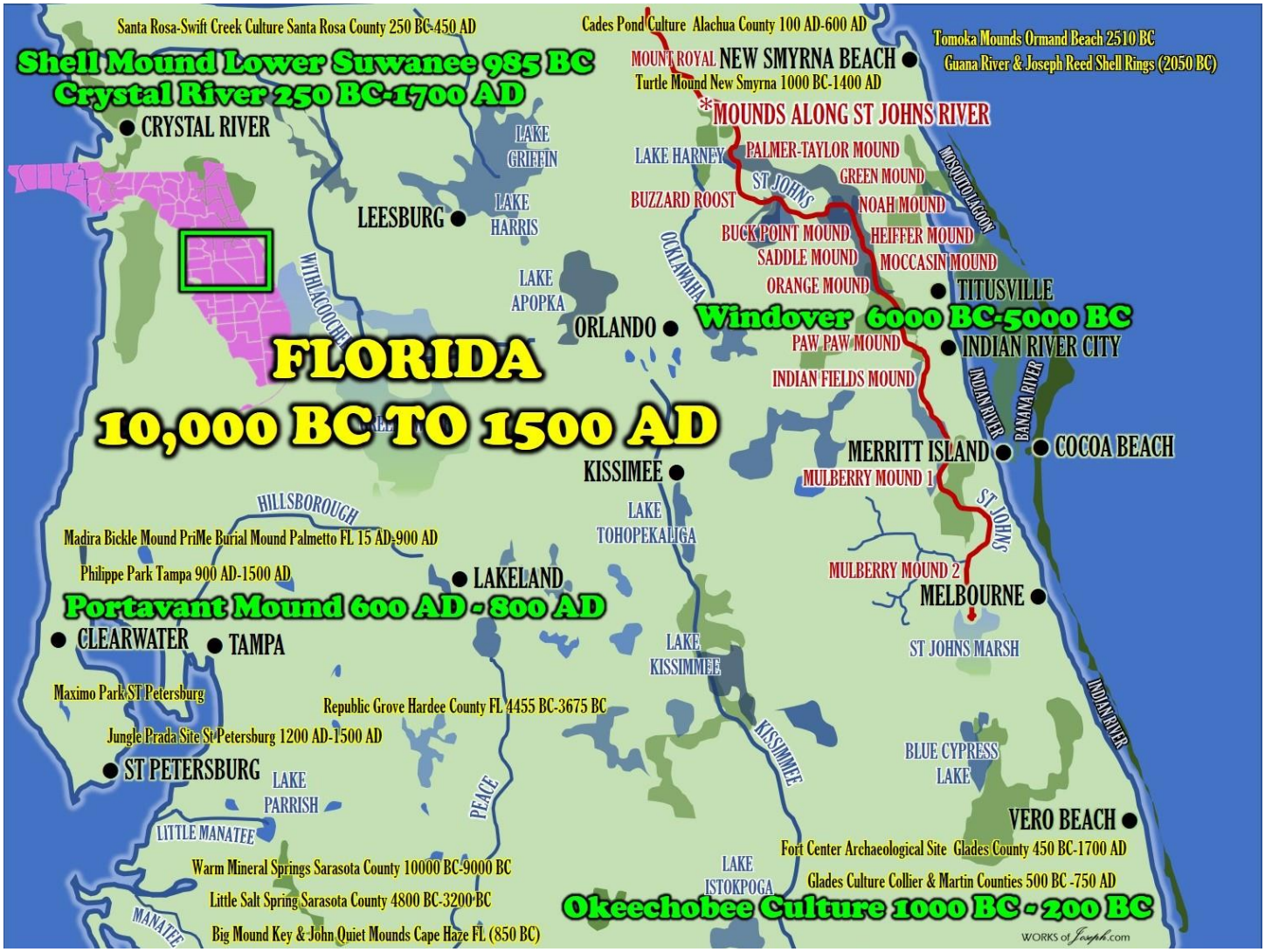
WORKS of Joseph.com

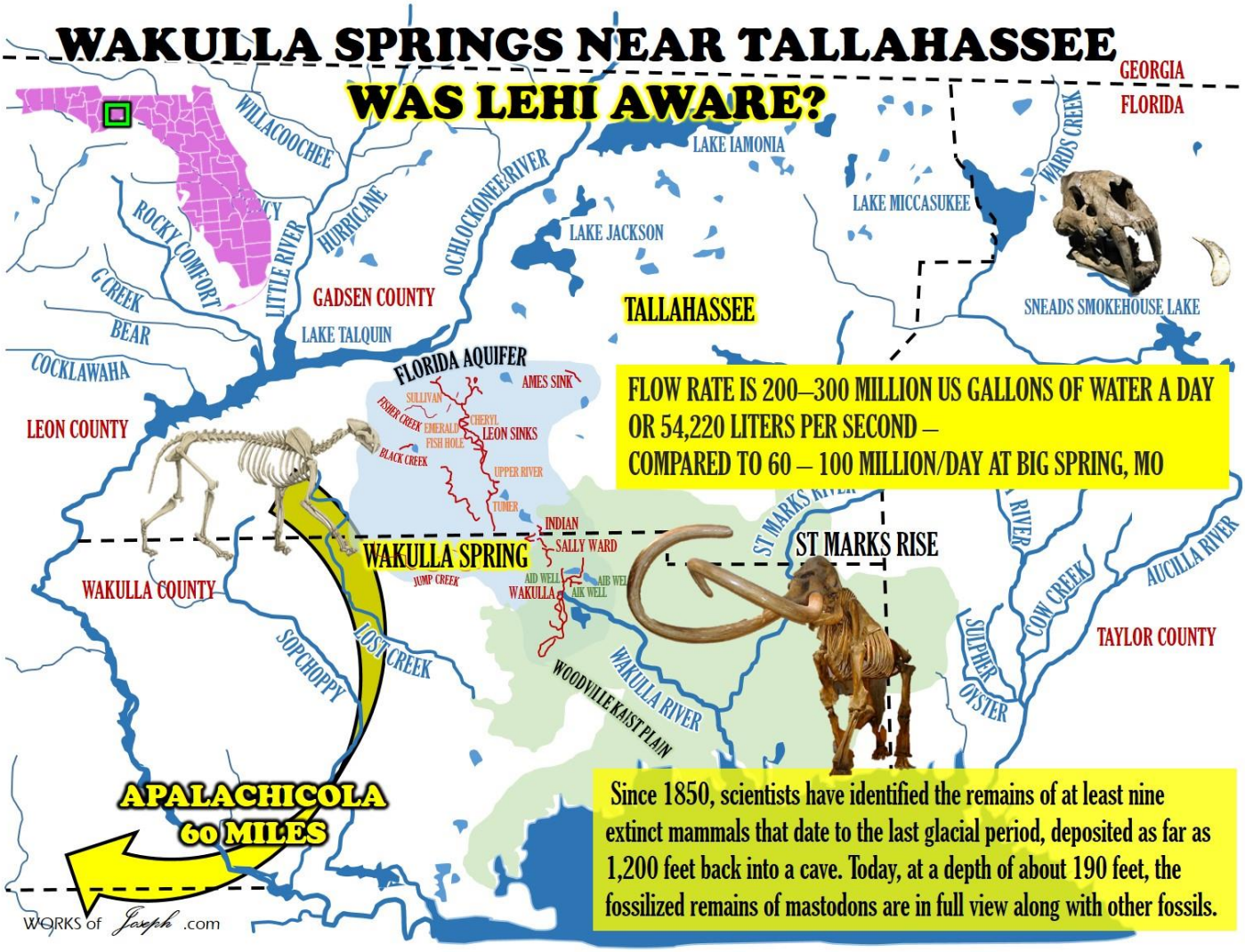
38

Rian's Maps: Iowa Mounds from Book of Mormon Timeframe



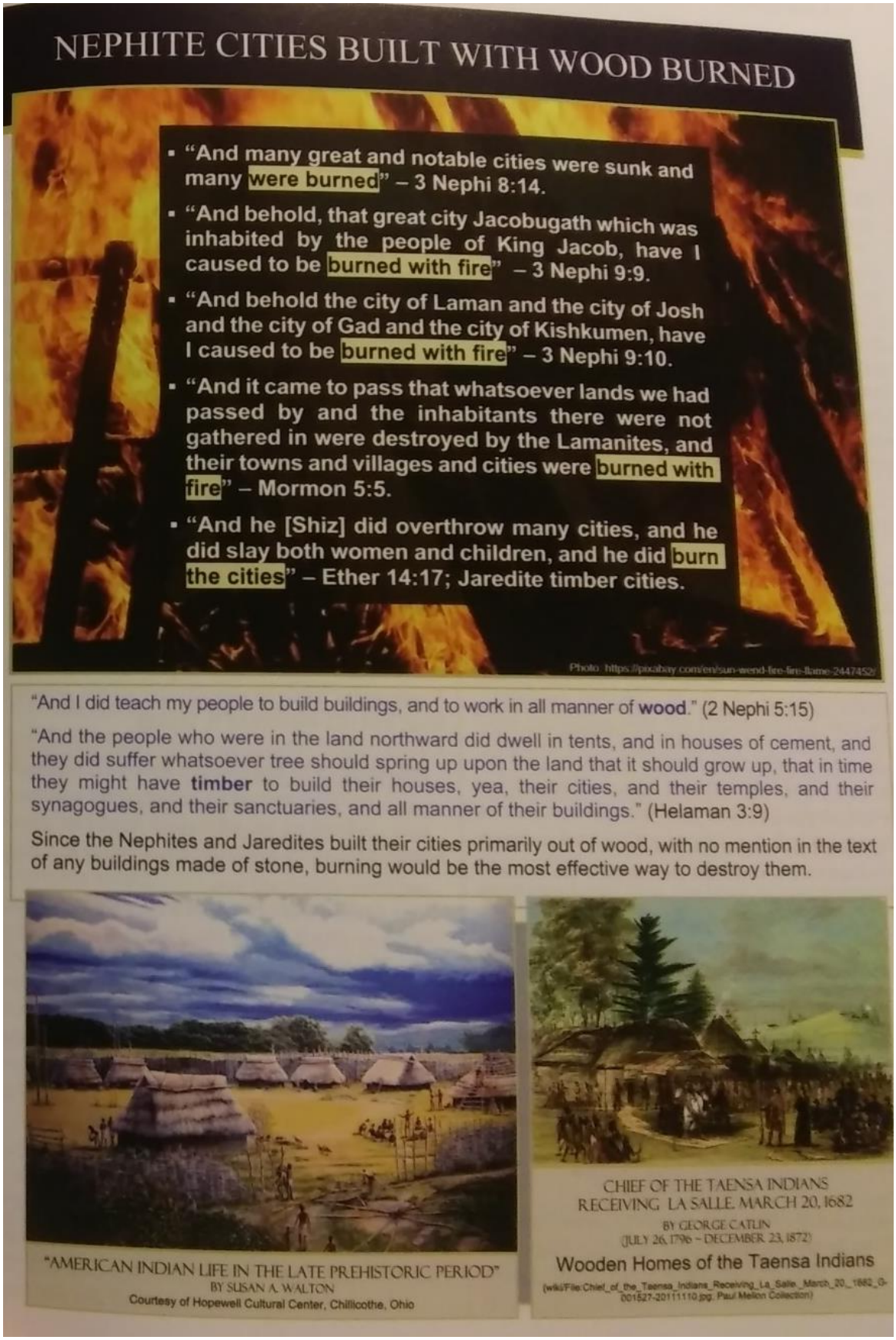
Florida Mounds




WAKULLA SPRINGS NEAR TALLAHASSEE
WAS LEHI AWARE?
GEORGIA
FLORIDA
WILLACOOCHEE
ROCKY COMFORT
LITTLE RIVER
HURRICANE
OCHLOCKONEE RIVER
LAKE IAMONIA
LAKE JACKSON
LAKE MICCASUKEE
WARDS CREEK
SNEADS SMOKEHOUSE LAKE
G CREEK
BEAR
COCKLAWAHA
GADSEN COUNTY
LAKE TALQUIN
TALLAHASSEE
FLORIDA AQUIFER
AMES SINK
SULLIVAN
FISHER CREEK
EMERALD
CHERYL
FISH HOLE
LEON SINKS
BLACK CREEK
UPPER RIVER
TUNNEL
LEON COUNTY
FLOW RATE IS 200–300 MILLION US GALLONS OF WATER A DAY
OR 54,220 LITERS PER SECOND –
COMPARED TO 60 – 100 MILLION/DAY AT BIG SPRING, MO
INDIAN
SALLY WARD
WAKULLA SPRING
JUMP CREEK
AID WELL
WAKULLA
AIK WELL
AIB WELL
ST MARKS RIVER
ST MARKS RISE
WAKULLA COUNTY
SOPCHOPPY
LOST CREEK
WOODVILLE KAIST PLAIN
WAKULLA RIVER
COW CREEK
AUCILLA RIVER
SUWANNEE RIVER
SUWANNEE
OYSTER
TAYLOR COUNTY
APALACHICOLA
60 MILES
WORKS of Joseph .com
Since 1850, scientists have identified the remains of at least nine extinct mammals that date to the last glacial period, deposited as far as 1,200 feet back into a cave. Today, at a depth of about 190 feet, the fossilized remains of mastodons are in full view along with other fossils.

Meldrum & Hocking: Nephite Cities BURNED (Were Made of Wood)

[Note: Much of Mesoamerican construction is of stone, NOT wood, disqualifying them as the Book of Mormon people.]

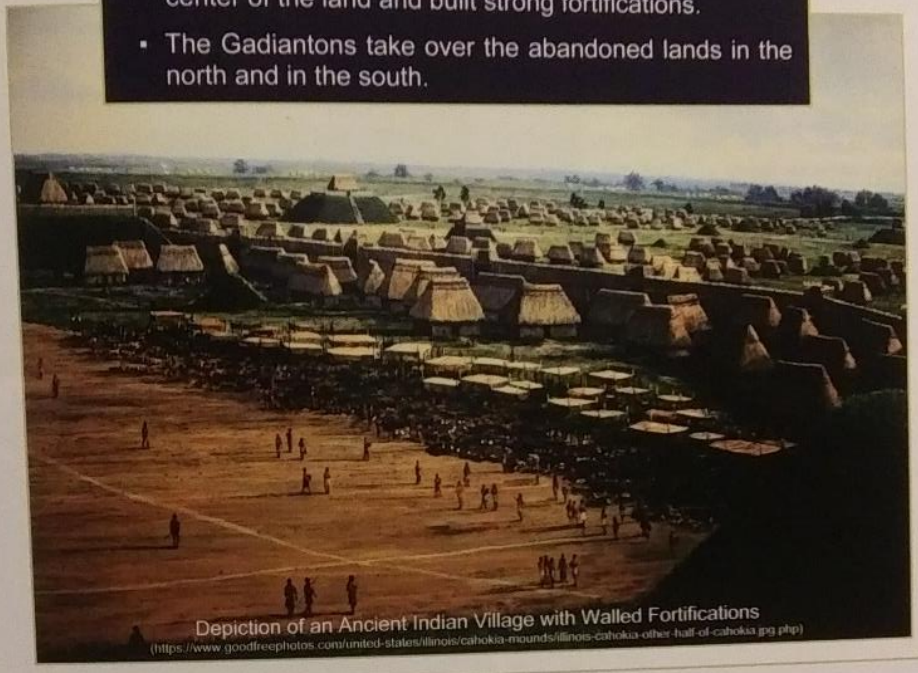


Consider Helaman 3 on building with wood: “9 And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings. 10 And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of shipping. 11 And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.”

GOVERNOR LACHONEUS GATHERS PEOPLE IN THE CENTER OF THE LAND

The Center of the Nephite Land
3 Nephi 3:13-24; 4 (17 A.D.)

- The Nephites marched forth by thousands and by tens of thousands until they gather by proclamation to the center of the land and built strong fortifications.
- The Gadiantons take over the abandoned lands in the north and in the south.



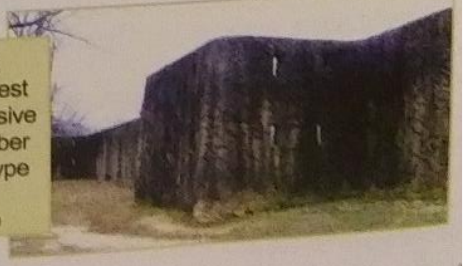
Depiction of an Ancient Indian Village with Walled Fortifications
(https://www.goodfreephotos.com/united-states/illinois/cahokia-mounds/illinois-cahokia-other-half-of-cahokia.jpg.php)

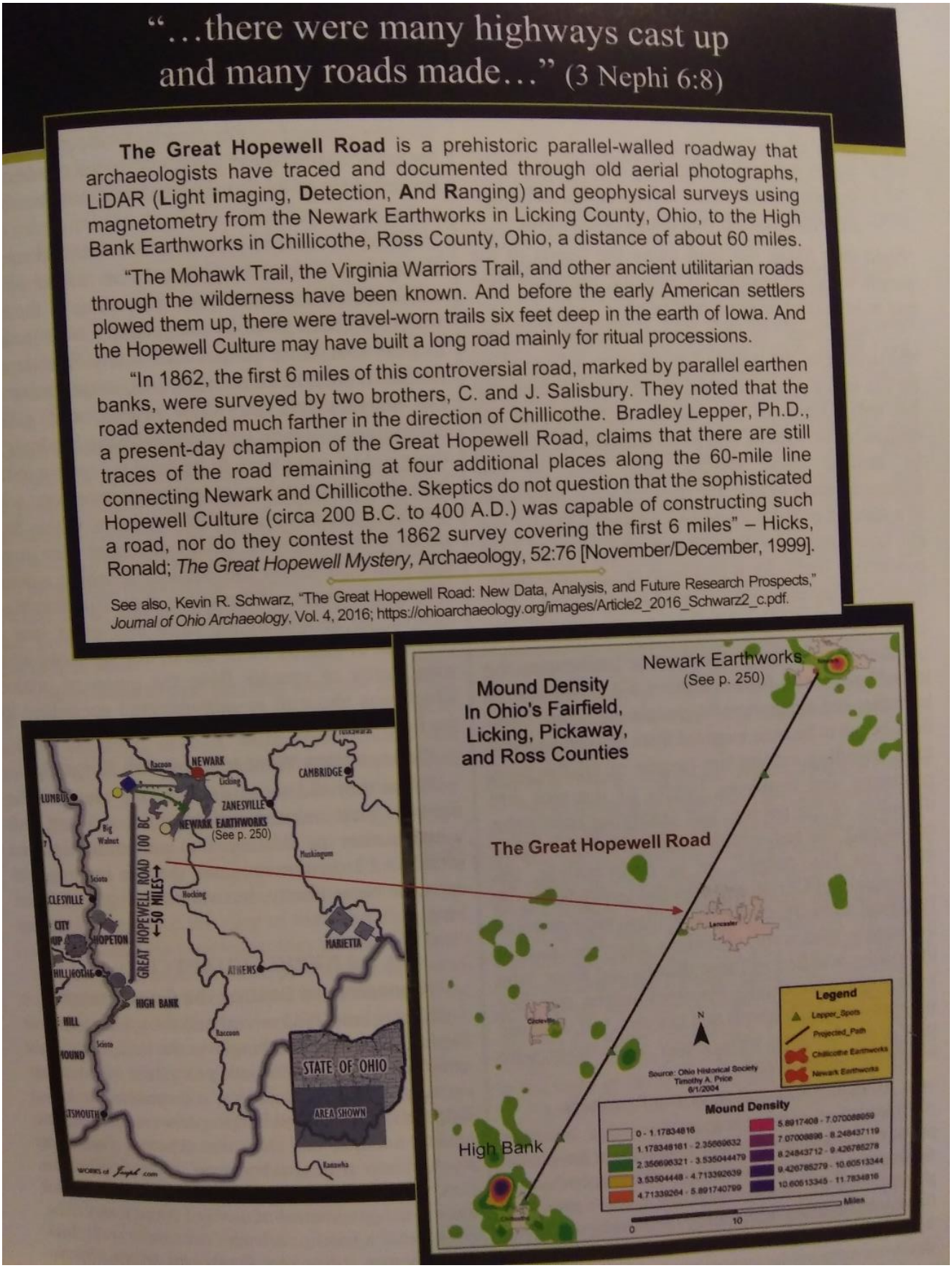
"YEA, he [Lachoneus] sent a proclamation among all the people that they should gather together their women and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place. And he caused that **fortifications should be built** round about them and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great." (3 Nephi 3:13-14; emphasis added).

"NOW the people said unto [the prophet] Gidgiddoni: 'Pray unto the Lord; and let us *go up* upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.' But Gidgiddoni saith unto them: 'The Lord forbid! For if we should *go up* against them, the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this, He will deliver them into our hands.'" (3 Nephi 3:20-21; emphasis added).



Angel Mounds, located in southwest Indiana had defensive walls made of timber plastered with a type of cement.
(Photos by Rod Meldrum)




"…there were many highways cast up and many roads made…" (3 Nephi 6:8)
The Great Hopewell Road is a prehistoric parallel-walled roadway that archaeologists have traced and documented through old aerial photographs, LiDAR (Light imaging, Detection, And Ranging) and geophysical surveys using magnetometry from the Newark Earthworks in Licking County, Ohio, to the High Bank Earthworks in Chillicothe, Ross County, Ohio, a distance of about 60 miles.
"The Mohawk Trail, the Virginia Warriors Trail, and other ancient utilitarian roads through the wilderness have been known. And before the early American settlers plowed them up, there were travel-worn trails six feet deep in the earth of Iowa. And the Hopewell Culture may have built a long road mainly for ritual processions.
"In 1862, the first 6 miles of this controversial road, marked by parallel earthen banks, were surveyed by two brothers, C. and J. Salisbury. They noted that the road extended much farther in the direction of Chillicothe. Bradley Lepper, Ph.D., a present-day champion of the Great Hopewell Road, claims that there are still traces of the road remaining at four additional places along the 60-mile line connecting Newark and Chillicothe. Skeptics do not question that the sophisticated Hopewell Culture (circa 200 B.C. to 400 A.D.) was capable of constructing such a road, nor do they contest the 1862 survey covering the first 6 miles" – Hicks, Ronald; The Great Hopewell Mystery, Archaeology, 52:76 [November/December, 1999].
See also, Kevin R. Schwarz, "The Great Hopewell Road: New Data, Analysis, and Future Research Prospects," Journal of Ohio Archaeology, Vol. 4, 2016; https://ohioarchaeology.org/images/Article2_2016_Schwarz2_c.pdf.
NEWARK
CAMBRIDGE
ZANESVILLE
NEWARK EARTHWORKS
(See p. 250)
GREAT HOPEWELL ROAD 100 BC
←50 MILES→
MARIETTA
ATHENS
HIGH BANK
STATE OF OHIO
AREA SHOWN
Mound Density
In Ohio's Fairfield,
Licking, Pickaway,
and Ross Counties
Newark Earthworks
(See p. 250)
The Great Hopewell Road
High Bank
Legend
Lepper_Spots
Projected_Path
Chillicothe Earthworks
Newark Earthworks
Source: Ohio Historical Society
Timothy A. Price
6/1/2004
Mound Density
0 - 1.17834816
1.178348161 - 2.35669632
2.356696321 - 3.535044479
3.53504448 - 4.713392639
4.71339264 - 5.891740799
5.8917408 - 7.070088959
7.07008896 - 8.248437119
8.24843712 - 9.426785278
9.426785279 - 10.60513344
10.60513345 - 11.7834816
Miles
0
10

NEPHITE BUILDING MATERIALS

"And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have **timber** to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples and their synagogues and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings." (Helaman 3:9)



Huts located at Fort Ancient, Lebanon, OH, were made of rectangular or circular sapling frames covered in mats, bark and animal hides. These huts may have been similar to the type of homes built by the Nephites.

(Above photo by Rod Meldrum)

"The Nephites vastly preferred wood to any other building material, and only worked in cement when they were forced to by shortage of timber. Indeed, they refused to settle otherwise good lands in the north if timber for building was lacking (Helaman 3:5). Where they reluctantly settled in unforested areas they continued to "dwell in tents, and in houses of cement," while they patiently waited for the trees to grow (Helaman 3:9). Since cement must be made of limestone [see. p. 63], there was no lack of stone for building in the north. Why then did they not simply build of stone and forget about the cement and wood? Because, surprising as it may seem, ancient people almost never built of stone. Even when the magnificent "king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings," their splendor was that of carved wood and precious metal, like the palace of any great lord of Europe or Asia, with no mention of stone (Mosiah 11:8-9). The Book of Mormon boom cities went up rapidly (Mosiah 23:5; 27:6), while the builders were living in tents. And these were not stone cities: Nephite society was even more dependent on forests than is our own" – Hugh Nibley, *An Approach to the Book of Mormon, 2nd Edition,* Chapter 29, Building Materials, Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co. [1964].



The outer wall of this timber-built circular hut, shown above, depicts how they were covered with clay daub, a type of "cement" filler (see p. 63).

Above photo of circular hut by Bill: (https://www.flickr.com/photos/20749290@N00/3827429324/in/)



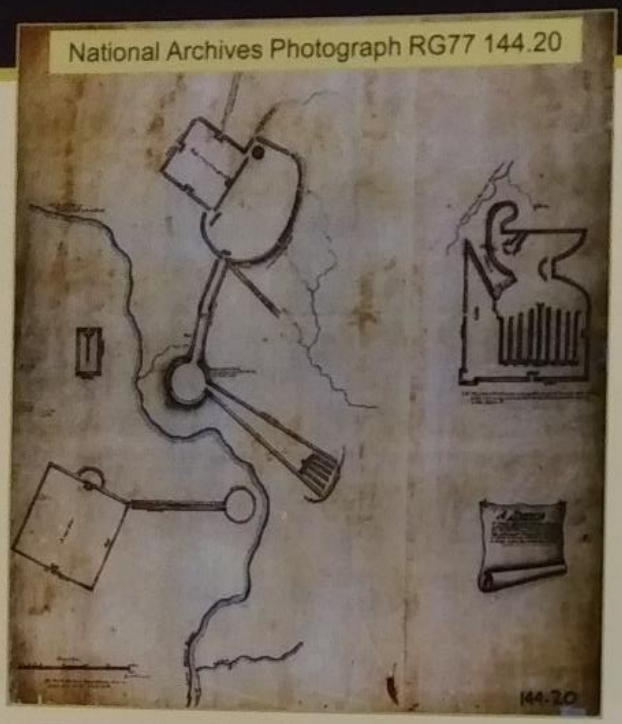
Smithsonian Institution, Bureau of American Ethnology

In: Wilbur Sturtevant Nye, *Plains Indian raiders: the final phases of warfare from the Arkansas to the Red River,* with original photographs by William S. Soule. University of Oklahoma Press, 1st edition, 1968, ISBN 0806111755, p. 400.

(https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:William_S._Soule_-_Caddo_village.jpg)

On the right: Homes built by Plains Indians with timber frames and thatch roofs.

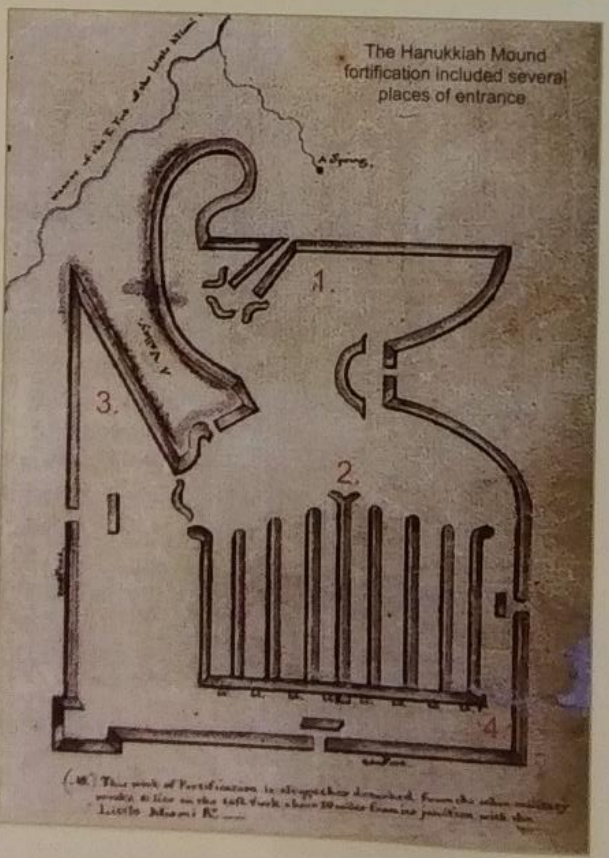
"And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north; one in a particular manner, which they called Lehi..."
(Alma 50:15)



Ohio had dozens of large-scale earthworks, attributed to the Hopewell Culture (200 B.C. to 500 A.D.). Most of them incorporated huge geometrical structures, primarily circles, squares, octagons, and extended parallel walls. The East Fork Works, located north of central Ohio, are unusual for their complexity. The map on the left is a portion of one drawn in 1823 and attributed by Warden (1834) to Major Isaac Roberdeau, head of the Bureau of Topographical Engineers, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

One mound, known as the Hanukkiah Mound, was situated near the East Fork of the Little Miami River in Ohio. Below left shows several components of the mound depicting Jewish symbols*: 1) oil lamp, 2) Hanukkiah (Chanukah menorah) 3) compass and 4) square.

*See the Appendix,
The City of Lehi Built "in a Particular Manner," p. 558.




Authentic Ancient Jewish Oil Lamp
(Photo by Rod Meldrum)

The Hanukkiah represents the miracle of the oil lamp burning for eight days instead of only one. Hanukkah, or Festival of Lights, commemorates the rededication of the Holy Temple (the Second Temple period, 516 B.C. - 70 A.D.) in Jerusalem. The oil lamp is lit to wait for the Bridegroom (Jesus Christ). The center elevated candle is known as the service candle, or in Hebrew, the 'Shamash'.


(Shutterstock licensed image)

"…upon the top of these ridges of earth [Moroni] caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities." (Alma 50:2)



Top photo is of Fort Ancient, Warren County, Ohio showing stone walls built by the Hopewell. The bottom is an artist's rendition of the same site but showing how "works of timbers" could have been constructed to seal off the enclosed area as a defense.
(Courtesy of Wayne N. May)

"And he [Captain Moroni] caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about, and they were strong and high. And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them." (Alma 50:3-4)



Top picture is a depiction of the inside of an enclosure at Fort Hill, Highland County, Ohio. The enclosed timber wall with tower defense is based on the actual picture shown on the bottom photo. Fort Hill was built by the Hopewell about 2,000 years ago.
(Courtesy of Wayne N. May)

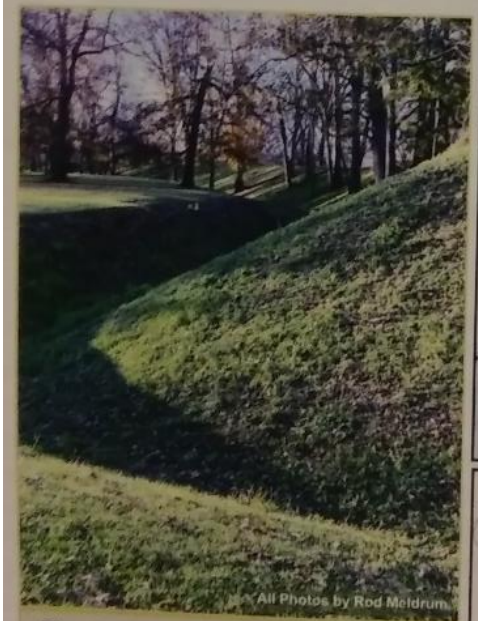
MORONI'S DEFENSIVE STRATEGIES

"Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts, or places of resort, throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands, yea, all round about the land." (Alma 48:8)



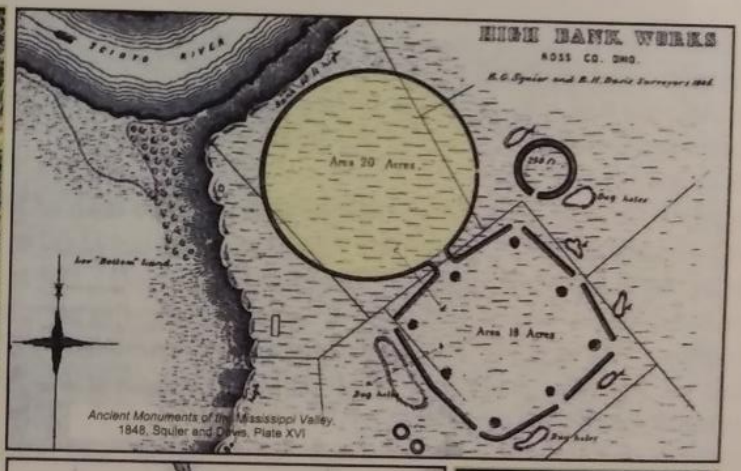


Throughout North America's Heartland there are places that have massive "walls of stone" enclosing elevated areas such as shown in the above photos from Stone Fort, Illinois. Squier and Davis's survey map of Ancient Stone Work in Ross County, Ohio, shown on the bottom center, depicts a Hopewell culture defense that parallels Captain Moroni's descriptions in Alma 48.



All Photos by Rod Meldrum

The photo above is of the Great Circle in Ross County, Ohio, part of the Newark Earthworks (see p. 250) and is similar to the circle shown in Plate XVI on the upper right, surveyed by Squier and Davis in 1846. The photo highlights the steep slope of the bank and the size of the ditch surrounding it.





"The defenses consist of walls of stone which is carried around the hill, a little below the brow; but at some places it rises, so as to cut off the narrow spurs, and extends across the neck that connects the hill with the range beyond" – Squier and Davis, p. 68.

See also the January 1, 1842 issue of the *Times and Seasons* (Vol. 3, No. 5) article, "Evidences In Proof of the Book of Mormon"; refers to the Licking County, Ohio fortifications; online at https://archive.org/details/TimesAndSeasonsVol3/page/n101)

303

"…the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security
by any other way save by the entrance
because of the highness of the bank,
which had been thrown up and the depth of the ditch,
which had been dug round about…" (Alma 49:18)



Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley, 1848, Squier and Davis, Plate VI



"Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men [depicted with **blue** arrows above], with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance [depicted with **red** arrows]" (Alma 49:20).

Fortified Hill in Butler County, Hamilton Ohio, (shown on left) was surveyed in 1847 by Ephraim G. Squier and Edwin H. Davis.

The picture below is from the Mound Builders in Ohio. The Hopewell people would build a ditch and heap the dirt to form a protected bank and create places of entrance with a series of earth berms to trap and hinder the enemy from entering the place of security.





Squier and Davis described the ditch as being "equal" at the steepest points of the hill, and "almost obliterated" in other areas. The wall is noted as being eight to ten feet high, and following the shape of the hill it was built on. There are three entrances into the earthwork that could act as killing fields as shown in the above survey maps. (Ephraim George Squier and Edwin Hamilton Davis, *Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley*, Smithsonian Institution, [1848], 89–92.)

"…He doth visit us by His angels, that the Plan of Salvation might be made known unto us…" (Alma 24:14)

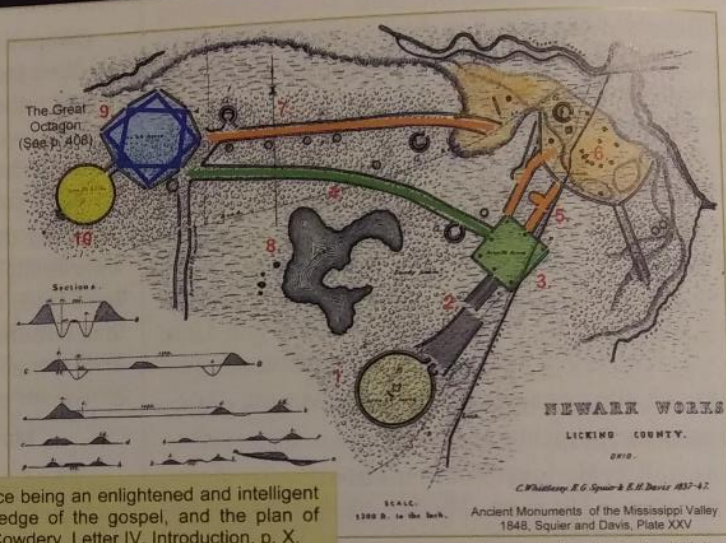
THE PLAN OF SALVATION

King Anti-Nephi-Lehi, the brother of King Lamoni and a Lamanite who converted to the Lord, made a speech to his people after visiting with the missionary Ammon. He tells his people that God has mercy on them and taught them before Ammon came to preach to them saying: "Yea, and He [God] has made these things known unto us beforehand, because He loveth our souls, as well as He loveth our children; therefore, in His mercy, He doth visit us by His angels, that **the Plan of Salvation** might be made known unto us, as well as unto future generations" – Alma 24:14; emphasis added.

The Newark Earthworks, built between 100 A.D. to 500 A.D.,* originally encompassed more than four square miles. Taken as a whole, the earthworks appear to symbolize elements of the Plan of Salvation and Redemption:

1. Pre-Mortal Life as spirits being born with a…
2. Veil of Forgetfulness to begin mortal…
3. Earth life: "the four corners of the earth"
4. Direct path after death to a higher kingdom
5. Spirit Prison (holding area for the wicked)
6. Paradise (Gospel preached to the dead)
7. Vicarious Path with multiple check points
8. Lake of Filthy Water (worldly temptations)
9. Terrestrial Kingdom (cf. 1 Cor. 15:40) The Seal of Melchizedek[1] consists of two interlocked (or overlapping) squares, making what appears to be an eight-pointed star within the octagon.
10. Celestial Kingdom (narrow path entered only through the realm of the Melchizedek Priesthood)

*https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Newark_Earthworks



Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley 1848, Squier and Davis, Plate XXV

Map symbolism by Amberli Nelson



"He [Moroni] represented them as once being an enlightened and intelligent people, possessing a correct knowledge of the gospel, and the plan of restoration and redemption" – Oliver Cowdery, Letter IV, Introduction, p. X.

(PAINTING BY LEWIS A. RAMSEY, https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:LDS_Oliver_COWDERY.jpg)

Lehi's speech to his son Jacob stated that, "the way is prepared from the fall of man, and salvation is free." (2 Nephi 2:4). Lehi explained to Jacob the future atonement of the Holy Messiah, that He would "offereth Himself a sacrifice for sin" and would "layeth down His life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that He may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise." (2 Nephi 2:7–8)

Jacob then taught the people of Nephi the "Merciful Plan of the Great Creator: "For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil **the Merciful Plan of the Great Creator**, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall; and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord." (2 Nephi 9:6)

Throughout the book of Alma, there are many teachings concerning "the Plan." Alma (the Younger) taught Zeezrom "the **Plan of Redemption**, which was laid from the foundation of the world." (Alma 12:25). Ammon, a son of King Mosiah, also laid out "the Plan" to the Lamanite King Lamoni, "…for he expounded unto them the **Plan of Redemption**, which was prepared from the foundation of the world." (Alma 18:39). Aaron, another son of King Mosiah, taught "the Plan of Redemption" to Lamoni's father: "And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the **Plan of Redemption**, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on His name." (Alma 22:13)

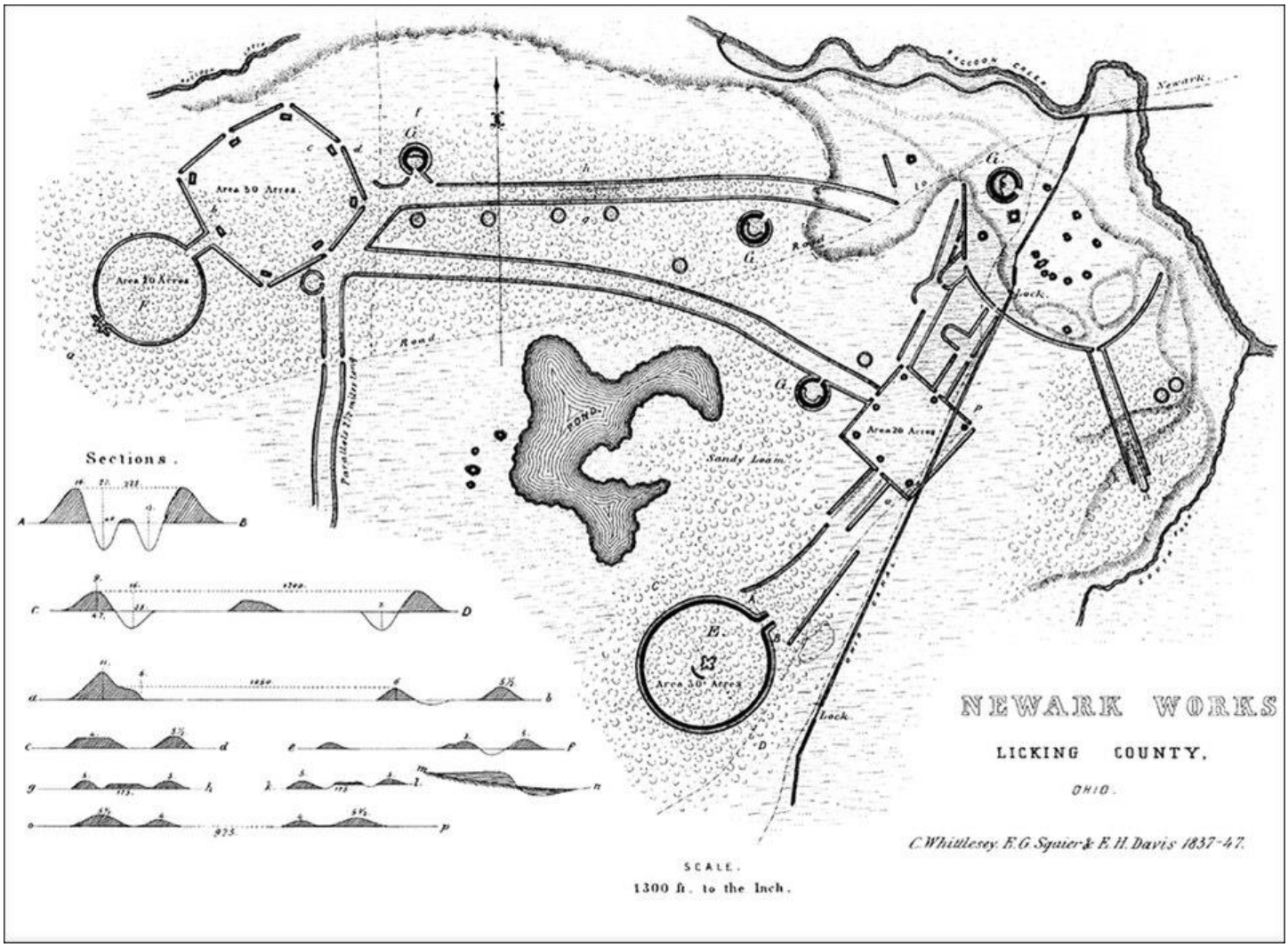
Other names are symbolic of "the Plan" and include: "The great **Plan of Happiness.**" (Alma 42:8); "The **Plan of Mercy** could not be brought about except an atonement should be made." (Alma 42:15); and, "I say unto thee, my son, that the **Plan of Restoration** is requisite with the justice of God." (Alma 18:39)

[1]The name "Melchizedek" is Hebrew for "King (melek) of Righteousness (sedek)," who was also Prince of Salem, which translated is "Prince of Peace," making this name a type of Christ. The "Melchizedek Priesthood" is the Priesthood of Christ (see p. 225; D&C 107:1-4).

250

Newark Ohio Earthworks Image

(Ephraim George Squier and en:Edwin Hamilton Davis, Public domain, via Wikimedia Commons)

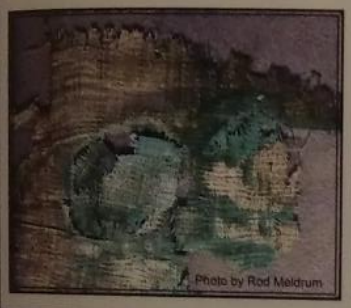


Cloth of Every Kind: "The comparatively well-made fabrics of the Hopewell mounds of the Etowah Group of Georgia indicate that some convenient adaptation of the loom was in use in these areas" – Henry Clyde Shetron, *The Mound-Builders,* D. Appleton-Century Company, NY [1930], 83.

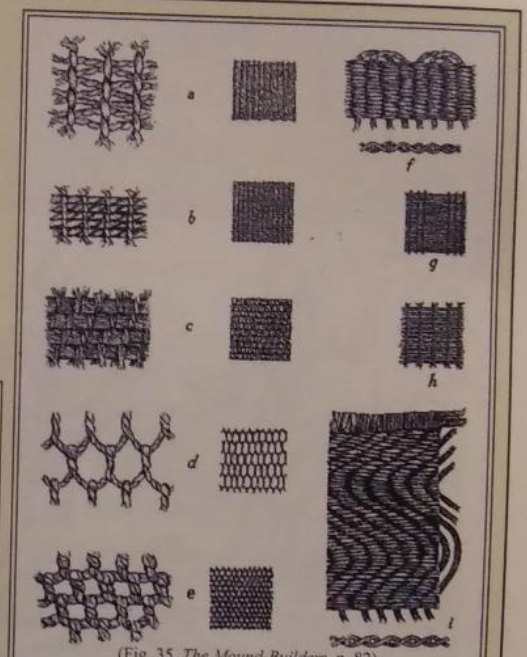
Figures on the right show various weaving of cloth by the Hopewell Group found in Georgia. Descriptions for each weave type are: *a-c, g-i* (twined weaving); *f* (in-and-out weaving); *d* and *e* (netting).

Below left: Woven cloth found in the Seip Mound, Chillicothe, Ohio, 1928. Cloths of various weaves were preserved by contact with copper.

Below right: Squier and Davis 1847 survey map of Seip Mound.







(Fig. 35, *The Mound-Builders*, p. 82)

people that they should contend with my people, therefore there began to be wars and contentions in the land.

(L) Defense Against the Lamanites

14For, in the [c]thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them, and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields. 15Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection. 16And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows and with arrows, with swords and with cimeters, and with clubs and with slings, and with all manner of weapons, which we could invent; and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle. 17Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites, for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that He would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers. 18And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers, and we did go forth in His might, yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land. 19And I, dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

[a][About 200 B.C.], [b][About 188 B.C.], [c][About 187 B.C.].

MOSIAH - CHAPTER 10

1And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace; and I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people. 2And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

3And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, [a]for the space of twenty and two years. 4And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind. 5And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land; thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

6And it came to pass that king

NARROW NECK(S)

FAQ: The Narrow Neck of Land (Ether 10:20) Near Buffalo, NY

For starters, the narrow neck of land is not mentioned until the time of Christ the suggest it's not the key feature of the land. Mesoamerica advocates have assumed the land is a bottleneck shape, but it doesn't have to be.

Now let's diagnoses these passages:

The land between north and south America divides water from water, but the Book of Mormon title is about dividing land from land.

There's only 1 narrow neck of land, & it's spoken of in Ether 10:20.

It doesn't say "the land divides the sea". Instead it says,

"And they built a great city by the **narrow neck of land**, by the place where the sea divides the land."

It's in the northeast near Buffalo NY.

This is the only narrow neck of land.

There is also a passage in Alma 63:5 on a narrow neck:

"And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward."

This is above Ohio between the Grand Kankaee Marsh and the Black Swamp.

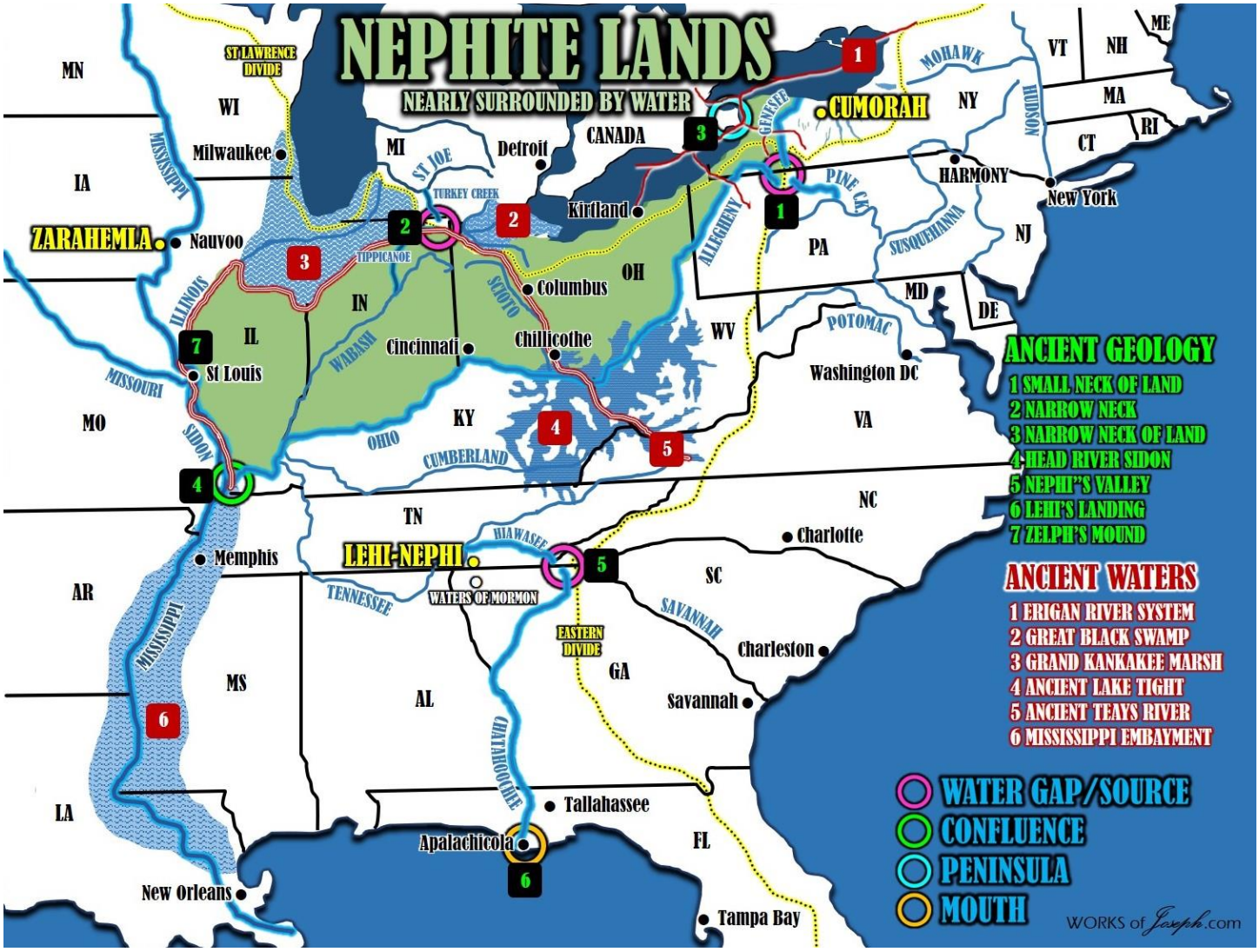
There is also Alma 22:32 on a small neck of land:

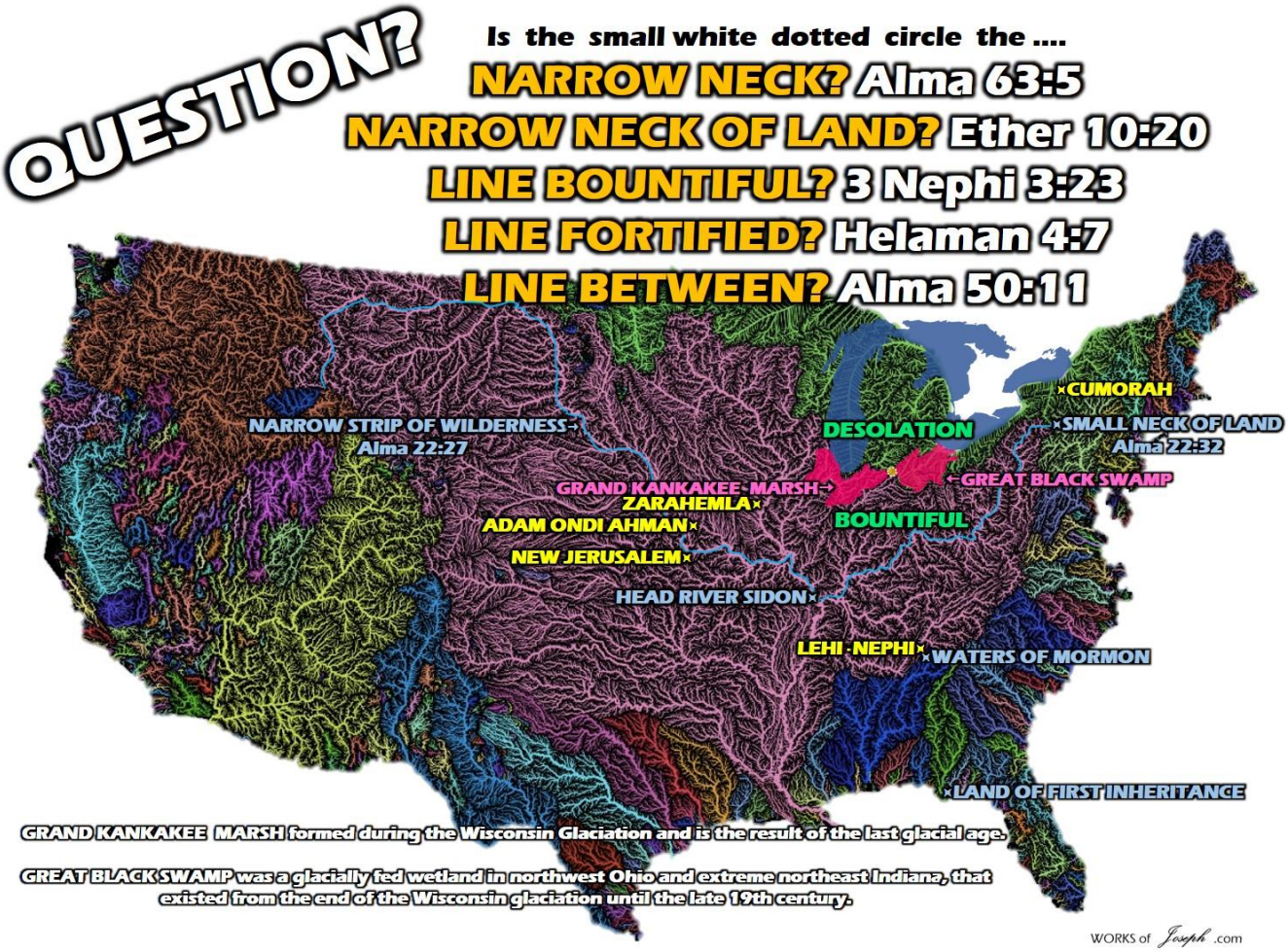
"And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward."

This is also in NY.

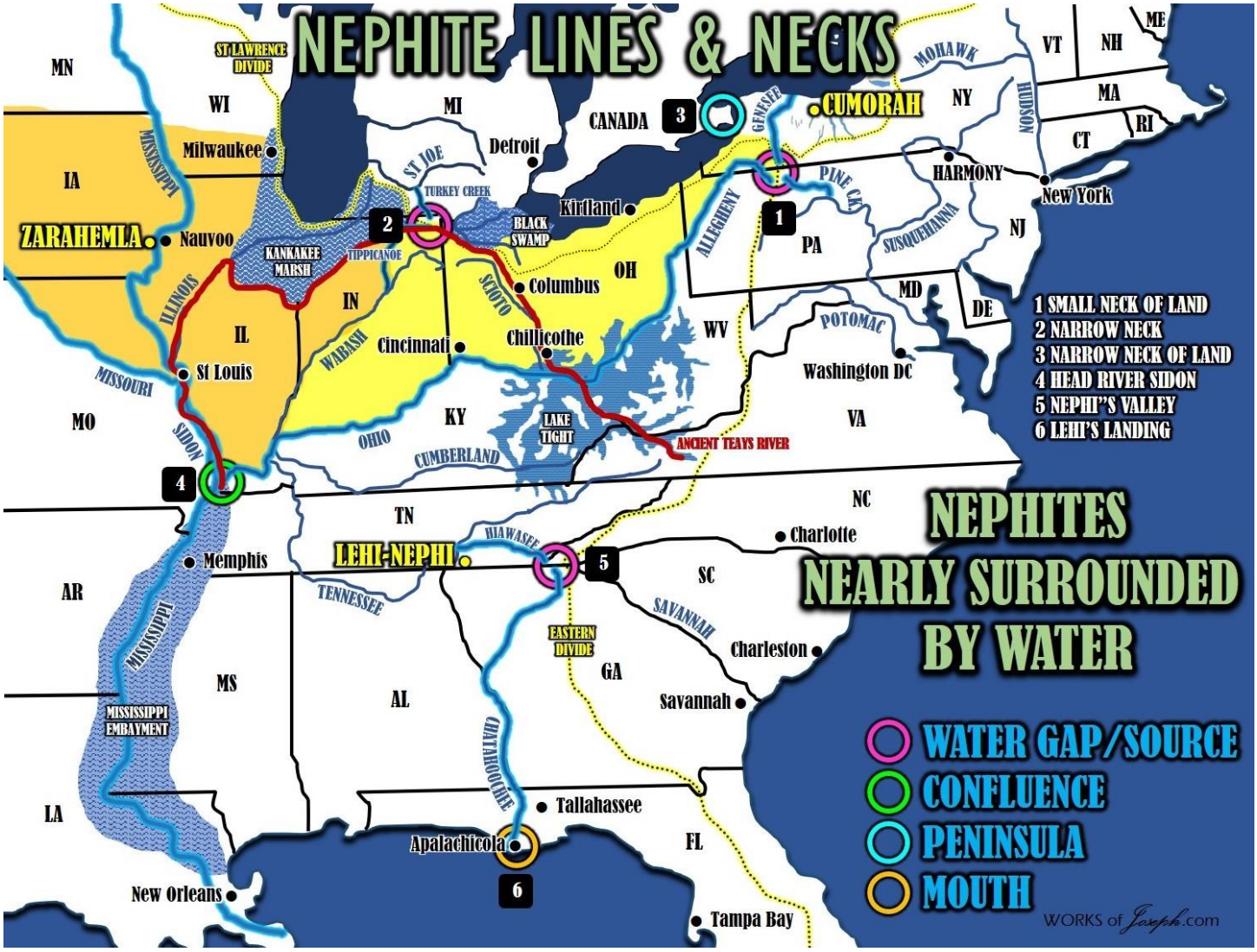
For more detailed analysis & maps see The ONLY Narrow Neck of Land | Book of Mormon Evidence

Rian's Maps: Nephite Lands Nearly Surrounded by Water

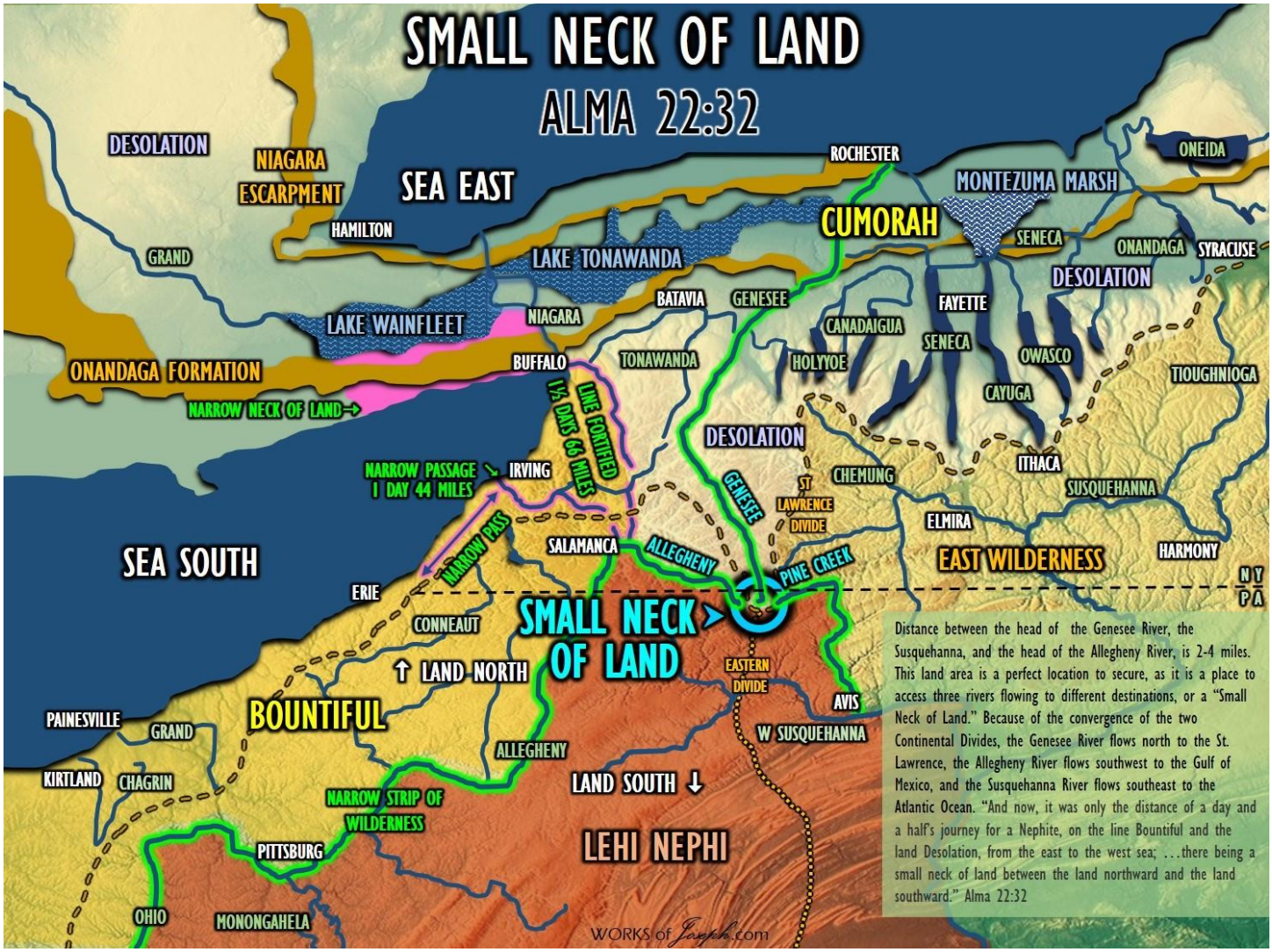



QUESTION?
Is the small white dotted circle the ....
NARROW NECK? Alma 63:5
NARROW NECK OF LAND? Ether 10:20
LINE BOUNTIFUL? 3 Nephi 3:23
LINE FORTIFIED? Helaman 4:7
LINE BETWEEN? Alma 50:11
CUMORAH
NARROW STRIP OF WILDERNESS
Alma 22:27
DESOLATION
SMALL NECK OF LAND
Alma 22:32
GREAT BLACK SWAMP
GRAND KANKAKEE MARSH
ZARAHEMLA
ADAM ONDI AHMAN
BOUNTIFUL
NEW JERUSALEM
HEAD RIVER SIDON
LEHI-NEPHI
WATERS OF MORMON
LAND OF FIRST INHERITANCE
GRAND KANKAKEE MARSH formed during the Wisconsin Glaciation and is the result of the last glacial age.
GREAT BLACK SWAMP was a glacially fed wetland in northwest Ohio and extreme northeast Indiana, that existed from the end of the Wisconsin glaciation until the late 19th century.
WORKS of Joseph .com

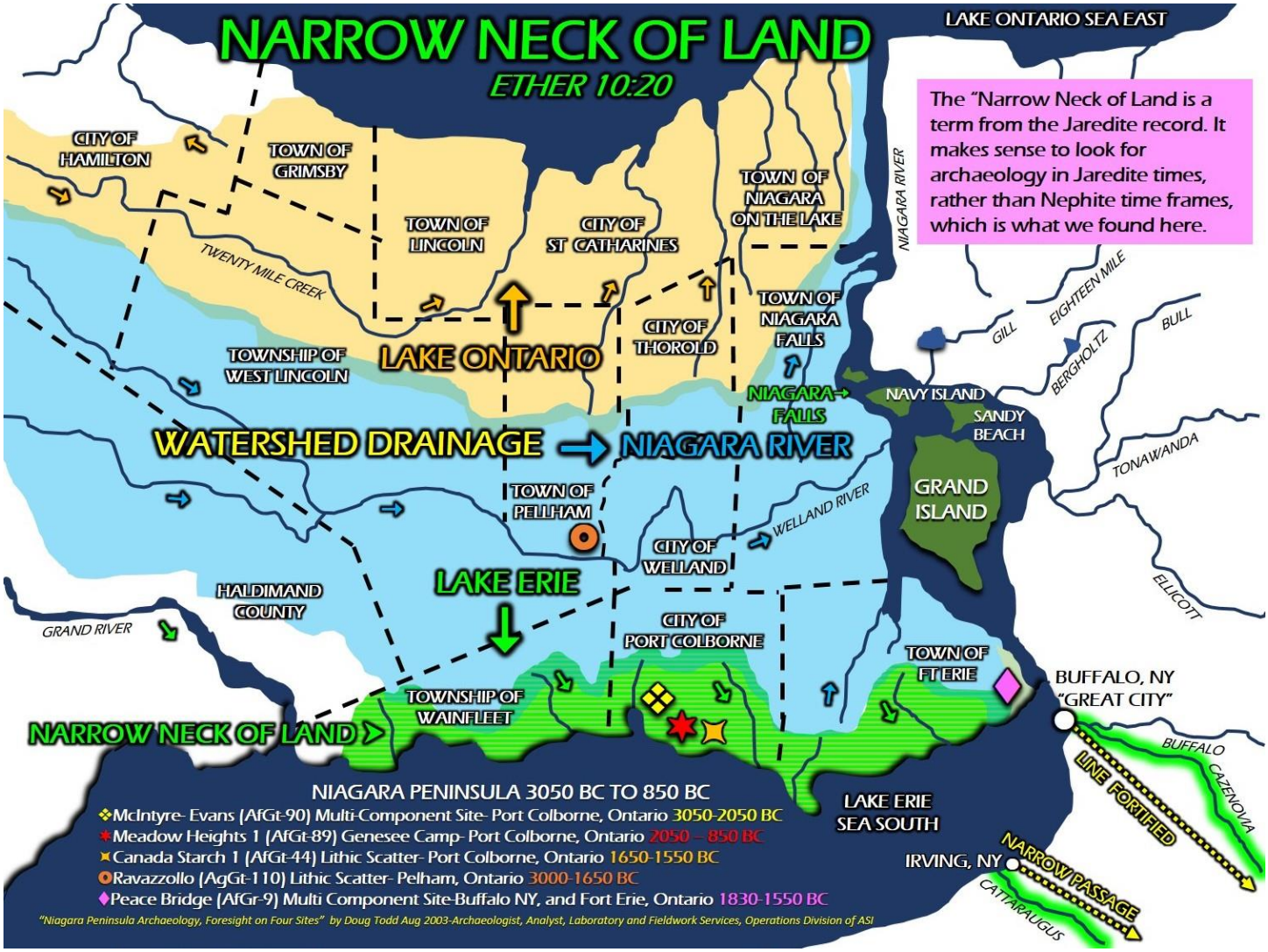
Rian's Maps: Nephite Lines & Necks



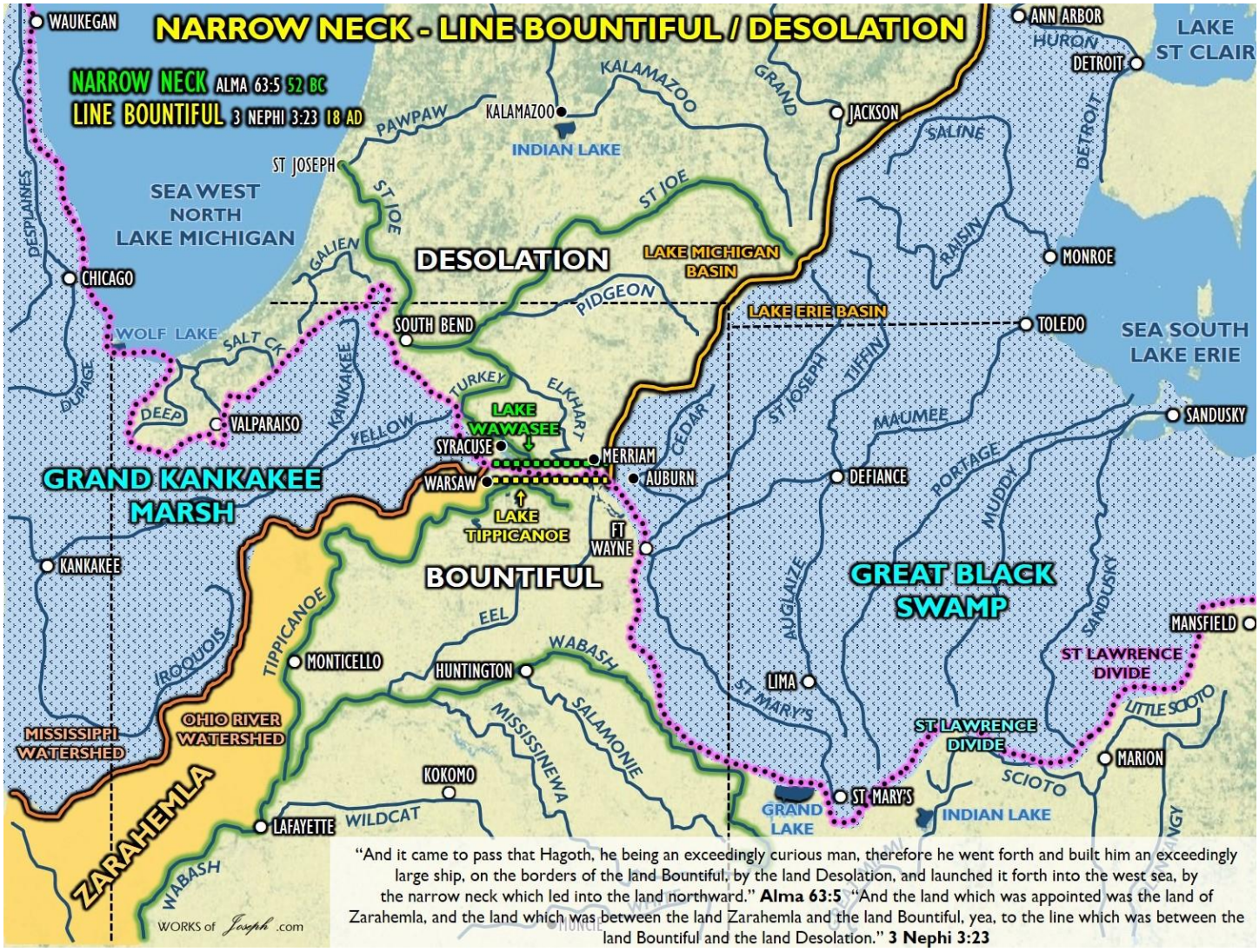
Rian's Maps: Small Neck of Land, Alma 22:32



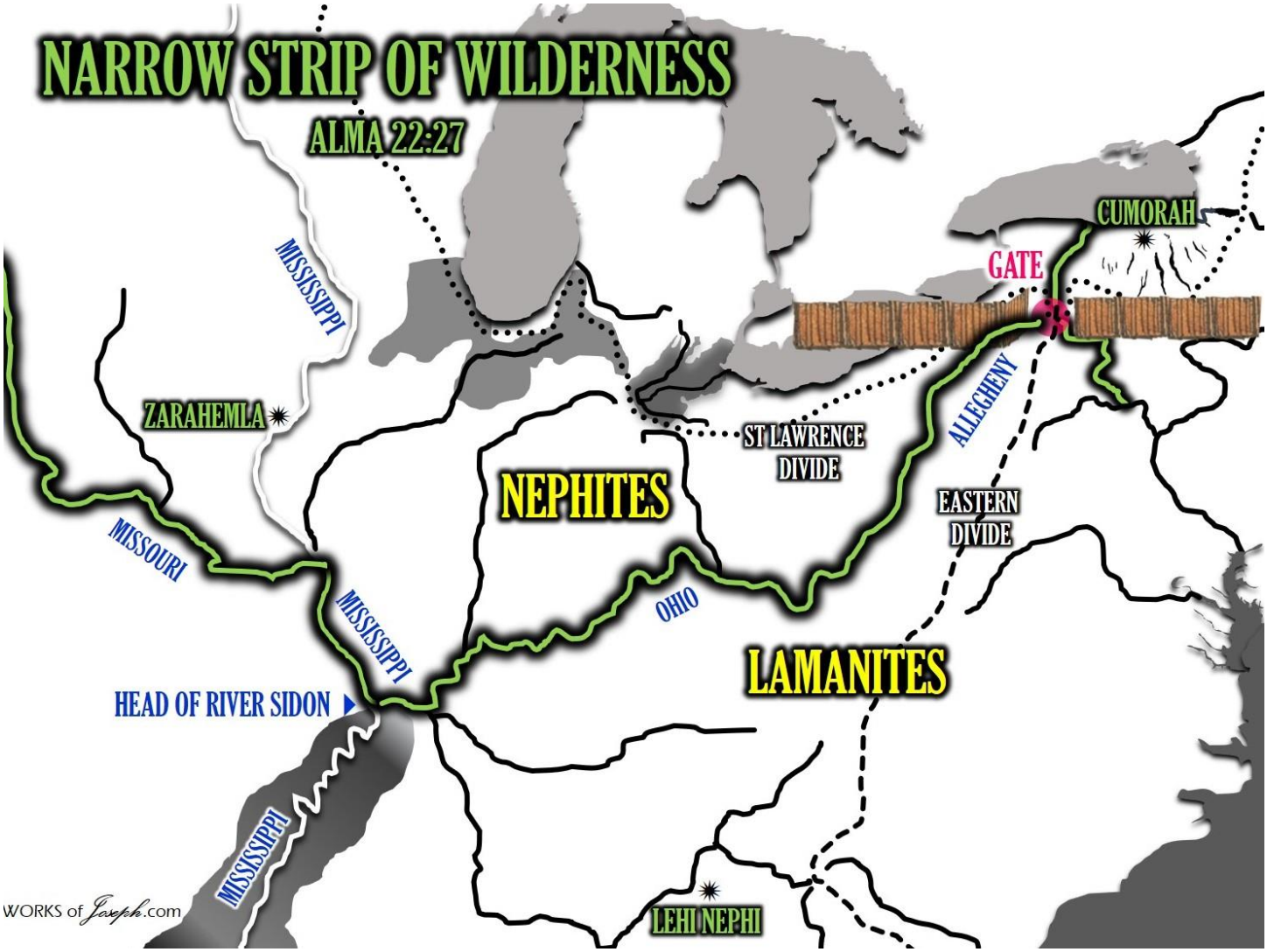
Rian's Maps: Narrow Neck of Land: Ether 10:20



Rian's Maps: Narrow Neck: Line Bountiful / Desolation



[Rian's Maps: Narrow Strip of Wilderness: Alma 22:27]



Rian's Maps: Understanding Necks, Lines, Passes, Passages, Strips, & The Narrow Neck of Land

UNDERSTANDING NECKS, LINES, PASSES, PASSAGES, STRIPS, AND THE NARROW NECK OF LAND

1. NARROW PASS- This could be described in many areas in the Heartland of America, as the geography has changed over the years. We know the Great Lakes have receded since ancient times. Passes could include: The land pass between Lake St. Clair and Lake Huron (St. Clair River), or Land between Lake St Clair and Lake Erie. (Detroit River), or E-W pass between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario near Niagara Falls. The best choice is the land E-W between the south side of Lake Erie and the Allegheny River, from Irving, NY to Salamanca, NY. Lake Erie was larger anciently and is bordered on the south by the St Lawrence Divide.

A. *Mormon 3:5* (Near Buffalo, NY by the Narrow Neck of Land)
B. *Alma 50:34.* (Line Desolation between Lake Erie and the Allegheny River.)
C. *Alma 52:9* (Line Bountiful is an E/W Continental Divide of 30 miles between Warsaw, IN, and Auburn, IN.

DID YOU KNOW THE BOOK OF MORMON MENTIONS "NARROW NECK OF LAND" ONLY ONCE, AND YET THERE ARE THREE DIFFERENT "NECKS" MENTIONED?

2. NARROW PASSAGE- Begins on the south side of Lake Erie at Irving NY, following the Cattaraugus Creek south through Zoar Valley on the Little Valley Creek, ending at the Allegheny River which is where the land southward begins. A day's journey for a Nephite of 44 miles. "On the south side of Lake Erie, there is a series of old fortifications, running from the Cattaraugus creek to the Pennsylvania line, a distance of fifty miles; some are two, three, and four miles apart, and some within half a mile." Clinton, De Witt. A Memoir On The Antiquities Of The Western Parts Of The State Of New-York. *Mormon 2:29*

3. NARROW NECK- Where Hagoth built his ships. On Lake Michigan lower east side following Lake Michigan's coast along the St Lawrence Continental Divide to the St. Joe River. Anciently the Grand Kankakee Marsh extended south of Lake Michigan and the Great Black Swamp extended west of Lake Erie. The neck running E/W was 30 miles between Warsaw, IN and Merriam IN. *Alma 63:5*

4. NARROW NECK OF LAND- Lake Ontario divides the land at Hamilton, OT Canada, and Lake Erie divides the land at Buffalo, NY, and at Toledo, OH. In Central America the "land divides the sea". (Isthmus of Tehuantepec) Lake Ontario and Lake Erie are seas, where the "sea divides the land" as quoted in Ether. *Ether 10:20.* The N/S distance from Lake Erie to Lake Ontario is only about 24 miles wide.

5. SMALL NECK OF LAND- Allegheny, Susquehanna, and Genesee head-river gaps. (Triple Divide) Only 6 miles between each of these three river heads, where the two Continental Divides meet. (St Lawrence and Eastern Divide) Anciently this location was called the Forbidden Path, and was a strategic defensive location, hunting area, and buffer zone for the Native Americans to protect their south land. "Leading directly into the heart of the central New York Iroquois heartland, the Forbidden Path stood at a strategic transportation break linking river systems ultimately flowing into Chesapeake Bay, the Great Lakes, and the Ohio Valley." (Journey on the Forbidden Path: Volume 89, Part 2 By Christian Frederick Post, John Hays) *Alma 22:32.* This is the gate of the Narrow Strip of Wilderness and the place which is the "Nearly" in "nearly surrounded by water." Don't confuse this location with the more well known, "Narrow Neck of Land." (3 "NECKS" see # 3,4, and 5).

6. NARROW STRIP OF WILDERNESS- The Allegheny, Ohio, Mississippi, and Missouri Rivers act as a west to east fence, across the United States. This is the main border between the Nephites and Lamanites from about Independence MO to Hill Cumorah . The gate of the fence is the Small Neck of Land which is why the Nephites and Lamanites were "nearly" surrounded by water. *Alma 22:27.* Rivers are well known as a type of wilderness where there are marshes, weeds, and unusable space along both banks of rivers, thus creating a wilderness area where people don't live, especially if the river bed is low or dry.

7. LINE BETWEEN/LINE FORTIFIED- Journey for a Nephite from the "Great City" at Buffalo, NY in a straight line to the Allegheny River near Salamanca, NY. Remember everything south of the Allegheny River is the land southward. (66 miles or about a day and a half for a Nephite). North of this line is Desolation and south is the Land Bountiful.

A. *Line Fortified Helaman 4:7*
B. *Line Between Alma 50:11*

Archaeological, Geographical, and Book of Mormon text leads me to propose that Lehi landed near Apalachicola, FL and Nephi escaped north and pitched their tents on the source of the Chattahoochee River to Unicoi Gap in GA. The Nephites could then travel west on the Hiawassee River and south on the Tennessee River to Chattanooga, TN, where I propose the Nephites may have built their first temple. See worksofjoseph.com

8. LINE DESOLATION/BOUNTIFUL- The Great Black Swamp anciently went from the west end of Lake Erie to Fort Wayne, Indiana. It occupied what was formerly the southwestern part of proglacial Lake Maumee, a Holocene precursor to Lake Erie. Grand Kankakee Marsh anciently surrounded the south of Lake Michigan. These swamps almost connected W/E along the St Lawrence Divide. The northern Lake Michigan water basin and the southern Mississippi water basin create a line along the St Lawrence Divide of about 30 miles. From about Warsaw, IN to Auburn, IN, is the 30 mile long E/W line the Nephites would have to of defended. *3 Nephi 3:23*

PASSES/PASSAGES	NECKS/NARROWS/STRIPS	LINES
Alma 50:34	*Alma 22:27*	*Helaman 4:7 A day's journey for a Nephite (44 Miles)*
Alma 52:9	*Alma 22:32 A day and a half's journey*	*Alma 50:11*
Mormon 2:29	*Alma 63:5*	*3 Nephi 3:23*
Mormon 3:5	*Ether 10:20*	



EDITOR RIAN NELSON-INFORMATION AND RESEARCH BASED ON "MORONI'S AMERICA" BY JONATHAN NEVILLE, AND PROFESSIONAL ANALYSIS FROM RODNEY MELDRUM WORKS of Joseph.com

UNDERSTANDING NECKS, LINES, PASSAGES, STRIPS, AND THE NARROW NECK OF LAND

1. NARROW PASS: Land between Lake St. Clair and Lake Huron (St. Clair River), and/or Land between Lake St Clair and Lake Erie (Detroit River), and/or E-W pass between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario near Niagara Falls, and/or *E-W pass south of Lake Erie and north of the Continental Divide along the Allegheny River near the Narrow Passage.* **A-** Mormon 3:5 (Near Buffalo, NY) **B-** Alma 50:34. (Line Desolation near Lake Michigan and Scioto River) **C-** Alma 52:9 (Line Bountiful near Lake Michigan)

2. NARROW PASSAGE: Begins on the south side of Lake Erie at Irving NY, following the Cattaraugus Creek south through Zoar Valley to Cattaraugus, NY. Here the divide cuts through and so you continue at the source of Little Valley Creek ending at Salamanca, NY on the Allegheny River. All land south of the Allegheny is the land south. Irving, NY to Salamanca, NY is a *day's journey for a Nephite of 44 miles.* Mormon 2:29

3. NARROW NECK: Where Hagoth built his ships. On Lake Michigan lower east side following Lake Michigan's coast along the St Lawrence Continental Divide to the St. Joe River. Anciently the Grand Kankakee Marsh extended south of Lake Michigan and the Great Black Swamp extended west of Lake Erie. The neck running E/W was 30 miles between Warsaw, IN and Merriam IN. Alma 63:5

4. NARROW NECK OF LAND: Lake Erie and Lake Ontario which are the seas that divide the land at Hamilton, OT and Buffalo, NY. Buffalo, NY is the "great city" mentioned in Ether 10:20. In Central America the Isthmus between the Gulf and Pacific is 140 miles and the "land divides the sea", unlike what Ether says that the "sea divides the land, which is what Lake Erie does.

5. NARROW STRIP OF WILDERNESS: Allegheny River, Ohio River, Mississippi River, and Missouri Rivers. This is the main east-west border between the Nephites and Lamanites from about Adam-Ondi-Ahman to Hill Cumorah. Alma 22:27 These rivers act as a fence with a gate or gap at the Small Neck of Land, which is why the land north and south were each nearly covered by water.

6. SMALL NECK OF LAND: Allegheny, Susquehanna, and Genesee river sources or gaps (Triple Divide) Only 6 miles between each of these 3 river sources due to the 2 Continental Divides crossing at this point. This was an old Iroquois resting and protection point called the Forbidden Path. Alma 22:32

7. LINE BETWEEN/LINE FORTIFIED: Journey for a Nephite from the "Great City" at Buffalo, NY in a line from Buffalo Creek, to the Cazenovia Creek, to Buttermilk Creek. Here the divide separates the creeks at the source of Great Valley Creek which flows to Kill Buck, NY on the Allegheny River. Any land south of the Allegheny is the land south. (66 miles or about *a day and a half for a Nephite* from Buffalo, NY to Kill Buck NY). **A-** Line Fortified Helaman 4:7 **B-** Line Between Alma 50:11

8. LINE DESOLATION/BOUNTIFUL: The Great Black Swamp anciently went from the west end of Lake Erie to Fort Wayne, Indiana. It occupied what was formerly the southwestern part of proglacial Lake Maumee, a Holocene precursor to Lake Erie. Grand Kankakee Marsh anciently surrounded the south of Lake Michigan. These swamps almost connected W/E along the St Lawrence Divide. The northern Lake Michigan water basin and the southern Mississippi water basin create a line along the St Lawrence Divide of about 30 miles. From about Warsaw, IN to Auburn, IN, is the 30 mile long E/W line the Nephites would have to of defended. 3 Nephi 3:23

SCRIPTURES ABOUT NEPHITE GEOLOGY

WORKS of Joseph.com

PASSES/ PASSAGES

MORMON 3:5 "And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward."

ALMA 50:34 "And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east."

ALMA 52:9 "And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side."

MORMON 2:29 "And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward."

NECKS/ NARROWS/ STRIPS

ALMA 63:5 "And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward."

ETHER 10:20 "And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land."

ALMA 22:27 "And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west—and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided."

ALMA 22:32 "And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward."

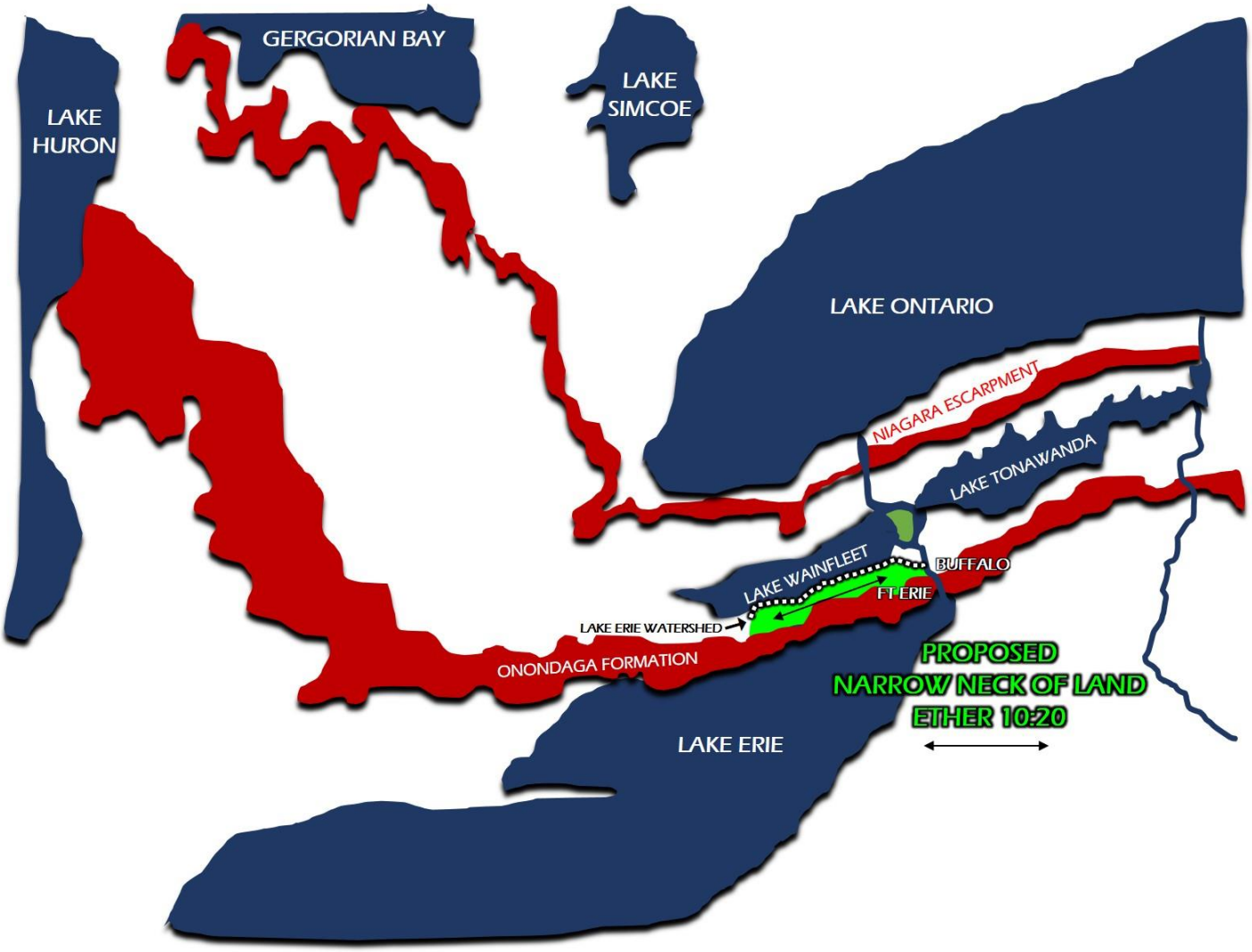
LINES

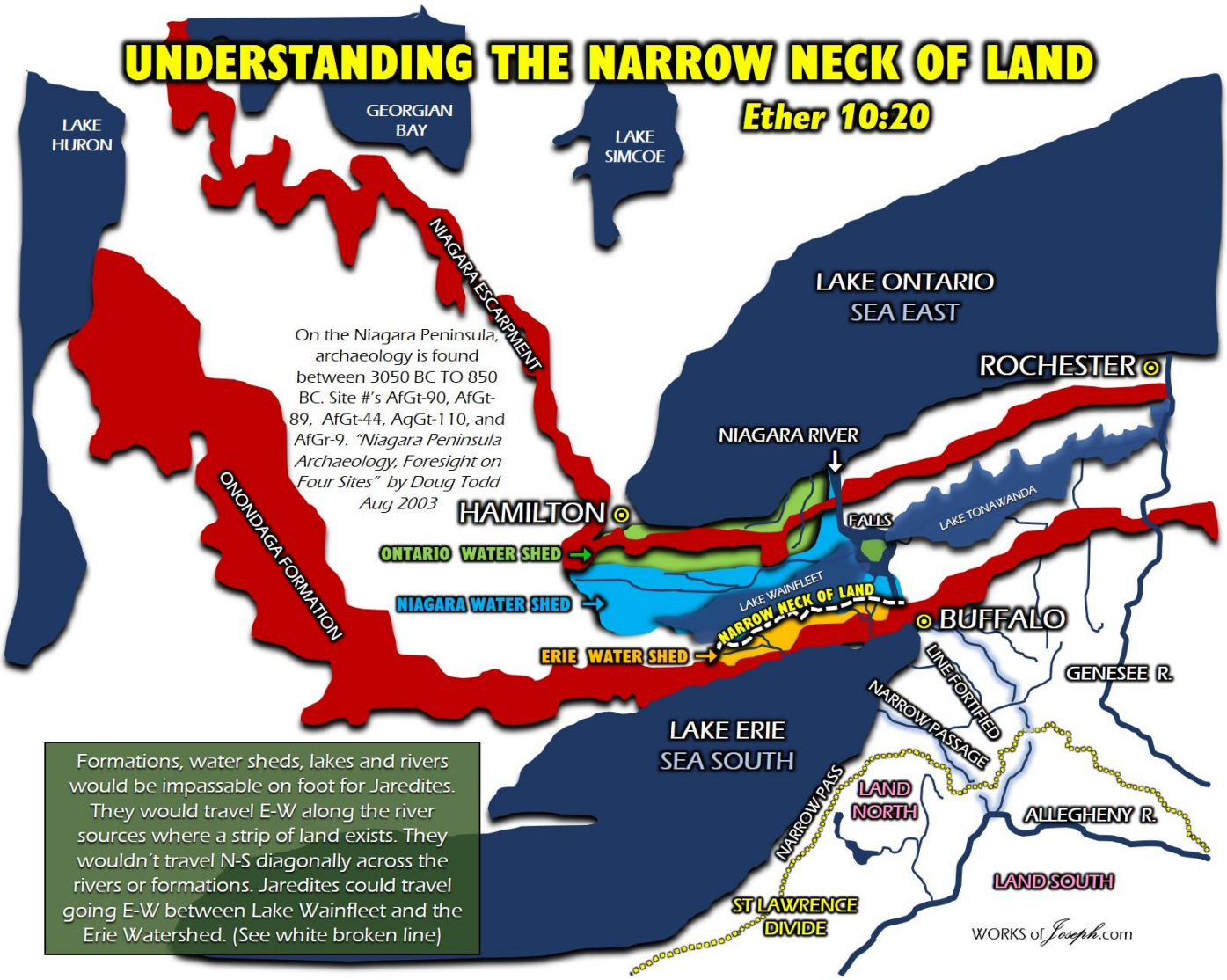
HELAMAN 4:7 "And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country."

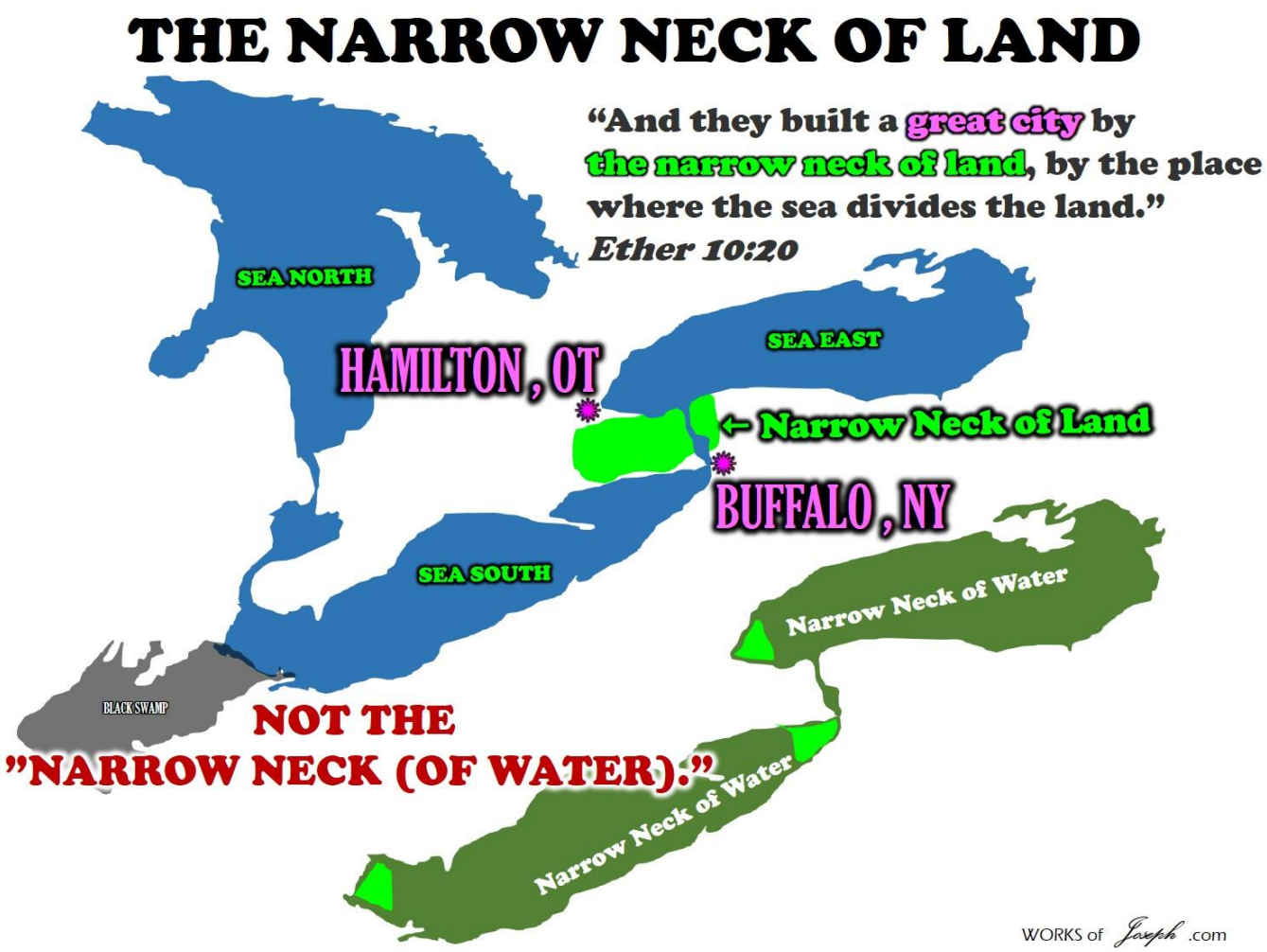
ALMA 50:11 "And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon—the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure."

3 NEPHI 3:23 "And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land Zarahemla and the land Bountiful, yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation."

[Rian's Maps: Proposed Narrow Neck of Land Ether 10:20 by Great Lakes]




UNDERSTANDING THE NARROW NECK OF LAND
Ether 10:20
LAKE HURON
GEORGIAN BAY
LAKE SIMCOE
NIAGARA ESCARPMENT
LAKE ONTARIO
SEA EAST
ROCHESTER
On the Niagara Peninsula, archaeology is found between 3050 BC TO 850 BC. Site #'s AfGt-90, AfGt-89, AfGt-44, AgGt-110, and AfGr-9. "Niagara Peninsula Archaeology, Foresight on Four Sites" by Doug Todd Aug 2003
NIAGARA RIVER
ONONDAGA FORMATION
HAMILTON
FALLS
LAKE TONAWANDA
ONTARIO WATER SHED
LAKE WAINFLEET
NIAGARA WATER SHED
NARROW NECK OF LAND
BUFFALO
ERIE WATER SHED
LINE FORTIFIED
GENESEE R.
NARROW PASSAGE
LAKE ERIE
SEA SOUTH
NARROW PASS
LAND NORTH
ALLEGHENY R.
LAND SOUTH
ST LAWRENCE DIVIDE
WORKS of Joseph.com
Formations, water sheds, lakes and rivers would be impassable on foot for Jaredites. They would travel E-W along the river sources where a strip of land exists. They wouldn't travel N-S diagonally across the rivers or formations. Jaredites could travel going E-W between Lake Wainfleet and the Erie Watershed. (See white broken line)


THE NARROW NECK OF LAND
"And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land."
Ether 10:20
SEA NORTH
SEA EAST
HAMILTON, OT
← Narrow Neck of Land
BUFFALO, NY
SEA SOUTH
Narrow Neck of Water
BLACK SWAMP
NOT THE "NARROW NECK (OF WATER)."
Narrow Neck of Water
WORKS of Joseph .com

SCRIPTURES ABOUT NEPHITE GEOLOGY

PASSES/ PASSAGES

Mormon 3:5 "And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders by the narrow pass which led into the land southward."

Alma 50:34 "And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east."

Alma 52:9 "And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side."

Mormon 2:29 "And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward."

NECKS/ NARROWS/ STRIPS

Alma 63:5 "And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward."

Ether 10:20 "And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land."

Alma 22:27 "And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west—and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided."

Alma 22:32 "And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward."

LINES

Heleman 4:7 "And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country." Narrow Passage

Alma 50:11 "And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon—the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure." Narrow Strip of Wilderness

3 Nephi 3:23 "And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land Zarahemla and the land Bountiful, yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation." Line Bountiful/Desolation

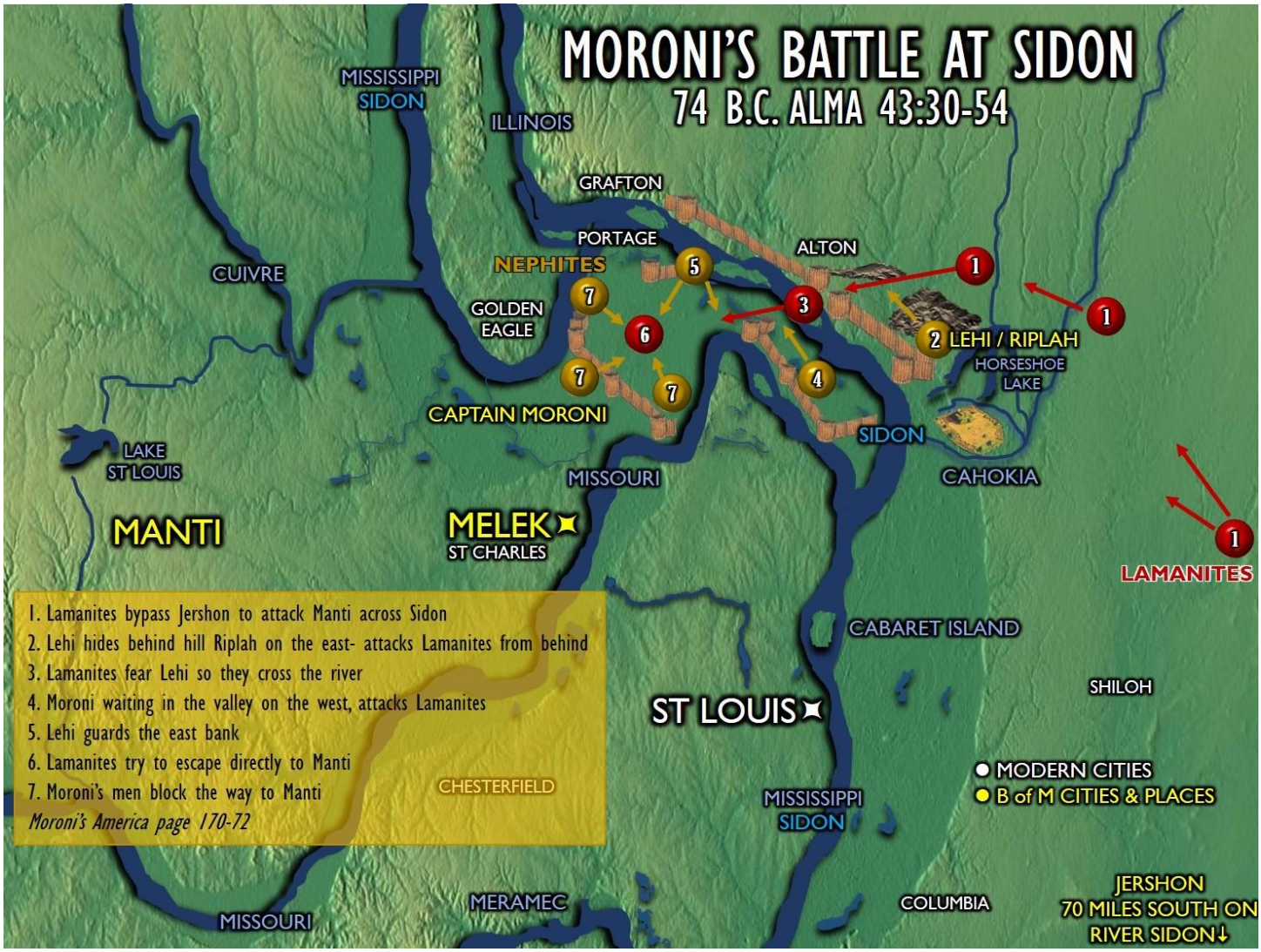
RIVER SIDON: THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER SYSTEM

Rian's Maps: Sidon River is the Mississippi

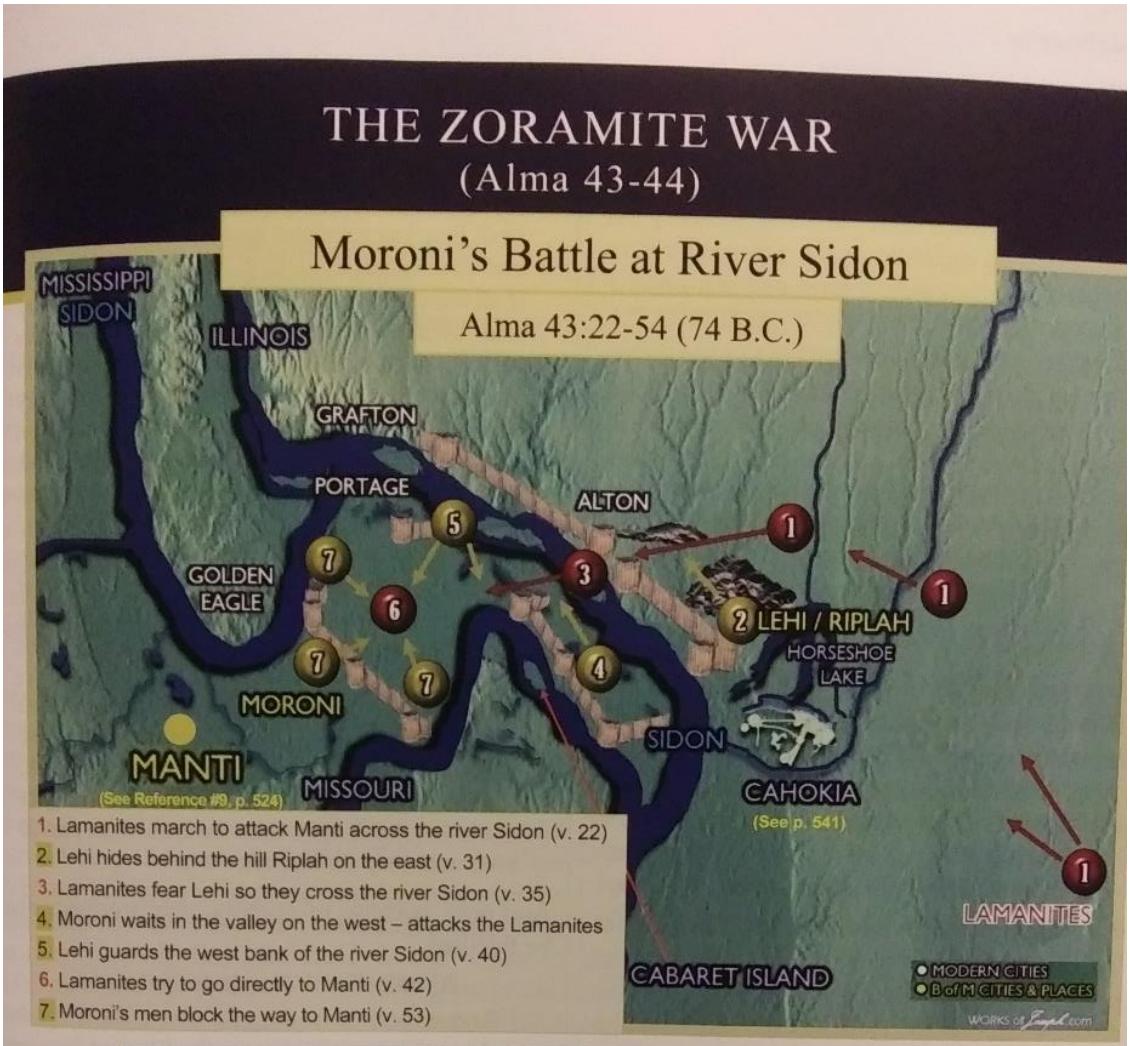


Note: This is an interesting short video about 10 minutes on the amazing Mississippi river https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TiVhm0Arjpw.

Rian's Maps: Moroni's Battle at Sidon: Alma 43:30-54, 74 B.C.



[Rian's Maps: Meldrum & Hocking: Map of the Zoramite War at Sidon (Mississippi), Alma 43-44]



THE ZORAMITE WAR

Location: Between land of Antionum (Zoramites/Lamanites) and the land of Zarahemla (Nephites), southeast of the city of Zarahemla

After the Zoramites separated from the Nephites, they entered into a correspondence with the Lamanites. A war was precipitated after many of the Zoramite working class defected from the city of Antionum, having been converted by Alma and given refuge in the land of Jershon (see maps on pp. 258; 267) which was given to the Anti-Nephi-Lehies (see Alma 27:22).

Moroni's strategy was to build up troops to oppose the Lamanites in the land of Jershon (Alma 43:15). It was followed by Lamanite attempts to flee, the Nephite's pursuit, and then a battle at the river Sidon as depicted in the above suggested map. For battle protection, Moroni equipped his army with the use of innovative armor: "they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their arm-shields, and their head-plates." (Alma 43:38)

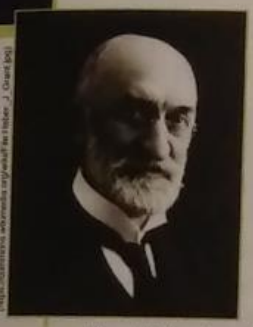
Because of the success of Moroni's superior battle strategies that allowed the Nephites to win the war, the Zoramites all took an oath of peace never to attack Nephites again: "Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them." (Alma 44:19)

293

CLOTHING

Meldrum & Hocking: Costly Apparel: Iroquois & Hebrew Cloth Similarities

"…ye will clothe him with costly apparel…" (Helaman 13:28)



"While I was in the city of London…I had the privilege of meeting with…a member of the British legation at Constantinople…He had traveled all over the Holy Land and was familiar with the people and their customs…he said:

"Mr. Grant, I was astonished beyond measure when I visited Canada to find there oriental patterns woven in beads by the American Indians. They were the same patterns that were woven in rugs in the oriental countries. I have traveled extensively and I had never seen those oriental patterns in any part of the world except in the Holy Land, until I found them among the North American Indians. Those patterns have been handed down for hundreds of years, from generation to generation, they are kept in families and can be found nowhere else; and how under the heavens those Indians, who have no connection with the people of the Holy Land, should have the same patterns is a mystery to me."

"Well, my friend," I said, "if I were to inform you **that the forefathers of these American Indians came from the city of Jerusalem,** that would explain it, wouldn't it?"

He replied, "Well, of course it would."

I asked him if he had ever read the Book of Mormon. He said, "No."

"Well it will be my pleasure to send you a copy and from it, you will learn that the forefathers of the American Indians came from Jerusalem."

"Well," he said, "that explains the mystery, I am much obliged for the book" – Elder Heber J. Grant, *The 79th Annual Conference Report* [April 1909], 112; emphasis added.



On the Upper Right: Iroquois Shoulder Bag — pre-1778.
Has similar geometric patterns woven within the Palestine rugs shown below.
(From the collection of the Braunschweigisches Landesmuseum, Germany)
(http://iroquoisbeadwork.blogspot.com/2014/10/iroquois-regalia-during-18th-and-19th.html)



Little Bird, Ojibwe, 1908
By Rowland W. Reed



Caroline Parker, Seneca Tribe
(circa 1850 daguerreotype, colorized)
Tonawanda Reservation, Western New York

On the left: Iroquois apparel made with colored beads. Note the 12 "flowers" on the hem of her maroon colored dress (inset) are similar to the "flowers" on the upper right woven rug.

On the right: Patterns from woven rugs made in Palestine.

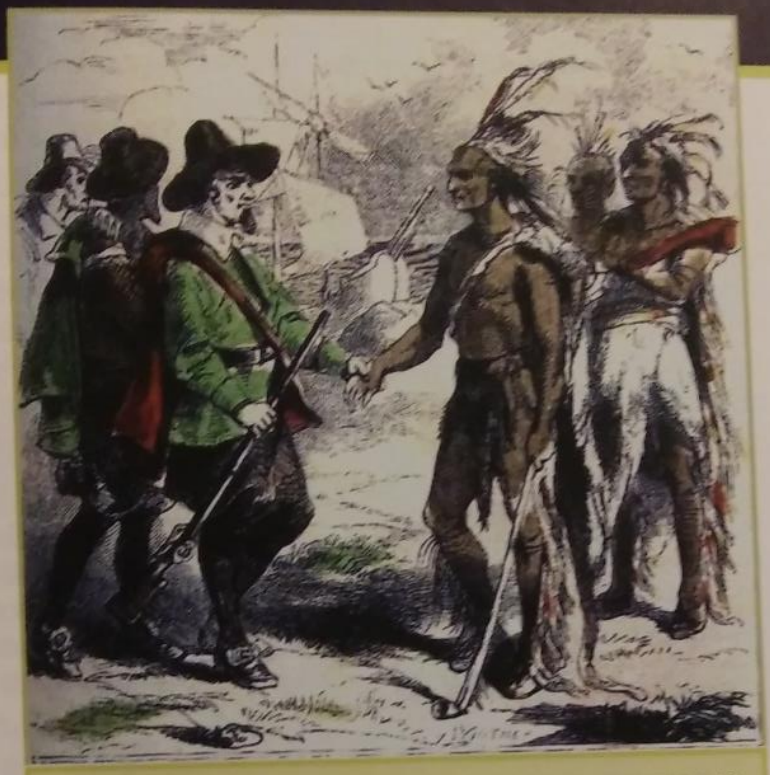




Photo by Padres Hans

373

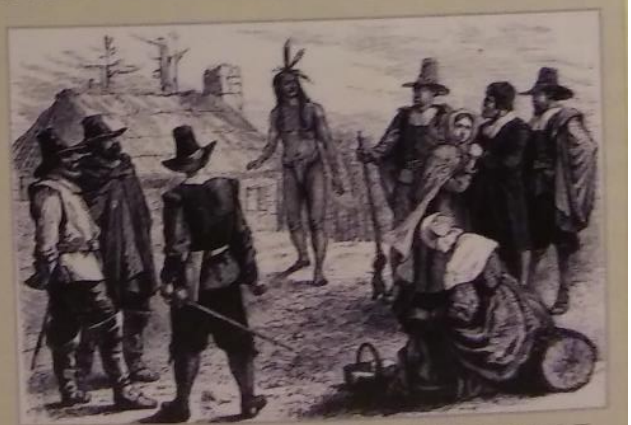
"…and they were naked, save it were a skin which was girded about their loins… " (Alma 43:20)



INTERVIEW OF SAMOSET WITH THE PILGRIMS
BOOK ENGRAVING, UNCREDITED (1853)

"On a cold March 16, 1621, in Plymouth, Massachusetts, the English settlers were startled to see a Native American Indian approach them and with great enthusiasm speak the famous words, 'Welcome, Englishmen.' His name was Samoset (c. 1590–1653) and he towered over them. He stood before them 'a tall straight man…' What impressed them the most was that he was 'stark naked,' with just a fringe strap of leather around his waist. When a cold gust of wind kicked up, one of the Pilgrims was moved to throw his coat over the Indian's shoulders" – Nathaniel Philbrick, *Mayflower, A Story of Courage, Community and War, Viking, Penguin Group (USA) Inc.*, NY, NY [2006], 93.

This encounter shows that native Indian tribes could acclimate to the colder months even though non-natives, not accustomed to the cold, needed to be fully clothed for protection from the "cold gust of wind."

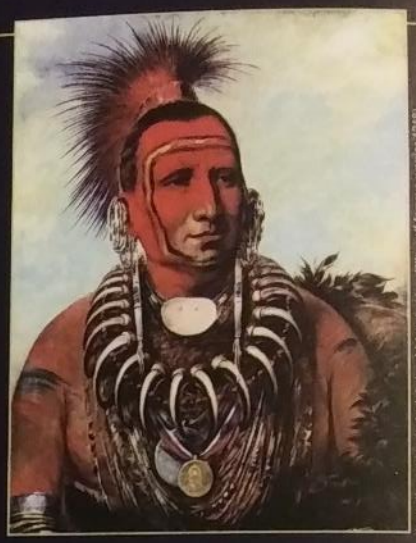


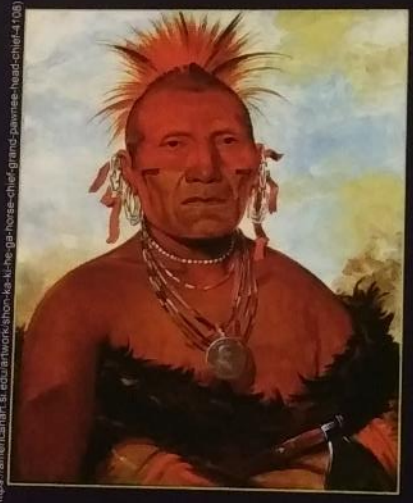
SAMOSET COMES "BOLDLY" INTO PLYMOUTH SETTLEMENT
Woodcut designed by A.R. Waud; engraved by J.P. Davis (1876)


"…their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold…" (Alma 31:28)
"Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with…" — Alma 31:28
Silver plated copper bracelet (simulated)
Copper bracelets, Adena mound, Ross County, Ohio
Copper and gold pendant (simulated)
Large ceremonial blades
Shell discoidals
(Photos by Rod Meldrum)
(See Editorial comment on p. 37, lower left panel, regarding interpreting artifacts.)
Copper and gold pendant/amulet (simulated) like one recovered from Turner Mound Group, Ohio
Hammered gold flakes (simulated) like those found in the Turner Mound Group, Ohio
Gold plates (simulated) like those recovered from the Hill Cumorah, New York
Copper disk (authentic)
Hollow copper bead (authentic)
Copper coin or medallion (authentic)
Silver plated copper bracelet (simulated) like one recovered from the Turner Mound Group, Ohio
Silver pan-pipe casing and silver boss or disk (both simulated) like those recovered from Marietta, Ohio
Silver ear spool (authentic)
1870 photo of Red Fox, Bear Skin, Red Dog, Rocky Bear and Living Bear of the Ogala Sioux Tribe in "costly apparel" including "ringlets."

"…yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads." (Alma 3:13)









Upper left: Ah-yaw-ne-tak-oár-ron, a Menominee Warrior, Wisconsin (1831)
Upper right: Shon-ta-yi-ga, Little Wolf, Iowa (1844)
Above left: Shon-ka-ki-he-ga, Horse Chief, Pawnee, Oklahoma (1832)
All paintings by George Catlin (1796-1872)
Above right: Sharitarish (Wicked Chief) Grand Pawnees, Oklahoma (1822)
by Charles Bird King (1785-1862)



The significance of red paint is a notably common element of American Indian cultures as shown in the above paintings. For instance, Heȟáka Sápa (Black Elk, Dec. 1863 – Aug. 19, 1950), a holy man of the Oglala Lakota (Sioux) tribe, described his vision and the importance of using red paint for the ghost dance: "This sacred man [the Messiah] gave some red sacred paint and two eagle feathers to Good Thunder. The people must put this paint on their faces and they must dance a ghost dance that the sacred man taught to Good Thunder, Yellow Breast, and Brave Bear." (Neihardt, J.G., *Black Elk Speaks,* Albany, New York: State University of New York Press [2008], Chap. 21, The Messiah, 187.) Photo of Black Elk (L), daughter Lucy and second wife Anna, circa 1910; https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Black_Elk.jpg.

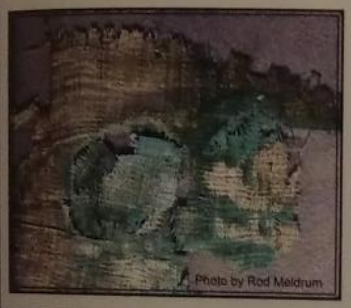
206

Cloth of Every Kind: "The comparatively well-made fabrics of the Hopewell mounds of the Etowah Group of Georgia indicate that some convenient adaptation of the loom was in use in these areas" – Henry Clyde Shetron, *The Mound-Builders,* D. Appleton-Century Company, NY [1930], 83.

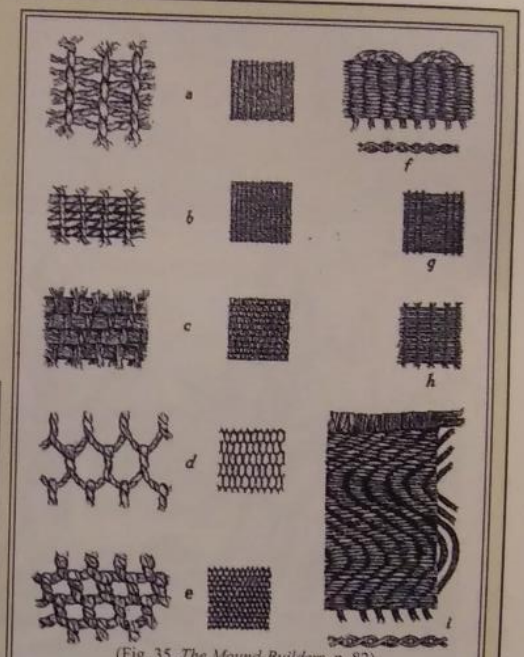
Figures on the right show various weaving of cloth by the Hopewell Group found in Georgia. Descriptions for each weave type are: *a-c, g-i* (twined weaving); *f* (in-and-out weaving); *d* and *e* (netting).

Below left: Woven cloth found in the Seip Mound, Chillicothe, Ohio, 1928. Cloths of various weaves were preserved by contact with copper.

Below right: Squier and Davis 1847 survey map of Seip Mound.


Photo by Rod Meldrum




(Fig. 35, *The Mound-Builders*, p. 82)

people that they should contend with my people, therefore there began to be wars and contentions in the land.

(L) Defense Against the Lamanites

14For, in the [c]thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them, and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields. 15Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection. 16And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows and with arrows, with swords and with cimeters, and with clubs and with slings, and with all manner of weapons, which we could invent; and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle. 17Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites, for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that He would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers. 18And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers, and we did go forth in His might, yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land. 19And I, dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

[a][About 200 B.C.], [b][About 188 B.C.], [c][About 187 B.C.].

MOSIAH - CHAPTER 10

1And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace; and I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people. 2And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

3And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, [a]for the space of twenty and two years. 4And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind. 5And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land; thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

6And it came to pass that king

"…all that He requires of you is to keep His commandments."
(Mosiah 2:22)

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, "Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them **fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations**, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue: And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the Lord, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring: That ye may remember, and do all My commandments, and be holy unto your God. I am the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the Lord your God." (Numbers 15:37-41)



(Licensed from Getty Images; by Frank Rosenstein)



(https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Heb_cover_hi.jpg)



Photo by Michal Patelle











The Tzitzit, shown in the above top photos, are specially knotted ritual fringes, or tassels, worn in antiquity by Israelites and today by observant Jews and Samaritans. Tzitzit are attached to the tallit gadol, (prayer shawls shown on observant Jews above upper left and right) usually referred to simply as a tallit or tallis, appear to be worn by some American Indians. Their shawls and clothing reflects similar fringes worn by various tribes as shown in these old photos taken in the 1880s to 1920s.

(Photos: https://www.firstpeople.us/FP-Html-Pictures/American-Indians-00.html)

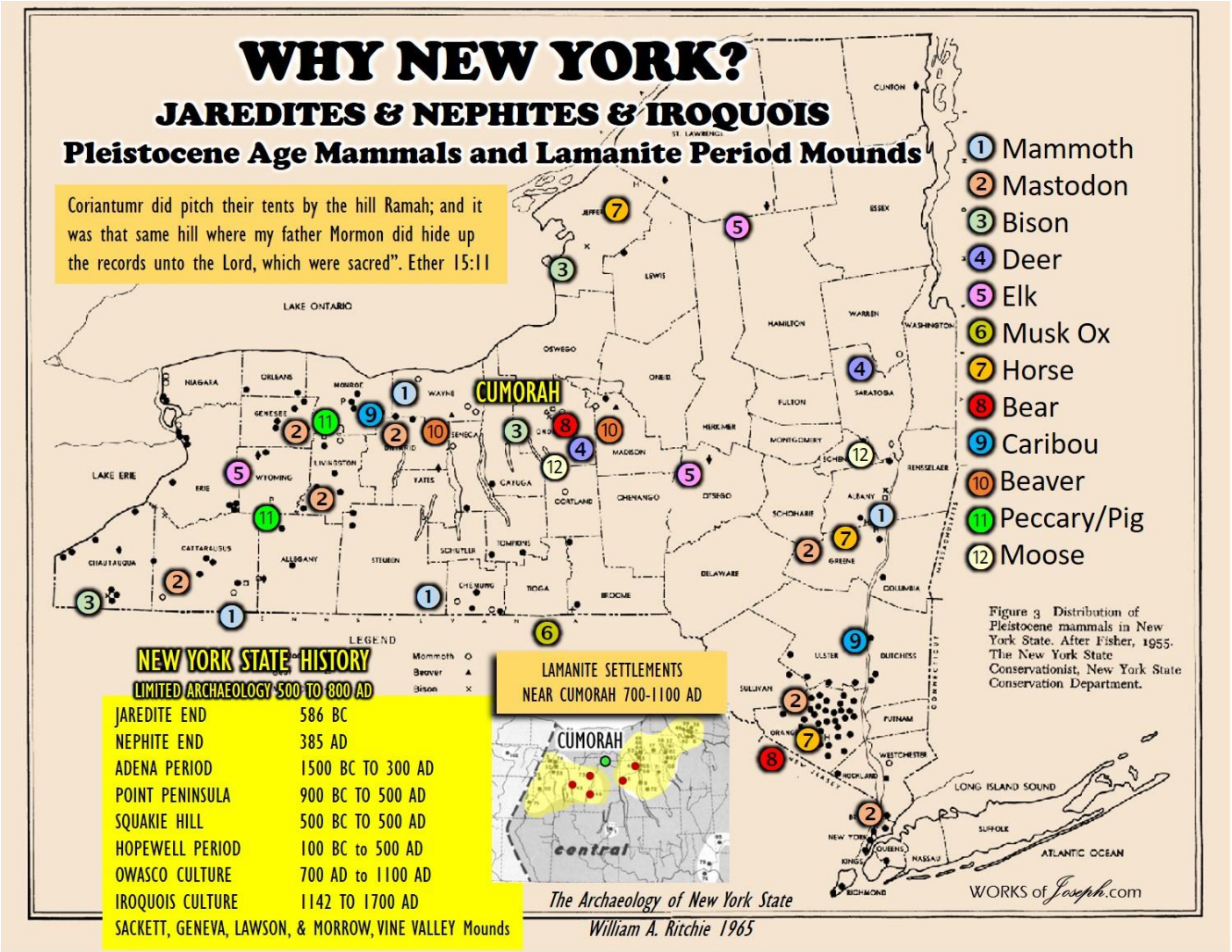
ANIMALS

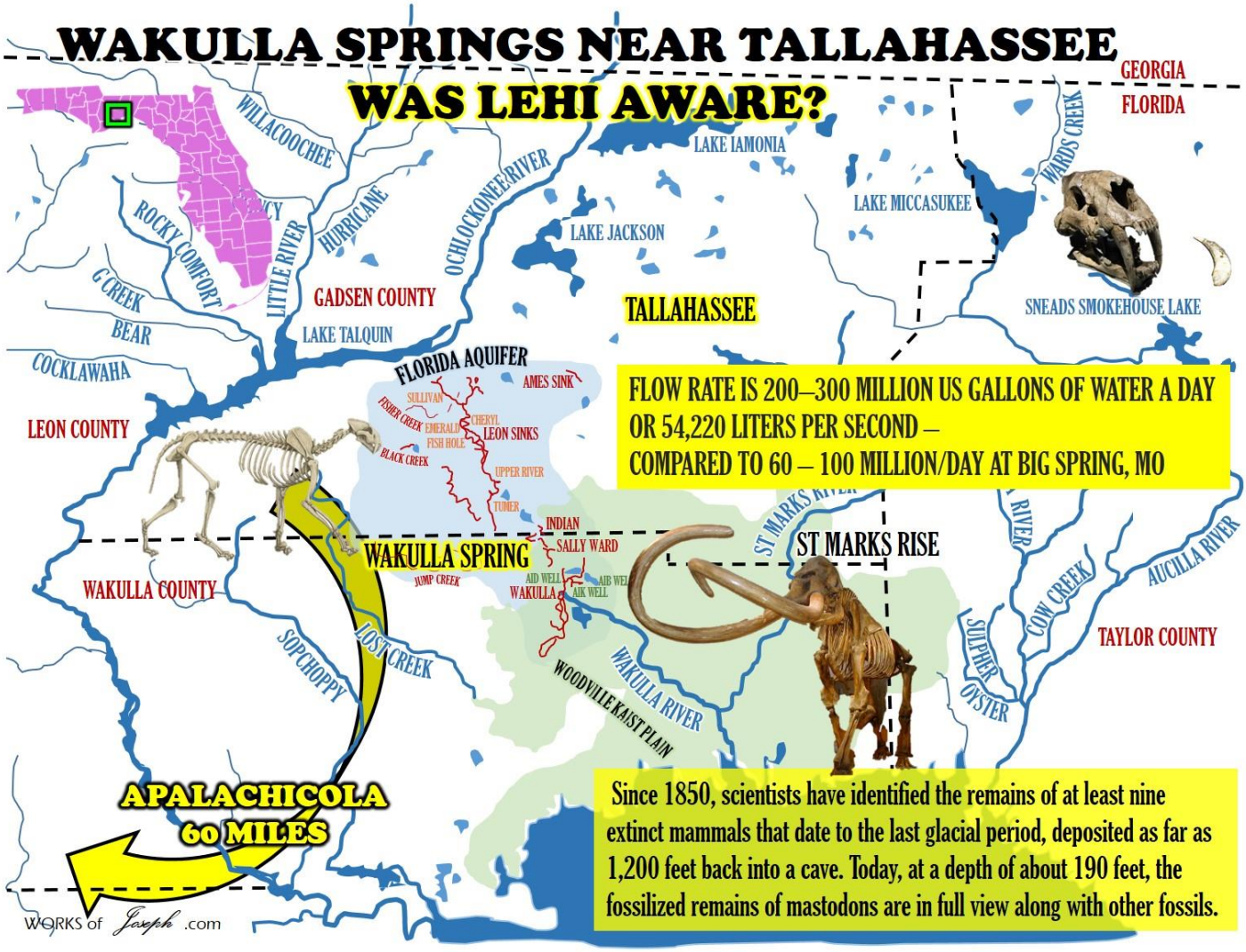
Horses Existed in North America in Book of Mormon Times

Horses were not extinct in America as some claim. The native Americans had them they're called painted ponies native Americans say they've always had horses It's just some scientists that claim they were extinct. You also find horses and tar pits and a lot of evidence is of horses in America. Horses are so spoken of throughout the book of Mormon extensively. The Mesoamerica advocates try to say since there's no horses in Central America that maybe they'll find horses there later or that they must have just used the word horse and meant something else. But that's not the plain and precious reading version.

See rod Meldrum on animals in book of Mormon https://youtu.be/9ExYPPiRISM?si=elESUn0CH4kM8St2.

Rian's Maps: Mammoths in New York & Ages of NY Indians




WAKULLA SPRINGS NEAR TALLAHASSEE
WAS LEHI AWARE?
GEORGIA
FLORIDA
WILLACOOCHEE
ROCKY COMFORT
LITTLE RIVER
HURRICANE
OCHLOCKONEE RIVER
LAKE IAMONIA
LAKE JACKSON
LAKE MICCASUKEE
WARDS CREEK
SNEADS SMOKEHOUSE LAKE
G CREEK
BEAR
COCKLAWAHA
GADSEN COUNTY
LAKE TALQUIN
TALLAHASSEE
FLORIDA AQUIFER
AMES SINK
SULLIVAN
FISHER CREEK
EMERALD
FISH HOLE
CHERYL
LEON SINKS
BLACK CREEK
UPPER RIVER
TUNER
LEON COUNTY
FLOW RATE IS 200–300 MILLION US GALLONS OF WATER A DAY
OR 54,220 LITERS PER SECOND –
COMPARED TO 60 – 100 MILLION/DAY AT BIG SPRING, MO
INDIAN
SALLY WARD
WAKULLA SPRING
JUMP CREEK
AID WELL
WAKULLA
AIK WELL
AIB WELL
ST MARKS RIVER
ST MARKS RISE
WAKULLA COUNTY
SOPCHOPPY
LOST CREEK
WOODVILLE KAIST PLAIN
WAKULLA RIVER
COW CREEK
AUCILLA RIVER
SUWANNEE RIVER
SUWANNEE
SULPHER
OYSTER
TAYLOR COUNTY
APALACHICOLA
60 MILES
Since 1850, scientists have identified the remains of at least nine extinct mammals that date to the last glacial period, deposited as far as 1,200 feet back into a cave. Today, at a depth of about 190 feet, the fossilized remains of mastodons are in full view along with other fossils.
WORKS of Joseph .com

"...and there were elephants..." (Ether 9:19)

"In an interesting article by Ludwell H. Johnson, "Men and Elephants in America," *The Scientific Monthly 75* [1952], 220-221 . . . it was concluded: *'Archaeology has proved that the American Indian hunted and killed elephants; it has also strongly indicated that these elephants have been extinct for several thousand years. This means that the traditions of the Indians recalling these animals have retained their historical validity for great stretches of time. . . Probably the minimum is three thousand years,'* . . . which would place [the elephant's] extinction about a thousand years B.C., when the Jaredite culture was already very old and Lehi's people were not to appear on the scene for some centuries. . . Here, then, is a strong argument for Jaredite survivors among the Indians" – Hugh Nibley, "The Prophetic Book of Mormon," *Collected Works of Hugh Nibley*, Volume 8, Deseret Book Company, SLC, UT, [1989], 111.



"American Mastodon"
Ohio History Center



The Naskapi (Nascapi, Naskapee, Nascapee) First Nations people that live in Northeastern Labrador tell of "a large monster that once trampled them and left deep tracks in the snow, had large ears and a long nose with which he hit people. His tracks in the snow were described in their stories as large and round" – W. D. Strong, "North American Traditions Suggesting a Knowledge of the Mammoth," *American Anthropologist*, 36 [1934], 84.

On the left: display case of Mammoth vertebra, teeth and rib bones at the Johnson Humrickhouse Museum, Coshocton, Ohio.

The bones of elephant-related animals, such as the mastodon and mammoth, have been found through-out North America and in every state of the Midwest as well as in the northeastern states. Archaeological evidence suggests that they were hunted during the early Adena culture period (1000 to 200 B.C.)*, which may correspond to the Jaredite time frames. In the Book of Mormon only the Jaredites, not the Nephites, mention the use of elephants. It is probable that the elephants had become extinct by well before the time the Lehite colony arrived.

*(https://www.livescience.com/9771-mammoths-alive-thought.html)

(Photos by Rod Meldrum)

"…elephants, cureloms and cumoms…" (Ether 9:19)

In the spring of 1872, a young farmer, while ploughing on his father's farm, four miles and a half east of Doylestown, Bucks County, Pennsylvania, saw, to use his own words, a "queer stone" lying on the surface of the ground and close to the edge of a new furrow. He stopped and picked it up; it was to be the larger piece of a fractured "gorget stone," as shown in PLATE 1 on the right. By wetting his thumb and rubbing it he could see strange lines and a carving representing an animal resembling a hairy mammoth with a tail and tusks. In the spring of 1881, he sold it to Mr. Henry Paxon, a youth of nineteen years of age. After many ineffectual searches for the remaining missing part, it was picked up by a Mr. Hansell while corn-husking with his brother in the same field, at the same spot where nine years before, the first piece had been found, thus completing the gorget.

The 4½ inch long stone is currently housed at the Mercer Museum in Doylestown, PA.

(Plate 1 image: https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Lenape_Stone.gif)



PLATE 1

"The Lenape Stone*
or The Indian and the Mammoth"
by Henry Chapman Mercer - 1885
(http://scienceviews.com/ebooks/The_Lenape_Stone/)

Aboriginal pictograph representing Indians fighting a Hairy Mammoth discovered in Bucks County, PA, in 1872 (piece on the left) and in 1881 (piece on the right).

(*See Editorial comment on p. 37, lower left panel, regarding interpreting art/facts.)

Lenni Lenape oral history: http://www.nativeamericanembassy.net/www.lenni-lenape.com/www/html/LenapeArchives/LenapeSet-01/mastodon.html

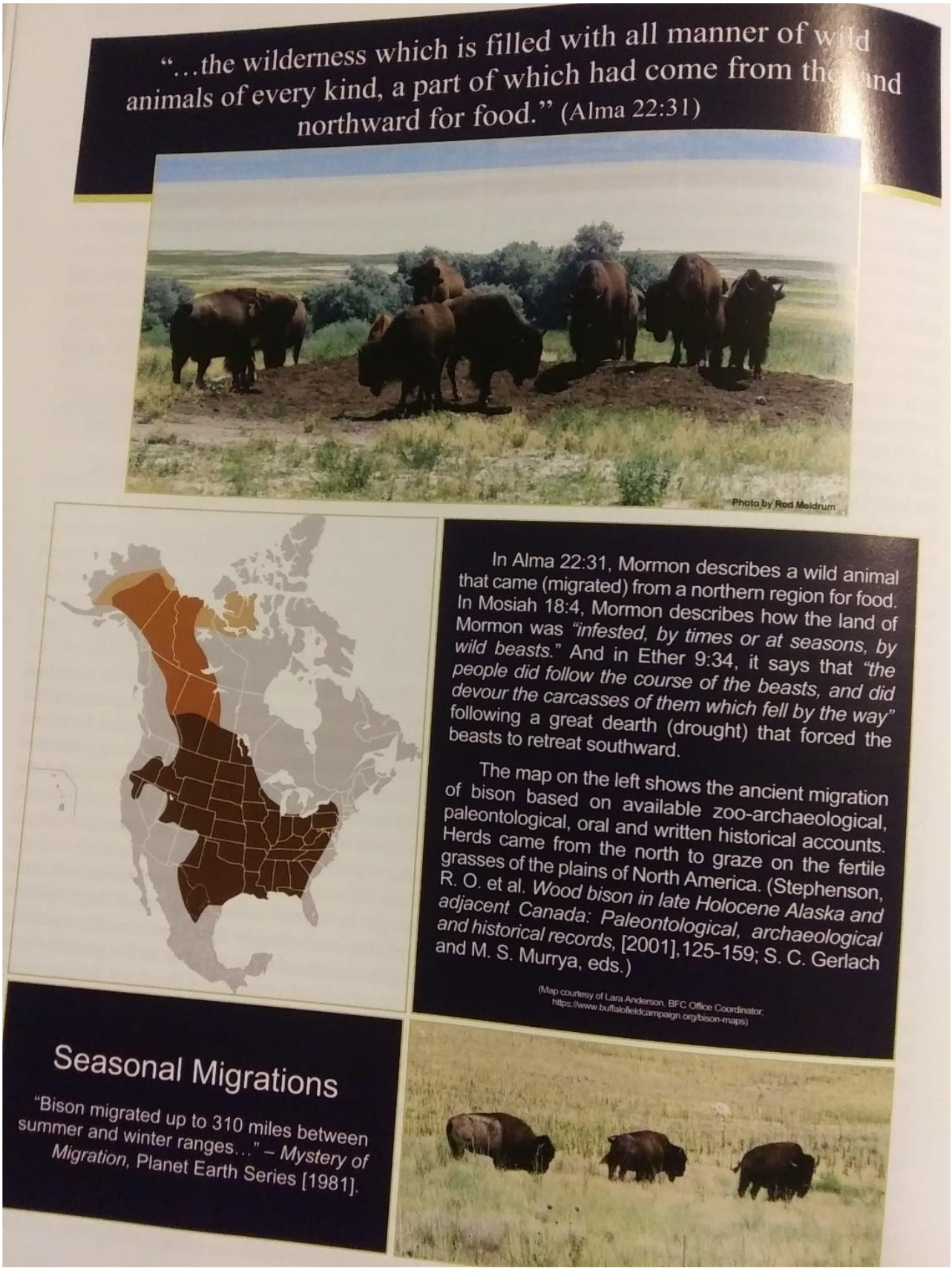


"And they also had horses and asses, and there were elephants, and cureloms and cumoms, all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants, and cureloms and cumoms." (Ether 9:19)

Effigy pipes, as shown above, have been excavated in controlled archaeology digs [Louisa County, Iowa], and reported in the *Smithsonian Institution Bureau of Ethnology, Animal Carvings from Mounds of the Mississippi Valley*, by Henry W. Henshaw, Government Printing Office, Washington [1883], 155-156. Note that these pipes show what looks like elephants but without tails and tusks. These animals could have been similar to the cureloms and cumoms mentioned in Ether 9:19.

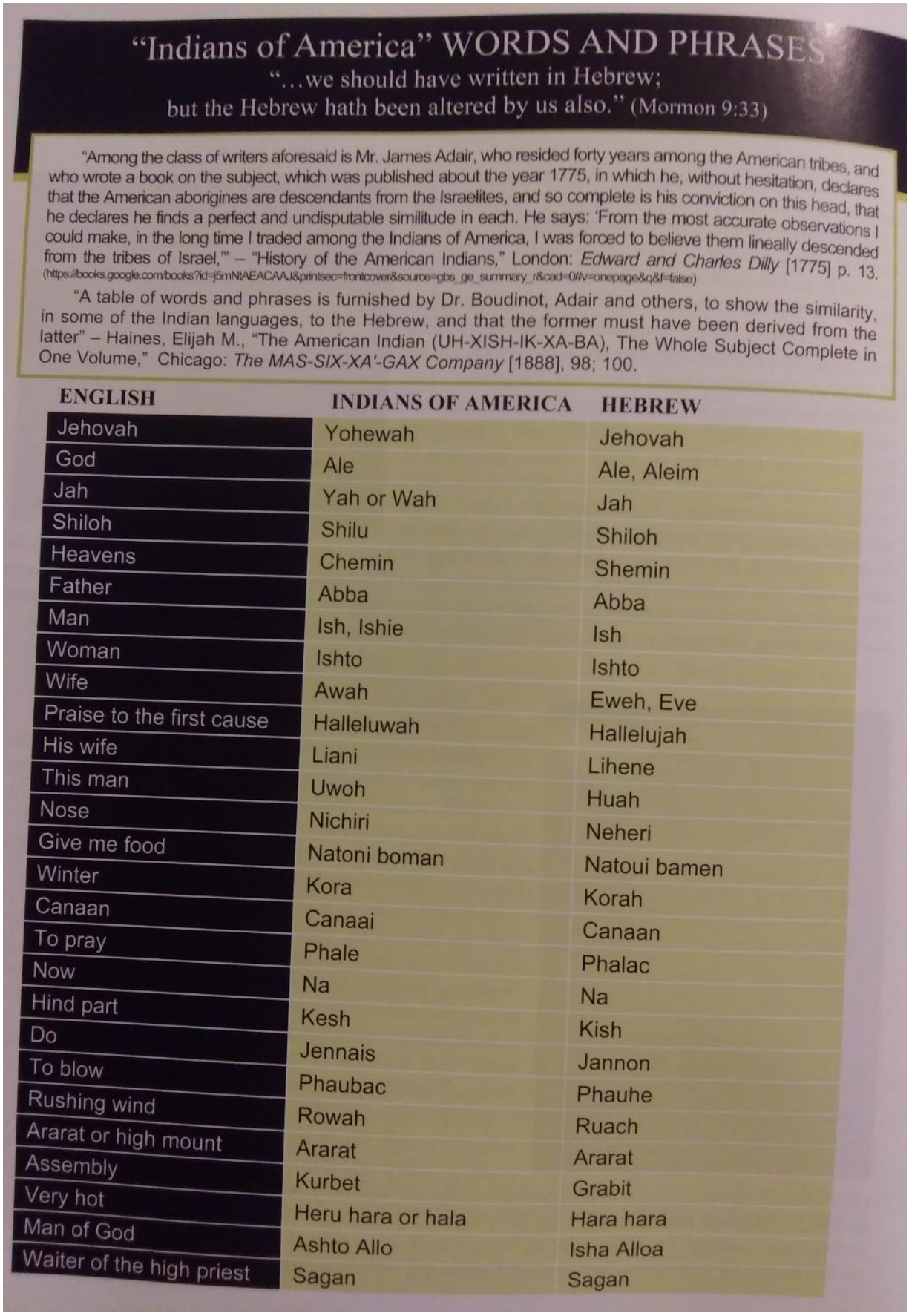
"The fact that **the mastodon** was contemporary with the Mound Builders is admitted by all antiquarians. It is my opinion that in all probability they tamed and used that powerful beast to haul heavy burdens. I am confirmed in this opinion by the fact that in his organization he possessed a mild disposition, and that, like the African elephant, he could have been tamed when young and brought under subjection with as little trouble as is required for the ox or horse." (*Historical Gazetteer and Biographical Memorial of Cattaraugus County, NY*, edited by William Adams, Lyman, Horton & Co., Syracuse, NY [October 1893], p. 23; https://archive.org/details/historicalgazet00adam/page/n4)

Meldrum & Hocking: American Bison: Beasts of Alma & Ether



(Note: Mesoamerica doesn't have migratory animals as the climate there is more consistent. This is another point for the inspired truth on where the Book of Mormon happened.)

Meldrum & Hocking: Native American Words Parallel Hebrew



"Indians of America" WORDS AND PHRASES

"…we should have written in Hebrew;
but the Hebrew hath been altered by us also." (Mormon 9:33)

"Among the class of writers aforesaid is Mr. James Adair, who resided forty years among the American tribes, and who wrote a book on the subject, which was published about the year 1775, in which he, without hesitation, declares that the American aborigines are descendants from the Israelites, and so complete is his conviction on this head, that he declares he finds a perfect and undisputable similitude in each. He says: 'From the most accurate observations I could make, in the long time I traded among the Indians of America, I was forced to believe them lineally descended from the tribes of Israel,'" – "History of the American Indians," London: *Edward and Charles Dilly* [1775] p. 13. (https://books.google.com/books?id=j5mNtAEACAAJ&printsec=frontcover&source=gbs_ge_summary_r&cad=0#v=onepage&q&f=false)

"A table of words and phrases is furnished by Dr. Boudinot, Adair and others, to show the similarity, in some of the Indian languages, to the Hebrew, and that the former must have been derived from the latter" – Haines, Elijah M., "The American Indian (UH-XISH-IK-XA-BA), The Whole Subject Complete in One Volume," Chicago: *The MAS-SIX-XA'-GAX Company* [1888], 98; 100.

ENGLISH	INDIANS OF AMERICA	HEBREW
Jehovah	Yohewah	Jehovah
God	Ale	Ale, Aleim
Jah	Yah or Wah	Jah
Shiloh	Shilu	Shiloh
Heavens	Chemin	Shemin
Father	Abba	Abba
Man	Ish, Ishie	Ish
Woman	Ishto	Ishto
Wife	Awah	Eweh, Eve
Praise to the first cause	Halleluwah	Hallelujah
His wife	Liani	Lihene
This man	Uwoh	Huah
Nose	Nichiri	Neheri
Give me food	Natoni boman	Natoui bamen
Winter	Kora	Korah
Canaan	Canaai	Canaan
To pray	Phale	Phalac
Now	Na	Na
Hind part	Kesh	Kish
Do	Jennais	Jannon
To blow	Phaubac	Phauhe
Rushing wind	Rowah	Ruach
Ararat or high mount	Ararat	Ararat
Assembly	Kurbet	Grabit
Very hot	Heru hara or hala	Hara hara
Man of God	Ashto Allo	Isha Alloa
Waiter of the high priest	Sagan	Sagan

WILLIAM PENN'S DESCRIPTION OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN IN 1683



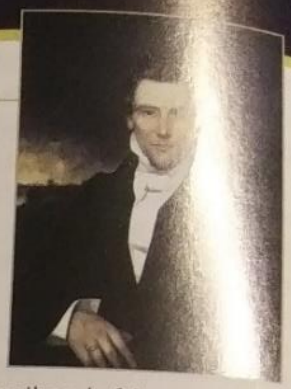
THE TREATY OF PENN WITH THE INDIANS
BY BENJAMIN WEST (1738-1820)
PENNSYLVANIA ACADEMY OF FINE ARTS
(https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Treaty_of_Penn_with_Indians_by_Benjamin_West.jpg)

"The natives I shall consider in their person, language, manners, religion, and government, with my sense of their original. For their persons, they are generally **tall, straight, well built**, and of singular proportion; they tread strong and clever, and mostly walk with a lofty chin. Of complexion black, but by design, as the gipsies in England. They grease themselves with bear's fat clarified: and using no defence against sun and w[e]ather, their skins must needs be swarthy. Their ey[e] is little and black, **not unlike a straight-looked Jew**. The thick lip and flat nose, so frequent with the East Indians and black, are not common to them; for I have seen as comely European-like faces among them, of both sexes, as on your side the sea; and truly an Italian complexion hath not much more of the white: and the noses of several of them have as much of the Roman.

"Their language is lofty, yet narrow; but, **like the Hebrew in signification**, full. Like short-hand in writing, one word serveth in the place of three, and the rest are supplied by the understanding of the hearer, imperfect in their tenses, wanting in their moods, participles, adverbs, conjunctions, interjections. I have made it my business to understand it, that I might not want an interpreter on any occasion; and I must say that I know not a language spoken in Europe, that hath words of more sweetness or greatness, in accent and emphasis, than theirs: for instance, Octocockon, Rancocas, Oricton, Shak, Manan, Poquesian, all which are names of places [see p. 258 for place names ending with "-on"], and have grandeur in them. Of words of sweetness, anna is mother, issimus, a brother; neteap, friend; usqueoret, very good; pane, bread; metsa, eat; matta, no; hatta, to have; payo, to come; Sepasen, Passijon, the names of places; Tamane, Secane, Menanse, Secatareus, are the names of persons. If one ask them for any thing they have not, they will answer, matta ne hatta, which, to translate, is 'Not I have' instead of, 'I have not'" – William Penn: Observations made after visiting the interior of Pennsylvania, quoted from Samuel M. Janney's, *Life of William Penn*, Friends' Book Association, Philadelphia, PA, 5th edition [1882], 241; emphasis added.

(Note: The statement of Joseph not being able to dictate a coherent sentence however is questionable - Joseph was actually quite smart from his youth and spent years studying the Bible. If he wasn't learned early on, he certainly became so.)

"The Book of Mormon is true" – Joseph Smith Jr.

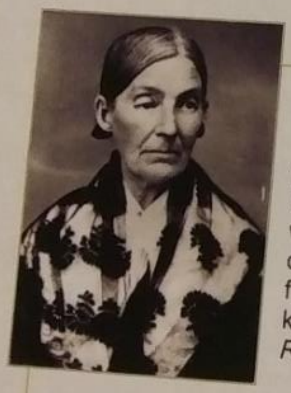


David Osborn was present when Joseph Smith preached in Far West, Missouri, in 1837. He recalled these words of the Prophet: "The Book of Mormon is true, **just what it purports to be**, and for this testimony I expect to give an account in the day of judgment." – Quoted by David Osborn, in *"Recollections of the Prophet Joseph Smith,"* Juvenile Instructor [Mar. 15, 1892], 173; emphasis added.

"The President [Joseph Smith Jr.] then gave a relation of obtaining and translating the Book of Mormon, the revelation of the Priesthood of Aaron, the organization of the Church in 1830, the revelation of the High Priesthood, and the gift of the Holy Ghost poured out upon the Church, and said: 'Take away the Book of Mormon and the revelations, and where is our religion? We have none.'" (*History of the Church*, 2:52; punctuation modernized; paragraph divisions altered; from the minutes of a Church conference held on Apr. 21, 1834, in Norton, Ohio; reported by Oliver Cowdery.)

(Painting of Joseph Smith Jr., circa 1842, owned by Joseph Smith III)

The Book of Mormon is a True Historical Account

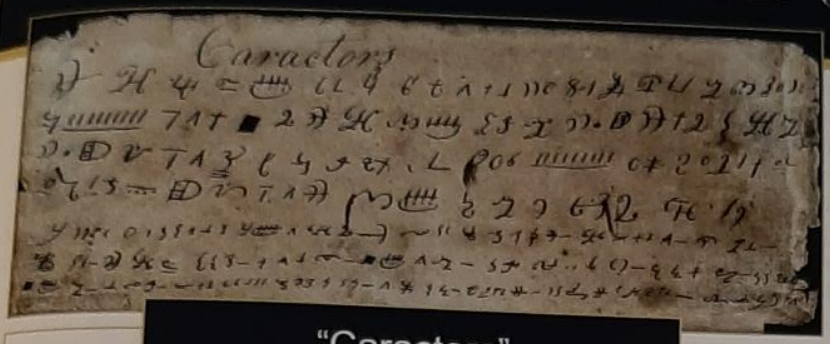


Emma Smith, the wife of the Prophet reports that, in the late 1820s, Joseph "could neither write nor dictate a coherent and well worded letter, let alone dictate a book like the Book of Mormon… The larger part of this labor [of translation] was done [in] my presence and where I could see and know what was being done… During no part of it did Joseph Smith have any [manuscripts] or book of any kind from which to read or dictate except the metalic [*sic*] plates which I knew he had." (Milton V. Backman, Jr. *Eyewitness Accounts of the Restoration*, Salt Lake City, Deseret Book Co. [1983, 1986], 126–27.)

"'If,' she said, 'he had had anything of the kind he could not have concealed it from me. And,' she added, writing to her son Joseph Smith III: 'I am satisfied that no man could have dictated the writing of the manuscripts unless he was inspired; for, when acting as his scribe, your father would dictate to me hour after hour; and when returning after meals, or after interruptions, he would at once begin where he had left off, without either seeing the manuscript or having any portion of it read to him. This was a usual thing for him to do. It would have been improbable that a learned man could do this; and, for one so ignorant and unlearned as he was, it was simply impossible.'" – Richard L. Bushman, *Joseph Smith and the Beginnings of Mormonism*, University of Illinois Press, Champaign, IL [1988], 96.

(Photo of Emma Smith, https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:EmmaHSmith2.jpg)

"I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed." (2 Nephi 27:17)



"Caractors"

(Courtesy of Community of Christ Archives)

The above are representative of the "Caractors" given to Martin Harris, the scribe to Joseph Smith Jr., where he requested that he obtain proof of the antiquity of the record being translated. Martin was given a small piece of paper on which were written several lines of characters from the metal plates. According to Joseph Smith, these characters represented a form of reformed Egyptian writing. At the time, Joseph was to start translating from the Book of Lehi produced from source material inscribed on the Large Plates of Nephi and edited by the prophet and historian Mormon on his Plates of Mormon.



Charles Anthon
Source: Richard S. Van Wagoner, "Natural Born Seer," *Smith-Pettit Foundation*, SLC, 2016.

Martin Harris subsequently traveled to New York City and met with Professor Charles Anthon, a well-known classical scholar at Columbia College, for an expert opinion on the authenticity of the characters and the translation. In 1838, Joseph Smith related an account based on Harris's version of the meeting writing that Anthon "stated that the translation was correct, more so than any he had before seen translated from the Egyptian. [Martin] then showed him those not yet translated, and he said they were Egyptian, Chaldaic, Assyriac, and Arabic;" and that they were "true characters." According to Harris, Professor Anthon wrote Harris a letter of authenticity declaring "the fragment to contain true Egyptian characters." Anthon was also reported to have confirmed the translation of these characters as correct. When informed that an angel of God had revealed the characters to Smith, Anthon reportedly tore up the authentication stating that there was no such thing as angels and asked Harris to bring the plates to him for translation. Anthon is reported to have said to Harris, *"I cannot read a sealed book"* – *Joseph Smith History* 1:62-65.



Fig. 1 – Comparison of Ancient Egyptian (left) and Mi'kmaq hieroglyphs (right)

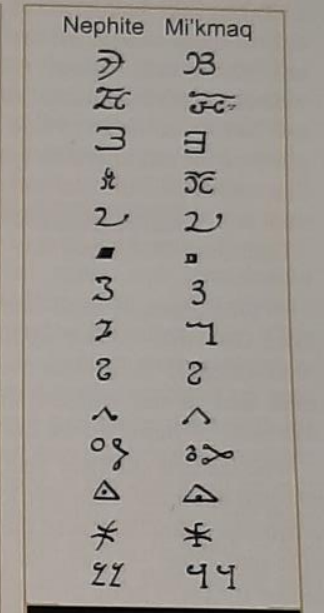


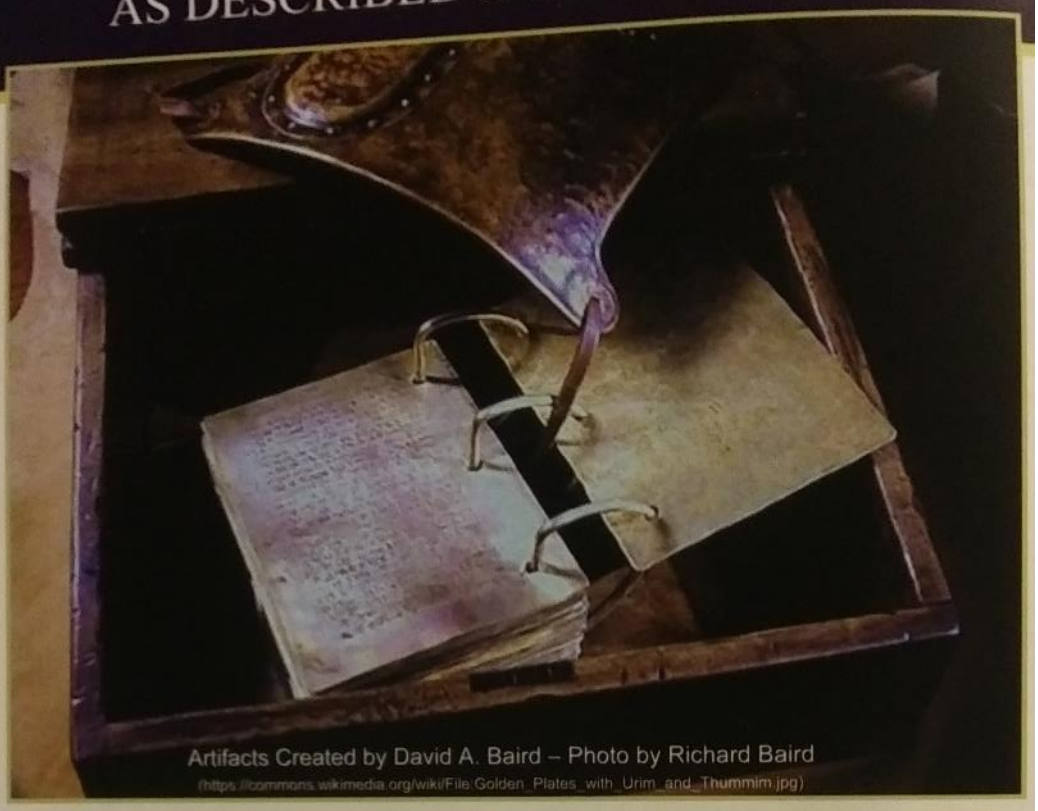
Fig. 2 – Above left: 14 Nephite "Caractors" taken from the plates. Above right: Mi'kmaq hieroglyphs.

(Wayne N. May, "THIS LAND #3: They Came from the East," *Ancient American Archaeology Foundation*, [2005], p. 45; edited; based on research by Barry Fell, Ph.D. and Stan Johnson.)

Fig. 1 shows hieroglyphs from ancient Egyptian has similarities and meanings to those of the Mi'kmaq (Micmac), First Nations, an important Algonquian tribe that occupied Nova Scotia, Cape Breton and Prince Edward Islands, the northern part of New Brunswick, and probably points in south and west Newfoundland. (Fell, Barry, "The Micmac Manuscripts," *Epigraphic Society Occasional Papers*, 21, [1992], 295.)

Fig. 2 shows that some of the characters copied from the Book of Mormon plates closely resemble selected hieroglyphs of the Mi'kmaq. The Micmac have a biological relationship to the Algonquians of the plains. (Speck, Frank G., *Beothuk and Micmac*, New York: Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation [1922], 87.) DNA haplogroup X2a is a major mtDNA subclade in North America; among the Algonquian peoples, it comprises up to 25% of mtDNA types which is also found in a similar percentage among the Druze in the Hills of Galilee. ("The peopling of the Americas: Genetic ancestry influences health," *Scientific American*, 14 August 2009. See also: https://dnaconsultants.com/acadian-anomalies/ and "Map of Algonquian Language Distribution" in Appendix, "Native America DNA Studies" pp. 556-57.)

A REPRESENTATION OF THE METAL PLATES AS DESCRIBED BY WITNESSES



Artifacts Created by David A. Baird – Photo by Richard Baird
(https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Golden_Plates_with_Urim_and_Thummim.jpg)

Weight

"weighing altogether from forty to sixty lbs." – Martin Harris.

"I was permitted to lift them... They weighed about sixty pounds according to the best of my judgement" – William Smith.

Individual Plate Dimensions

"six inches wide by eight inches long" – Joseph Smith Jr.

"seven inches wide by eight inches in length" – Martin Harris.

"about eight inches long, seven inches wide" – David Whitmer.

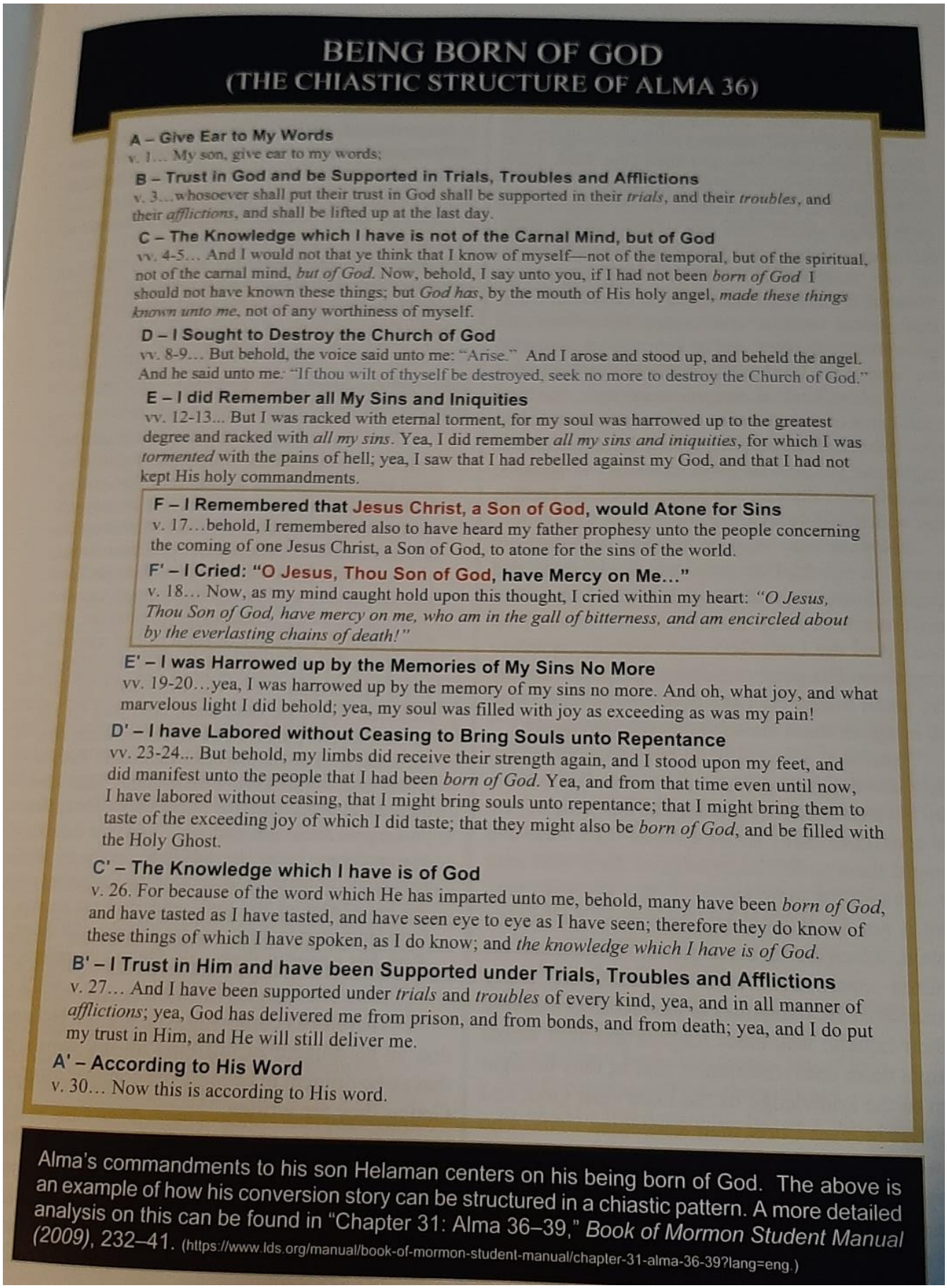
Thickness of Each Plate

"of the thickness of plates of tin"– Martin Harris.

"about as thick as parchment"– David Whitmer.

"They seemed to be pliable like thick paper, and would rustle with a metalic [*sic*] sound when the edges were moved by the thumb, as one does sometimes thumb the edges of a book" – Emma Smith.

(Source: Kirk B. Henrichsen, How Witnesses Described the "Gold Plates," *Journal of Book of Mormon Studies* 10/1, BYU, Provo, UT, [2001], 18.)



BEING BORN OF GOD
(THE CHIASTIC STRUCTURE OF ALMA 36)

A – Give Ear to My Words
v. 1… My son, give ear to my words;

B – Trust in God and be Supported in Trials, Troubles and Afflictions
v. 3…whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be supported in their *trials*, and their *troubles*, and their *afflictions*, and shall be lifted up at the last day.

C – The Knowledge which I have is not of the Carnal Mind, but of God
vv. 4-5… And I would not that ye think that I know of myself—not of the temporal, but of the spiritual, not of the carnal mind, *but of God*. Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been *born of God* I should not have known these things; but *God has*, by the mouth of His holy angel, *made these things known unto me*, not of any worthiness of myself.

D – I Sought to Destroy the Church of God
vv. 8-9… But behold, the voice said unto me: "Arise." And I arose and stood up, and beheld the angel. And he said unto me: "If thou wilt of thyself be destroyed, seek no more to destroy the Church of God."

E – I did Remember all My Sins and Iniquities
vv. 12-13... But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with *all my sins*. Yea, I did remember *all my sins and iniquities*, for which I was *tormented* with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept His holy commandments.

F – I Remembered that Jesus Christ, a Son of God, would Atone for Sins
v. 17…behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world.

F' – I Cried: "O Jesus, Thou Son of God, have Mercy on Me…"
v. 18… Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: *"O Jesus, Thou Son of God, have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting chains of death!"*

E' – I was Harrowed up by the Memories of My Sins No More
vv. 19-20…yea, I was harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more. And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!

D' – I have Labored without Ceasing to Bring Souls unto Repentance
vv. 23-24... But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been *born of God*. Yea, and from that time even until now, I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be *born of God*, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

C' – The Knowledge which I have is of God
v. 26. For because of the word which He has imparted unto me, behold, many have been *born of God*, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and *the knowledge which I have is of God*.

B' – I Trust in Him and have been Supported under Trials, Troubles and Afflictions
v. 27… And I have been supported under *trials* and *troubles* of every kind, yea, and in all manner of *afflictions*; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in Him, and He will still deliver me.

A' – According to His Word
v. 30… Now this is according to His word.

Alma's commandments to his son Helaman centers on his being born of God. The above is an example of how his conversion story can be structured in a chiastic pattern. A more detailed analysis on this can be found in "Chapter 31: Alma 36–39," *Book of Mormon Student Manual (2009)*, 232–41. (https://www.lds.org/manual/book-of-mormon-student-manual/chapter-31-alma-36-39?lang=eng.)

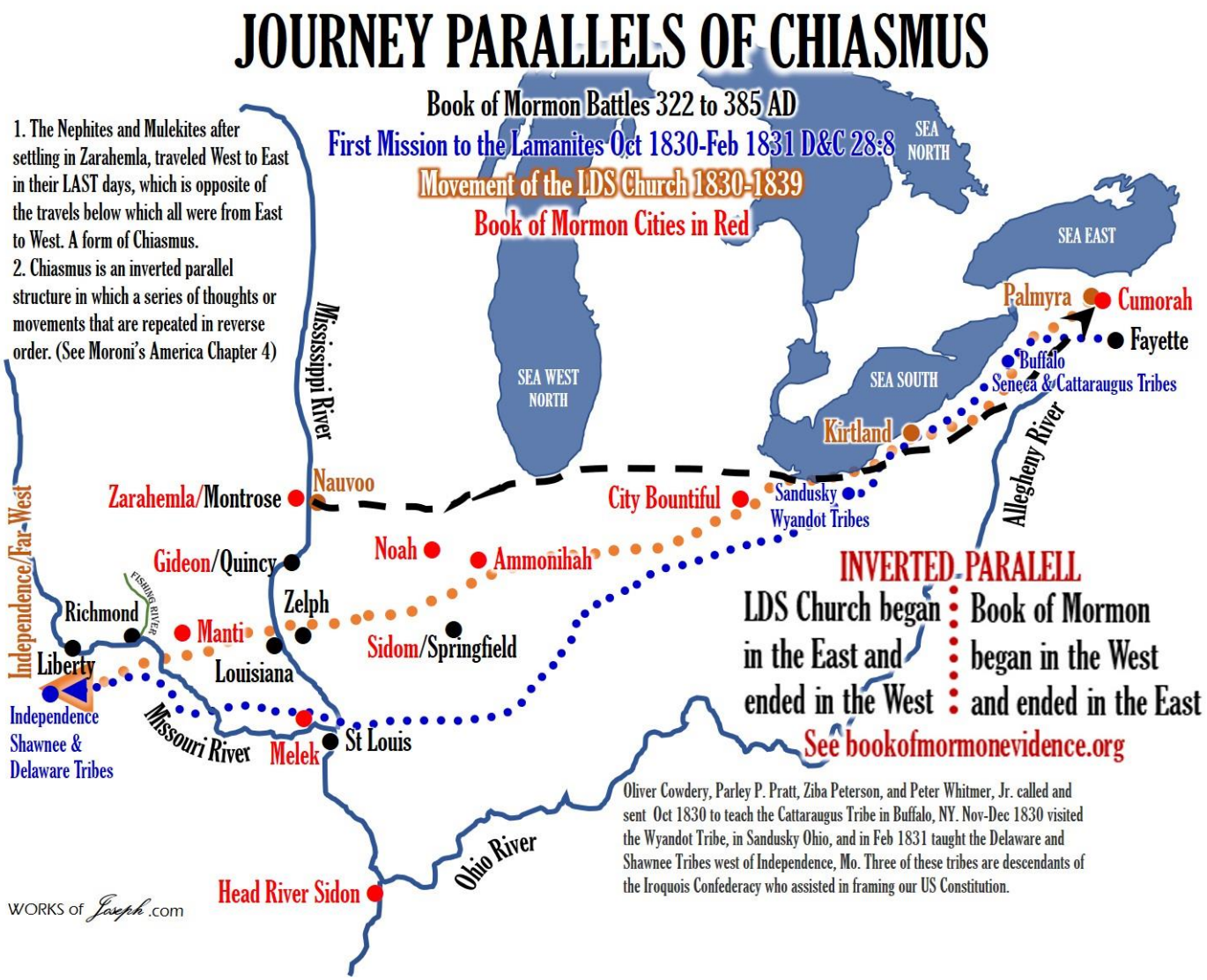
CHIASTIC STRUCTURE OF THE BOOK OF MOSIAH

{A Mosiah Chapters 1 and 2 are missing due to the loss of the 116 pages*; reign of kings}
B King Benjamin exhorts his sons; continual peace in the land (1:1-8)
C $Mosiah_2$ chosen as king to succeed his father (1:10)
D $Mosiah_2$ receives the Nephite records (1:16)
E Benjamin's speech and the words of the angel; being born of God (2:15)
F People enter into a covenant (5-6:2)
G Priests are consecrated (6:3)
H Ammon leaves Zarahemla for the land of Lehi-Nephi (7:1-6)
I People are in bondage, Ammon is put in prison (7:7-15)
J The twenty-four gold plates found and brought to king Limhi; could not interpret (8:9)
K The Record of Zeniff begins as he leaves Zarahemla (9:1) [FIRST FLASHBACK; p. 159]
L Defense against the Lamanites (9:14-10:20)
M King Noah and his wicked priests (11:1-15)
N Abinadi is persecuted and thrown into a prison (11:20-12)
O Abinadi reads the old law and Isaiah's **Messianic** prophecies to the priests (13-14)
O' Abinadi gives his own prophecies about **Jesus Christ** to the priests (15-16)
N' Abinadi is persecuted and killed by fire (17:5-19)
M' King Noah and his wicked priests (19:4-20:5)
L' Lamanites threaten the people of Limhi (20:6-26)
K' The Record of Zeniff ends as king Limhi leaves the land of Lehi-Nephi (20)
J' The twenty-four gold plates brought to king $Mosiah_2$; could interpret (21:27; 22:14)
I' People of Alma are in bondage (23) [SECOND FLASHBACK; p. 185]
H' Alma leaves the land of Lehi-Nephi for the land of Zarahemla (24)
G' The Church is organized by $Alma_1$ (the Elder) (25:14-24)
F' Unbelievers refuse to enter into a covenant (26:1-4)
E' The words of $Alma_2$ and the words of the angel of the Lord; being born of God (26-27)
D' $Alma_2$ receives the Nephite records (28:20)
C' Judges chosen instead of a king (29:5-32)
B' King $Mosiah_2$ exhorts his people; continual peace through the land (29:5-36)
A' $Alma_2$ becomes the first Chief Judge; reign of kings ended (Mosiah 29:37-47)

The Book of Mosiah is organized into a complex chiasmus which focuses on the Messianic teachings of the prophet Abinadi and places emphasis on the powerful teachings of king Benjamin and king Mosiah (Welch, John W., "Chiasmus in the Book of Mormon," *BYU Studies*, Vol. 10, No. 1 [1969], 13). The prophet and historian Mormon accomplishes this by using two flashback sequences. The FIRST FLASHBACK (K through K') is inherently chiastic, so Mormon puts it in the center. The rest of the account, if told in chronological order, would not be chiastic. Mormon uses a SECOND FLASHBACK (I' through D') to create a chiastic structure.

This complex narrative demonstrates a deliberate effort by Mormon to use the parallel structure common to Hebrew writing as also found in the Bible. This is further evidence that both scriptural witnesses of Christ—the Bible and the Book of Mormon—were written by prophets inspired of God.

*See "For a Wise Purpose," p. 135 and p. xxxi.



ORES, ARMOR, WEAPONS, METAL PLATES

Metallurgy & Metals of Book of Mormon in North America (and not Mesoamerica) at That Time

There's no metallurgy at Mesoamerica sites from the time of the Book of Mormon. But all of the metals spoken of have been found in the American heartland from this time period. See https://youtu.be/tYlnRmAo5vA?si=6NNzDGrorN4fqqNj about 45 minutes in this Rod Meldrum video.

Kinderhook Plates with Jonathan Neville - Lecture Highlights – A Case for Legitimacy

(These highlights do not present all ideas from the lecture, and the notes are in my own words for educational purposes.)

https://youtu.be/ADH6y0iHE40?is=UYUVkWHUHfjmjLrw

Editor’s Note: It's true that the church has backed off from the Kinderhook plates but it seems like an alternative, and perhaps now more intellectually consistent and inspired, approach is to stand by them and Joseph's translation of them in light of all the new evidence of metallurgy and archeology coming out from the ancient Mississippi cultures, and the suspicious facts surrounding the admission of forgery of these plates by one of their discoverers. Joseph isn't and doesn't have to be perfect, but over and over he's coming out a lot better than people have painted him to be. End note.

The “Kinderhook Plates” were discovered buried in Kinderhook Illinois.

On the Mormon book reviews channel

It would have been difficult to fraudulently place these with them being under the mound under the stone etc.

The person who claimed it was a hoax said he made them in a blacksmith shop but blacksmiths don't deal with this type of metals

They said it was corroded they had to put acid on it to be able to see it clearly. It would not have been corroded if it was made in a blacksmith shop.

The Book of Mormon says they had metals and they were doing metallurgy.

The later account saying they were faked is quite possibly a retroactive attempt to discredit Joseph Smith.

The book producing Ancient Scripture talks a lot about these plates but assumes they are forgeries and does not get into the metallurgy.

See the detailed Kimball article on the Kinderhook Plates.

If it was a setup, why did they wait 40 years to say so?

They should have immediately said it was fake right after the Times and Seasons published that Joseph translated them. But they didn't.

Several of the people originally involved had died before the one guy said it was a fake.

In order to make fakes they had to have something authentic to base it on. There are legitimate characters on the plates.

There were six plates. That's a lot of work to go through if it's just a fraud.

The original story makes more sense than the story of the hoax.

Some say the type of metal is from the 1800s they could also easily be from ancient times. Brass is tin and copper. There were people living at the Jaredite times in America who were mining copper.

(Adina).

Joseph made distinctions between the knee fight civilization and the Jaredite civilization decades before archaeologists were able to discover the distinction between the earlier a d e n a civilization and the later Hopewell civilization. These were people living along the Mississippi River.

A prominent symbol on the plates looks just like a symbol in the Egyptian grammar book Joseph used. He called for and used this grammar book in the translation of these plates. It's logical that he translated it the way he did. He did not claim the translation on this was a Revelation.

Note there are many Egyptian-like artifacts being found in North America. End note.

The plates Joseph found of the Book of Mormon we're not corroded. Oliver's description of the box the plates were found in showed the person making the box knew how to make it waterproof. The stones were tight together to prevent tree roots water etc. then when Joseph and Oliver had tried to hide manuscripts it wasn't waterproof and they were destroyed. They didn't know how to make waterproofs areas, another indicator that they did not make the box the plates were found in etc. describing the box they were describing something they didn't understand themselves.

All the physical evidence all the historical accounts are satisfied by this position of the authenticity of these Kinderhook plates and the narrative makes sense.

Generated overview of the discussion:

Discovery and History (5:07 - 8:46): The plates were discovered in 1843 near Kinderhook, Illinois, buried with a skeleton in a mound. They were brought to Joseph Smith, who reportedly translated a portion of them. While the Church long considered them authentic, a 1980s analysis by Edward Kimball and others concluded they were 19th-century forgeries.

The Case for Authenticity (14:37 - 18:22): Neville argues that the original accounts of the plates—specifically that they were heavily corroded and required acid to clean—are more plausible than the later claims that they were simple forgeries created in a blacksmith shop. He suggests that the narrative of them being a hoax may have been a retroactive effort to discredit Joseph Smith.

Translation and Rationale (21:20 - 26:30): Neville presents a hypothesis regarding the translation: one of the symbols on the plates resembles an Egyptian character from Joseph Smith's own Egyptian grammar study. He suggests that Smith may have simply attempted to interpret that specific character using his existing knowledge, rather than claiming a revelatory translation, which would explain why the "translation" was limited to a brief commentary.

Reflections on Ancient Records (27:11 - 29:00): The discussion touches on the preservation of ancient records. Neville compares the Kinderhook discovery to the Book of Mormon plates, noting that the sophisticated construction of the stone box described by Oliver Cowdery implies knowledge of moisture protection that Smith and his contemporaries did not possess themselves, serving as a point of historical interest.

Neville concludes that his hypothesis accommodates both the historical accounts and physical evidence, offering a resolution that doesn't necessarily conflict with his views on Joseph Smith's prophetic role.

Additional Kinderhook Plates resource essay:

https://bookofmormonevidence.org/did-joseph-smith-translate-the-kinderhook-plates-and-are-they-authentic/

"…I did make plates of ore…" (1 Nephi 19:1)

A Town No More...

In the mid-1800s a town called Etowah, located not far from the Leake Site, grew up around the iron mining operations. Similar to the American Indians, the citizens of Etowah were attracted by the area's minerals.



Cooper's Furnace

The town of Etowah was destroyed during the Civil War and in the 1950s was covered up by Lake Allatoona. Cooper's Furnace, pictured above, is all that remains of Etowah. You can still see this iron furnace near the Allatoona Dam.

Etowah, Georgia: "A Town No More"
(Georgia Department of Transportation Sign)

The Hopewell Culture peoples settled in regions rich in rocks containing mineral ores. "Plates of ore" have been found in many mounds. The picture below shows a copper plate* with residual textile fragment preserved by being in contact with the copper.

(See Appendix, "Hopewell Mound Builders: 400 B.C. - 500 A.D.," pp. 536-537, for correlations to the Nephites.)

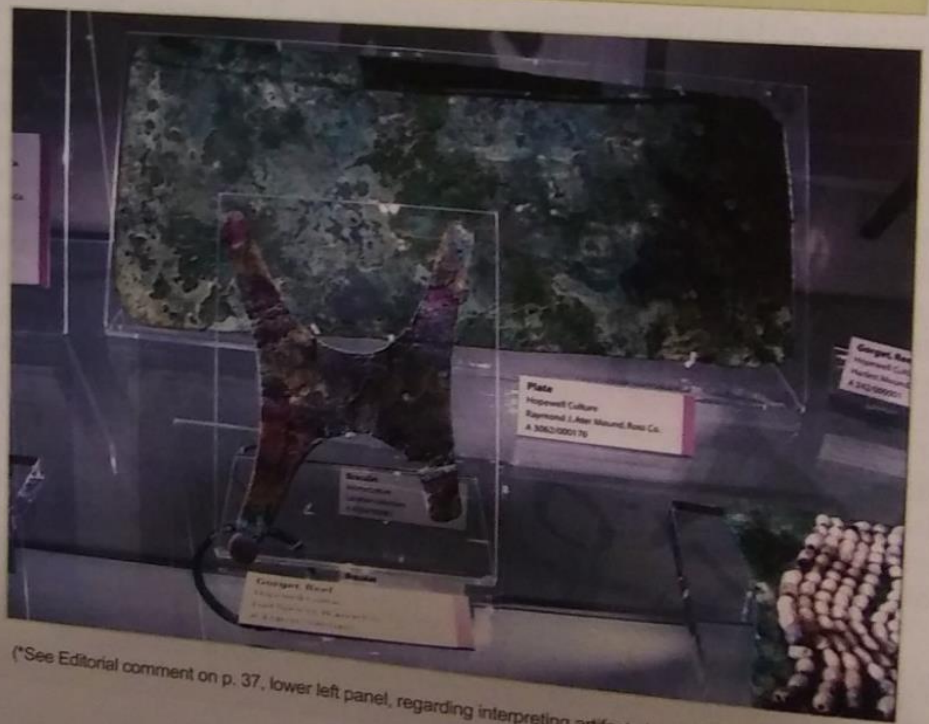


(Ohio History Center Museum, Columbus, Ohio)

The Etowah and Leake Mounds located in Bartow County, Georgia, occupied an area rich in iron, copper, gold and silver. Iron mining operations were robust during the mid-1880s, an industry associated with an earlier Hopewell Culture people.

The people of the Hopewell Culture were, as paralleled by the Nephites, skilled in metal working. Museums in several Mid-western States display artifacts uncovered during archaeological digs. Displayed on the right is a breastplate* and gorget* made of copper from the Ohio History Center Museum in Columbus, Ohio.

(Photos by Rod Meldrum)



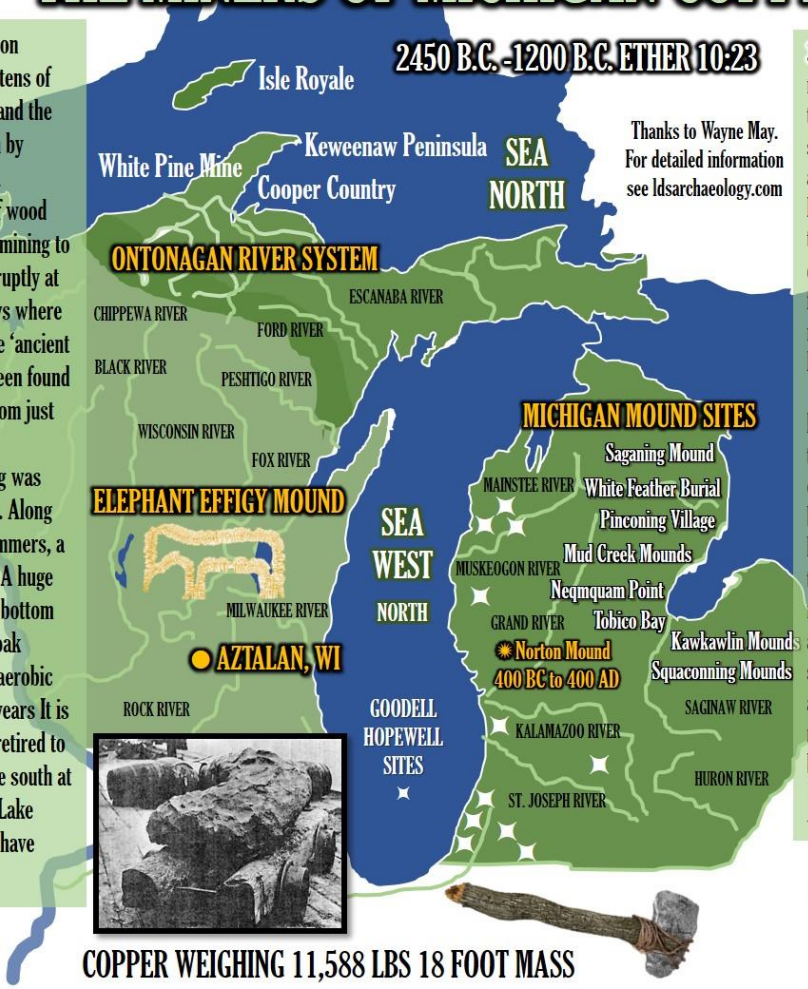
(*See Editorial comment on p. 37, lower left panel, regarding interpreting artifacts.)


GOLD, SILVER, AND COOPER
NASHVILLE
Sparta
KNOXVILLE
CUMBERLAND GAP
Bristol, TN
Sevierville, TN
GREAT SMOKY MOUNTAINS
ASHEVILLE, NC
Catawba, NC
CITY NEPHI
NANTAHALA, NC
LOST SILVER MINES
DUCKTOWN, TN
1847 COPPER MINES
UNICOI GAP
Old Fort, NC
Columbus, NC
Tigerville, SC
CHATTAHOOCHEE FOREST
Mountain City, GA
SPARTANBURG, SC
HUNTSVILLE
DAHLONEGA, GA
1828 GOLD RUSH
Clemson
Promised Land, SC
Coosa
Rome
Etowah Moounds
Marietta
BIRMINGHAM, AL
ATLANTA, GA
WORKS of Joseph .com

THE MINERS OF MICHIGAN COPPER

1. "It is estimated that half a billion pounds of copper were mined in tens of thousands of pits on Isle Royale and the Keweenaw Peninsula of Michigan by ancient miners over a period of a thousand years. Carbon dating of wood timbers in the pits has dated the mining to start about 2450 BC and end abruptly at 1200 BC. Officially, no one knows where the Michigan copper went. All the 'ancient copper culture' tools that have been found could have been manufactured from just one of the large boulders…

2. "Indian legends tell the mining was done by fair-haired 'marine men'. Along with wooden tools, and stone hammers, a walrus-skin bag has been found. A huge copper boulder was found in the bottom of a deep pit raised up on solid oak timbers, still preserved in the anaerobic conditions for more than 3,000 years It is thought that most of the miners retired to Aztalan and other locations to the south at the onset of the hard winters on Lake Superior. The mining appears to have ended overnight…



3. "During this thousand-year period of mining, some of the miners must have explored the continent to the west, as evidenced by strangely large skeletons in a lot of places, such as the red-haired giants who came by boat to Lovelock Cave on Lake Lahontan (Nevada), that were found in 1924 with fishnets and duck decoys. There is 'biological tracer' evidence for foot traffic back and forth across the continent, more than three thousand years before the Lewis and Clark Expedition.

4. "In the old works on the 'Minnesotah' location near the forks of the Ontonagon River, there was found, at a depth of 18 feet, a mass of copper weighing 11,588 pounds which had been taken out of the vein by the ancients. It had been raised a few feet along the slope of the vein by means of wedges and cobwork made of logs... showing distinctly the marks of a narrow axe, 1 3/4 inches wide, and very sharp ... Although the timber... was very soft and tender, by reason of its age, it had not rotted from exposure to the atmosphere, having been always covered by water." *Jay Stuart Wakefield, American biologist/writer, and Seinoud M. DeJonge Dutch physical chemist/mathematician*

SEE LDSARCHAEOLOGY.COM

WORKS of Joseph.com

"…they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper."
(Ether 10:23)



Old Copper Complex Artifacts (3000 B.C.–1000 B.C.)
Wisconsin Historical Museum, Madison, Wisconsin



Approximate Maximum Dispersal of Old Copper Complex Artifacts

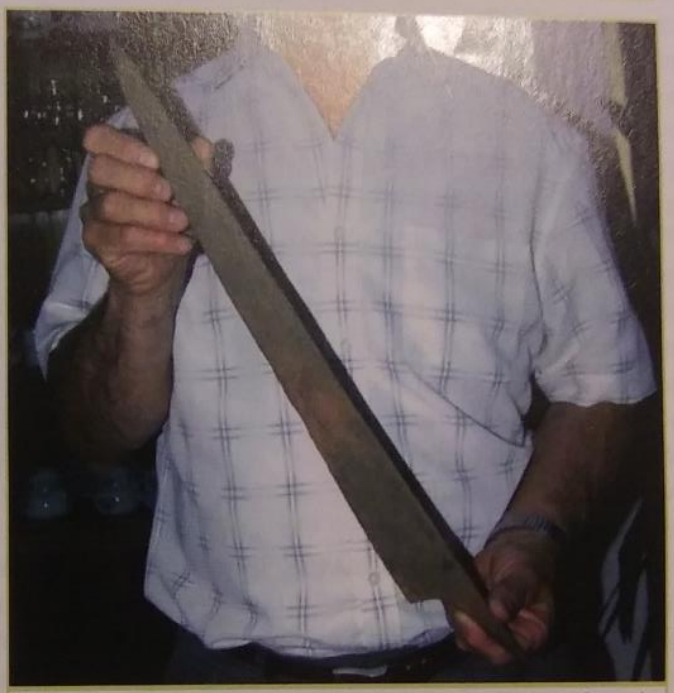

"…their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold…" (Alma 31:28)
"Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with…" — Alma 31:28
Silver plated copper bracelet (simulated)
Copper bracelets, Adena mound, Ross County, Ohio
Copper and gold pendant (simulated)
Silver ear spool
Large ceremonial blades
Shell discoidals
(Photos by Rod Meldrum)
(See Editorial comment on p. 37, lower left panel, regarding interpreting artifacts.)
Copper and gold pendant/amulet (simulated) like one recovered from Turner Mound Group, Ohio
Hammered gold flakes (simulated) like those found in the Turner Mound Group, Ohio
Gold plates (simulated) like those recovered from the Hill Cumorah, New York
Hollow copper bead (authentic)
Copper disk (authentic)
Copper coin or medallion (authentic)
Silver plated copper bracelet (simulated) like one recovered from the Turner Mound Group, Ohio
Silver pan-pipe casing and silver boss or disk (both simulated) like those recovered from Marietta, Ohio
Silver ear spool (authentic)
1870 photo of Red Fox, Bear Skin, Red Dog, Rocky Bear and Living Bear of the Ogala Sioux Tribe in "costly apparel" including "ringlets."

"…we will hide away [illegible] swords,
yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth…" (Alma 24:16)

To "bury the hatchet" is an American English idiom meaning "to make peace." The phrase alludes to the figurative or literal practice of putting away the tomahawk when hostilities ceased during the formation of the Iroquois Confederacy. Weapons (tomahawks, hatchets, swords, etc.) were to be buried, or otherwise stored, in time of peace.

Samuel Sewall wrote in 1680: "I write to you in one [letter] of the Mischief the Mohawks did; which occasioned Major Pynchon's goeing [*sic*] to Albany, where meeting with the Sachem the[y] came to an agreement and buried two Axes in the Ground; one for English another for themselves; which ceremony to them is more significant & binding than all Articles of Peace[,] the hatchet being a principal weapon with them." (*O Brave New Words!: Native American Loanwords in Current English* [1994] by Charles L. Cutler Encyclopedia of the Haudenosaunee (Iroquois Confederacy) [2000], edited by Bruce Elliott Johansen and Barbara Alice Mann.)

(https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Burying_the_hatchet)



Shown above: A large ancient iron sword* was found buried deep in the soil on the shores of Lake Superior. Although not dated, it has ancient hallmarks.

(Photo courtesy of Wayne N. May, Ancient American Magazine, Colfax, Wisconsin.)

*See Editorial comment on p. 37, lower left panel, regarding interpreting artifacts.



NOT A WAY, IROQUOIS CHIEF
BY GEORGE CATLIN

The Treaty of Hopewell, signed by Colonel Benjamin Hawkins, General Andrew Pickens and Headman McIntosh, in Keowee, South Carolina in 1785 established the boundary of the Cherokee Nation, and made use of the phrase "bury the hatchet." Article 13 reads,"The hatchet shall be forever buried, and the peace given by the United States, and friendship re-established between the said states on the one part, and all the Cherokees on the other, shall be universal; and the contracting parties shall use their utmost endeavors to maintain the peace given as aforesaid, and friendship re-established." (*Treaty with the Choctaw, 1786* [Jan. 3, 1786] 7 Stat., 21. *Indian Affairs: Laws and Treaties.* Vol.II (Treaties). Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office [1904].)

(http://www.loc.gov/teachers/classroommaterials/presentationsandactivities/presentations/timeline/newnatn/nativeam/cherokee.html)

"…by their breastplates, and their arm-shields, and their head-plates…" (Alma 43:38)





Above photo: Private collection of Danny Lawson. Discovered near Nauvoo, Illinois.

Left Photo: Ocmulgee Mounds Museum, Macon, Georgia.



Arm-shield found by Daniel Lawson in a creek bed near Nauvoo, Illinois.

"The copper arm-shield (shown in the photo on the left) was used to protect one's forearm from blows from a sword. It is a tapered scroll joined by some sort of welding even though most of it is cold hammered. It is joined by this weld near the wrist, but the rest is open and probably had a strap to cinch it on the fleshy part of the forearm so it would be secure during the struggle." – Ryan Fisher, www.NephiteExplorer.com.

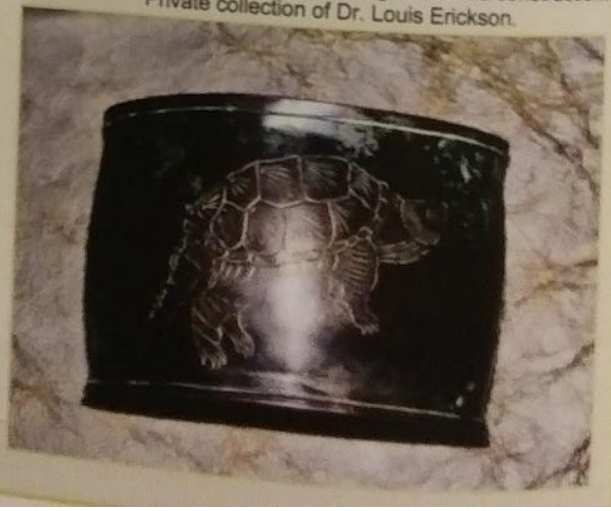
(https://nephiteexplorer.com/2011/11/19/copper-arm-band-found-near-zarahemla/)

Arm-shields were implements Captain Moroni had made for use in battle to protect the soldiers from severe blows to their arms. Several mound excavations in the Mid-western states have yielded copper arm-shields as shown in these photos. Holes in the metal arm shields allow cords to secure them on the arm.

(Photos by Rod Meldrum)



Arm-shields were discovered during Ohio road construction. Private collection of Dr. Louis Erickson.



("See Editorial comment on p. 37

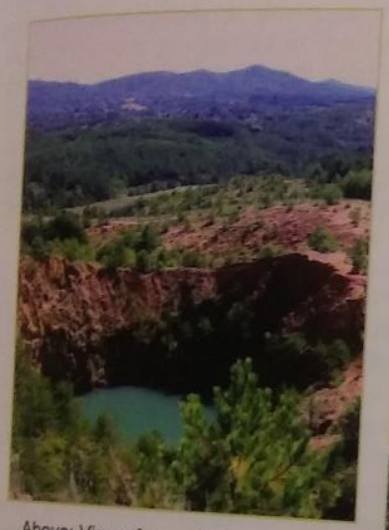
Meldrum & Hocking: Missouri Long Sword & Other Weapon Artifacts

Note: These long metal swords are NOT found in ancient Mesoamerica, which disqualifies it as the Book of Mormon geographical location.



MINING IN DUCKTOWN, TENNESSEE

"And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass, and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were in great abundance." (2 Nephi 5:15)



Above: View of caved, flooded mine workings at the Burra Burra historic mine site at Ducktown in the Copper Basin.
(Photo by Brian Stansberry)
(https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Ducktown-mine-collapse-tn1.jpg)

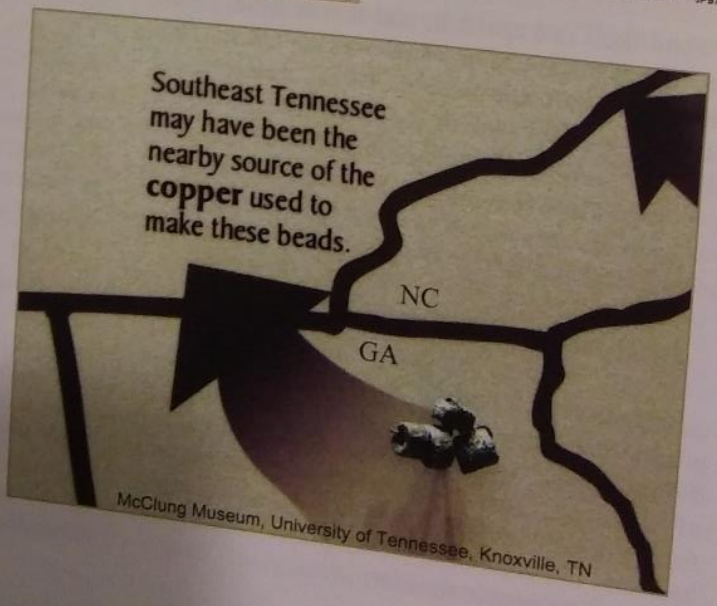
"Copper was used by Native Americans in the Copper Basin area. European settlers "rediscovered" copper at Copper Basin in the tri-state area of Tennessee, Georgia, and North Carolina in 1843 and started mining it. Mines produced copper, iron, sulfur, zinc, and small amounts of gold and silver. Before 1900, Copper Basin was the largest metal mining district in the Southeast. The last mine closed in 1987" – *U.S. Geological Survey,* https://pubs.usgs.gov/gip/ocoee2/.

Nephi states he worked in brass (made from copper and zinc) and in steel, an alloy of iron. All the metals Nephi lists are found in the Copper Basin.



Copper ore from the Burra Burra Mine is located near the center of the Copper (or Ducktown) Basin, a broad valley in the southern Appalachian Mountains near the common borders of Tennessee, North Carolina, and Georgia.
(Photo by Brian Stansberry)
(https://wikivisually.com/wiki/File:Copper-ore-ducktown-tn1.jpg)





65

Meldrum & Hocking: Ammonihah Desolation: Joseph Smith Identifies

THE DESTRUCTION OF AMMONIHAH

"Desolation of Nehors"
Zoram, Lehi and Aha's Prophetic Victory
(Alma 16:1-12)

- Armies of the Lamanites enter the city of Ammonihah and slay the people and destroy the city
- Lamanites march from the south wilderness
- Zoram and his sons cross the river Sidon and march away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness and scatter the Lamanites
- Zoram and his sons take their brethren who were held captives – not one soul being lost

"And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed; and also their great city which they said God could not destroy because of its greatness. But behold, in one day it was left desolate and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness. Nevertheless, after many days **their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth and they were covered with a shallow covering**. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years; and it was called, 'Desolation of Nehors', for they were of the profession of Nehor who were slain, and their lands remained desolate." (Alma 16: 9-11; emphasis added.)

On May 16, 1834, Zion's Camp March came into a piece of thick woods of recent growth near Dayton, Ohio. The Prophet Joseph Smith commented, "I felt much depressed in spirit and lonesome, and that there had been a great deal of bloodshed in that place…In about forty rods from where I made this observation…was a mound sixty feet high, containing human bones."

("History, 1838–1856, volume A-1 [23 December 1805–30 August 1834] [addenda]," p. 7 [addenda], *The Joseph Smith Papers*, accessed January 23, 2018, http://www.josephsmithpapers.org/paper-summary/history-1838-1856-volume-a-1-23-december-1805-30-august-1834/566)



Some Hopewell mounds have been found to contain the remains of numerous individuals.



(Photos by Rod Meldrum)

MORONIHAH SURROUNDS AND DEFEATS CORIANTUMR

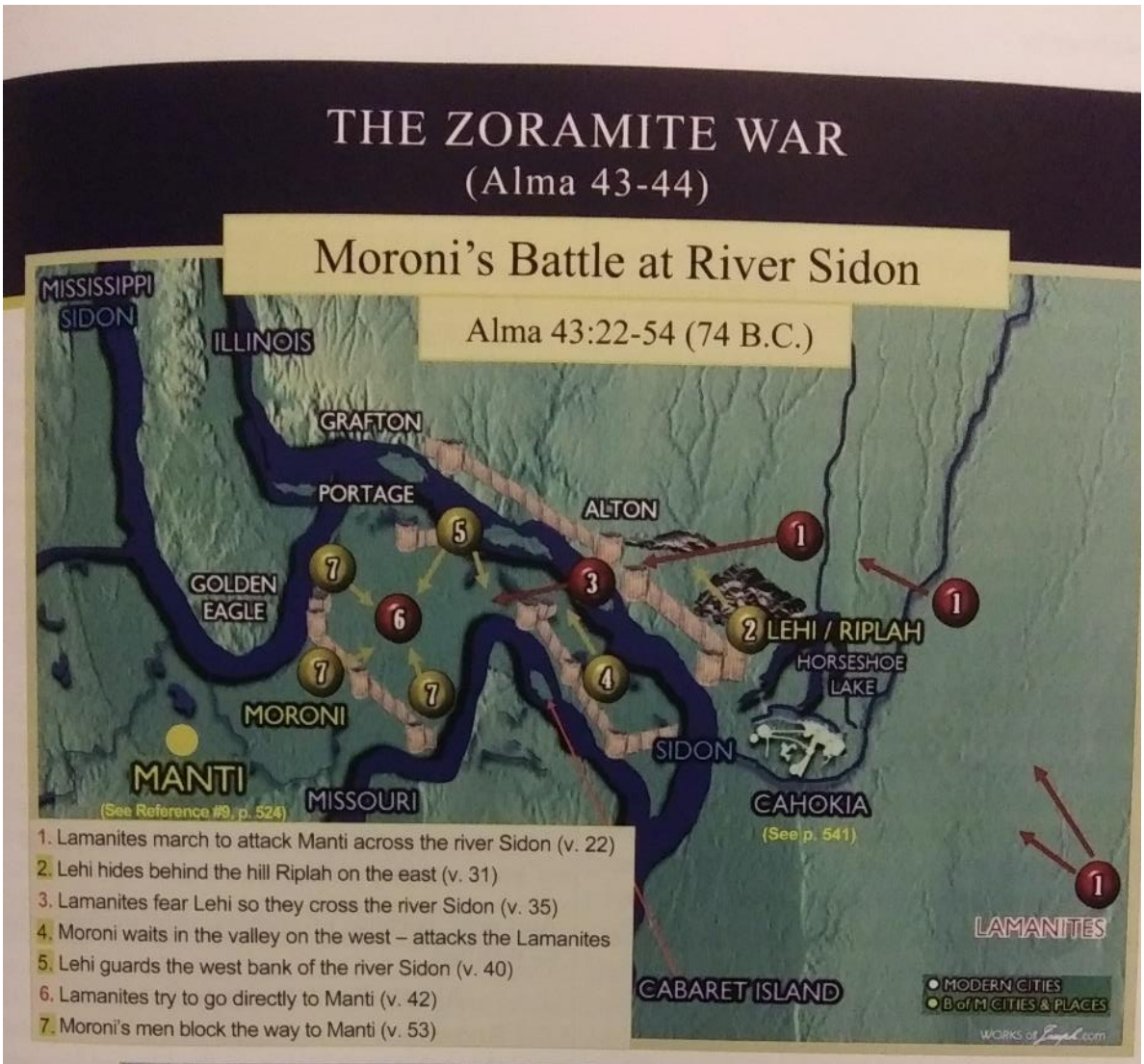


Lamanite Invasion of Nephite Territory

1. In about 52 B.C., the Lamanite King Tubaloth appointed Coriantumr, a descendant of Zarahemla, a large and mighty man and a dissenter from among the people of Zarahemla, to lead an army from the relatively elevated Land of Nephi to "march *down* to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites." (Helaman 1:17). As a dissenter who once lived there, he knew the city of Zarahemla and could have known about its defenses. As his army approached the city, "Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city." (Helaman 1:20)

2. "And now [Commander Coriantumr, the Nephite dissenter] did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of Bountiful, for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land. And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies, and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth." (Helaman 1:23-24)

3. Moronihah, a Nephite, "immediately sent forth Lehi with an army round about to head them [Coriantumr's army] before they should come to the land Bountiful. And thus he did, and he did head them before they came to the land Bountiful and gave unto them battle insomuch that they began to retreat back towards the land of Zarahemla." (Helaman 1:28-29)



THE ZORAMITE WAR

Location: Between land of Antionum (Zoramites/Lamanites) and the land of Zarahemla (Nephites), southeast of the city of Zarahemla

After the Zoramites separated from the Nephites, they entered into a correspondence with the Lamanites. A war was precipitated after many of the Zoramite working class defected from the city of Antionum, having been converted by Alma and given refuge in the land of Jershon (see maps on pp. 258; 267) which was given to the Anti-Nephi-Lehies (see Alma 27:22).

Moroni's strategy was to build up troops to oppose the Lamanites in the land of Jershon (Alma 43:15). It was followed by Lamanite attempts to flee, the Nephite's pursuit, and then a battle at the river Sidon as depicted in the above suggested map. For battle protection, Moroni equipped his army with the use of innovative armor: "they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their arm-shields, and their head-plates." (Alma 43:38)

Because of the success of Moroni's superior battle strategies that allowed the Nephites to win the war, the Zoramites all took an oath of peace never to attack Nephites again: "Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them." (Alma 44:19)

293

HAGOTH & PACIFIC ISLANDS

Quotes on Hagoth & Pacific Islands

A letter from the First Presidency, 1911: "Although some scholars insist that the Polynesian ancestors came from the Orient and sailed east to settle Polynesia, the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints has always taught that they sailed west from America. In 1918, Stuart Meha, a Māori Latter-day Saint from New Zealand, sent a telegram to the Church leaders. Reply, "I would like to say to you brethren and sisters from New Zealand, you are some of Hagoth's people, and there is NO PERHAPS about it!" Joseph F. Smith told how it had been given to him by the spirit, while laboring in Hawaii, that the Polynesians were descendants of Lehi." *A letter from the First Presidency, 1911*

A letter from the First Presidency, 1911: "The Lord … directed their course away from this continent [America] to their [the Polynesian ancestors'] island homes, that they might not be left to be preyed upon and destroyed by the more wicked part of the House of Israel whose descendants still roam upon this continent in a fallen and degraded state. … This is the secret of the overruling hand of providence which has been over you all from that time until you received the gospel through the preaching of the elders, and until the present time. … And we repeat, the reason that few of the islands of the sea have been more highly favored and blessed in the Lord than those of your brethren of this continent is because of the worthiness of your forefathers who were led away and separated from their brethren of this continent, and because of the blessing of the Lord which has attended you, their children, from that time to the present." *A letter from the First Presidency, 1911 (Joseph F. Smith, Anthon H. Lund, and John Henry Smith), written to the Māori Saints on the occasion of their annual Hui Tau (conference) in 1911 Māori Traditions and the Mormon Church by R. Lanier Britsch*

Joseph F. Smith etc. on the Islanders as People of Hagoth: Although some scholars insist that the Polynesian ancestors came from the Orient and sailed east to settle Polynesia, the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints has always taught that they sailed west from America. In 1918, Stuart Meha, a Maori Latter-day Saint from New Zealand, sent a telegram to the Church leaders thanking them for the privilege of allowing a group of Maori saints to travel to Salt Lake to go through the temple. In the telegram, Brother Meha added the words: "Who knows but that some of Hagoth's people have returned–perhaps!" Later, the First Presidency of the Church, and some of the General Authorities, gave a welcome, in Wandermere Park, in honor of this party of Maori Saints from New Zealand. In a speech delivered on that occasion, President [Joseph F.] Smith replied to the telegram: "I would like to say to you brethren and sisters from New Zealand, you are some of Hagoth's people, and there is NO PERHAPS about it!" Continuing, President Smith told how it had been given to him by the spirit, while laboring in Hawaii, that the Polynesians were descendants of Lehi. Brother Meha testifies that these statements touched his heart, and he had no more uncertainties as to whether the Polynesians were truly of the House of Israel." *(Quoted in Step by Step in the Book of Mormon by Alan C. Miner "*The Personal Testimony of Stuart Meha," Waipawa, H. B., New Zealand.
Note: A generated summary of the above event is as follows:

Stuart Meha's 1918 Telegram to Church Leaders

In 1918, **Stuart Meha**, a Māori Latter-day Saint from New Zealand, sent a telegram to the Church leaders expressing gratitude for the privilege of allowing a group of Māori Saints to travel to Salt Lake City to undergo temple ordinances, including the baptism of the dead Te Ara Encyclopedia of New Zealand.

This visit was significant because it was one of the few times before 1920 that a Māori leader had been granted the unusual permission to serve on a mission and attend temple sealing Te Ara Encyclopedia of New Zealand. Meha's participation was deeply personal, as temple sealing was of great importance to him, and he later attained the office of high priest Te Ara Encyclopedia of New Zealand.

The telegram's message was later reported in Church News archives. Upon their arrival in the U.S. on the western coast, Meha

and the group sent the telegram to the Salt Lake City New Zealand Missionary Society. It read: **"Who knows but what Hagoth has returned. Pea."** ("Pea" is Māori for "perhaps") Church News.
President **Joseph F. Smith**, who had served as a missionary in Hawaii, recognized the meaning of "pea" in both Hawaiian and Māori. He responded with a statement that has since become a notable part of LDS history: **"I would like to say to you brethren and sisters from New Zealand, 'You are some of Hagoth's people, and there is no pea [perhaps] about it.'"** Church News+1
Smith's remarks reflected his revelation that Polynesians were descendants of Hagoth, a figure in the Book of Mormon tradition, and that they were "some of Hagoth's people" with no uncertainty Book of Mormon Evidence. This exchange underscored the personal and spiritual significance of Meha's visit and the Church's recognition of Māori heritage within the broader narrative of the Book of Mormon.

On Hagoth's Path Through the Arctic by Wayne May – Lecture Highlights

See the Wayne May website LDSarcheology.com
And ancient American.com get his quarterly magazine for 50$ a year or so.
Call 715 962 1422
Email wayne@ancientamerican.com

Highlights from this lecture where he appeared on the Zion Media YouTube channel.
https://youtu.be/A0DAlEsrCfw?si=3P2d6ESV0sDI2VGc

Here's some basic notes, see the lecture for more evidences for these claims. My notes do not necessarily represent Wayne's views, and are taken in shorthand according to my understanding for educational purposes.

Before the 1920 edition of the Book of Mormon there were footnotes by the early brother and people who knew Joseph Smith and these footnotes taught in North American Book of Mormon geography.

The Great lakes and the ancient great black swamp that covered the area and geologists verify narrow passage narrow neck of land etc. that would have existed there In Book of Mormon times

A native American professor said they originally came from the east across the Atlantic. Attending scholars as wife he never said this before. He said because you never asked.

It was warmer in America and Canada in Book of Mormon times. Geologists admit that Viking times etc. there was more ways open from warmer climate etc. Called the Little Ice Age. 1300s England they stopped build castles since it got colder, no more grapes etc., so the monks moved the operations further south into France etc.
North Atlantic passage was more open back in the day, and it's opening up again, the show host says this why Trump wants Greenland now as it'll become more of a threat with the route opening, and Wayne agreed.
Today only about 4 months of the year you can sail through, but it's opening up longer.

Vikings were living up there by the Arctic passage and there's lots of artifacts.

The Great lakes area has great timber, tall and straight, great for shop building, likely Hagoth's ship building area. Hagoth sailed up from great lakes area to Maine, then to eastern Canada and mixed with the Mi'kmaq Indians. Then around the Arctic ocean, And eventually to Hawaii. This north passage is what Columbus was looking for but he was too far south.

The currents will naturally take you to Hawaii from the north Bering Strait.

Scientists are beginning to talk about ancient boats coming across the Atlantic.

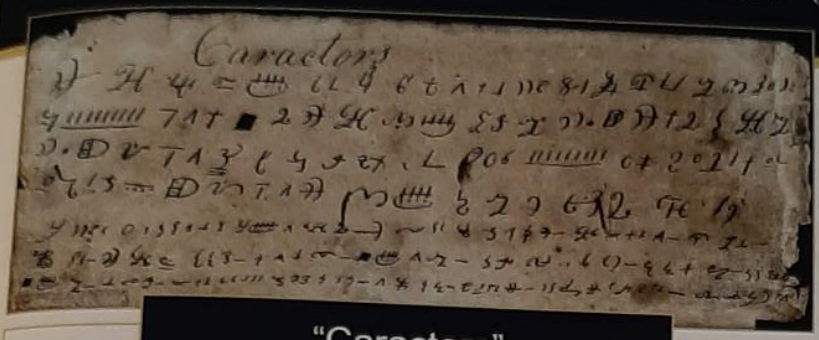
BYU people went to Mexico Yucatan etc. and didn't find much Hebrew DNA, like only 1 percent. They were very worried. But we do find Hebrew DNA, lots of it, in North America with haplo group x. The 2001 US News magazine did an article on it etc. the experts say the Hebrew is there, they just don't know how it got there.
They say it's not just from colonists it's different, that it must have been from long before Columbus.
For some reason the BYU people, being so committed to their Mesoamerica theory, they ignore this evidence.

One lady got permission to dig up some Hopewell burial mounds in Ohio and Illinois, they found they have like 25-50 percent haplo group x, which they recognize is from antiquity in the middle east.

Micmac Indians writing is similar to Egyptian and Hebrew. Their writings are very similar to the book of Mormon characters page in the Anton letter. See the Algonquin Micmac Book of Prayers.

The Micmac smudging ceremony is extremely similar to temple washing ceremony. And they blow smoke with an eagle feather while saying this. Blessings on various parts of the body from head to toe etc. It's written on a museum wall in the museum of ancient history in Halifax nova Scotia Canada.

"I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed." (2 Nephi 27:17)



"Caractors"

(Courtesy of Community of Christ Archives)

The above are representative of the "Caractors" given to Martin Harris, the scribe to Joseph Smith Jr., where he requested that he obtain proof of the antiquity of the record being translated. Martin was given a small piece of paper on which were written several lines of characters from the metal plates. According to Joseph Smith, these characters represented a form of reformed Egyptian writing. At the time, Joseph was to start translating from the Book of Lehi produced from source material inscribed on the Large Plates of Nephi and edited by the prophet and historian Mormon on his Plates of Mormon.



Charles Anthon
Source: Richard S. Van Wagoner, "Natural Born Seer," *Smith-Pettit Foundation*, SLC, 2016.

Martin Harris subsequently traveled to New York City and met with Professor Charles Anthon, a well-known classical scholar at Columbia College, for an expert opinion on the authenticity of the characters and the translation. In 1838, Joseph Smith related an account based on Harris's version of the meeting writing that Anthon "stated that the translation was correct, more so than any he had before seen translated from the Egyptian. [Martin] then showed him those not yet translated, and he said they were Egyptian, Chaldaic, Assyriac, and Arabic;" and that they were "true characters." According to Harris, Professor Anthon wrote Harris a letter of authenticity declaring "the fragment to contain true Egyptian characters." Anthon was also reported to have confirmed the translation of these characters as correct. When informed that an angel of God had revealed the characters to Smith, Anthon reportedly tore up the authentication stating that there was no such thing as angels and asked Harris to bring the plates to him for translation. Anthon is reported to have said to Harris, *"I cannot read a sealed book"* – *Joseph Smith History* 1:62-65.



Fig. 1 – Comparison of Ancient Egyptian (left) and Mi'kmaq hieroglyphs (right)

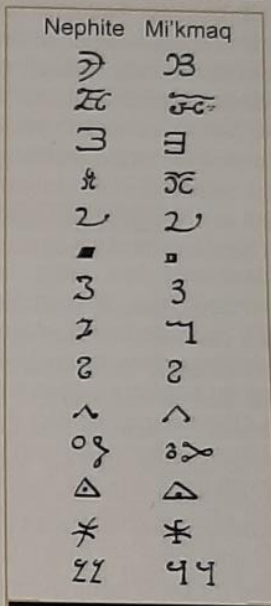


Fig. 2 – Above left: 14 Nephite "Caractors" taken from the plates. Above right: Mi'kmaq hieroglyphs.

(Wayne N. May, "THIS LAND #3: They Came from the East," *Ancient American Archaeology Foundation*, [2005], p. 45; edited; based on research by Barry Fell, Ph.D. and Stan Johnson.)

Fig. 1 shows hieroglyphs from ancient Egyptian has similarities and meanings to those of the Mi'kmaq (Micmac), First Nations, an important Algonquian tribe that occupied Nova Scotia, Cape Breton and Prince Edward Islands, the northern part of New Brunswick, and probably points in south and west Newfoundland. (Fell, Barry, "The Micmac Manuscripts," *Epigraphic Society Occasional Papers*, 21, [1992], 295.)

Fig. 2 shows that some of the characters copied from the Book of Mormon plates closely resemble selected hieroglyphs of the Mi'kmaq. The Micmac have a biological relationship to the Algonquians of the plains. (Speck, Frank G., *Beothuk and Micmac*, New York: Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation [1922], 87.) DNA haplogroup X2a is a major mtDNA subclade in North America; among the Algonquian peoples, it comprises up to 25% of mtDNA types which is also found in a similar percentage among the Druze in the Hills of Galilee. ("The peopling of the Americas: Genetic ancestry influences health," *Scientific American*, 14 August 2009. See also: https://dnaconsultants.com/acadian-anomalies/ and "Map of Algonquian Language Distribution" in Appendix, "Native America DNA Studies" pp. 556-57.)

91

DESTRUCTION

Meldrum & Hocking: The 1812 New Madrid Earthquake Parallels 3 Nephi Destructions

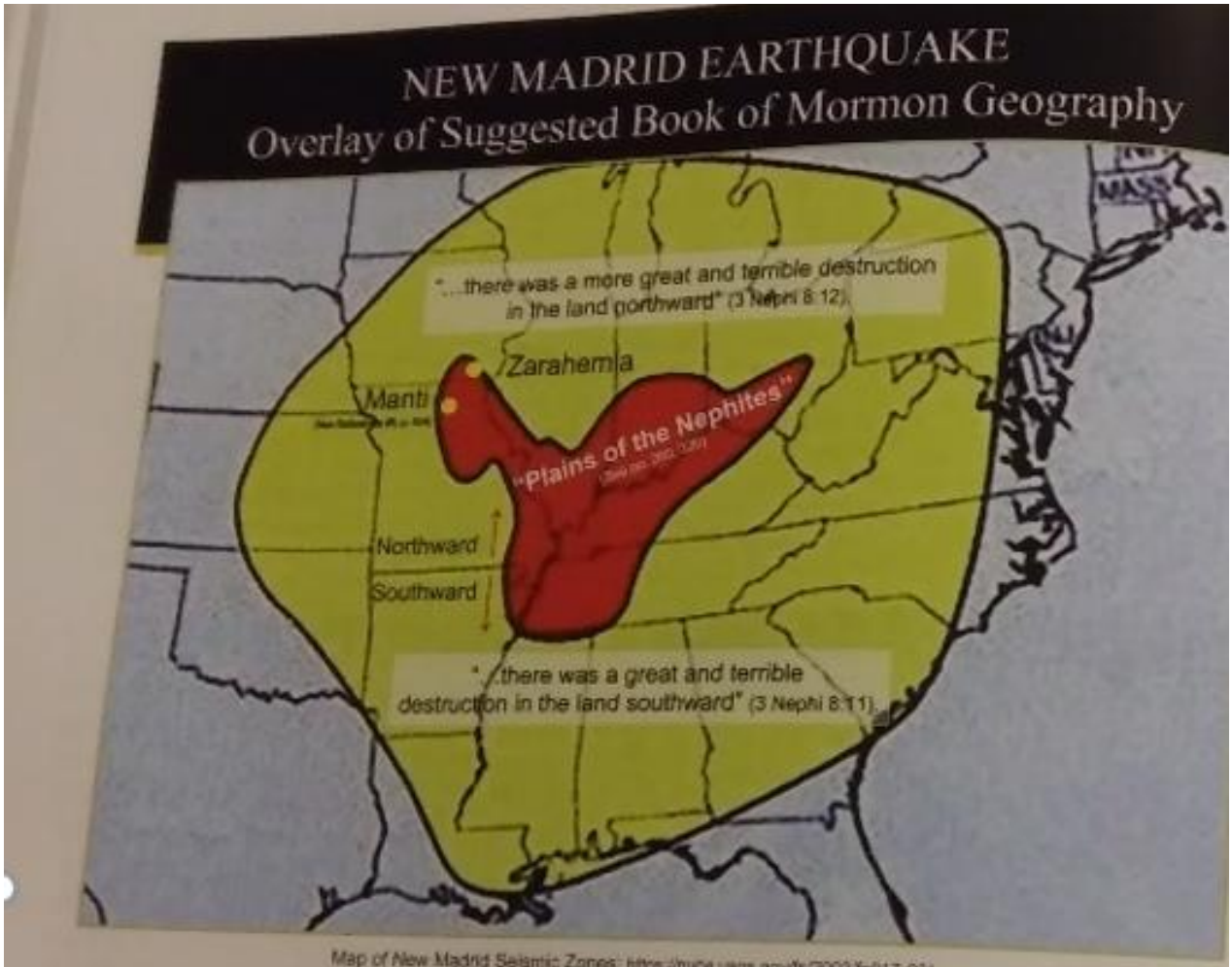
"THE EARTHQUAKE AMERICA FORGOT"
The New Madrid Earthquakes of 1811-12



The New Madrid earthquakes were the largest in American history. They occurred in the central Mississippi Valley, but were felt as far away as New York City, Montreal, and in Washington D.C. President James Madison and his wife Dolly felt them in the White House, and in Boston, church bells rang. From December 16, 1811 through March of 1812 there were over 2,000 earthquakes in the central Midwest, and at the Bootheel of Missouri where the city of New Madrid is located, near the junction (or head) of the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers, large lakes, such as Reelfoot Lake in Tennessee and Big Lake at the Arkansas-Missouri border, were formed by the earthquake as river water poured into new depressions created by immense fissures of the earth. To date, no other earthquakes have lasted so long or produced so much evidence of damage as these earthquakes. In Dr. David Stewart and Dr. Ray Knox's book, "The Earthquake America Forgot," *Gutenberg-Richter Publications*, Marble Hill, MO [1995], eyewitnesses describe many of the earthquake phenomena (right column: New Madrid Earthquake Events) that parallel the events recorded in 3 Nephi 8 as listed below:

3 Nephi Chapter 8 Events	New Madrid Earthquake Events
v.06: "there was also a great and terrible tempest"	"Many witnesses said they heard thunder-like rumblings and even saw flashes of light just prior to the sensation of shaking" p. 244.
"there was terrible thunder… did shake the earth"	"The constant discharge of heavy cannon might give some idea of the noise for loudness" p. 201.
v.07: "there were exceedingly sharp lightnings"	"Bursts of light did accompany these earthquakes" p. 244.
v.08: "the city of Zarahemla did take fire"	"The smell of sulfur, methane and rotting vegetables" p. 145 "…some fires broke out" p. 144.
v.09: "the city of Moroni did sink in the depths of the sea"	"There are large trees of walnut, white oak, and mulberry, such as grown on high land which are now… submerged ten and twenty feet beneath the water" p. 214.
v.10: "the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah, that in the place of the city, there became a great mountain"	"Former dry land was sunk into swamp while former wet land was uplifted high-and-dry" p. 214.
v.12: "the whole face of the land was changed"	"A combination of tectonic faulting along the Reelfoot scarp, uplift on the west with down-warping on the east" p. 200.
"because of the whirlwinds"	"I heard what I imagined to be a distant rumbling of a violent tornado" – John Audubon, p. 182.
v.13 "the highways were broken up" "many smooth places became rough"	"The earth rolled in waves several feet high with visible depressions between swells" p. 228.
v.17 "the face of the whole earth became deformed"	"There were frequent eruptions in which sand and stone, coal and water were thrown up" p. 226.
v.18 "the rocks were rent in twain" "seams and cracks upon the face of the land"	"It seemed like you couldn't walk in any direction without stepping into a crevasse" p. 145.
v.20 "inhabitants could feel the vapor of darkness"	"the awful darkness of the atmosphere" p. 237.
v.21 "there could be no light because of the darkness"	"My maw tried to light the lamps, but the darkness was so dense they didn't help at all" "…a dense black cloud of vapor overshadowed the land" p. 237.
v.23 "for the space of three days – no light seen"	"For three days and nights the sun, moon, and stars were concealed by a mist and fog which dropped like a heavy dew" p. 246.

395



Map of New Madrid Seismic Zones: https://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/2003/fs017-03/

Research recently conducted within the New Madrid region has shown that the 1811-1812 earthquakes were not the first to occur in the region. They were preceded by other similar events, the last such event around 300 (+/- 200 yrs) A.D. Shown on the right are artifacts recovered in this region, some having been dated to the Hopewell cultural period. (https://earthquake.usgs.gov/learn/topics/hmsz/1811-1812.php)

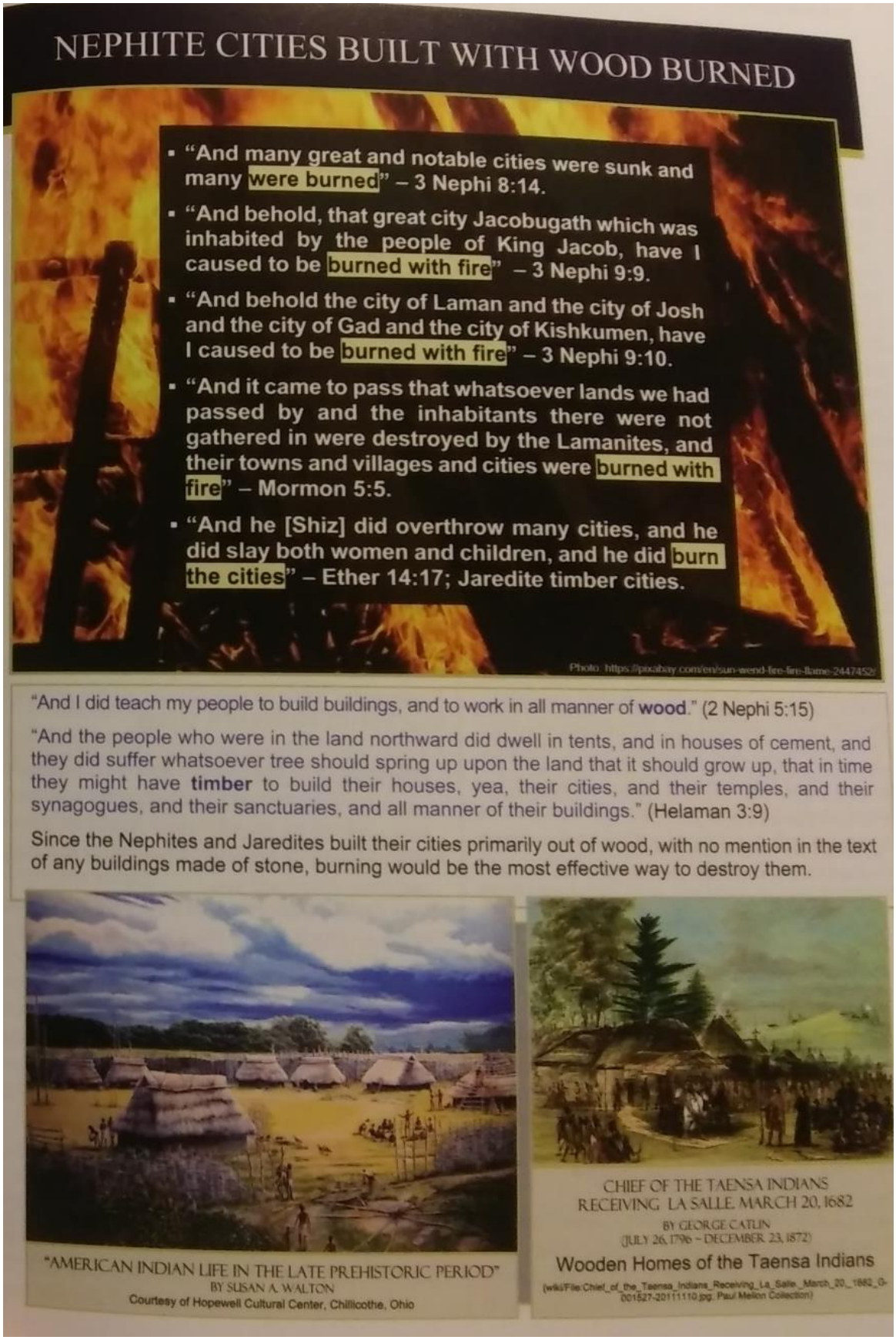
The research indicates that the events described in 3 Nephi 8 may have taken place in this area of North America. The map shown above overlays the New Madrid earthquake areas of intensity and major property damage within the proposed North American geography. The yellow-shaded areas are where shaking of the earth was felt. The severest intensity where "the whole face of the land" (3 Nephi 8:12) was damaged, is indicated by the red-shaded region, roughly follows the Mississippi and Ohio river valleys and occupies the proposed land regions of Zarahemla, Manti, Shilom, Jershon, Bountiful and some of the land of Nephi—areas populated mainly by the Nephites who broke their covenants. It might have been upon the face of this proposed land region that the Lord said: "many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations" – 3 Nephi 9:1.



Photo by Mariela Tuttle, used with permission

Meldrum & Hocking: Nephite Cities BURNED (Were Made of Wood)

[Note: Much of Mesoamerican construction is of stone, NOT wood, disqualifying them as the Book of Mormon people.]



Consider Helaman 3 on building with wood: “9 And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings. 10 And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of shipping. 11 And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.”

Volcanoes in Book of Mormon and what causes destruction at Christ's death by Rod Meldrum – Lecture Highlights

https://youtu.be/EanGMlMEDrg?si=79p4p7-iUYG0igwH

Volcano and related words were around at Joseph Smiths time see the Webster 1828 dictionary. Yet the book of Mormon says nothing about volcanoes.

Many rely on John sorensen books which have prevailed 30 years, and all they look at is mesoamerica.

Note destruction at Christ's death would be global. Just because some eruptions in Central America may have occurred at the time doesn't mean the events of the book happen there.

Note lightnings can cause the fires mentioned in the book of Mormon.

Dr David Stewart, boom the earthquake America forgot. New Madrid seismic zone. 1811 and 1812 quakes.

Book personal account of the new Madrid earthquakes of 1811

Book the lost history of the numerator earthquakes by Bolton ...

Book the new Madrid fault finders guide

Book the 1812 earthquake impact goes on

History channel documentary earthquake in the heartland

Sand geysers and strange mists came up

Note this will wipe Missouri clean for New Jerusalem.

Great roar

It rang church bells in Boston.

Probably 8.0 based on witness accounts.

Sulfur smell. Flashing lights. Related to squeezing piezoelectric rocks.

5 foot tissues 100 miles long.

Mississippi river turned backwards. 30ft wall of water.

Rang church bells in south Carolina

3k ft of sediment under Mississippi river valley

Places buried 30ft in sand from massive sand blows.
From liquefaction.

Sand volcanoes. seen in Saudi Arabia too There's footage.

The 1812 earthquake people described geysers of sand and water 100 ft high varying 30 ft deep

Morticia Tuttle geologist, found native American Hopewell Moundbuilders artifacts at the new Madrid fault deep in the earth.

Darkness at the time of Christ death in America by Rod Meldrum - Lecture Highlights

https://youtu.be/DXO_8BTwx_I?si=_XdXU1uK5PQDNGEw

Earthquake smog. 1812 new Madrid quake, people said the darkness was so thick that lighting a lamp didn't help. A dense black cloud of vapor overshadowed the land. Each shock the darkness returned.

It was about 17 quakes a day for 5 months. 7.4-8.3 for the biggest ones based on how far felt and damaged done.

New Madrid fault goes off about every 200 years. We are overdue.

The 1812 quake folks said the sun moon and stars were concealed from the heavy dew.

One at a distance saw the huge black cloud rising.

One was on a horse and earth split and he and his horse fell 20ft. It killed his horse.

Storm and quakes at same time is likely.

Note Universal Model has some material on that too.

The 1812 earthquake was at a time when tornado season is in the area.

The face of the whole Earth deformed , people said the 1812 earthquake made it look like a war zone.

Some trapped gasses can be flammable like methane, a quake could release these and set cities on fire.

The Book of Mormon speaks of difficulty breathing. Sulfer gas is heavier than air and would settle toward the ground and displace oxygen. This could also prevent building of a fire. People can live down to 10 percent oxygen, so they lived through it but couldn't make fires.

Joseph Smith had no experience with these things he couldn't make it up.

Christ came to nephites after their destruction. A parallel happened in the 1812 earthquake being a destruct before Christ came to Joseph Smith in 1820. There will be destruction before Christ comes here again.

All 28 descriptors of the destruction in the Book of Mormon were observed at the 1812 earthquake.

1895 quake in the area it affects far and wide, but the rocky area of California similar size didn't spread as far as the land wasn't as flat, it was more rocky.

Ohio is the city Bountiful.

Iowa is the city Zarahemla.

Tennessee is the city of Nephi.

So whenever the Nephites were, they would be impacted by the new Madrid quake.

Book of Mormon says the destruction shaped the whole Earth, it would be the whole Earth as they knew it.

Note this is different from Noah's flood, scriptures are very clear on that being global, and evidence from around the world supports that earth was baptized, mountains were covered, etc.

The 1812 quake caused lakes to form in just a few hours and major sand blows that still cause ground to be infertile today. There's entire regions that are big sand blows from this event. People had to truck in topsoil to be able to grow a lawn. On satellite pictures you see major gray and brown areas of the sandblows.

Hopewell were all over New Madrid, we see their mounds there etc. we see places were land suno into the earth there etc.

Non Mormon American geologists have found evidence from a major new Madrid earthquake in the time frame of the Book of Mormon destructions.

See P188-190 of his heartland book.

Jerry Grover and others don't consider the possibility of North American Book of Mormon and they assume it must have been volcanoes that caused the destruction. But the Book of Mormon says nothing about volcanoes. John Sorenson said Book of Mormon couldn't have happened in North America because there's no volcanoes, and it's correct there's no volcanoes there, but you don't need volcanoes!

Genetics linguistics anthropology plants animals climates All of these evidences point to the North American Book of Mormon. The time frames of Adena and Hopewell culture etc.

"The history of the Book of Mormon is critically important to its authenticity."

Some be like a professors believe the Book of Martin was merely inspired fiction, not a true account. But that's not what Joseph said. He said it was a real history and that he met people from those ancient civilizations.

Even if you have a strong testimony of the Book of Mormon learning about the evidence is for it will make it even stronger. This is not a fairy tale. Learn the history and you'll be inspired and empowered to study the Book of Mormon like never before.

Sidon River by Rod Meldrum on Ward Radio - Highlights

https://youtu.be/rUOacnYvnZQ?si=MYpxWs8W4HYL4cFX

Sidon is from the Middle East it was an old city. The word means many fish.

In the index to the scriptures currently at postulates and says the Riverside and flowed northward. Rod wrote to the scripture committee and asked them why they said that where it says that in the Book of Mormon and they said it doesn't say that it's just conjecture. This sort of thing is in there because the Mesoamerica people have been in power for so long.

Now in the online version of the scriptures at that same index they've removed the part about it flowing northward!

But Kirk Maglby when he promotes his theory to the Paul brothers he still has people refer to the print version instead of the updated online version to get them to see this outdated statement.

So much the Mississippi flows south. The Mississippi River and Rivers connected to it are all one river system It's the River Sidon

Head of river, can mean conflux, meaning where two Rivers join, like Ohio and Mississippi, not necessarily where a river begins.

The Lamanites were afraid to cross the head of the Riverside inn. They wouldn't be afraid to cross it if it was just a little stream like Mesoamerican advocates say. But if it's a confluence where two mile-wide rivers meet that would be intimidating.

The scriptures speak of going down to Zarahemla and they speak of going up to the land of Nephi.

If the people were traveling on rivers they would easily know what was down what was up based on which way the river flowed.

Zarahemla is north of land of Nephi, but when they say going to Land of Nephi, they're always going up into the land of Nephi. Leaving it they say going down out of the land of Nephi (99 percent of the time).

The land seems pretty flat when you're there. But the river flow is the key.

D&C 125:3 the Lord names Zarahemla. Mesoamerica guys say Joseph was just calling it that because it's an interesting name. But it's a revelation from the Lord. The first time that area was called Zarahemla was after the revelation Joseph received.

The guys at FAIR called Rod a snake oil salesman, apostate, etc. and tried doing a major debunk of his presentations, all it did was draw more people to his work.

The fantasy Narnia map of the BYU Mesoamerica guys is not reality. You need a real place. Only then can you accurately describe the Book of Mormon. It's an abstract map that doesn't bother with reality. Releasing a fake map that doesn't look like anywhere real does more harm than good.

Jonathan Neville gives some top arguments for North American Book of Mormon on Ward Radio - Highlights

https://youtu.be/0ScBh9_E97E?si=wuHfiRLarlHgjCkl

When Moroni and first visited Joseph Smith He said the Hill Cumorah is by his house. Moroni is the one who identified it.

Letter VII Oliver Cowdry says New York Cumorah is a fact and Joseph had it reprinted in his journal and times in seasons etc. But the meso America advocates say Oliver cadri was misleading us. But that opens the door to him misleading us on everything else like the priesthood restoration the angels the plates etc.

What about cold weather in the Book of Mormon?

There are effigies of parrots and Northern Northeast US like Ohio, it used to be a warmer climate.

There are battles where it says they had to wear thick clothing, this implies it was cold.

Nephi uses snow as an allegory, so he must have known what snow is.

The book doesn't mention jaguars or jungles or jade, and those are all big deals in meso America.

The Mesoamerica model has caused many to lose their faith. When it first came out Joseph Fielding Smith rebuked it and said it would cause many to lose their faith, and it has.

There was a mesoamerica BYU guy and he talked about Zelph's theigh bone, but he didn't say that Joseph Smith said it was found on the plains of the Nephites. Ohio Illinois etc Joseph said in his letter to Emma these are the planes of the nephites that we're traveling on, and we're finding their bones etc.

WEATHER & CLIMATE

Rod Meldrum points out how the Book of Mormon doesn't say much about weather and climate, but it does say a few things. Yes it mentions snow a few times. Yes it mentions whirlwinds (tornados). It mentions thick clothing used in battle sometimes.

Consider that in the time of the Vikings around 900 AD we know there was a warmer climate, allowing the Vikings to sail by the Arctic in paths currently blocked by ice.

Rod points out that there are no mentions of rain in the Book of Mormon, something that might have showed up were the story taking place in a more southern setting of Mesoamerica. Still, mentions of weather are minimal.

The climate overall of North America is more aligned with the latitude of Jerusalem and is more suitable to the animals of the law of Moses etc.

"…the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind…" (Helaman 5:12)



A multi-vortex tornado in Oklahoma in 2013
(http://mattsweatherreport.blogspot.com/2015/05/attack-of-multi-vortex-tornadoes.html)

"Shafts in the whirlwind is such an unusual description! It could refer to a number of things but as a meteorologist it made me instantly think of severe tornadoes. Most tornadoes have a single vortex but large and violent tornadoes can have multiple vortices. That is, they have small tornadoes rotating around the periphery of the main tornado. It is these smaller vortices that are so destructive and can carry people away.

"Helaman didn't say he was in such a tornado but you would think his description would be something his audience could identify with. This phenomenon. . .is common in the central United States" – Mark Edwin Eubank, Meteorologist.

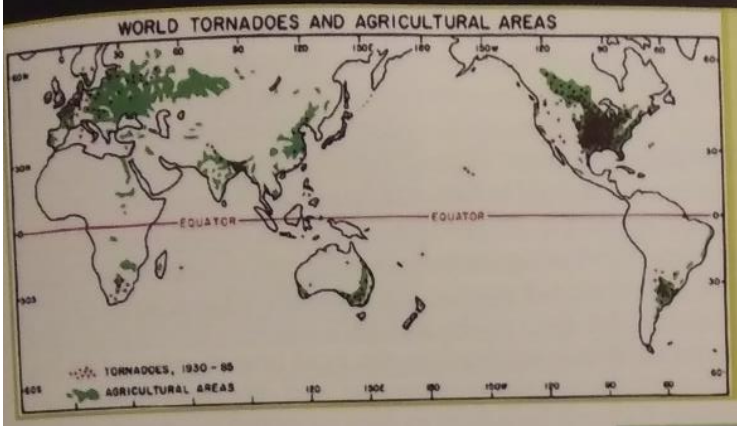


A multi-vortex tornado which struck Tushka, Oklahoma on April 14, 2011
(https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Tushka,_Oklahoma_tornado_April_14,_2011.jpg)



Artist rendering of three vortices within one large tornado.
(Illustration courtesy of Mark Eubank)

TEMPESTS AND WHIRLWINDS



Tornadoes need moisture to feed their parent thunderstorms and the instability associated with spring and summer warming. Crops need moisture to grow and the temperature variation associated with changing seasons. Both conditions for tornadoes and agricultural growth are found in the same areas, as is shown on the map on the left. (Map courtesy of Dr. T. T. Fujita, University of Chicago.)
(https://www.windows2universe.org/earth/Atmosphere/tornado/agri_map.html&edu=mid)

"And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind, and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away" – 3 Nephi 8:16.

On May 11, 2011 a massive category EF5 tornado near the town of Joplin, Missouri sucked an 18-year old boy from the sunroof of his vehicle. Authorities later found him some distance from where the vehicle was shattered.
(www.nydailynews.com/news/national/body-norton-joplin-teen-sucked-suv-tornado-found-pond-article-1.140504)



Midwest tornado. NOAA photo. (http://www.spc.noaa.gov/faq/tornado/torscans.htm)

Devastating tornados, capable of literally carrying people away, as described in 3 Nephi 8, occur seasonally in what is termed "tornado alley" of North America's heartland. That "whirlwind" could mean "tornado" is understood. Whirlwinds are mentioned seven times in the Book of Mormon: 2 Nephi 26:5 ("whirlwinds shall carry them away"); Mosiah 7:30; Alma 26:6; Helaman 5:12 ("shafts of the whirlwind"); 3 Nephi 8:12; 3 Nephi 8:16 ("some were carried away in the whirlwind") and 3 Nephi 10:13 ("and they were not carried away in the whirlwind"). To be "carried away" implies a lifting force along with the wind such as found in strong tornadoes.

"An EF4 tornado has winds in the 200 to 250 mph range. Humans can easily become airborne at that force. An EF5 tornado is roughly in the 250 to 300 mph range. People have been known to be carried a mile away by severe tornadoes. No one has ever been known to survive a tornado journey of that distance" – *Tornado Project Online.*
(http://www.tornadoproject.com.)

"While EF4 or EF5 tornadoes occur approximately once a year in the United States they are unknown in Mesoamerica" – *Missouri Storm Aware.*
(http://stormaware.mo.gov/tornado-facts-history/).

On average over 1,000 tornadoes hit the U.S. each year… only 0.1 percent of all tornadoes achieve EF5 status.



Tornado was observed by the en:VORTEX-99 team on May 3, 1999, in central Oklahoma.
(Photo: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tornado#/media/File:Dszpics1.jpg)

"But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds, and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth" – 3 Nephi 8:12.

DNA

Updated Haplo Group X Research by David Read on Uncovering Lamanite History – Lecture Highlights

https://youtu.be/9Mgp9EtGLYY?si=O0m3XtzXYutG834K

Haplo X originated in middle east, and is in American natives. Crossing Alaskan Bering Strait doesn't explain this.

Highest concentration of haplo X is native Americans and middle east.

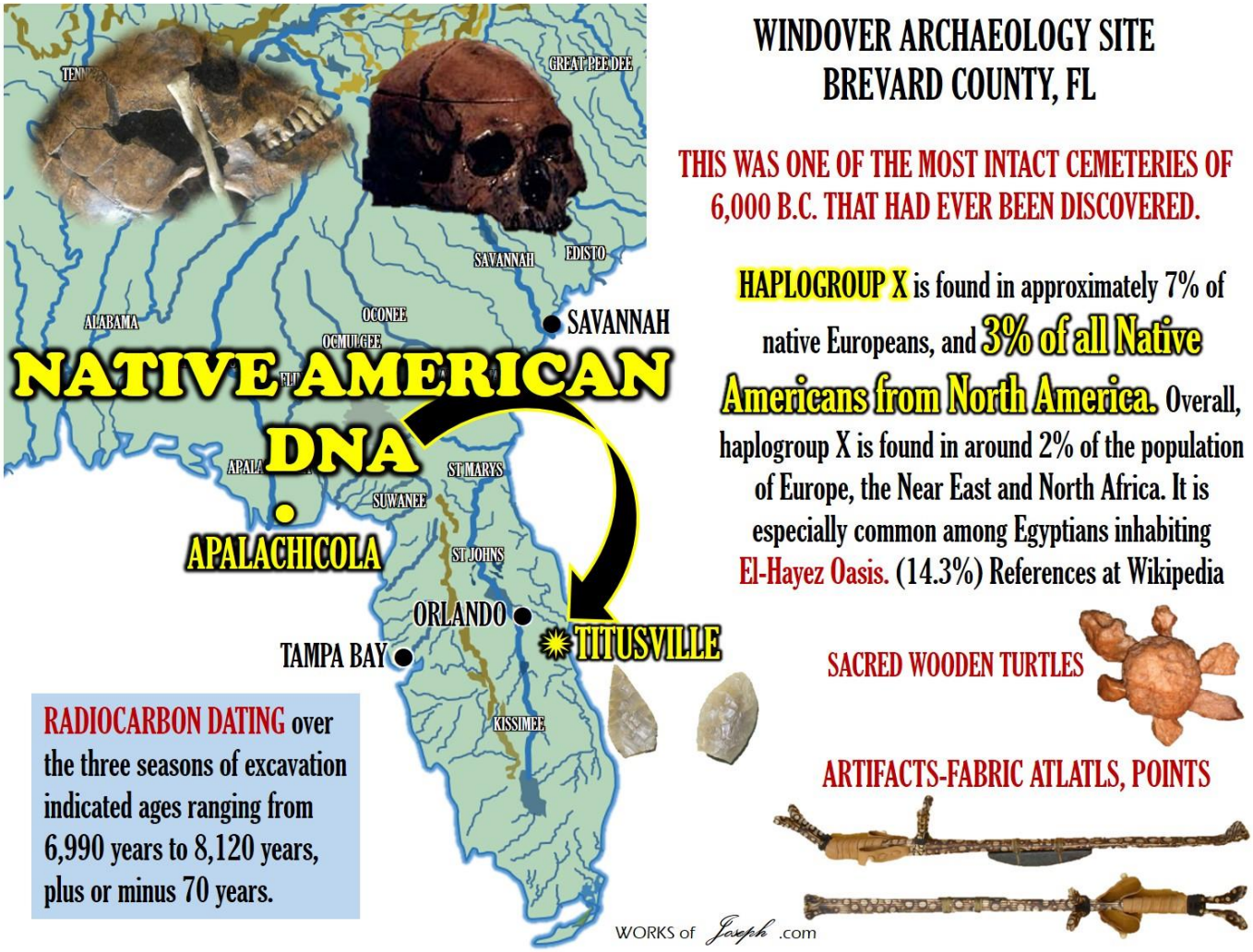
Counterargument for haplo X is radiometric dating. They use evolution theory to give long estimates for how long to mutate. But pedigree studies show otherwise, mutations actually can happen much faster. Pedigree actual tests show the faster mutating, different than theoretical evolution claims.

Kenoic Man, an ancient native American find. Carbon dating as 8-9k old. But they threw out several other younger carbon dates of 2600 years ago etc.

Also he is just below a lava flow, the ash is dated to 4700BC, and some of the ash is attached to his skeleton. He had to be more recent than the lava flow, and was buried down into it.

Haplo X evidence is consistent with the Book of Mormon.


The Hopewell Interaction Sphere
Copper
Silver
Knife River Chert
Obsidian
Ohio Hopewell Core
Chillicothe
Shark Teeth
Grizzly Bear Teeth
Galena
Mica
Quartz
Atlantic Ocean
Pearls
Marine Shells
Gulf of Mexico
N
W
E
S
The Hopewell Interaction Sphere included networks stretching as far north as the Canadian Great Lakes and as far south as the Gulf Coast and as far west as the Rocky Mountains. Rivers and streams were the main transportation corridors of culture and trade. Map from The Ohio Historical Society, and Hopewell Culture National Historical Park
WORKS of Joseph.com


TENN
GREAT PEE DEE
SAVANNAH
EDISTO
ALABAMA
OCONEE
OGMULGEE
SAVANNAH
NATIVE AMERICAN
DNA
APALA
ST MARYS
SUWANEE
APALACHICOLA
ST JOHNS
ORLANDO
TITUSVILLE
TAMPA BAY
KISSIMEE
WINDOVER ARCHAEOLOGY SITE
BREVARD COUNTY, FL
THIS WAS ONE OF THE MOST INTACT CEMETERIES OF 6,000 B.C. THAT HAD EVER BEEN DISCOVERED.
HAPLOGROUP X is found in approximately 7% of native Europeans, and 3% of all Native Americans from North America. Overall, haplogroup X is found in around 2% of the population of Europe, the Near East and North Africa. It is especially common among Egyptians inhabiting El-Hayez Oasis. (14.3%) References at Wikipedia
SACRED WOODEN TURTLES
ARTIFACTS-FABRIC ATLATLS, POINTS
RADIOCARBON DATING over the three seasons of excavation indicated ages ranging from 6,990 years to 8,120 years, plus or minus 70 years.
WORKS of Joseph .com

AMERICAN INDIAN DNA STUDIES

DNA (**D**eoxyribo**N**ucleic **A**cid) is the hereditary material found in nearly every cell in a person's body. DNA is made from nucleotides strung together in the form of a double helix. Sets of nucleotides form a gene and are passed on through families. A single-nucleotide polymorphism is a variation in a single nucleotide that occurs at a specific position in the genome, where each variation is present, to some appreciable degree, within a population. Most DNA is located in the cell nucleus (where it is called nuclear DNA), but a small amount of DNA can also be found in the mitochondria (mtDNA) where it is passed maternally from mothers to their children and is not recombined every generation (as is nuclear DNA), making it more diagnostic for human population studies. Also, the father's Y chromosome passes almost unchanged from father to son.

DNA and Population Genetics

A haplotype is a group of genes derived from DNA that are inherited together from a single parent and a haplogroup is a group of similar haplotypes that share a common ancestor with a single-nucleotide polymorphism mutation. The haplogroups most commonly studied are paternal Y-chromosome (Y-DNA) haplogroups and maternal mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) haplogroups, both of which can be used in determining genetic dispersion in population studies.

Both Lehi's and Ishmael's families are from the Semitic tribe of Joseph who married Asenath, an Egyptian. Mulek, the son of King Zedekiah of the Southern Kingdom of Judah, escaped the destruction of Jerusalem, migrated to the "*choice* land above all others" (Ether 13:2) and became the people of Zarahemla discovered by King Mosiah. Eventually the Nephites and the people of Zarahemla combined their groups, and sometime later, some of the people of these groups mingled and joined with the Lamanites. Any haplogroup marker that shows a lineage to specific regional origins to these groups of peoples would be important in determining the migrations of those peoples. It is significant that DNA studies have shown that some of the Native American Nations have maternal mtDNA lineages traced to both Egypt and the regions of northern Israel.

Recent DNA Studies on Native American Populations

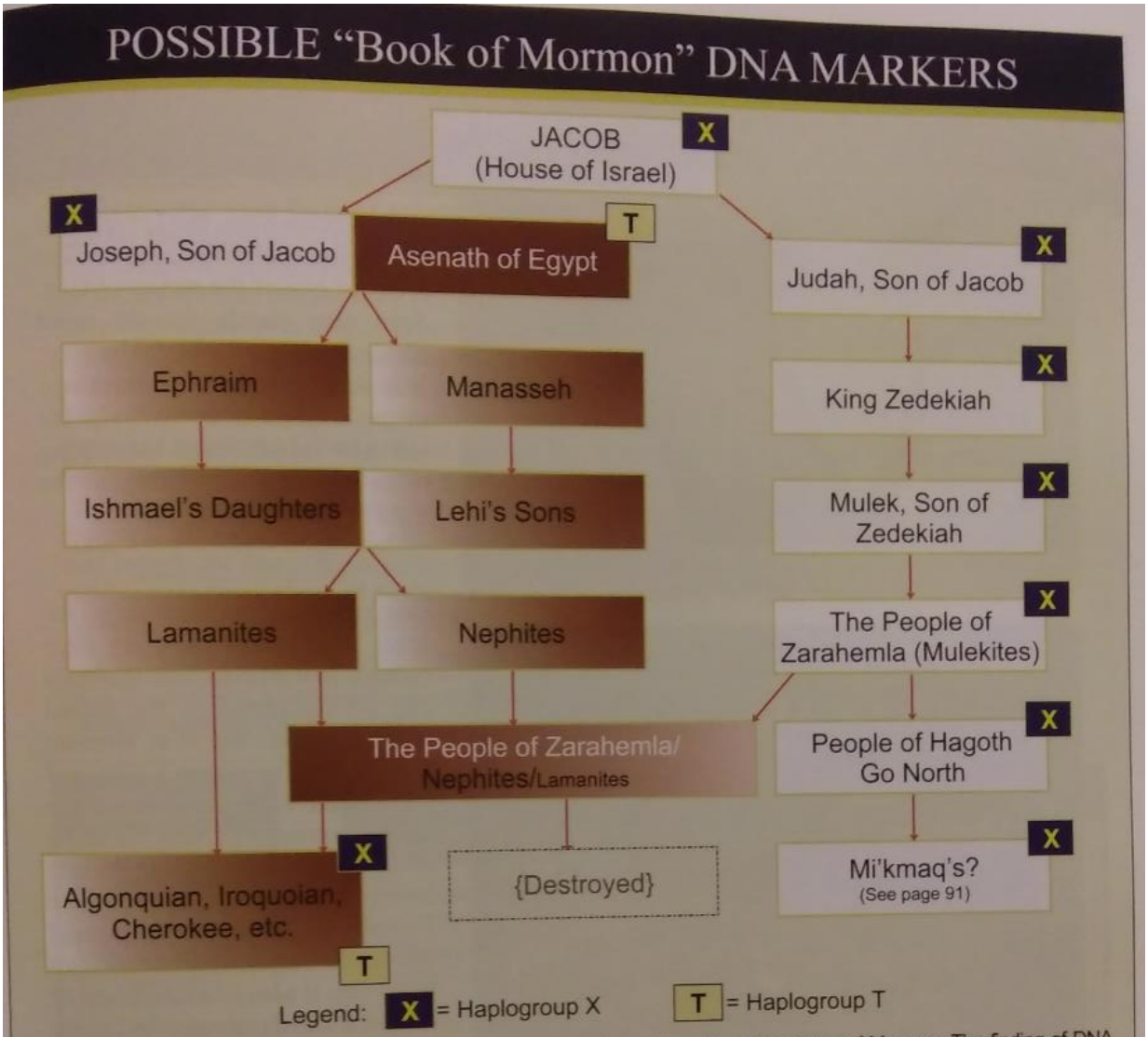
"The level of haplogroup T in the Cherokee (Nation) (26.9%) approximates the percentage for Egypt (25%), one of the only lands where T attains a major position among the various mitochondrial lineages. In Egypt, T is three times what it is in Europe.





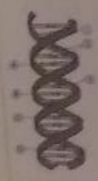
Map of Algonquian Language Distribution (See p. 91)

"Haplogroup X, found throughout the Middle East, has been found in high frequency of Native American tribes throughout the Great Lakes regions. The only other place on earth where haplogroup X is found at an elevated level apart from other American Indian groups like the Ojibwe (Algonquian) is among the Druze in the Hills of Galilee in northern Israel and Lebanon. The work of Shlush et al., "The Druze: A Population Genetic Refugium of the Near East," *PLoS ONE* 3(5): e2105 [2009], demonstrates that this region was in fact the center of the worldwide diffusion of haplogroup X." (Donald N. Yates, *Mitochondrial DNA Lineages in the Cherokee; Egyptian, Greek, Phoenician and Hebrew Origins of Cherokee?*, DNA Consultants, Longmont CO, [August 31, 2009].) Also, recent research suggests, "The mtDNA X2a evidence is more consistent with the Atlantic route and dates suggested by the Solutrean hypothesis and is more parsimonious than the assumption of a single Beringian entry, that assumes retrograde extinction of X in East Eurasia" – Oppenheimer, Steven, et. al., "Solutrean hypothesis: genetics, the mammoth in the room," *World Archaeology* 46(5), October 2014.



Note: The blending of Mulekite/Nephite/Lamanite peoples are shown throughout the Plates of Mormon. The finding of DNA markers in both Jewish and Egyptian ancestry within Native Americans has been demonstrated and parallels what would be expected within the text of the Book of Mormon. Also, the Mulekites and Lamanites may have mixed with indigenous people, thereby diluting the founding DNA markers. However, "among the Algonquian peoples [haplogroup X] comprises up to 25% of mtDNA types" – "The peopling of the Americas: Genetic ancestry influences health," *Phys.Org* [14 Aug. 2009].
(https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Haplogroup_X_(mtDNA), reference 13.)

When the Winter Olympic games were held in Salt Lake City in 2002, President Gordon B. Hinckley was asked by a reporter if he had a comment about the lack of DNA evidence for the Book of Mormon. He simply responded that all the information wasn't in yet. Eleven years later, in 2013, *National Geographic Magazine* published an article titled: "Great Surprise"—Native Americans Have West Eurasian Origins." The article presents data on a genome found that is related to present-day western Eurasian populations and modern Native Americans, not from East Asia—historically a puzzling finding.
(https://news.nationalgeographic.com/news/2013/11/131120-science-native-american-people-migration-siberia-genetics/)



In the article, ancient DNA researcher Eske Willerslev, of the University of Copenhagen, Denmark. stated: "This [DNA] study changes this idea because it shows that a significant minority of Native American ancestry actually derives not from East Asia but from a people related to present-day western Eurasians." Willerslev also said: "It's approximately one-third of the genome, and that is a lot," he added. "So in that regard I think it's changing quite a bit of the history" – Published November 22, 2013. (https://news.nationalgeographic.com/news/2013/11/131120-science-native-american-people-migration-siberia-genetics/)

(DNA illustration: MesserWoland, https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:DNA_structure_and_bases.svg. A: Adenine; B: Thymine; C: Guanine; D: Cytosine; 1: Sugar, Phosphate, Backbone; 2: Base pair; 3: Nitrogenous base

557

Rod Meldrum Discusses DNA Evidence on Stick of Joseph Channel - Highlights

https://youtu.be/CIZ0BlOim_4?is=Yu_rGj8JGdSvnDBw

Timing changes of DNA are often based on evolution, claiming changes from ale to man and making a rate of change for that, so the timing is off, based on the false theory.

Pedigree dating observed is much faster than theoretical evolution-based mutation rate of DNA.

Based on pedigree dating the original ancestor of the humans would be 6,000 years ago.

Critics say this Haplo group X is too old to matchbook of Mormon but that's based on the theoretical dating rather than the observed

It's on the observed rates it's about $2,400 years ago for the Pablo X

Rediscovering Book of Mormon remnant through DNA free book on Rod site

Rod suggests the skin color differences between Nephites and Lamanites was simple based on layman and Lemuel just having a darker shade in general. They came from the same parents. Children of the same family can look different. Then when they separate the differences might become more pronounced.

There's nothing in the Book of Mormon saying there were already other people there when they got to the promised land.

Notes: There's a scripture in the book department that says that land so it wouldn't be overrun. End note.

Nephi is made the king this wouldn't have happened if there was already a ton of civilization there for example if they showed up in the Mayan civilization.

To make the land of Nephi they didn't have to displace anyone else no fighting.

Nephites had instructions to not intermarry with the Lamanites.

Note: Often marriage between groups is forbidden to prevent mixture of cultures. When you have false traditions that are popular in a certain group you don't want to intermingle with that group because those false traditions will spill into your family and take people away from God. Like Solomon's wives who has bad belief systems that corrupted him. End note.

Nothing in the Book of Mormon suggests they were assimilating into another culture.

The narrow neck in Panama is about 40 mi and its marshy but the Book of Mormon says the narrow neck can be crossed in a day. This couldn't be crossed in a day on foot.

Lehi's dream the spacious building is in the air it has no foundation It's not real but the people have confidence in it. So much to the point that they mock the people who are taking the fruit of the tree which is anchored into the ground and is real.

The top three American science agencies that control all the government funding and decide what gets published, are by their own internal surveys they are **90% atheist** in their hierarchies. The National Science foundation (NSF), The American Association for the Advancement of Science (AAAS), and the National Academy of Sciences (NAS). You wont get funding for things that are contrary to their theories.

Don't be more interested in defending your position then defending the truth.

John Sorensen page one of his Mormon codex book says Joseph Smith didn't claim inspiration on where the Book of Mormon took place. But that's not true. He also said Moroni I didn't say anything about where it occurred. Also not true.

John Sorenson claims no one ever thought of trying to make a map before him. Not true.

The narrow neck of land is not a primary feature in the description of the Book of Mormon.

There's been 150 different attempts at Book of Mormon geography, the methodology they are using is not working.

The primary purpose of The Book of Mormon was about prophecies and promises. You can learn more about the geography by studying the promises and prophecies then you can by studying the geographical statements.

Joseph's mother said that in the evenings Joseph would set the family down and teach them about the book of Mormon and teach them about it about the animals they wrote about their laws and describe it and all this was before he got the plates. He was being instructed. There's no chance Joseph was completely ignorant about the geography.

Moroni says Jesus Christ has shown you to me and I know your doings. He knew the nation this was going to.

You don't have journeys of thousands of miles. The story isn't happening in the whole of North America.

The heartland model is about 10 times bigger than Mesoamerica model. Mesoamerica model is only about the size of half of Utah.

114

Rod talks about the flow direction of Sidon River and the head of river definition also meaning confluence in the dictionary from Joseph Smith's time, that it can mean where rivers join, even specifically the Mississippi and Ohio rivers. The scriptures committee made a change to the scripture index dropping that part about flow direction as it isn't scriptural. That part wasn't in the original it was added some time in the 1980s. In the electronic scriptures it's gone now.

The Wentworth letter talking about the Aboriginal inhabitants of this country by Joseph Smith, some of that was canonized, but they took that part about "Aboriginal inhabitants of this country" out of the priesthood manual.

The Wentworth letter said the tribes of Indians in the West that it was the purpose of the book hormone to show them where they came from and who their forefathers were. And you can't go west to get to Guatemala.

John Wentworth (editor of the Chicago Democrat) only published part of the letter. Joseph Smith found out about this and rebuked him and said it was a revelation intended to be published in full, and the sin be on your head if you don't publish it in full. So later Wentworth published it in full.

The part of this that is canonized is the articles of faith.

The letter said the remnant of the survivors of the battle are the Indians that inhabit this country.

And the letter says Jesus appeared to the people of this country.

The standard of Truth is also in this letter.

See The Wentworth Letter https://www.churchofjesuschrist.org/study/ensign/2002/07/the-wentworth-letter?lang=eng

Here are a few paragraphs from the Wentworth Letter:

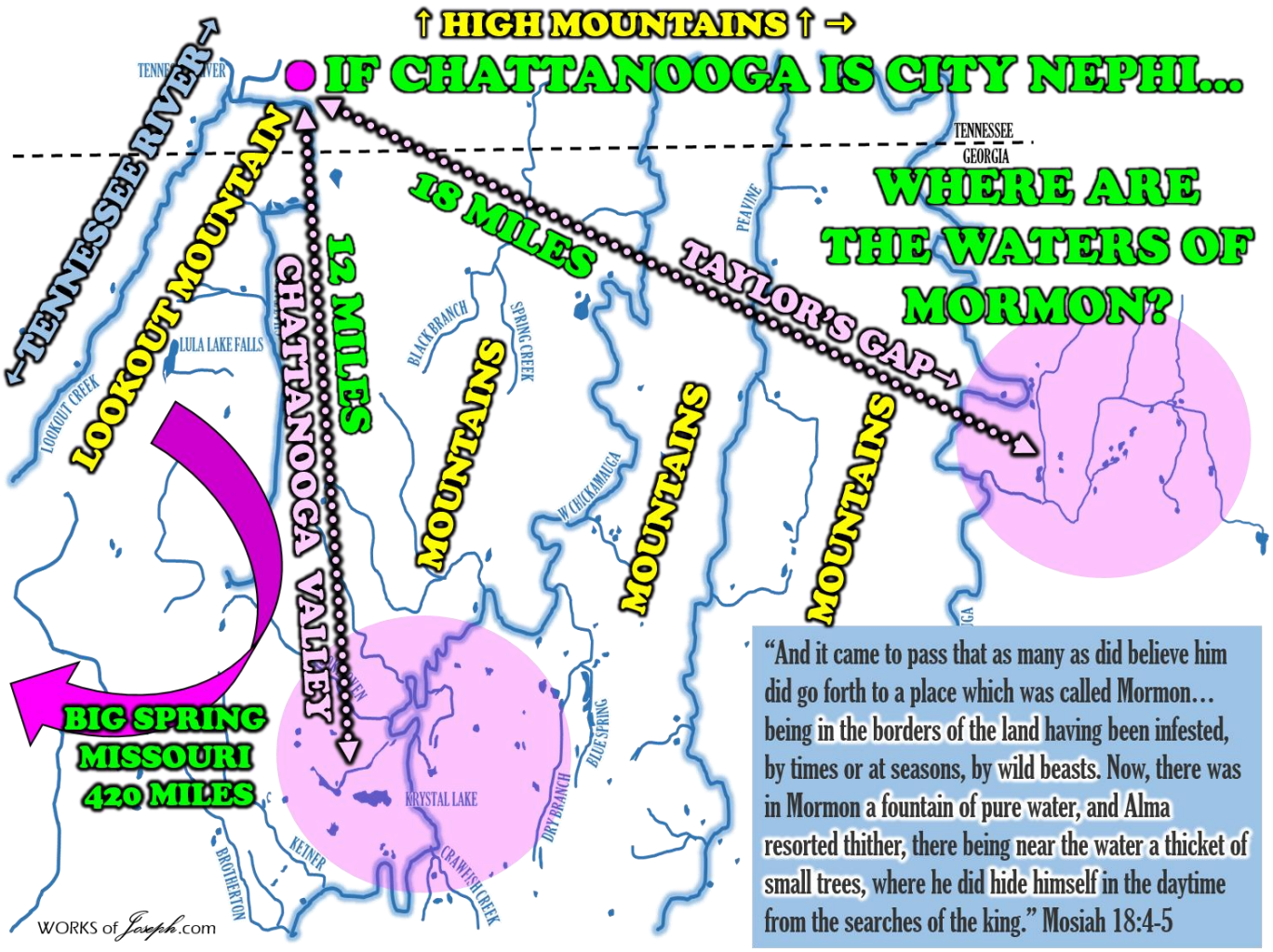
"I was also informed concerning the **aboriginal inhabitants of this country [America]** and shown **who they were, and from whence they came; a brief sketch of their origin, progress, civilization, laws, governments**, of their righteousness and iniquity, and the blessings of God being finally withdrawn from them as a people, was [also] made known unto me; I was also told where were deposited some plates on which were engraven an abridgment of the records of the ancient prophets that had existed on this continent. The angel appeared to me three times the same night and unfolded the same things. After having received many visits from the angels of God, unfolding the majesty and glory of the events that should transpire in the last days, on the morning of the 22nd of September, A.D. 1827, the angel of the Lord delivered the records into my hands." …

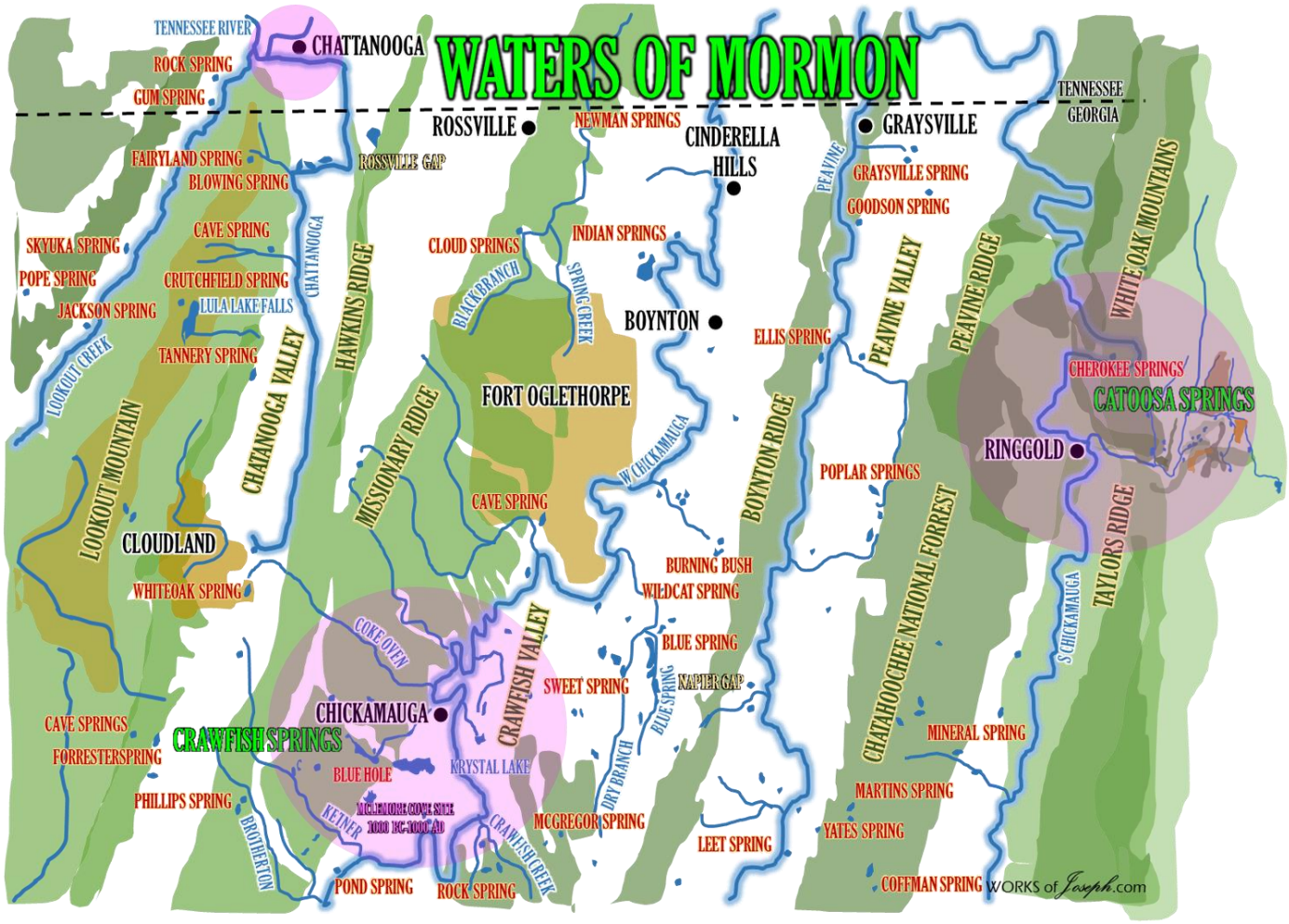
"In this important and interesting book the **history of ancient America** is unfolded, from its first settlement by a colony that came from the Tower of Babel at the confusion of languages to the beginning of the fifth century of the Christian era. We are informed by these records that **America in ancient times has been inhabited by two distinct** races of people. The first were called Jaredites and came directly from the Tower of Babel. The second race came directly from the city of Jerusalem about six hundred years before Christ. They were principally Israelites of the descendants of Joseph. The

Jaredites were destroyed about the time that the Israelites came from Jerusalem, who succeeded them in the inheritance of the country. The principal nation of the second race fell in battle towards the close of the fourth century. **The remnant are the Indians that now inhabit this country.** This book also tells us that **our Savior made His appearance upon this continent after His Resurrection;** that **He planted the gospel here** in all its fulness, and richness, and power, and blessing; that they had apostles, prophets, pastors, teachers, and evangelists—the same order, the same priesthood, the same ordinances, gifts, powers, and blessings, as were enjoyed on the eastern continent; that the people were cut off in consequence of their transgressions; that the last of their prophets who existed among them was commanded to write an abridgment of their prophecies, history, etc., and to hide it up in the earth; and that it should come forth and be united with the Bible for the accomplishment of the purposes of God in the last days. For a more particular account I would refer to the Book of Mormon, which can be purchased at Nauvoo, or from any of our traveling elders."

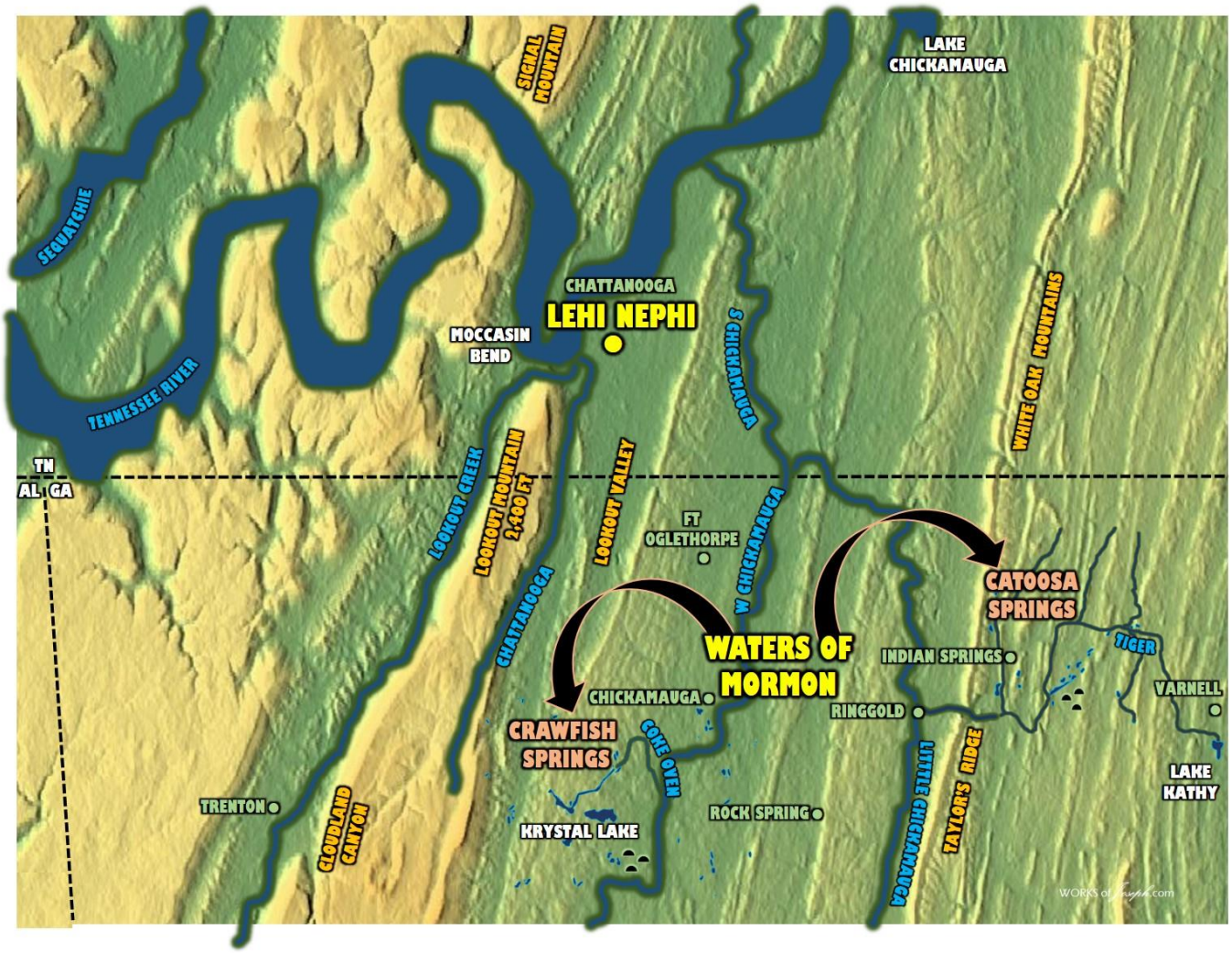
CITY NEPHI & WATERS OF MORMON

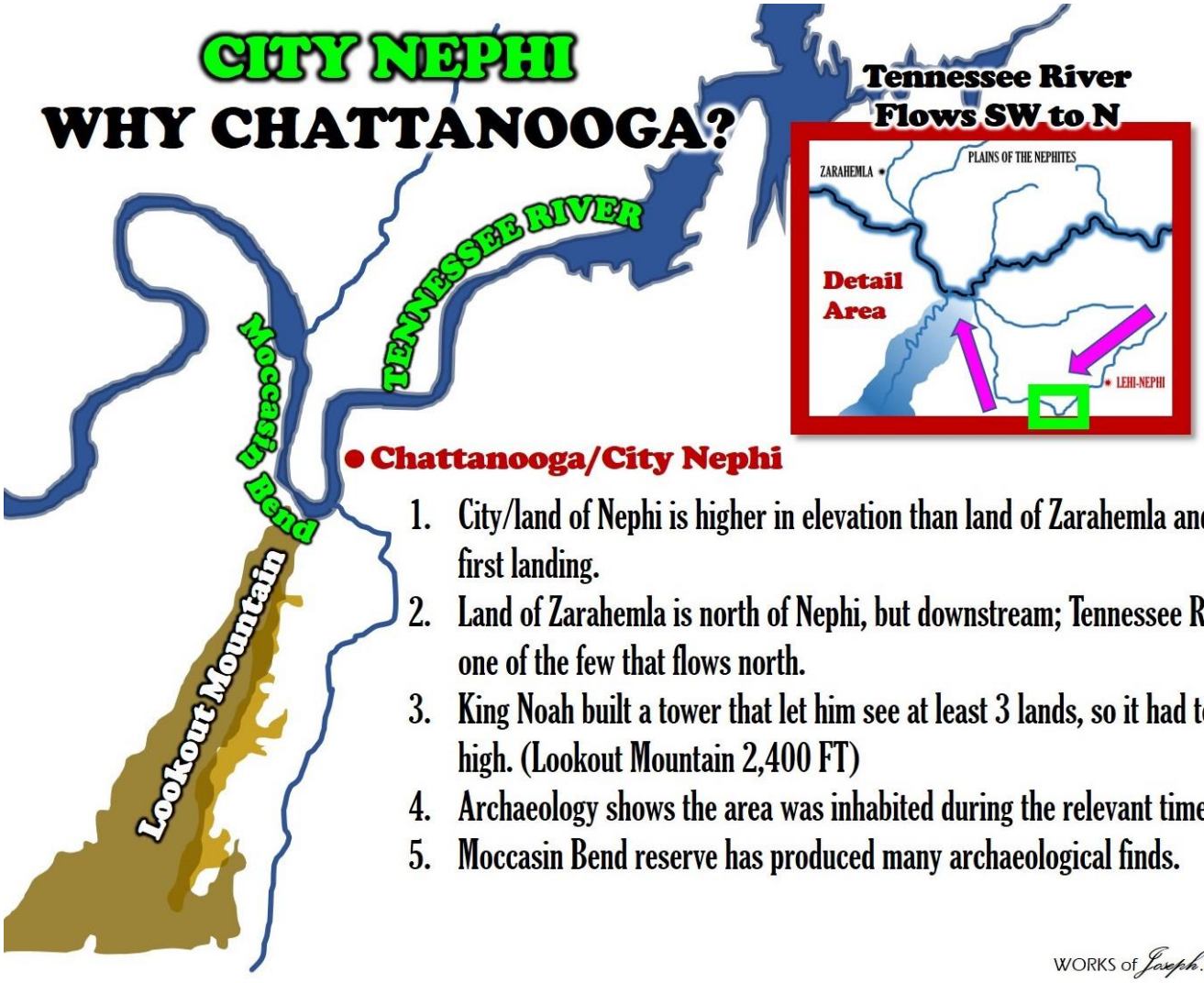
Rian's Maps: Mosiah: Waters of Mormon in Tennessee




WATERS OF MORMON
TENNESSEE RIVER
CHATTANOOGA
ROCK SPRING
GUM SPRING
ROSSVILLE
NEWMAN SPRINGS
CINDERELLA HILLS
GRAYSVILLE
TENNESSEE
GEORGIA
FAIRYLAND SPRING
BLOWING SPRING
ROSSVILLE GAP
PEAVINE
GRAYSVILLE SPRING
GOODSON SPRING
CAVE SPRING
SKYUKA SPRING
POPE SPRING
JACKSON SPRING
CRUTCHFIELD SPRING
LULA LAKE FALLS
CHATTANOOGA
HAWKINS RIDGE
CLOUD SPRINGS
INDIAN SPRINGS
BLACK BRANCH
SPRING CREEK
BOYNTON
ELLIS SPRING
PEAVINE VALLEY
PEAVINE RIDGE
WHITE OAK MOUNTAINS
LOOKOUT CREEK
TANNERY SPRING
CHATTANOOGA VALLEY
MISSIONARY RIDGE
FORT OGLETHORPE
CHEROKEE SPRINGS
CATOOSA SPRINGS
RINGGOLD
W CHICKAMAUGA
BOYNTON RIDGE
POPLAR SPRINGS
LOOKOUT MOUNTAIN
CAVE SPRING
CLOUDLAND
BURNING BUSH
WILDCAT SPRING
WHITEOAK SPRING
COKE OVEN
CRAWFISH VALLEY
BLUE SPRING
SWEET SPRING
NAPIER GAP
CHICKAMAUGA
CHATTAHOOCHEE NATIONAL FORREST
TAYLORS RIDGE
S CHICKAMAUGA
CAVE SPRINGS
CRAWFISH SPRINGS
MINERAL SPRING
FORRESTERSPRING
BLUE HOLE
KRYSTAL LAKE
DRY BRANCH
BLUE SPRING
MARTINS SPRING
PHILLIPS SPRING
KEITH
MCLEMORE COVE SITE
1000 BC-1000 AD
MCGREGOR SPRING
YATES SPRING
BROTHERTON
LEET SPRING
POND SPRING
ROCK SPRING
CRAWFISH CREEK
COFFMAN SPRING
WORKS of Joseph.com

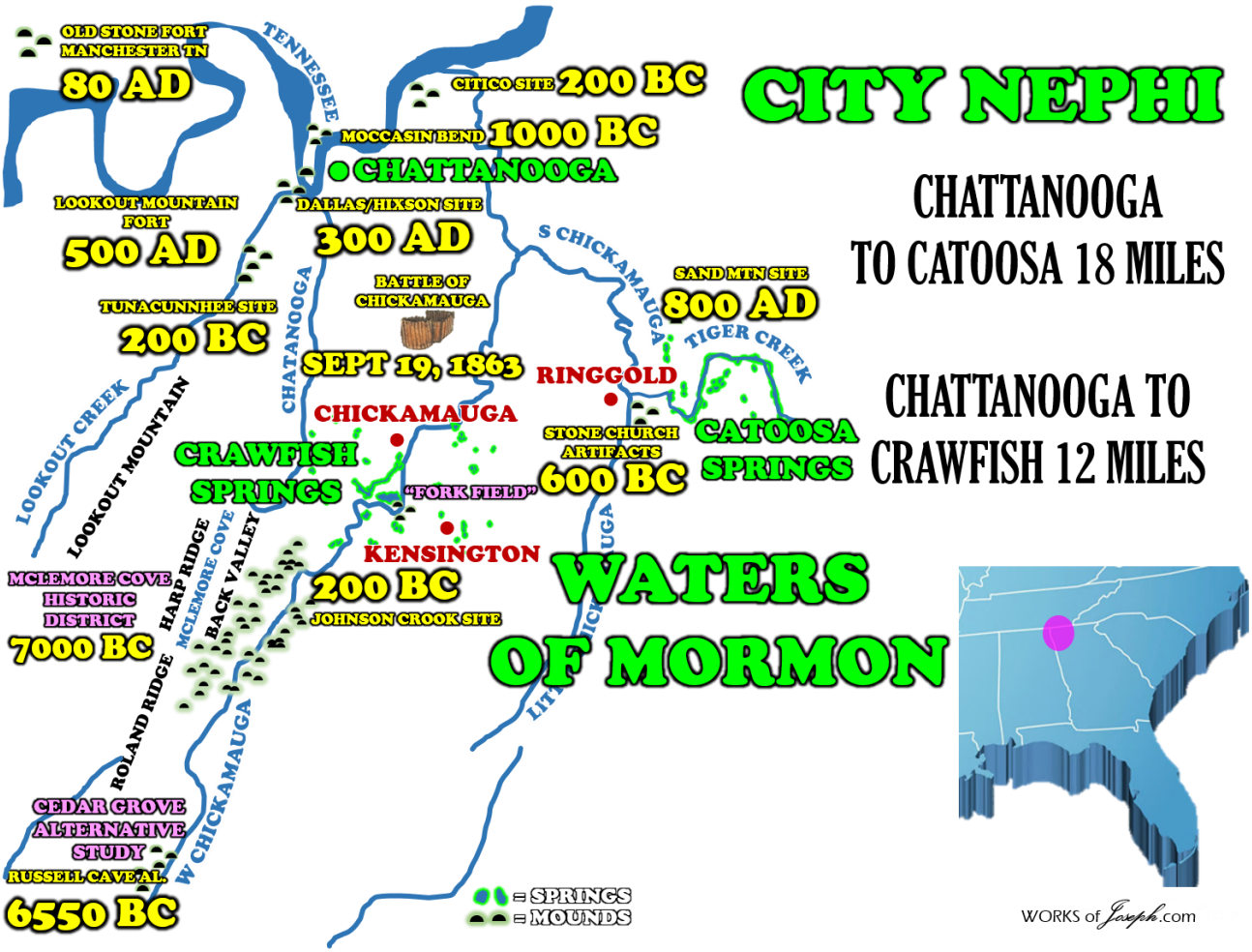
Rian's Maps: City of Lehi-Nephi, Waters of Mormon



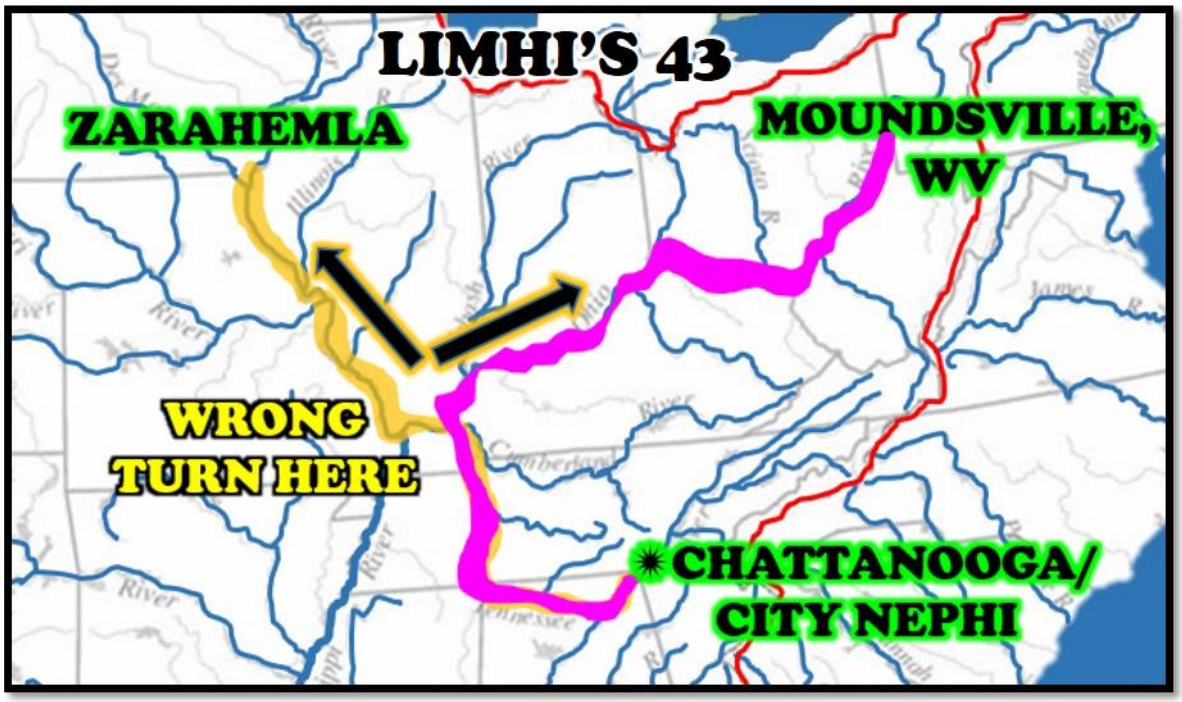


1. City/land of Nephi is higher in elevation than land of Zarahemla and place of first landing.
2. Land of Zarahemla is north of Nephi, but downstream; Tennessee River is one of the few that flows north.
3. King Noah built a tower that let him see at least 3 lands, so it had to be high. (Lookout Mountain 2,400 FT)
4. Archaeology shows the area was inhabited during the relevant time periods.
5. Moccasin Bend reserve has produced many archaeological finds.

WORKS of Joseph.com


CITY NEPHI
CHATTANOOGA
TO CATOOSA 18 MILES
CHATTANOOGA TO
CRAWFISH 12 MILES
WATERS
OF MORMON
OLD STONE FORT
MANCHESTER TN
80 AD
TENNESSEE
CITICO SITE 200 BC
MOCCASIN BEND 1000 BC
CHATTANOOGA
LOOKOUT MOUNTAIN
FORT
500 AD
DALLAS/HIXSON SITE
300 AD
S CHICKAMAUGA
SAND MTN SITE
800 AD
TIGER CREEK
BATTLE OF
CHICKAMAUGA
TUNACUNNHEE SITE
200 BC
CHATANOOGA
SEPT 19, 1863
RINGGOLD
LOOKOUT CREEK
LOOKOUT MOUNTAIN
CHICKAMAUGA
STONE CHURCH
ARTIFACTS
CATOOSA
SPRINGS
600 BC
CRAWFISH
SPRINGS
"FORK FIELD"
KENSINGTON
200 BC
JOHNSON CROOK SITE
MCLEMORE COVE
HISTORIC
DISTRICT
7000 BC
HARP RIDGE
MCLEMORE COVE
BACK VALLEY
ROLAND RIDGE
W CHICKAMAUGA
CEDAR GROVE
ALTERNATIVE
STUDY
RUSSELL CAVE AL.
6550 BC
= SPRINGS
= MOUNDS
WORKS of Joseph.com

Rian's Maps: Mosiah: Limhi's 43



OTHER TOPICS

A Few Recent Notes on Fascinating Evidences for a North American Book of Mormon Setting

The Lamanites destroyed all the records of the Nephites. But in Central America you have all kinds of writings so the Nephites weren't there that's not the writings of the Nephites.

See the book Antiquities of the state of New York - get it at Rod's site.

There was a revelation that the New Jerusalem Missouri is the center place. This clearly shows North America as the place of the Book of Mormon, them saying that they were in the same location.

CES educators were promoting Mesoamerica and then they were all told to stop and be neutral

Central and South America genetic markers are all Asian. A couple Asian groups have also come into North America This is why the title page of Book Mormon now says the Lamanites native Americans are among the ancestors of the native Americans not just the principal ancestors. There are Hebrew genetic markers on the native Americans.

Hill Cumorah battle bones would have been devoured within 5 years or so The people are not buried. The armor and weapons would have been taken by the surviving Lamanites as spoils of war. And tons of arrowheads remain as would be expected.

Scripture Central organization (which used to be Book of Mormon Central) is basically the last holdout insisting on meso America Book of Mormon geography.

The same North American lands which Book of Mormon people traveled are where latter-day church history travels have occurred - repeating the same locations of Nephites and Jaredites.

Remember, Joseph identified a giant skeleton as being a Jaredite and said leave it alone.

There is no connection to Olmec and Adena, nor to Maya and Hopewell, other than a trade route.

Location of the New Jerusalem is given in revelation, so when BM prophets say this is the land of the NJeru, they're clearly in the area of Missouri.

On Jonathan Neville: Message & Resources

See https://www.moronisamerica.com/

Mobom.org is Jonathan Neville website Museum of Book of Mormon.
Also "interpreter peer review" where he debunks The Interpreter journal.
Has stuff like the gospel topics essays but which actually quotes scripture and puts prophetic teachings above opinions of scholars.
Also his site LetterVII.com, know what Joseph Smith said about Cumorah.

John Welch leaves out narrative of church history about the plates being at Cumorah on his book that supposedly has all the sources about the subject, as they want the idea of central America not north America.
Mormon scholars taught a certain view all their careers and are willing to quickly say the prophets are just wrong.
FARMS and Book of Mormon Central and Mormons Codex have all belittled the prophets and correlate to significant decreased growth of the church. FARMS and their Mesoamerica geography theory go directly against the prophets testimonies.
The keystone of the book of Mormon is the hill Cumorah in New York!

If Cumorah wasn't in NY, it doesn't matter where it was, as it means the prophets were wrong.

The rational thing to do with church history first hand accounts is to believe them, the scholars make many irrational interpretations to fit their theories.

THE PROPHET ZENOS' ALLEGORY OF THE TAME OLIVE-TREE

"Hearken, O ye **House of Israel**, and hear the words of me [Zenos], a prophet of the Lord. For behold, thus saith the Lord: "I will liken thee, O **House of Israel**, like unto a tame olive-tree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay" (Jacob 5: 2-3).



SYMBOL	MEANING
Vineyard	The world
Master of the Vineyard	JESUS CHRIST
Servants	Prophets and those called in the Lord's service
Wild Olive-Tree	Gentiles or non-Israelites, apostate Israel
Tame Olive-Tree	Jews, Gentiles, Nephites, Lamanites, etc.
Branches	**The House of Israel**, the Lord's covenant people
Fruit	Lives or works of people, whether good or bad
Cultivating	The work of the Lord with the people of the world
Transplanting	Scattering groups of people
Grafting Branches	Spiritual gathering through conversion

THE MASTER OF THE VINEYARD VISITS AND THEIR MEANINGS

FIRST Visit: God saw that the tree (The House of Israel) and its rulers (the main top of the tree?) were in apostasy so He sent His prophets to warn them of their breaking the covenant. The wicked were destroyed, the Gentiles were grafted into the tree and a few righteous branches of Israel were scattered throughout the world.

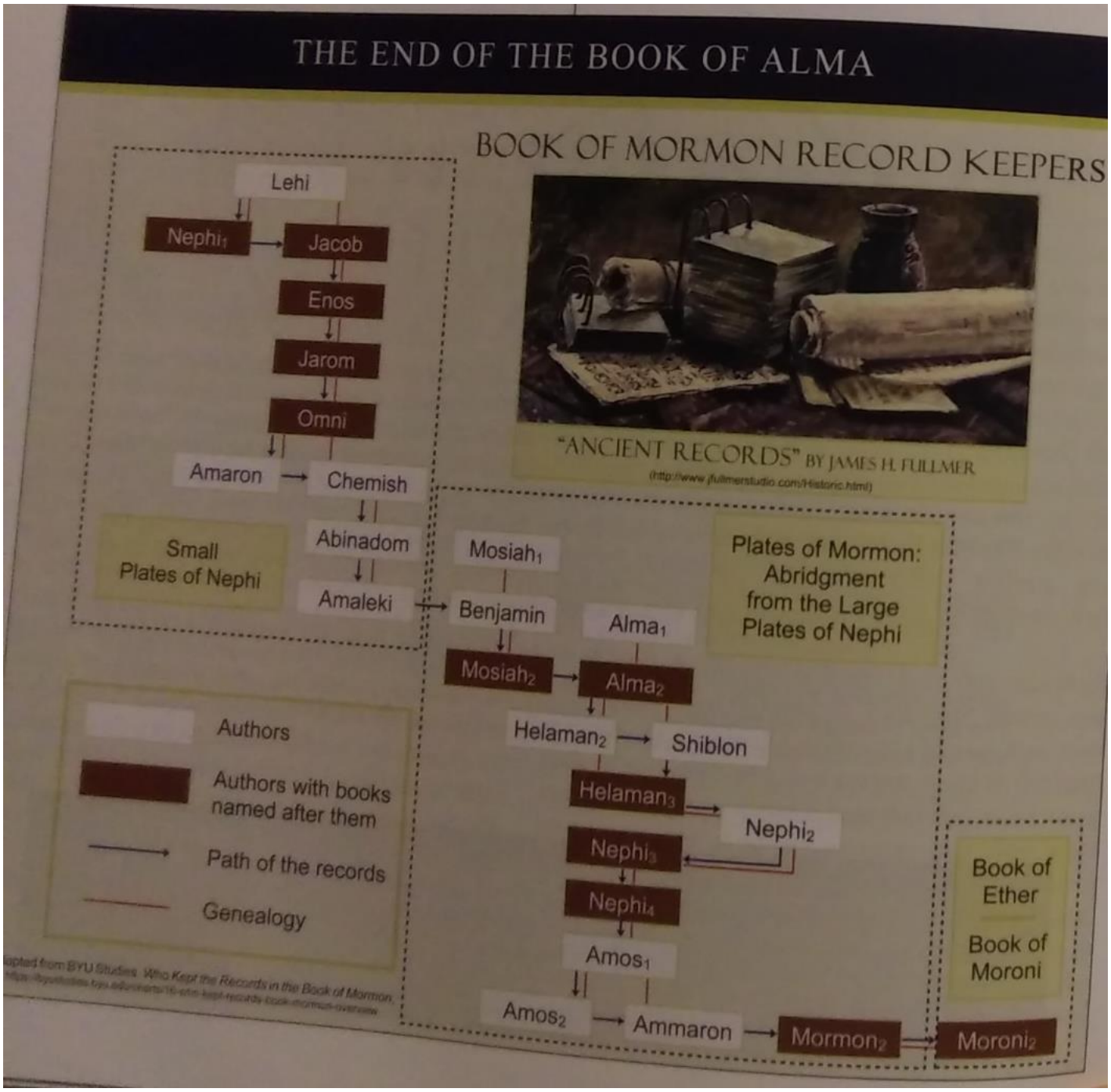
SECOND Visit: God saw that the old root of the tree (The House of Israel) was saved and produced good fruit, as well as the scattered "branches." However, the Nephite branch produced good fruit and the Lamanite branch produced bad fruit.

THIRD Visit: God saw that the founding Christian Church, made from the old root tree and the grafted Gentiles, had become corrupt, yet the roots were still viable. The natural branches that had been scattered (those of the House of Israel) became corrupted.

FOURTH Visit: God and His servants, the prophets and apostles, restore the fulness of the gospel and they begin to gather in the House of Israel by missionary work throughout the world. As the righteous are gathered, the wicked are destroyed until no wickedness remains, ushering in the Second Coming of Christ.

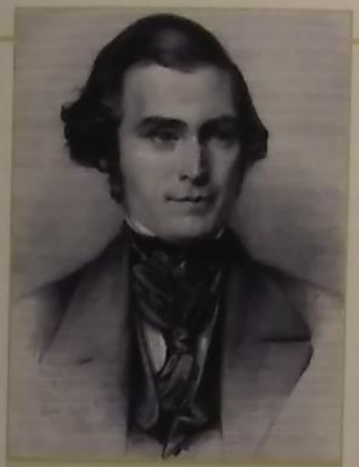
MILLENNIUM: Righteousness lasts for 1,000 years then wickedness again enters the world. God will separate the righteous from the wicked and cleanse the earth by fire.

[Meldrum & Hocking: Book of Mormon Record Keeper Chart (James Fulmer)]



"…the seed of Zedekiah are with us…" (Helaman 8:21)

"I was also informed concerning the **aboriginal inhabitants of this country** and shown who they were, and from whence they came…" Joseph Smith, letter to Mr. John Wentworth, March 1, 1842, Nauvoo, IL; see p. 548.



ORSON PRATT

"The records of Manasseh in the hands of Ephraim shall gather out the Lord's elect from the four winds, from one end of the earth to the other. The Book of Mormon is the record of Manasseh; it is now in the hands of Ephraim, who have been for many generations, as the Prophet Hosea said, "mixed among the people," (Hosea 7:8). By them will the Lord "push the people together to the ends of the earth," (Deuteronomy 33:17) by the children of Ephraim, who is the Lord's first-born in this great latter-day work. **The American Indians** are partly of the children of Manasseh; though many of them are of Ephraim, through the two sons of Ishmael, who came out of Jerusalem six hundred years before Christ, and some of Judah, through the loins of David and the kings that reigned over Jerusalem. When Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon, the Lord took one of his sons, whose name was Mulek, with a company of those who would hearken unto His words, and brought them over the ocean, and **planted them in America**. This was done in fulfillment of the 22nd and 23rd verses of the seventeenth chapter of Ezekiel, which read thus:

> "THUS saith the Lord God, "I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it: I will cross off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent; in the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it; and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit and, be a goodly cedar; and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell."

"By reading this chapter, it will be seen that the Jews were the "high cedar," that Zedekiah the king was the "highest branch," that the "tender one" cropped off from the top of his young twigs, was one of his sons, whom the Lord brought out **and planted him and his company upon the *choice* land of America**, which He had given unto a remnant of the tribe of Joseph for an inheritance, in fulfillment of the blessing of Jacob and Moses upon the head of that tribe" – Orson Pratt, *Divine Authenticity of the Book of Mormon, no. 6*, Liverpool, England [15 Oct. 1850], 91–92; emphasis added.

Engraving of Orson Pratt
Front of, *A Series of Pamphlets*, by Orson Pratt, Liverpool, R. James [1851]
(https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Orson_Pratt_engraving.png)





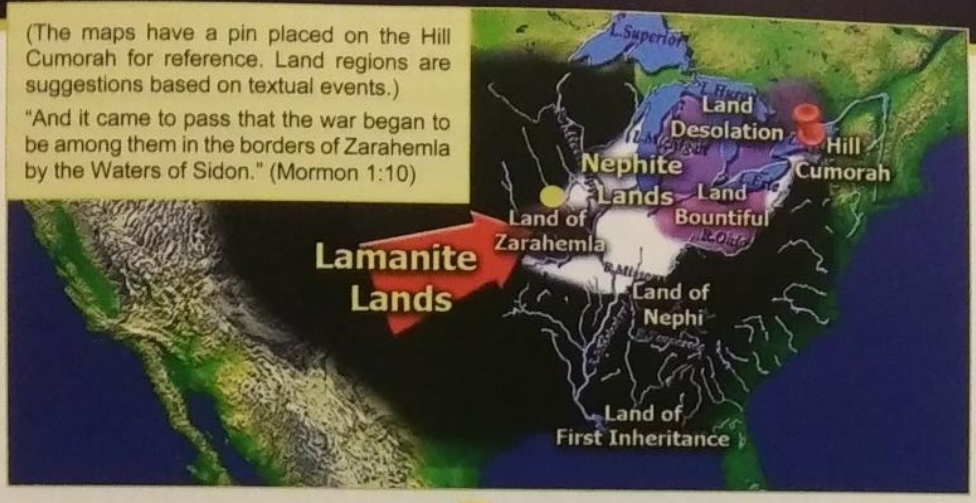
On the left: Elizabeth (Brown) Stephens, 1903
"Betsy" Brown Stephens,
a Cherokee Indian who walked the Trail of Tears in 1838; see p. 20

On the right: Ojibwekwe, 1901
(Ojibwe (Chippewa) Tribe; https://www.thentys.com/vintage-native-american-photos/)

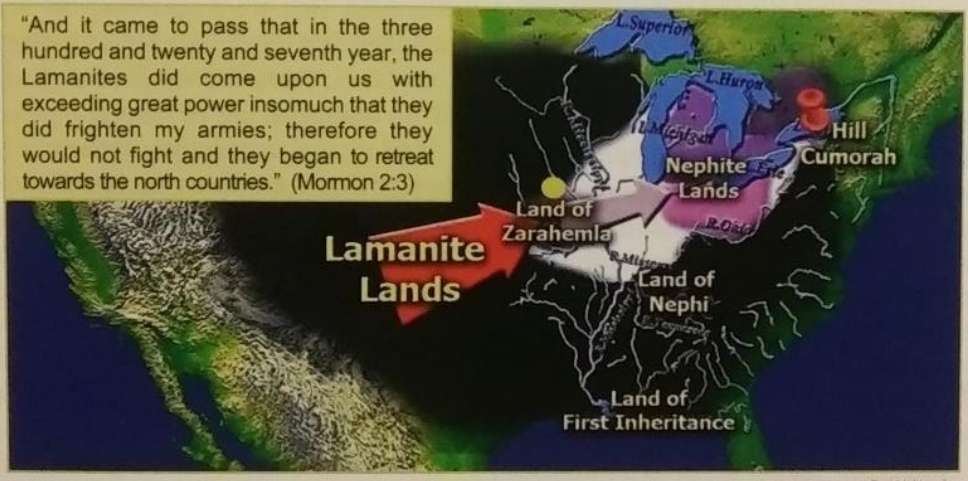
"[The Nephites] began to retreat towards the north countries."
(Mormon 2:3)

(The maps have a pin placed on the Hill Cumorah for reference. Land regions are suggestions based on textual events.)

"And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla by the Waters of Sidon." (Mormon 1:10)

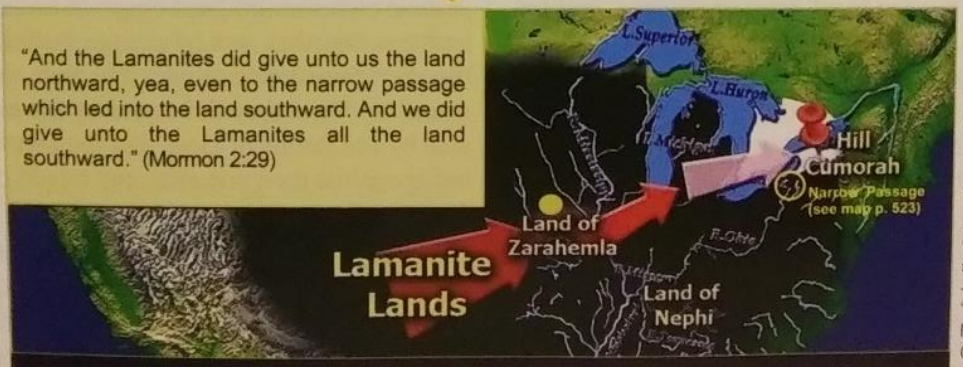


"And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year, the Lamanites did come upon us with exceeding great power insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight and they began to retreat towards the north countries." (Mormon 2:3)



(Map illustrations by Rod Meldrum)

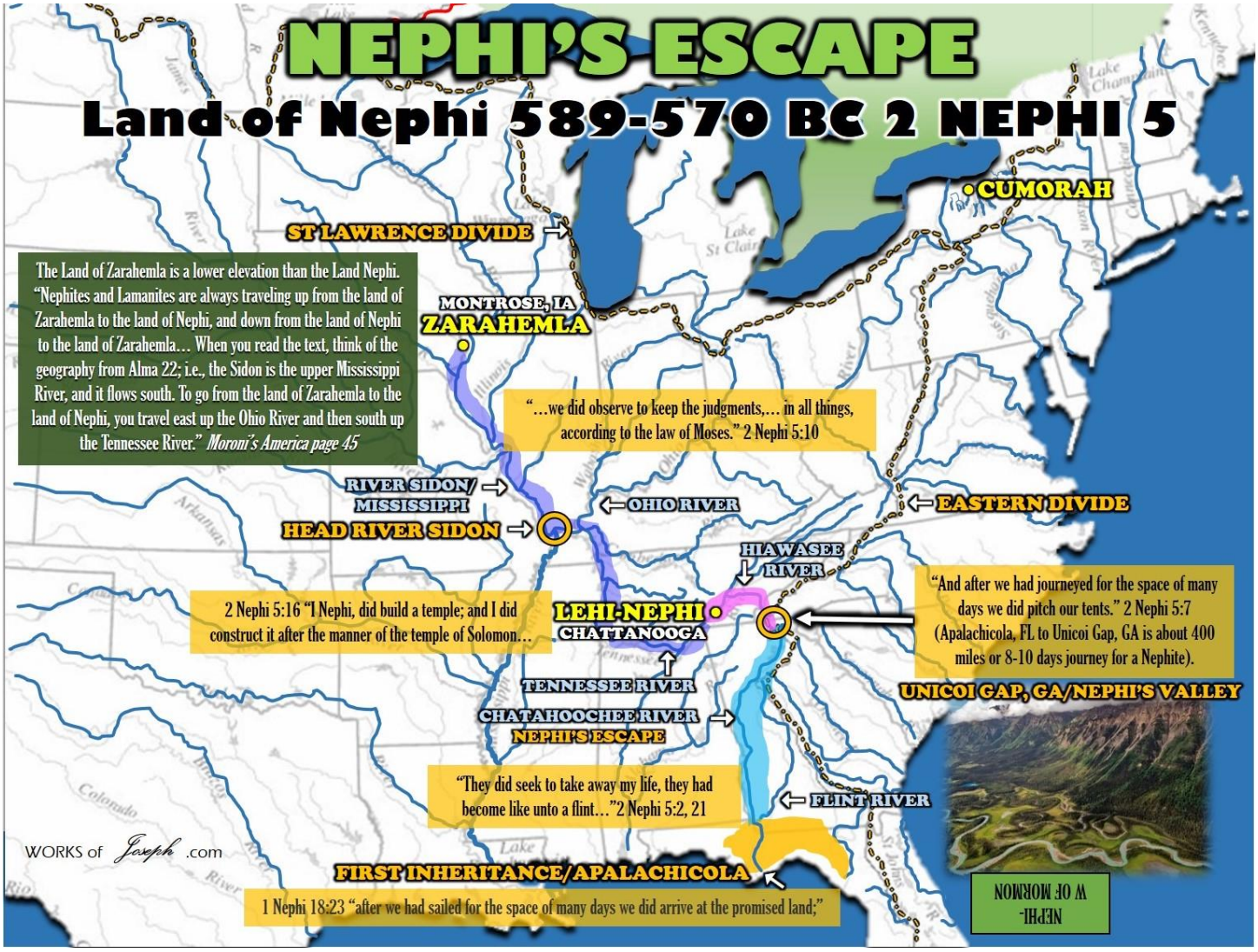
"And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward." (Mormon 2:29)



"As the fighting neared its end, Mormon gathered the remnant of his forces about a hill which they called Cumorah, located in what is now the western part of the state of New York" – Mark E. Peterson, "The Last Words of Moroni," *October Conference*, 1978. (https://www.lds.org/ensign/1978/11/the-last-words-of-moroni?lang=eng)

"For many decades the Nephites retreated before their aggressive foes, making their way north-eastward through what is now the United States. About 400 A.D. the last great battle was fought near the hill Cumorah; and the Nephite nation became extinct. The…remnant of Lehi's posterity, the Lamanites or American Indians, have continued until this day" – James E. Talmage, *Jesus the Christ*, Deseret News, Salt Lake City, UT [1915], p. 742.

Rian's Maps: Nephi's Escape Route, 2 Nephi 5



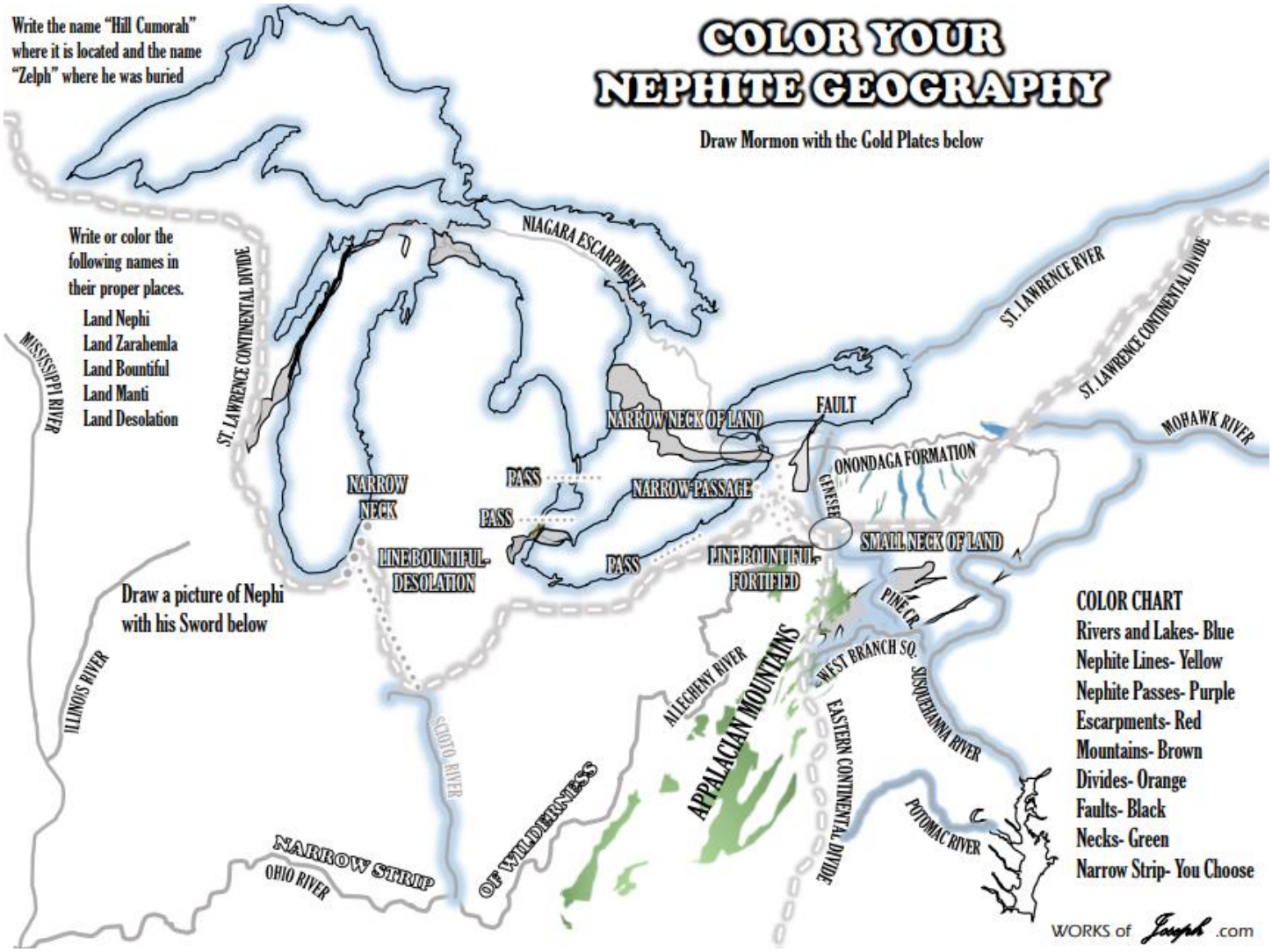
Rian's Maps: Nephi's Escape Route: 1000s of Sites from Book of Mormon Time



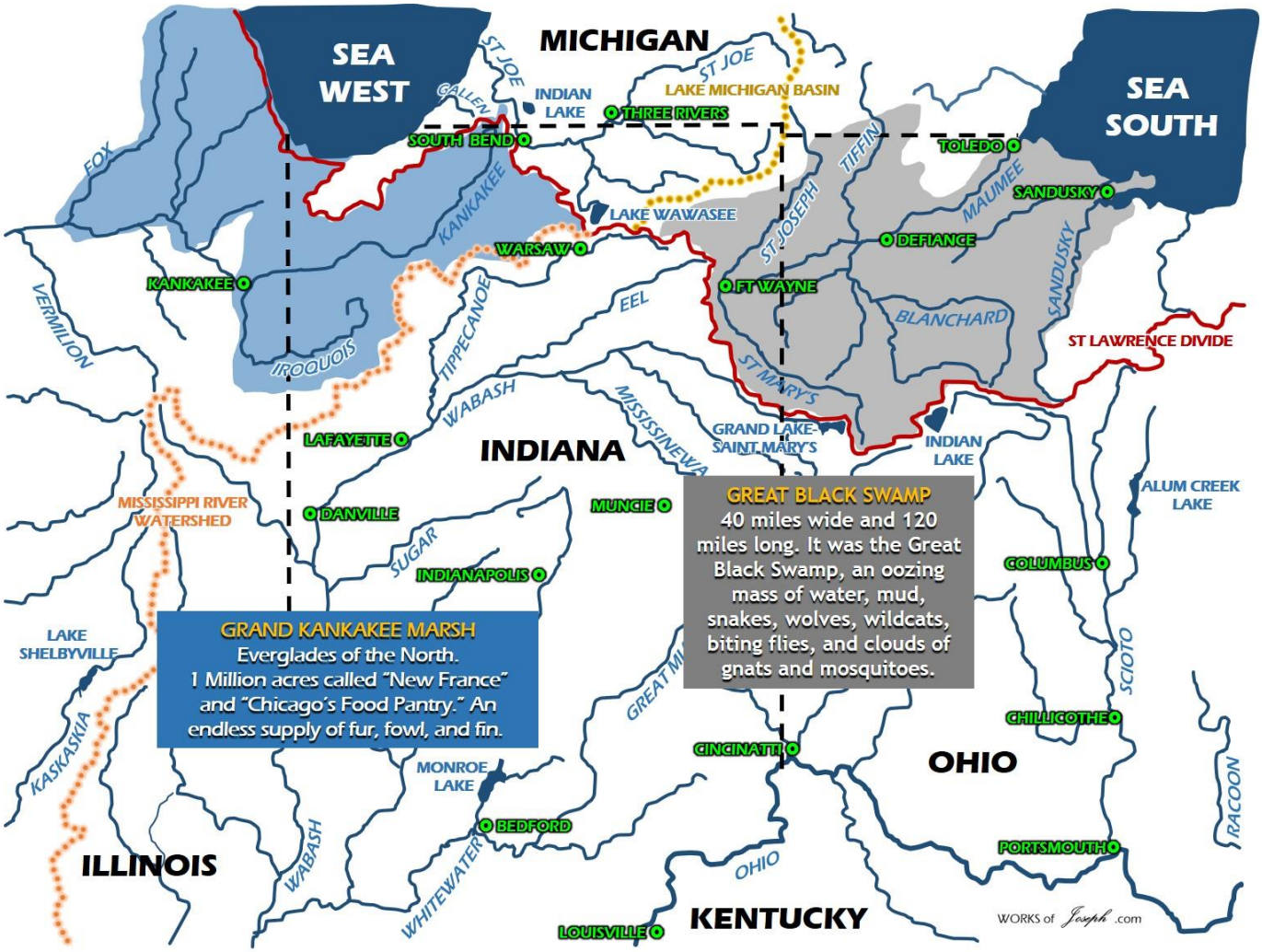
Land Bountiful Old World Necessities
KHOR KHARFOT

- High cliffs to throw Nephi to the sea
- Fresh water to drink
- Deep channel to launch ship
- Many fruits and vegetation
- Iron Ore to make swords and boats
- Climate for honey
- Trees to build a ship
- Place to hunt wild animals
- Altars to be present archaeologically
- High mountain to pray
- Time of year to catch correct currents
- Material to make sails

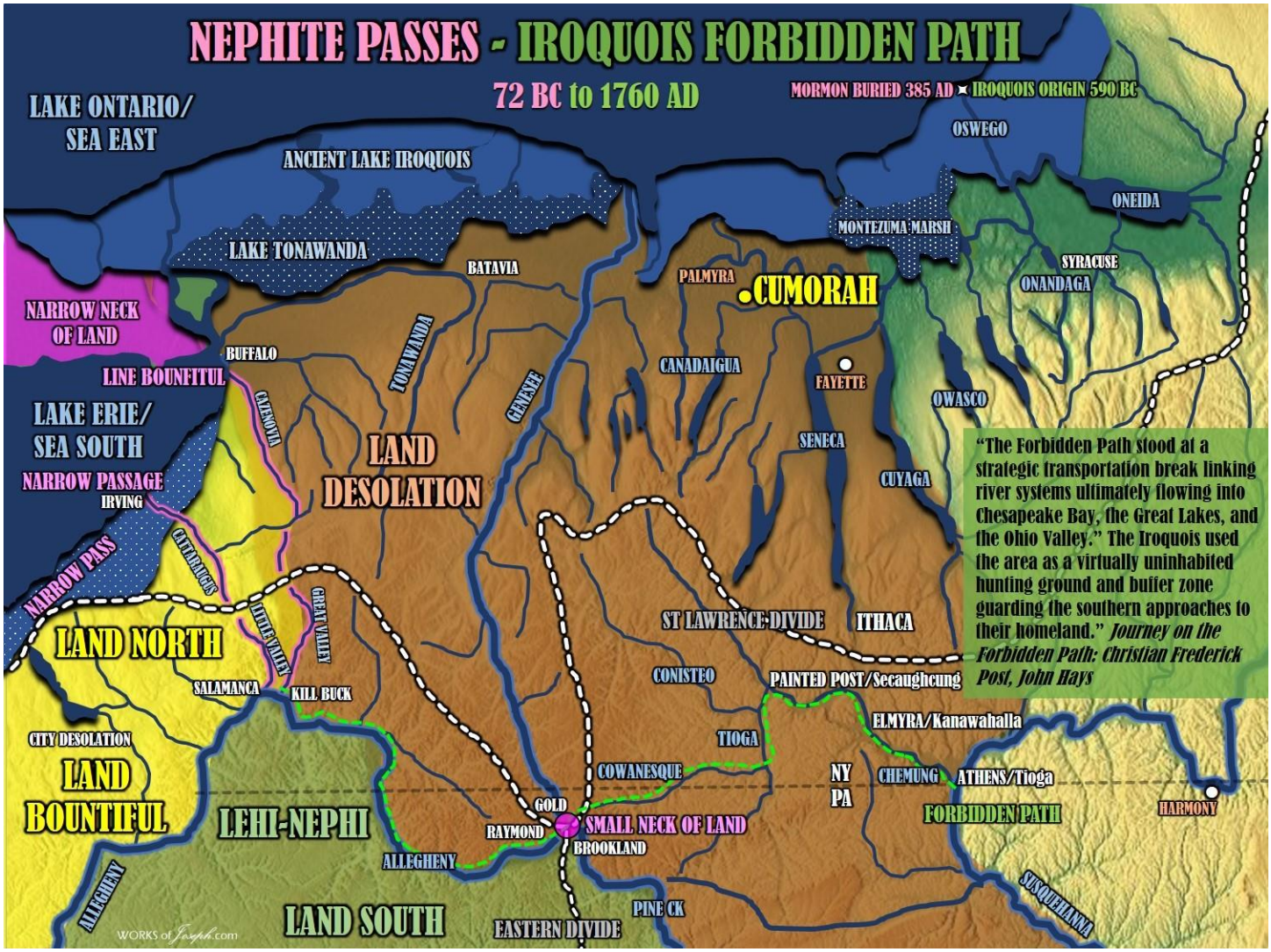
Rian's Maps: Coloring Print Out



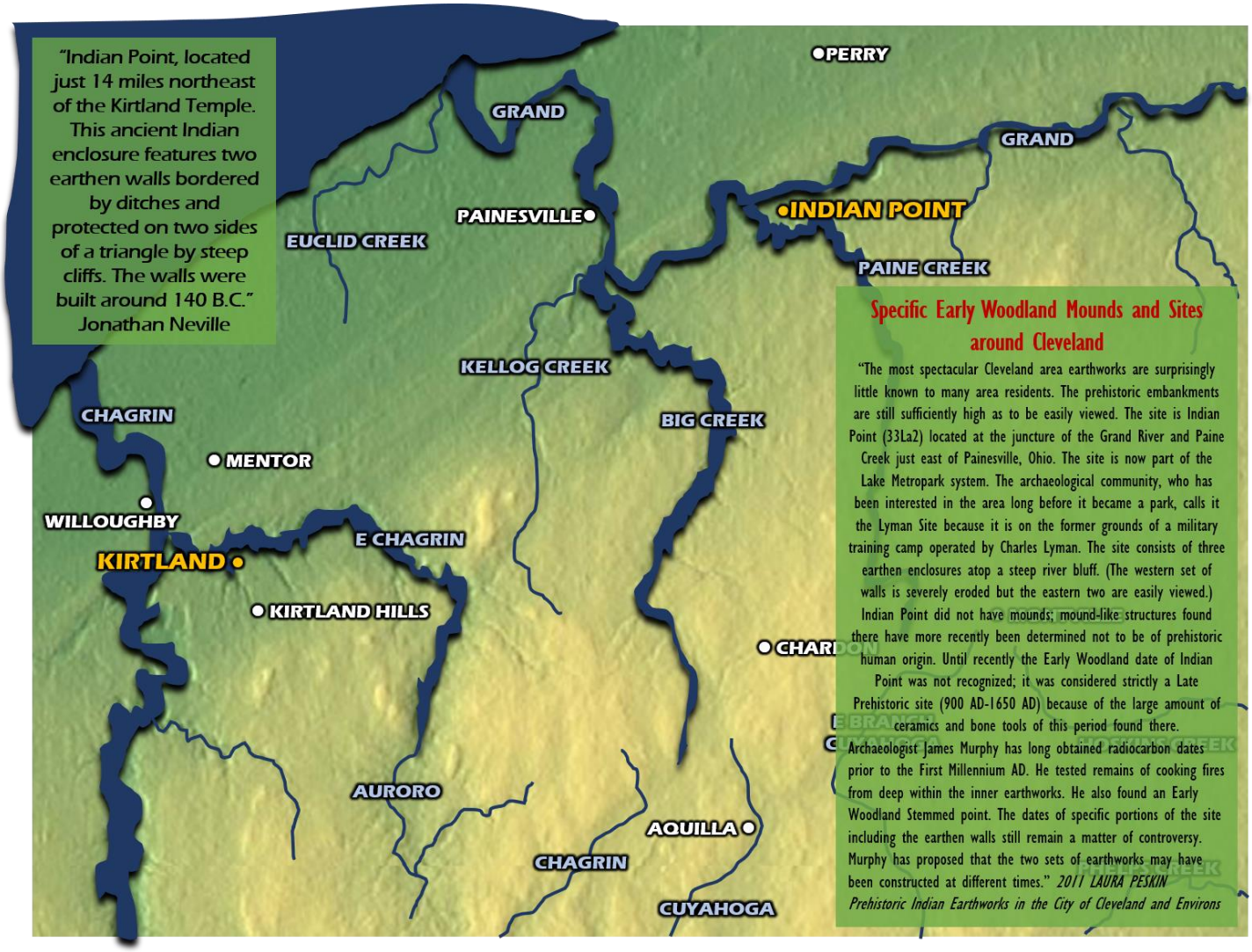
Rian's Maps: Kankakee Swamp Marsh, Seas Etc.



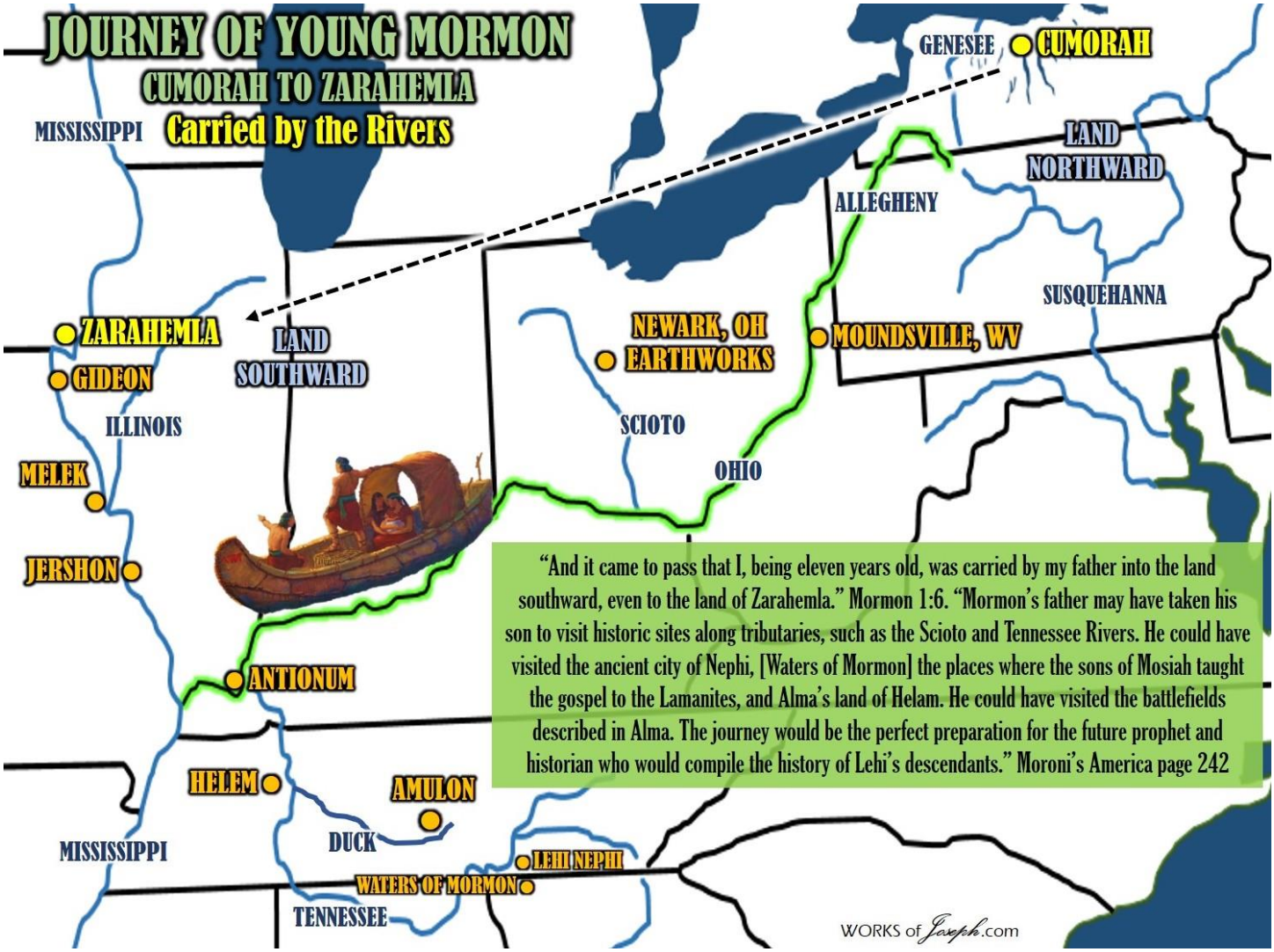

NEPHITES IN NORTH AMERICA
ST LAWRENCE DIVIDE
SEA NORTH
SEA EAST
CUMORAH
DESOLATION
NARROW NECK OF LAND
LINE 1½ days
PASSAGE 1 day
SEA WEST NORTH
ERIGAN RIVER
PASS
SMALL NECK OF LAND
ZARAHEMLA
SEA SOUTH
←MODERN MISSISSIPPI EARLY→
NARROW NECK
LINE
GRAND KANKAKEE MARSH
GREAT BLACK SWAMP
ZARAHEMLA
PLAINS OF THE NEPHITES
BOUNTIFUL
ALLEGHENY MOUNTAINS
EASTERN DIVIDE
MANTI
APPALACIAN MOUNTAINS
JERSHON
TEAYS RIVER
LAKE TIGHT
HEAD RIVER SIDON
ANTIONUM
LEHI-NEPHI
EAST SEA
SEA WEST SOUTH
NEPHI'S VALLEY
MISSISSIPPI EMBAYMENT
LEHI-NEPHI
WATERS OF MORMON
WORKS of Joseph.com


NEPHITE PASSES - IROQUOIS FORBIDDEN PATH
72 BC to 1760 AD
MORMON BURIED 385 AD
IROQUOIS ORIGIN 590 BC
LAKE ONTARIO/ SEA EAST
ANCIENT LAKE IROQUOIS
OSWEGO
ONEIDA
MONTEZUMA MARSH
LAKE TONAWANDA
BATAVIA
PALMYRA
CUMORAH
SYRACUSE
ONANDAGA
NARROW NECK OF LAND
BUFFALO
TONAWANDA
GENESEE
CANADAIGUA
FAYETTE
OWASCO
LINE BOUNFITUL
LAKE ERIE/ SEA SOUTH
CAZENOVIA
LAND DESOLATION
SENECA
CUYAGA
NARROW PASSAGE
IRVING
CATTARAUGUS
NARROW PASS
LITTLE VALLEY
GREAT VALLEY
ST LAWRENCE DIVIDE
ITHACA
LAND NORTH
CONISTEO
PAINTED POST/Secaughcung
SALAMANCA
KILL BUCK
ELMYRA/Kanawahalla
CITY DESOLATION
TIOGA
LAND BOUNTIFUL
COWANESQUE
NY
PA
CHEMUNG
ATHENS/Tioga
GOLD
FORBIDDEN PATH
HARMONY
LEHI-NEPHI
RAYMOND
SMALL NECK OF LAND
BROOKLAND
ALLEGHENY
SUSQUEHANNA
ALLEGHENY
LAND SOUTH
PINE CK
EASTERN DIVIDE
WORKS of Joseph.com
"The Forbidden Path stood at a strategic transportation break linking river systems ultimately flowing into Chesapeake Bay, the Great Lakes, and the Ohio Valley." The Iroquois used the area as a virtually uninhabited hunting ground and buffer zone guarding the southern approaches to their homeland." Journey on the Forbidden Path: Christian Frederick Post, John Hays

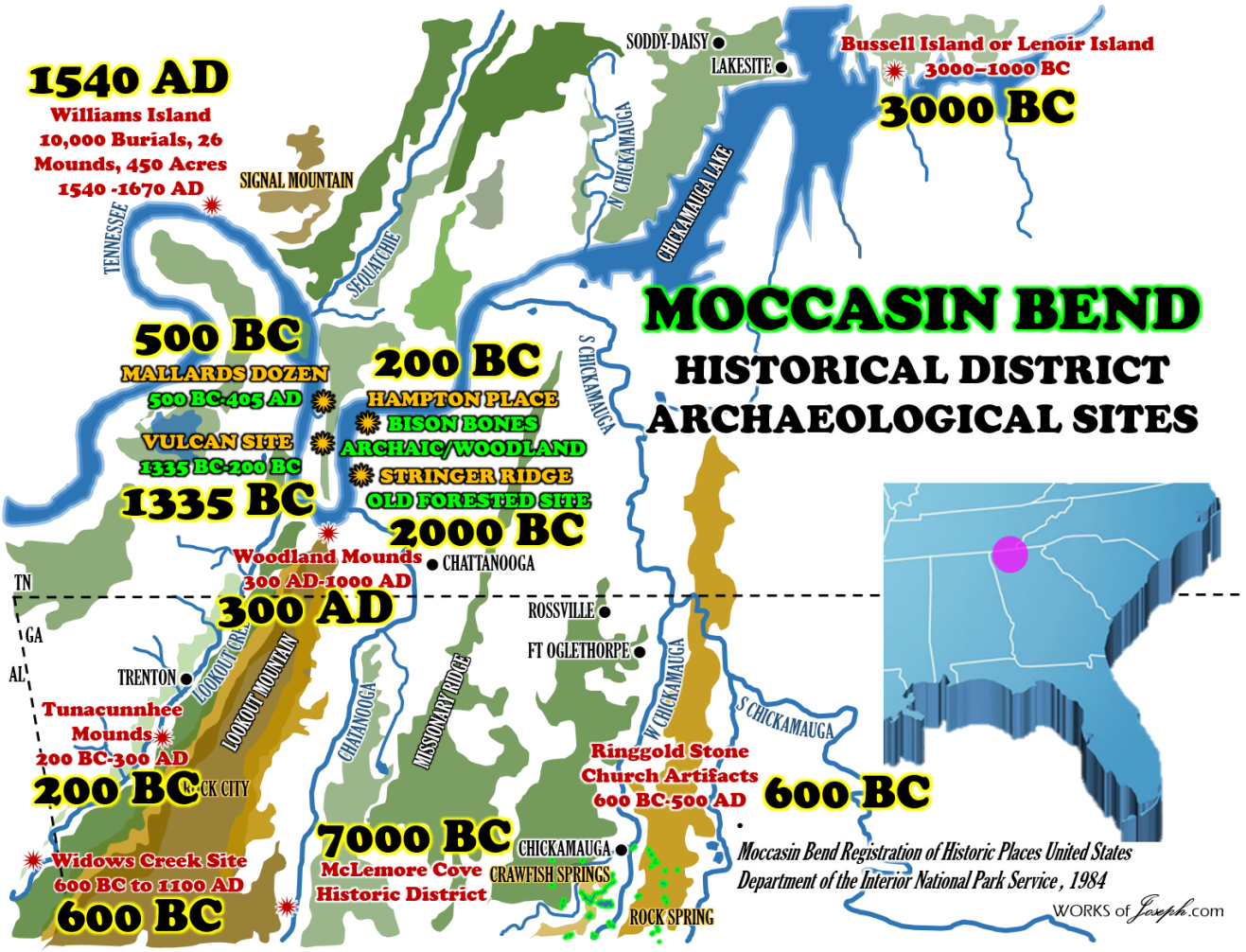
Rian's Maps: Indian Point Ohio



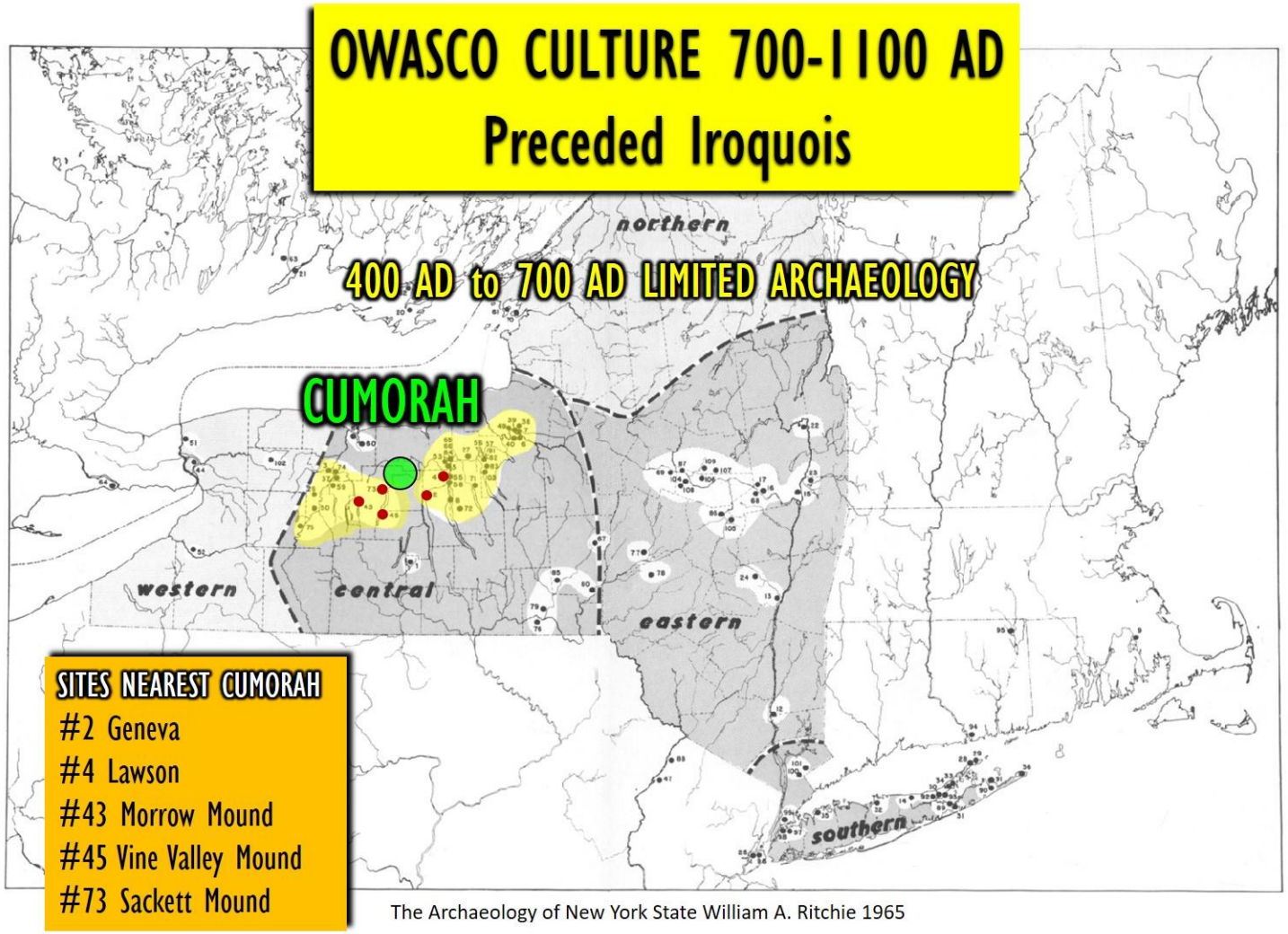
Rian's Maps: Journey Cumorah to Zarahemla: Young Moroni Carried by Rivers



Rian's Maps: Moccasin Bend



[Rian's Maps: Oasco Culture before Iroquois 700-1100 AD, 400-700 Limited Archeology]



The Archaeology of New York State William A. Ritchie 1965



Resources

Free Resources:

A plethora of free maps on heartland geography by Rian Nelson: https://bookofmormonevidence.org/maps/

A North American setting quote collection https://bookofmormonevidence.org/quotes/

300+ articles on heartland Book of Mormon geography by Rian Nelson & Rod Meldrum:
https://bookofmormonevidence.org/answers/

Overview of Book of Mormon Geography & Church History by Jonathan Neville:
https://bookofmormonevidence.org/overview-of-book-of-mormon-geography-and-church-history/

WorksOfJoseph.com
Jonathan Neville has several blogs and books on the subject.
Willard Bean
Hugh Nibley – Hebrew, Arabic, Egyptology insights. But he doesn't seem to get it right on all of his geography speculations.
Stephen Ricks – Hebrew & Arabic insights

Stoddard's at the JosephSmithFoundation.org

Brian Nettles, Reformed Egyptian in the Americas (I've not yet reviewed Nettles' work, but include a mention of it here for further research)

Books for Purchase by Various Authors:

Rod Meldrum BookofMormonEvidence.com Annotated Book of Mormon is a printing of the Book of Mormon with evidences of the heartland model throughout the text and is a top selling Book of Mormon sold at Deseret Book.

Moroni's America-Maps Edition – 150 Maps of the BofM in North America by Rian Nelson
https://store.bookofmormonevidence.org/product/150-maps-of-the-book-of-mormon-in-north-america/

PDF of Moroni's America-Maps Edition https://store.bookofmormonevidence.org/product/the-book-of-mormon-in-north-america-100-maps-cd-by-rian-nelson/

Exploring the Book of Mormon In America's Heartland by Rod Meldrum
https://store.bookofmormonevidence.org/product/exploring-the-book-of-mormon-in-americas-heartland-book/

Hindu America by Chaman Lal 1940

https://store.bookofmormonevidence.org/product/hindu-america-by-chaman-lal-1940-reprint/

Title of Liberty Flag 2×3 Ft. https://store.bookofmormonevidence.org/product/title-of-liberty-flag-2x3-ft-show-your-love-of-freedom/

See the book Antiquities of the state of New York - get it at Rod's site.

See many books for sale at Jonathan Neville's website https://www.moronisamerica.com/store/

This Land series by Wayne May, see AncientAmerican.com.

See ldsarcheology.com for Wayne May's bookstore featuring many books demonstrating North American Book of Mormon Geography.

The Book of Mormon is True History, Much Has Been Revealed and Discovered About Its Location, & Signs Follow Faith

Just as archeology has proven many points of the Bible, so it is now for the Book of Mormon. While no amount of proof will convince the unbeliever, those with a heart inclined to reason and goodwill can be blessed by the labors many have performed to help establish the holy Book of Mormon record, from its initial writing, its modern translation, and now many who work to bring thousands of points of evidence supporting the record. The veil is beginning to burst, and God is pouring out knowledge upon the saints!

While there remains some controversy on the subject and the church has yet to take official positions on exact Book of Mormon geography (other than places revealed in the D&C and other revelations such as the New York Cumorah), everyone agrees that there are now many evidences of peoples in history who had traditions, names, tools, and many other things similar to what is described in the Book of Mormon.

In this book we will explore my favorite hypothesis for Book of Mormon geography in the heartland of America. Could the Adina have been the Jaredites, and the Hopewell the Nephites? The timelines and places are shockingly similar.

The most important evidence to me is that many prophets including Joseph Smith, Oliver Cowdry, Brigham Young, and others from more recent times have taught that America is the promised land of the Book of Mormon (echoing teachings from the Book of Mormon that it's land would be a nation above all other nations etc.), that the Hill Cumorah is in New York (D&C 128:20), that Missouri the New Jerusalem is in the center of the land (Ether 13:4; D&C 57:1-3) , that the Lamanites are the Native American Indians of North America, and there are even several identified Book of Mormon cities in North American locations such as Zarahemla in Iowa (D&C 125:3).

This book includes over 100 quotes of prophets and researchers on the North American Book of Mormon setting. These teachings have been consistent since the days of Joseph Smith. Recent teachings also affirm these facts such as this from 2012: "The United States is the promised land foretold in the Book of Mormon—a place where divine guidance directed inspired men to create the conditions necessary for the Restoration of the gospel of Jesus Christ." (Elder L. Tom Perry, Ensign January 2012).

This book contains the list of 36 scriptural prophecies and promises from the Book of Mormon in full text so you can easily become acquainted with the prophetic picture painted by its authors, which very clearly points to the USA as the promised land spoken of in the sacred record of the Book of Mormon.

This book includes many highlights from popular lectures on the subject. It includes many pictures and accounts demonstrating the plausibility of this claim with shared samples from the work of Rod Meldrum, David Hocking, Jonathan Neville, Rian Nelson, the Joseph Smith Foundation, and others.

A topical analysis of many points favoring a North American setting for the Book of Mormon is presented in detail. Some topics included are earth mounds, forts, houses, timbers, ores, weapons, battles, clothing, animals, weather/climate, prophecies fulfilled by Native Americans, language, writing, metal plates, Hebraic language structures, the modern mission to the "Lamanites," Zelph's mound and the Zions Camp, the Hill Cumorah, and many more.

The time has long come to embrace again the teachings of the prophets on Book of Mormon locations, and to leave behind uninspired theories of professors who advocate a Mesoamerican location for the Book of Mormon. Much scholarship now supports the teachings of the prophets, all you have to do is look!

Help unlock your understanding of this sacred record as you explore geography of the promised land of America!